means for communicating through a memory card slot in an intelligent electronic device;

means for producing at least one time-varying magnetic field to represent financial transaction data; and

means for storing the financial transaction data.

10. The apparatus of claim 9 further including software to be installed on the intelligent electronic device.

11. The apparatus of claim 10 wherein the software includes a module for single transaction account number generation.

12. The apparatus of claim 11 wherein the software is configured to run on a mobile phone.

13. The apparatus of claim 9 further comprising nonvolatile memory accessible through the means for communicating through a memory card slot.

14. The apparatus of claim 9 further comprising means to sense whether the memory card has been swiped through a magnetic card reader.

15. An electronic transaction card comprising:

a memory card slot interface; and

circuitry for producing a time-varying magnetic field compatible with a magnetic card reader.

16. The electronic transaction card of claim 15 wherein the circuitry is configured to produce a plurality of time-varying magnetic fields compatible with a point-of-sale transaction device.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1184 of 1762

17. The electronic transaction card of claim 16 further comprising nonvolatile memory accessible via the memory card slot interface.

18. The electronic transaction card of claim 15 further comprising a processing device coupled to the memory card slot interface and the circuitry for producing a time-varying magnetic field.

19. The electronic transaction card of claim 18 further comprising a software component that when executed by the processing device causes the circuitry to produce the time-varying magnetic field.

20. The electronic transaction card of claim 18 further comprising software to be transferred to a device other than the electronic transaction card.

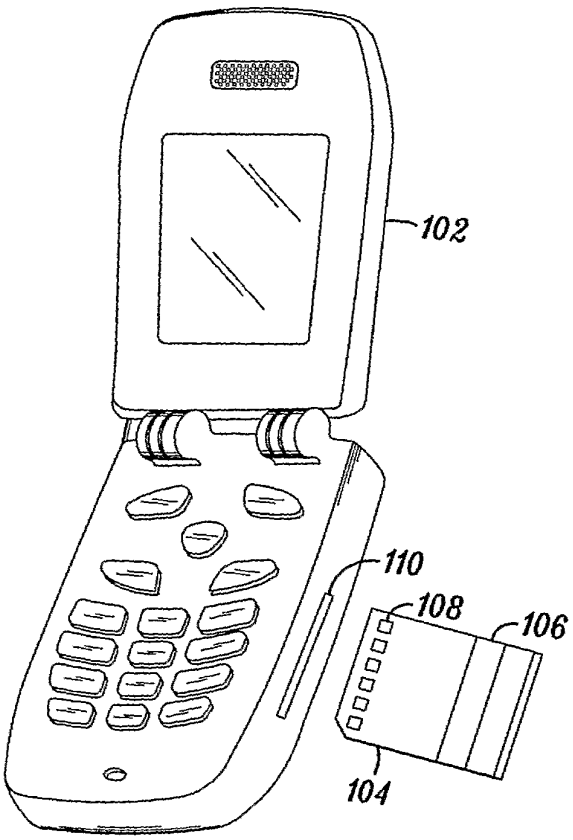


FIG. 1

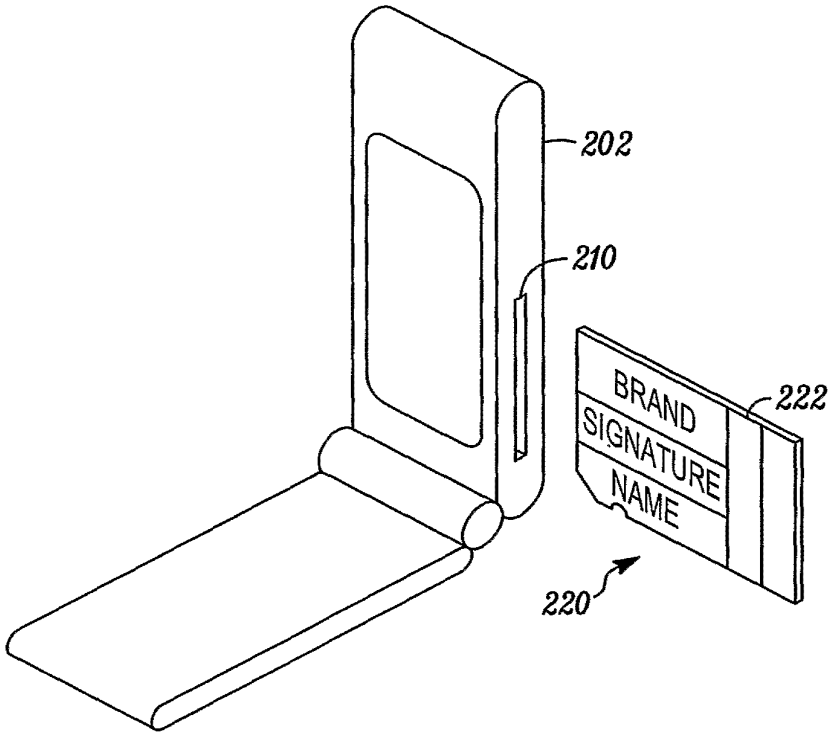


FIG. 2A

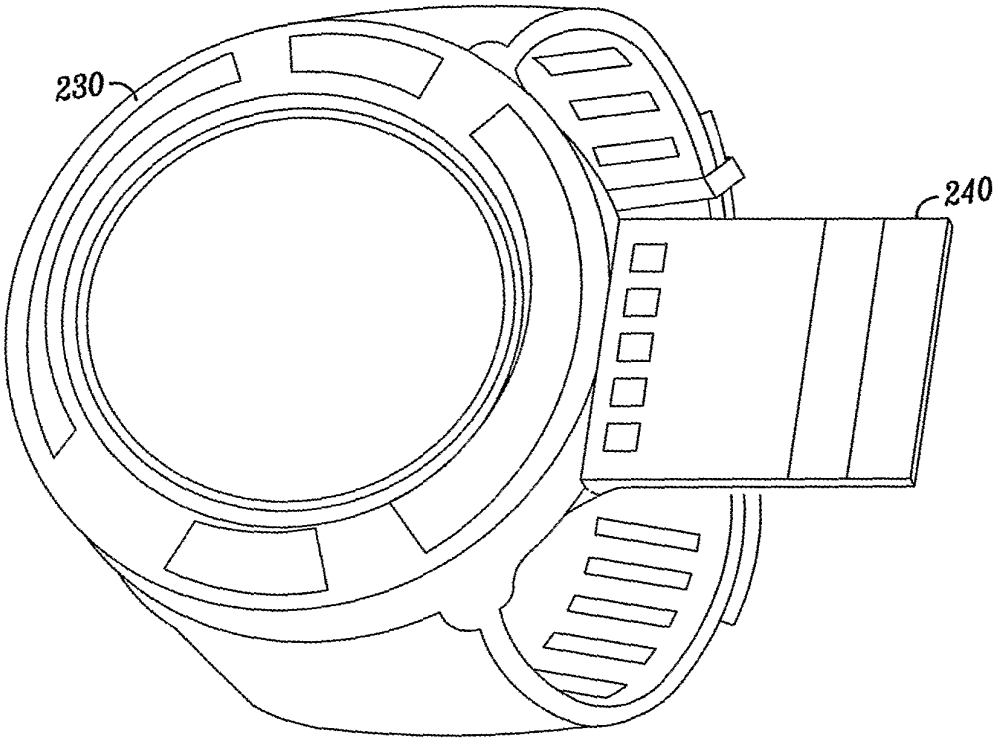


FIG. 2B

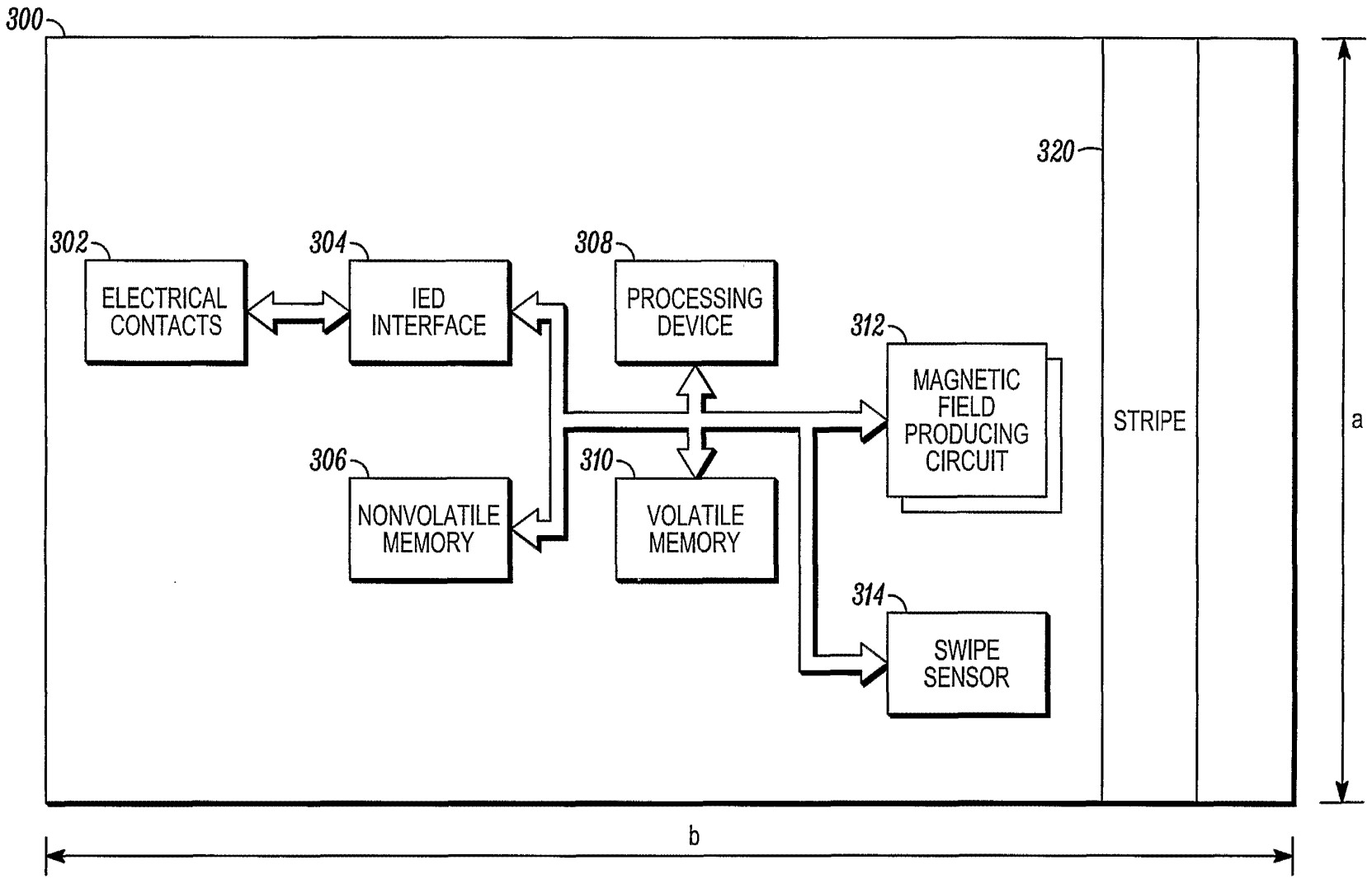

300
320
302
ELECTRICAL CONTACTS
304
IED INTERFACE
308
PROCESSING DEVICE
312
MAGNETIC FIELD PRODUCING CIRCUIT
306
NONVOLATILE MEMORY
310
VOLATILE MEMORY
314
SWIPE SENSOR
STRIPE
a
b

FIG. 3

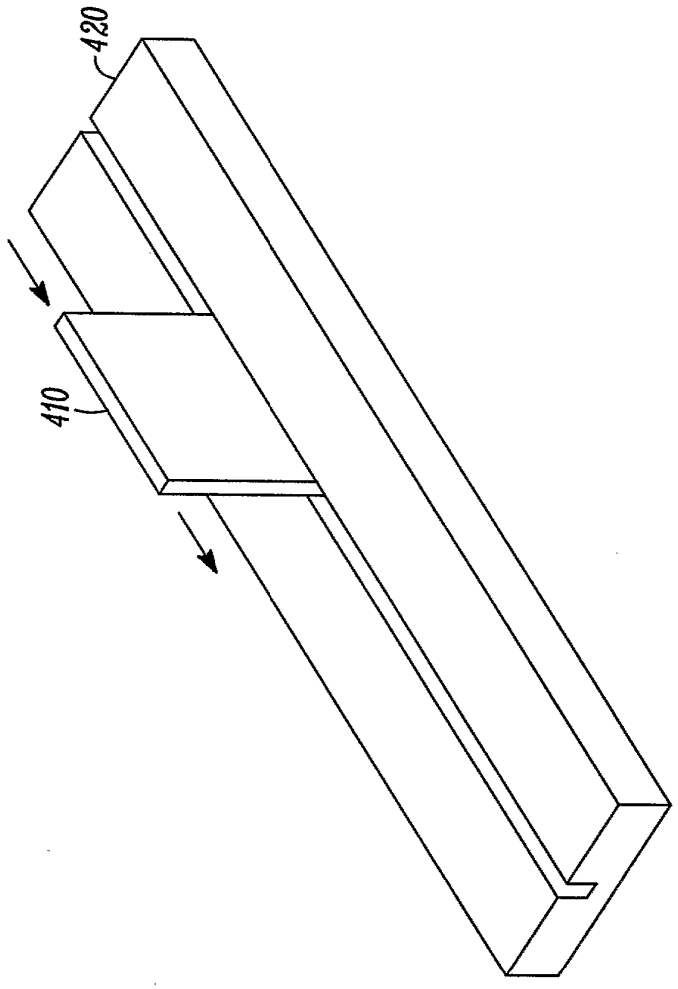


FIG. 4

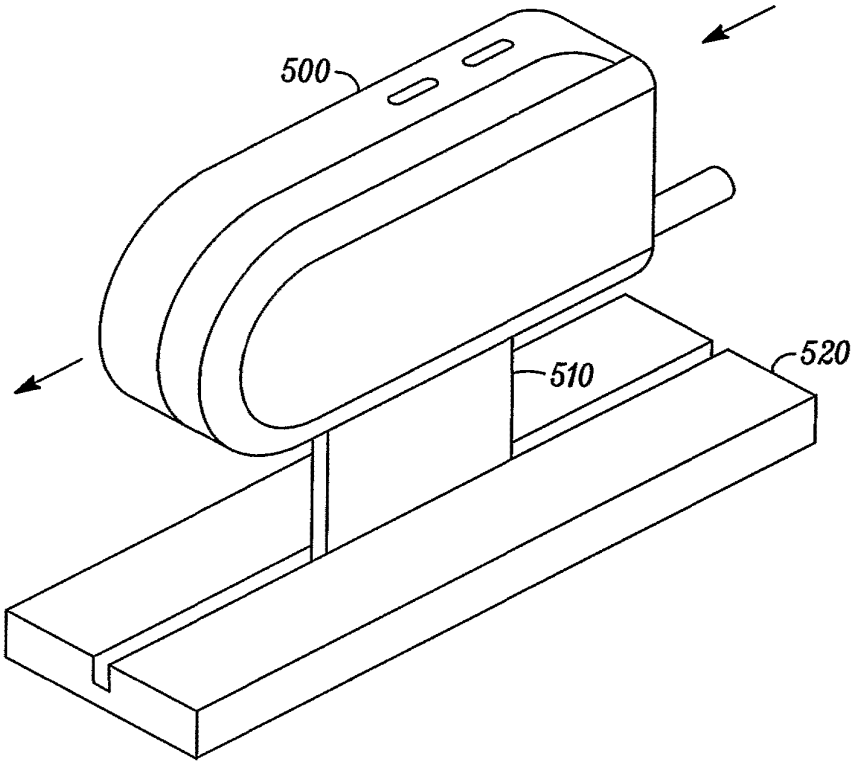


FIG. 5

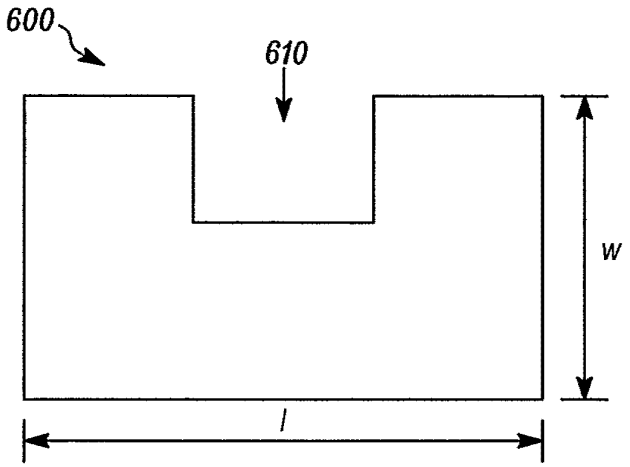


FIG. 6

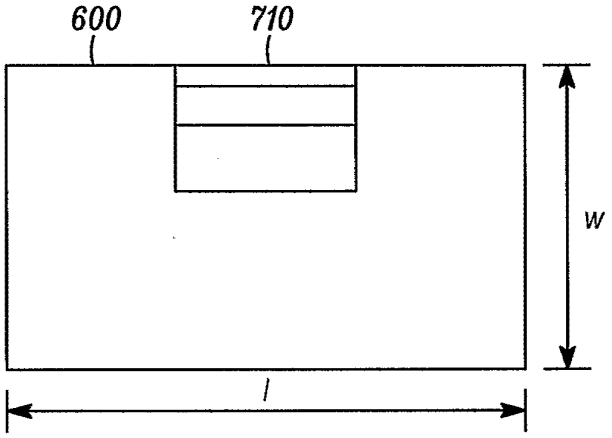


FIG. 7

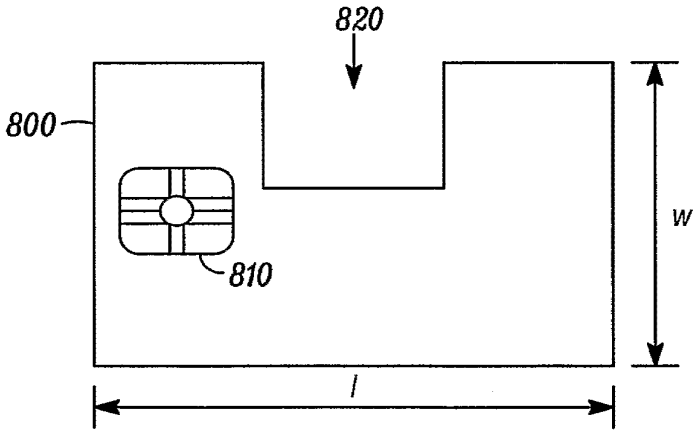


FIG. 8

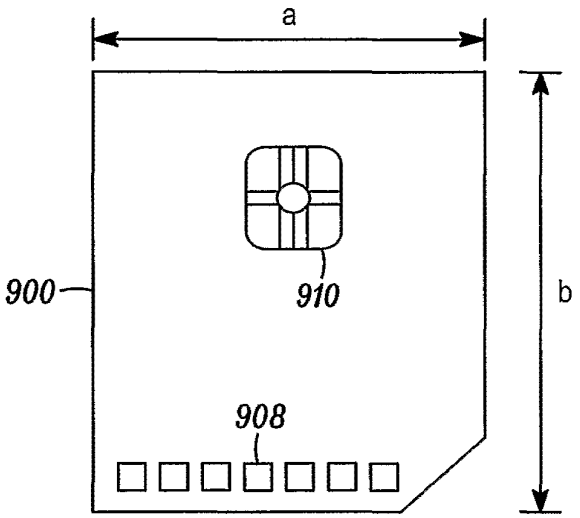


FIG. 9

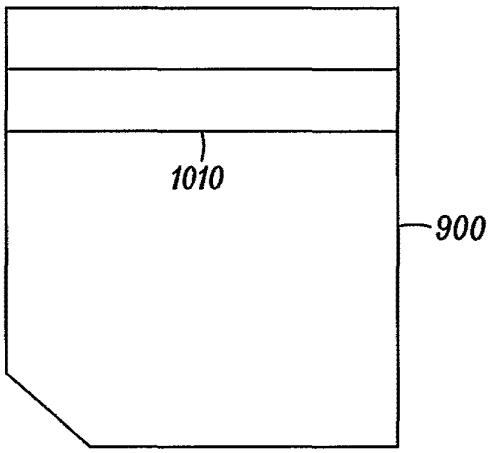


FIG. 10

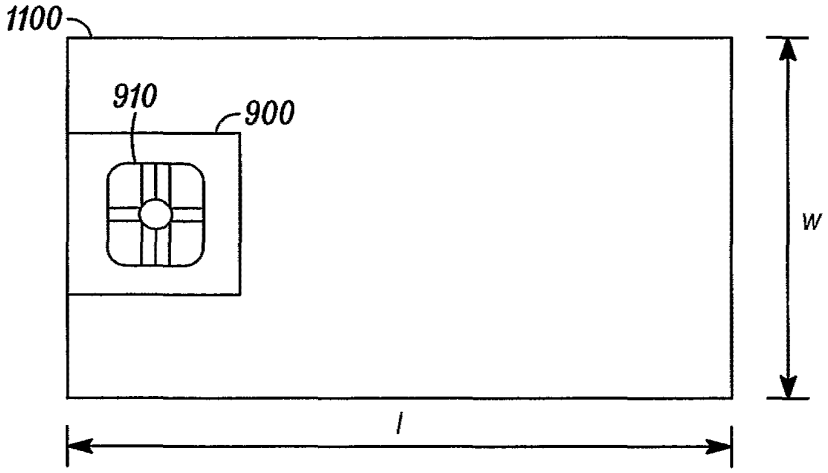


FIG. 11

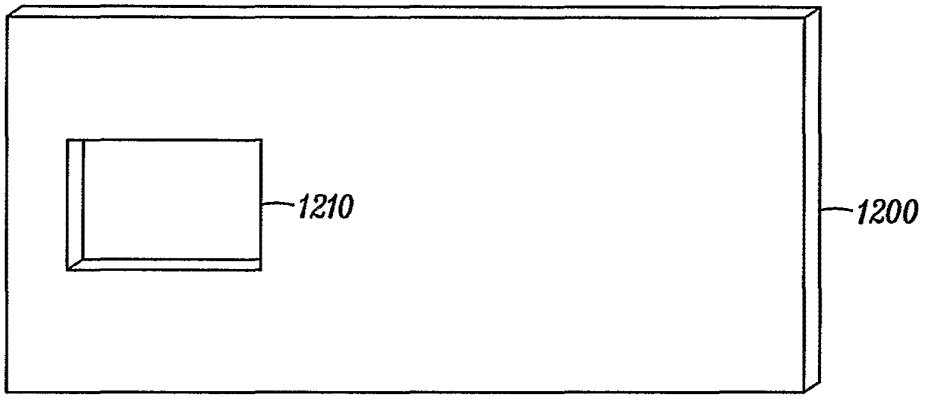


FIG. 12

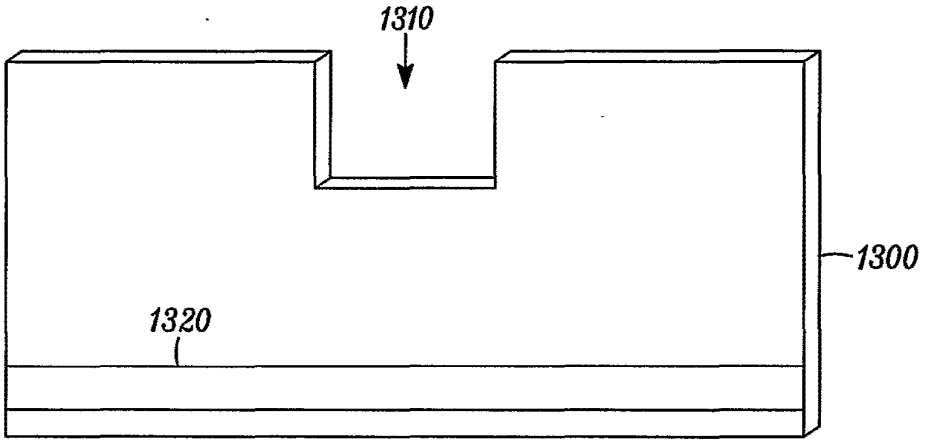


FIG. 13

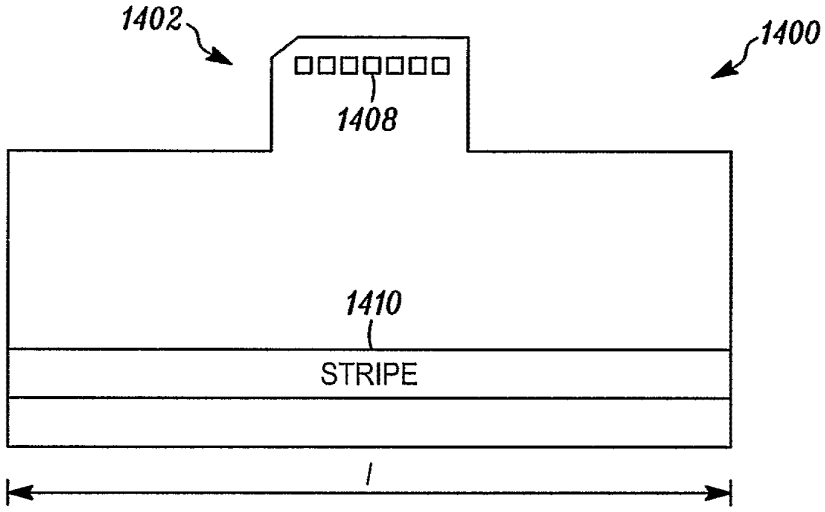


FIG. 14

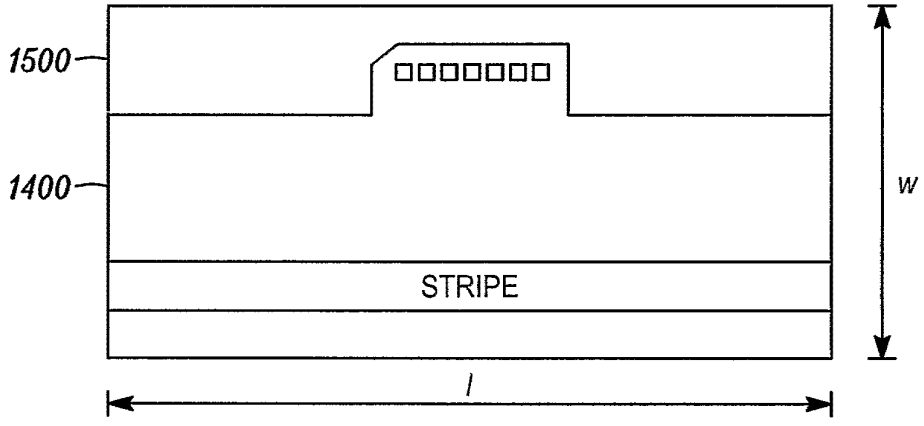


FIG. 15

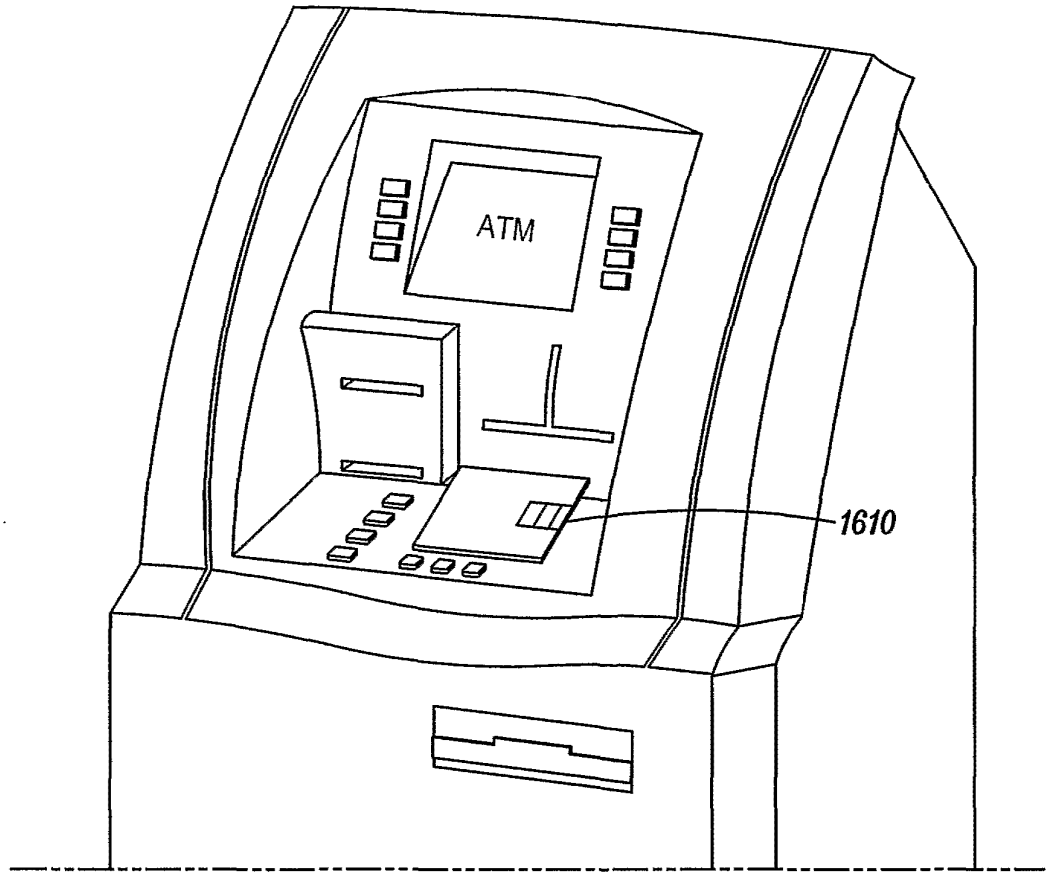


FIG. 16

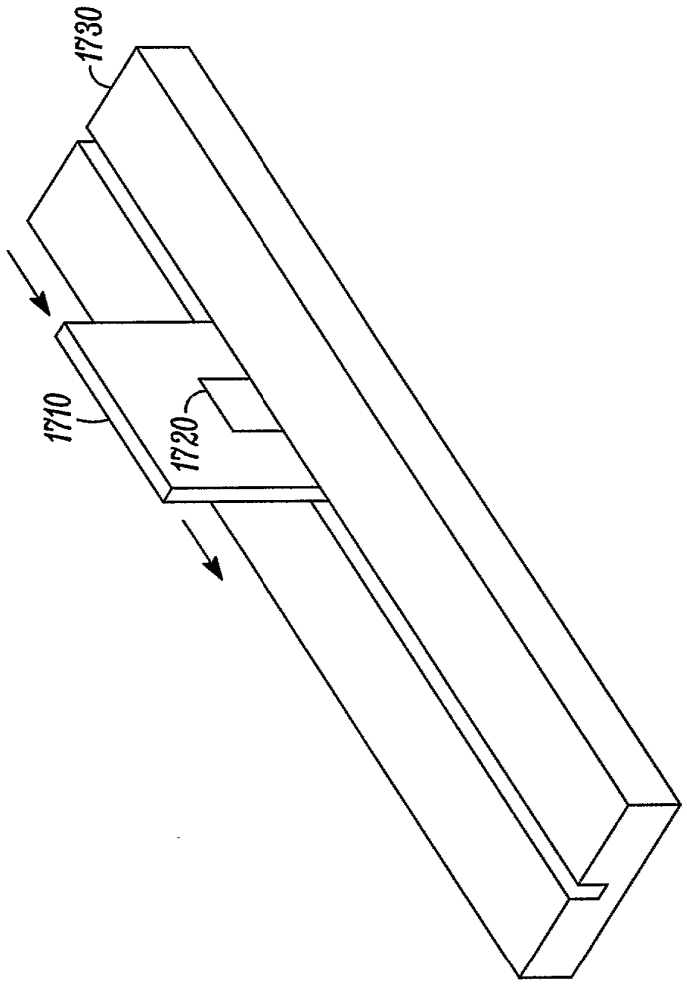


FIG. 17

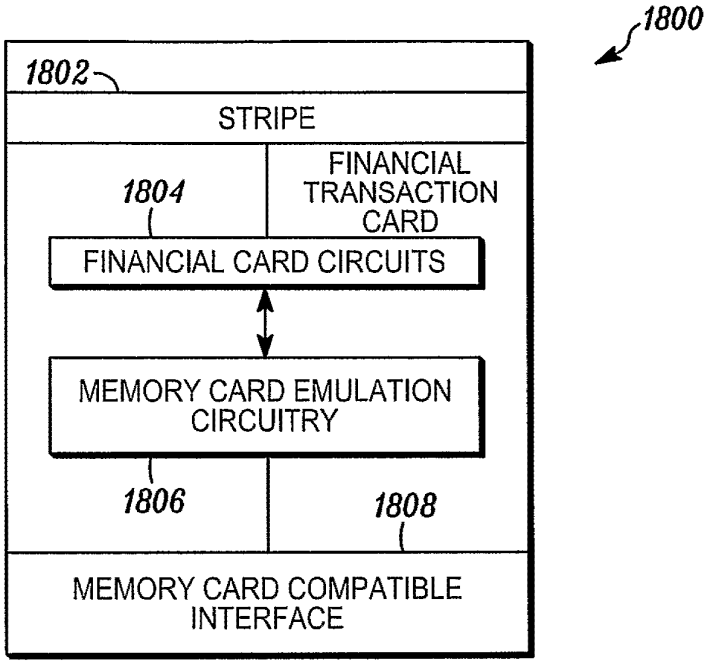

1800
1802
STRIPE
1804
FINANCIAL TRANSACTION CARD
FINANCIAL CARD CIRCUITS
MEMORY CARD EMULATION CIRCUITRY
1806
1808
MEMORY CARD COMPATIBLE INTERFACE

FIG. 18

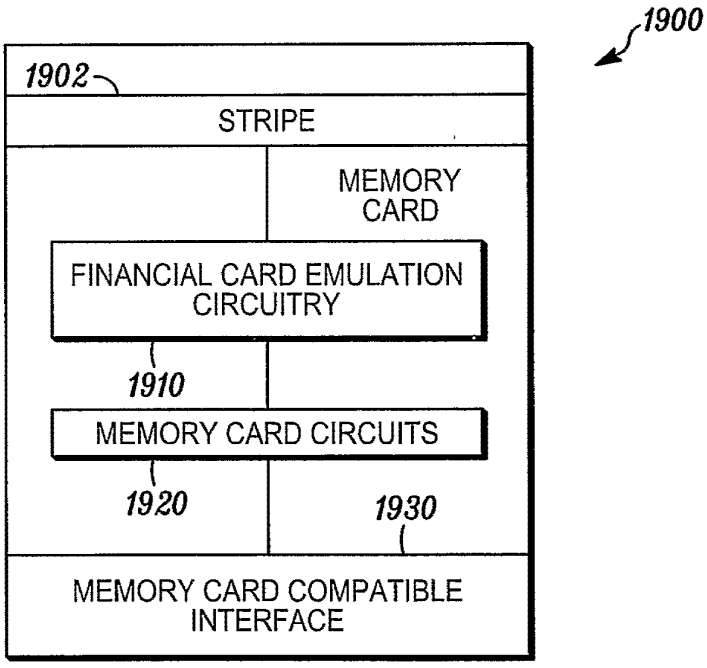

1900
1902
STRIPE
MEMORY CARD
FINANCIAL CARD EMULATION CIRCUITRY
1910
MEMORY CARD CIRCUITS
1920
1930
MEMORY CARD COMPATIBLE INTERFACE

FIG. 19

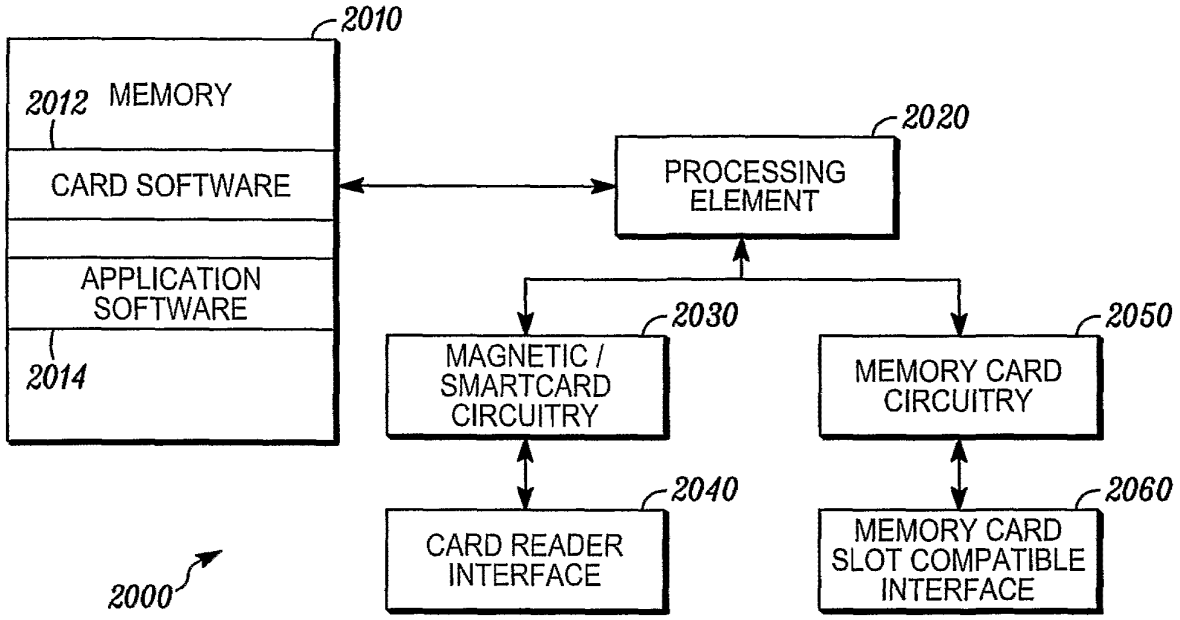

2010
2012 MEMORY
CARD SOFTWARE
APPLICATION SOFTWARE
2014
2020
PROCESSING ELEMENT
2030
MAGNETIC / SMARTCARD CIRCUITRY
2050
MEMORY CARD CIRCUITRY
2040
CARD READER INTERFACE
2060
MEMORY CARD SLOT COMPATIBLE INTERFACE
2000

FIG. 20

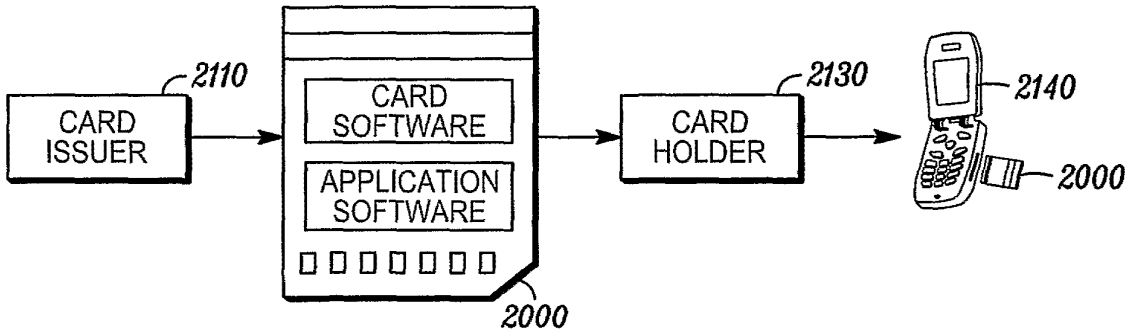

2110
CARD ISSUER
CARD SOFTWARE
APPLICATION SOFTWARE
2000
2130
CARD HOLDER
2140
2000

FIG. 21

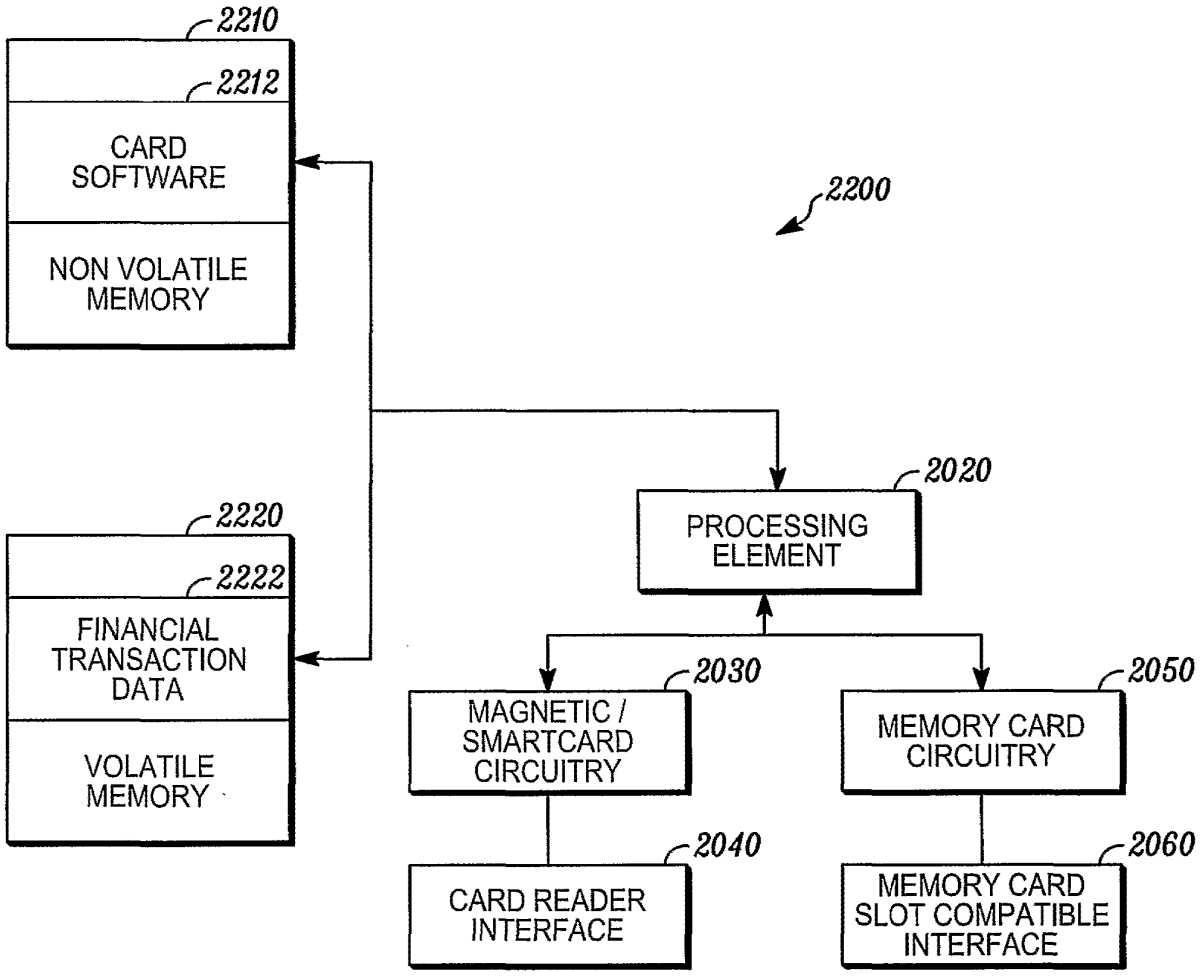

2210
2212
CARD SOFTWARE
NON VOLATILE MEMORY
2200
2020
PROCESSING ELEMENT
2220
2222
FINANCIAL TRANSACTION DATA
VOLATILE MEMORY
2030
MAGNETIC / SMARTCARD CIRCUITRY
2050
MEMORY CARD CIRCUITRY
2040
CARD READER INTERFACE
2060
MEMORY CARD SLOT COMPATIBLE INTERFACE

FIG. 22

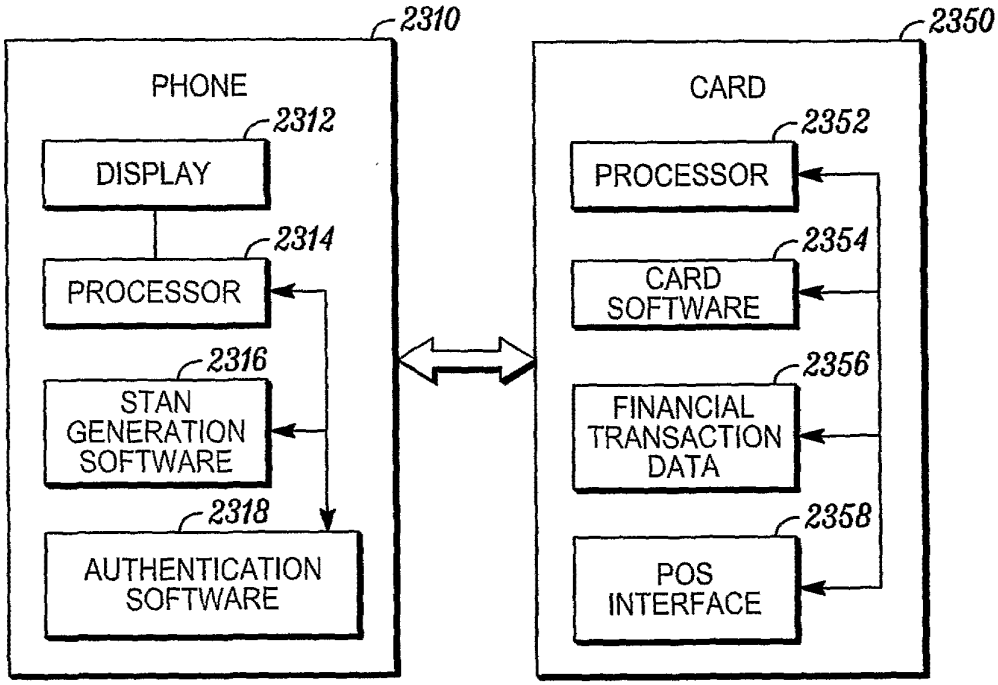

2310
PHONE
2312
DISPLAY
2314
PROCESSOR
2316
STAN GENERATION SOFTWARE
2318
AUTHENTICATION SOFTWARE
2350
CARD
2352
PROCESSOR
2354
CARD SOFTWARE
2356
FINANCIAL TRANSACTION DATA
2358
POS INTERFACE

FIG. 23

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
12 October 2006 (12.10.2006)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2006/108184 A1

(51) International Patent Classification:
G07F 7/10 (2006.01) *G06K 19/077* (2006.01)
G07F 7/08 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2006/013603

(22) International Filing Date: 7 April 2006 (07.04.2006)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
11/100,645 7 April 2005 (07.04.2005) US

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **TYFONE, INC.** [US/US]; 1490 Clifton Street, Portland, Oregon 97201 (US).

(72) Inventors; and
(75) Inventors/Applicants *(for US only)*: **NARENDRA, Siva G.** [US/US]; 7180 SW 84th Avenue, Portland, Oregon 97223 (US). **TADEPALLI, Prabhakar** [IN/IN]; 290 Phase II, Adarsh Palm Meadows Airport, Whitefield Road, Bangalore 560 066 (IN). **SPITZER, Thomas N.** [US/US]; 1490 Clifton Street, Portland, Oregon 97201 (US).

(74) Agent: **LEMOINE, Dana B.**; LeMoine Patent Services, c/o PortfolioIP, P.O. Box 52050, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402 (US).

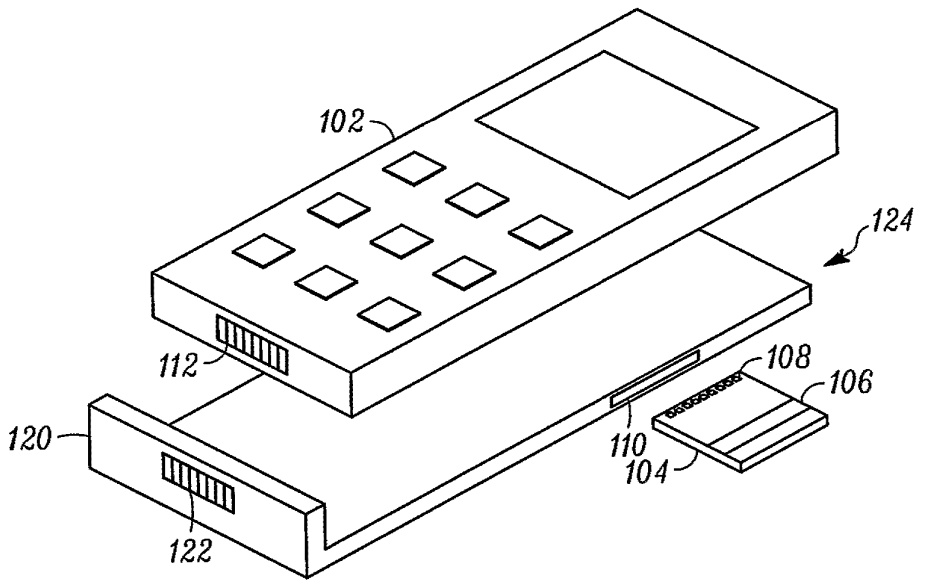
(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:
— *with international search report*

[Continued on next page]

(54) **Title:** SLEEVE FOR ELECTRONIC TRANSACTION CARD



(57) **Abstract:** A sleeve provides communications between an electronic transaction card and an intelligent electronic device. The intelligent electronic device may be a mobile phone or other device with or without network connectivity. The electronic transaction card may have magnetic field producing circuitry compatible with magnetic card readers, smartcard circuitry, other point-of-sale interfaces, or any combination thereof.

WO 2006/108184 A1

— *before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

SLEEVE FOR ELECTRONIC TRANSACTION CARD

Field

The present invention relates generally to electronic devices, and more specifically to electronic devices that may perform transactions.

Background

Magnetic cards have many purposes. Examples include credit cards, debit cards, stored value cards, identification cards, access entry cards, and the like. Many of these cards have information stored in a magnetic stripe in a static manner. For example, a credit card may have a credit card number, a cardholder's name, and an issuing bank's name statically encoded in a magnetic strip. Likewise, an identification card or access entry card may have statically encoded information that identifies an individual or allows access to a controlled access area. When the card is swiped through a magnetic card reader, the information is transferred to the magnetic card reader to perform a transaction, such as a financial transaction or identification transaction.

Brief Description of the Drawings

Figures 1-4 show exploded views of an intelligent electronic device, a sleeve, and an electronic transaction card;

Figure 5 shows an intelligent electronic device, a sleeve, and an electronic transaction card;

Figure 6 shows an electronic transaction card and a card reader;

Figure 7 shows an intelligent electronic device, a sleeve an electronic transaction card, and a magnetic card reader;

Figure 8 show a sleeve for use with an electronic transaction card;

Figures 9-11 show block diagrams of sleeves;

Figures 12 and 13 show a foldable electronic transaction card;

Figures 14 and 15 show an electronic transaction card having a sliding portion;

Figure 16 shows an intelligent electronic device and an electronic transaction card; and

Figures 17 and 18 show block diagrams of electronic transaction cards.

Description of Embodiments

In the following detailed description, reference is made to the accompanying drawings that show, by way of illustration, various embodiments of an invention. These embodiments are described in sufficient detail to enable those skilled in the art to practice the invention. It is to be understood that the various embodiments of the invention, although different, are not necessarily mutually exclusive. For example, a particular feature, structure, or characteristic described in connection with one embodiment may be implemented within other embodiments without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention. In addition, it is to be understood that the location or arrangement of individual elements within each disclosed embodiment may be modified without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention. The following detailed description is, therefore, not to be taken in a limiting sense, and the scope of the present invention is defined only by the appended claims, appropriately interpreted, along with the full range of equivalents to which the claims are entitled. In the drawings, like numerals refer to the same or similar functionality throughout the several views.

Figure 1 shows an intelligent electronic device, a sleeve and an electronic transaction card. Intelligent electronic device 102 includes connector 112; sleeve 120 includes body portion 124, replicated connector 122, and add-on slot 110; and electronic transaction card 104 includes electrical contacts 108 and stripe 106.

Intelligent electronic device 102 is shown as a mobile phone in Figure 1, but this is not a limitation of the present invention. For example, intelligent electronic device 102 may be a personal digital assistant (PDA), a smartphone, a mobile

phone, a handheld computer, or any other device capable of operating as described herein.

Intelligent electronic device 102 may include a mechanism to allow intelligent electronic device 102 to communicate with a wired or wireless network. For example, intelligent electronic device 102 may include circuitry to communicate with a cellular phone network. Note that in these embodiments, intelligent electronic device 102 may or may not be a phone. For example, intelligent electronic device 102 may be a cellular telephone with an add-on slot for use with an electronic transaction card. Also for example, intelligent electronic device may be a non-telephonic device that has cellular network connectivity. Examples include personal digital assistants, and handheld devices dedicated to the use of electronic transaction cards. Further, intelligent electronic device 102 may be a non-telephonic device having wired or wireless connectivity to a network other than a cellular network, and in some embodiments, intelligent electronic device 102 may be a device without network connectivity. Examples include, but are not limited to: Blackberry devices available from Research in Motion (RIM), music players such as MP3 players, cameras, and the like.

Intelligent electronic device 102 includes connector 112. Connector 112 may be a data connector that allows intelligent electronic device 102 to communicate with other devices. For example, connector 112 may be a data connector on the base of a cellular phone or PDA that can communicate with a cradle to synchronize the cellular phone or PDA with another data repository such as a computer. Although connector 112 is shown at the base of intelligent electronic device 102, this is not a limitation of the present invention. For example, connector 112 may be on a side, back, top, or any other surface of intelligent electronic device 102.

Sleeve 120 is a sleeve that mechanically and electrically mates with intelligent electronic device 102. In some embodiments, sleeve 120 includes a mating connector (not shown) that electrically mates with connector 112 when intelligent electronic device 102 is coupled to sleeve 120. Sleeve 120 may also

include replicated connector 122. Replicated connector 122 replicates connector 112 to allow intelligent electronic device 102 to communicate with other devices while mated with sleeve 120. In some embodiments, intelligent electronic device 102 and sleeve 120 communicate wirelessly. For example, intelligent electronic device 102 and sleeve 120 may communicate using a personal area network (PAN) such as Bluetooth, a wireless area network (WAN) such as IEEE 802.11, or any other wireless communications protocol. In these embodiments, replicated connector 122 may replicate connector 112 using wireless communications between intelligent electronic device 102 and sleeve 120.

Sleeve 120 has a body portion 124 that includes a contour to mechanically accept intelligent electronic device 102. For simplicity, sleeve 120 is shown having a contour that is relatively flat to accept intelligent electronic device 102, which is also shown as relatively flat. In other embodiments, sleeve 120 has a contour that is not flat. For example, sleeve 120 may have a concave or convex contour to match the shape of a mating intelligent electronic device. Further, in some embodiments, the body of sleeve 120 may have sides that more fully envelope intelligent electronic device 102.

Sleeve 120 includes add-on slot 110. Add-on slot 110 is a slot capable of accepting electronic transaction card 104. For example, add-on slot 110 may have physical dimensions compatible with electronic transaction card 104, and may have a communications interface that operates using a protocol compatible with electronic transaction card 104. In some embodiments, electronic transaction card 104 includes an identification number that provides a relationship to sleeve 120 or intelligent electronic device 102. For example, electronic transaction card 104 may include an ID number that provides a unique pairing relationship or a non-unique pairing relationship between electronic transaction card 104 and intelligent electronic device 102, or between electronic transaction card 104 and sleeve 120, or between electronic transaction card 104 and both sleeve 120 and intelligent electronic device 102.

In some embodiments of the present invention, add-on slot 110 is a memory card slot designed to accept and communicate with memory cards. Add-on slot 110 slot may be a proprietary card slot designed to accept memory cards that adhere to a proprietary communications protocol. Add-on slot 110 may also be compatible with an industry standard communications protocol, or may be compatible with a widely accepted communications protocol that is not necessarily formally documented as an industry standard. Examples include slots that are compatible with the Multimedia Memory Card (MMC) protocol, Memory Stick DUO protocol, secure digital (SD) protocol, and Smart Media protocol. The foregoing list is meant to be exemplary, and not exhaustive. Add-on slot 110 may be compatible with many memory card slot protocols other than those explicitly listed above without departing from the scope of the invention.

In some embodiments of the present invention, add-on slot 110 is compatible with electronic transaction cards that are substantially the same size as a credit card. In these embodiments, an electronic transaction card may have a width and a length, and add-on slot 110 may accept an edge of the card that has a dimension equal to either the width or the length. Further, in some embodiments, add-on slot may be compatible with a folded electronic transaction card, embodiments of which are described further below.

Electronic transaction card 104 includes electrical contacts 108 and stripe 106. Electrical contacts 108 are contacts that provide a communications interface to communicate with add-on slot 110. For example, electrical contacts 108 may provide connectivity compliant with a communications protocol for memory cards. Also for example, electrical contacts 108 may provide connectivity that is not compliant with a communications protocol for memory cards. The electrical contacts may be on the back side of electronic transaction card 104, recessed on an edge of electronic transaction card 104, or on the front side of electronic transaction card 104. In some embodiments, electronic transaction card 104 includes a "contactless" interface to add-on slot 110. For example, electronic transaction card 104 may include an interface to add-on slot 110 that communicates using electric or

magnetic fields, infrared (IR) light, or any other suitable communications mechanism.

Stripe 106 represents an area on an external face of electronic transaction card 104 at which one ore more time-varying magnetic fields emanate. For example, one or more time-varying magnetic fields may emanate from the location of stripe 106 to communicate with a magnetic card reader. In some embodiments, the time-varying magnetic field may emulate the time-varying magnetic field produced when a typical magnetic card is swiped through a magnetic card reader. For example, a time-varying magnetic field produced at stripe 106 may emulate the swipe of a credit card, a debit card, or any other card having a magnetic stripe compatible with a magnetic card reader.

In some embodiments of the present invention, stripe 106 may be a visible stripe on electronic transaction card 104. When stripe 106 is visible, it may be used to indicate the location at which the time-varying magnetic field will emanate. In other embodiments of the present invention, stripe 106 may not be visible. For example, circuitry may be included within electronic transaction card 106 to produce the time-varying magnetic field and no visible indication may be present on an external face of electronic transaction card 104.

Stripes may be compatible with one or more standards. A stripe may be compatible with a standard by being in compliance with the standard or by being partially in compliance with the standard. For example, stripe 106 may be compatible with an American National Standards Institute (ANSI) magnetic stripe standard, or an International Organization for Standardization (ISO) magnetic stripe standard. In addition, in some embodiments, a stripe may emulate more than one magnetic track, and the emulated tracks may or may not be offset from the location specified in a standard. For example, one or more wires may be utilized to generate time-varying magnetic fields compatible with a standard, and the wires may be located at or near stripe 106 in a location different than the magnetic track offset described in an associated standard.

In operation, intelligent electronic device 102 may communicate with electronic transaction card 104 through sleeve 120, and also may program electronic transaction card 104 for use in a transaction involving stripe 106. For example, intelligent electronic device 102 may program electronic transaction card 104 to operate as a credit card, a debit card, or the like. Electronic transaction card 104 may then be used with a magnetic stripe or smartcard based merchant point-of-sale terminal to effect a transaction. Also for example, intelligent electronic device 102 may program electronic transaction card 104 to operate in any other environment where stripe 106 may be beneficially utilized with a magnetic card reader. In some embodiments, communications over a network may play a role in the transaction. For example, intelligent electronic device 102 may receive authorization for the transaction over a network. Also for example, intelligent electronic device 102 may program electronic transaction card 104 to perform a transaction, and then report the transaction to an entity using the network.

Electronic transaction card 104 may be utilized in financial transactions. For example, electronic transaction card 104 may be programmed to operate as a credit card or a stored value card. In these embodiments, electronic transaction card 104 may be programmed to emit one or more time-varying magnetic fields to emulate the swiping of a credit card or stored value card. In some of these embodiments, electronic transaction card 104 may use one number repeatedly, or may use a different number for each transaction. For example, electronic transaction card 104 may be programmed to have one number, similar to how a credit card uses the same number repeatedly. Also for example, electronic transaction card 104 may be programmed to use a different number for each transaction. These numbers are referred to herein as "single transaction account numbers" or "STANs."

Single transaction account numbers may be generated by the card issuer or locally by either an intelligent electronic device or an electronic transaction card. Generation of STANs may be accomplished in any of several ways. For example, when an electronic transaction card is issued, the cardholder may receive several pre-assigned single-use transaction numbers. The numbers may also have a pre-

specified sequence. In some embodiments, this sequence may be known only to the issuing bank and the cardholder's intelligent electronic device and/or electronic transaction card. A card issuing bank may authorize payments based on the expected sequence of account numbers, and if out-of-sequence account numbers are used, then the issuing bank may consider that transaction as a potentially fraudulent transaction. The issuing bank may also use this feature to track the merchant involved in the potentially fraudulent transaction.

According to another example, a pre-assigned sequence of STANs may be reset to the original starting number on the list depending on user input or other triggers. In addition, the list of numbers may be periodically downloaded via a cellular phone network or other network connectivity.

Figure 2 shows an exploded view of an intelligent electronic device, a sleeve, and an electronic transaction card. Intelligent electronic device 202 is similar to intelligent electronic device 102 (Figure 1), with the exception of connector 212. Further, sleeve 220 is similar to sleeve 120 (Figure 1), with the exception of mating connector 222.

Intelligent electronic device 202 includes connector 212 which is in the form of an add-on slot that receives mating connector 222 of sleeve 220. In some embodiments, connector 212 is a memory card slot as described above with reference to add-on slot 110 (Figure 1). In other embodiments, connector 212 is a slot other than a memory card slot.

Mating connector 222 of sleeve 220 includes contacts 224 to communicate with intelligent electronic device 202. In some embodiments, connector 222 is compatible with a memory card interface, and is received by a memory card compatible add-on slot shown as connector 212.

Add-on slot 210 may or may not be a replicated connector. For example, in embodiments where both connector 212 and add-on slot 210 are memory card slots, add-on slot 210 may replicate connector 212. In these embodiments, sleeve 220 may provide general memory card connectivity for intelligent electronic device 202. Further, in some embodiments, sleeve 220 includes multiple replicated connectors.

For example, add-on slot 210 may be one of two or more add-on slots that provide connectivity for an electronic transaction card as well as other peripheral devices.

Electronic transaction card 204 includes electrical contacts 208 and 206. Electrical contacts 208 are similar to electrical contacts 108 (Figure 1). For example, electrical contacts 208 are compatible with add-on slot 210 of sleeve 220. Electrical contacts 206 are arranged to provide the communications interface to a smartcard reader.

In some embodiments, electronic transaction card 204 includes a smartcard interface as well as a stripe to produce one or more time-varying magnetic fields. For example, the backside of electronic transaction card 204 may include a stripe. Any of the various electronic transaction cards described herein may include a stripe, a smartcard interface, or a combination thereof.

Figure 3 shows an intelligent electronic device, a sleeve and an electronic transaction card. Intelligent electronic device 102 is described above with reference to Figure 1. As shown in Figure 3, intelligent electronic device 102 communicates with sleeve 320 over a wireless link 310. Wireless link 310 may be any type of wireless link, including a personal area network (PAN) such as Bluetooth. Sleeve 320 is shown having electronic transaction card 104 inserted into an add-on slot. Sleeve 320 may also have a replicated connector (not shown).

Figure 4 shows an intelligent electronic device, a sleeve and an electronic transaction card. As in the embodiments represented by Figure 1, intelligent electronic device 102 mates to sleeve 420 using connector 112. Sleeve 420 communicates with electronic transaction card 404 using wireless link 410. Wireless link 410 may be any type of wireless link, including a personal area network (PAN) such as Bluetooth. In embodiments represented by Figure 4, sleeve 420 and electronic transaction card 404 both include wireless interfaces.

Figure 5 shows an intelligent electronic device, a sleeve, and an electronic transaction card. Intelligent electronic device 502 may be any intelligent electronic device described herein. For example, intelligent electronic device 502 may include a connector or a wireless interface to communicate with sleeve 520. Sleeve 520

may be any sleeve described herein. For example, sleeve 520 may include a mating connector or a wireless interface to communicate with intelligent electronic device 502. Further, sleeve 520 may include a replicated connector. The replicated connector may be connector 522 or may be add-on slot 510 into which electronic transaction card 504 is shown inserted.

Electronic transaction card 504 is shown protruding from sleeve 520, but this is not a limitation of the present invention. For example, in some embodiments, electronic transaction card 504 is flush with sleeve 520 when inserted. Further, in some embodiments, electronic transaction card 504 is recessed within sleeve 520 when inserted.

Figure 6 shows an electronic transaction card and a card reader. Electronic transaction card 610 is a card having a stripe compatible with a magnetic card reader. For example, electronic transaction card 610 may be electronic transaction card 104 (Figure 1), electronic transaction card 204 (Figure 2), electronic transaction card 404 (Figure 4), electronic transaction card 504 (Figure 5), or any other electronic transaction card described herein. Magnetic card reader 620 is a card reader compatible with magnetic cards. For example, magnetic card reader 620 may operate as part of a merchant point-of-sale terminal, an access control device, or the like. When a magnetic card is swiped through magnetic card reader 620, one or more time-varying magnetic fields are produced relative to the location of a magnetic read head (not shown) in magnetic card reader 620.

In the operation depicted in Figure 6, electronic transaction card 610 is swiped through magnetic card reader 620. During the swiping operation, electronic transaction card 610 produces one or more time-varying magnetic fields to emulate the swiping of a magnetic card. For example, a swipe sensor within electronic transaction card 610 may detect the swiping action depicted in Figure 6, and a magnetic field producing circuit may generate one or more time-varying magnetic fields as electronic transaction card 610 passes by a magnetic read head in magnetic card reader 620.

Figure 7 shows an intelligent electronic device, a sleeve an electronic transaction card, and a magnetic card reader. Electronic transaction card 710 is shown being swiped through magnetic card reader 730 while attached to sleeve 720. Further, intelligent electronic device 702 is shown mated with sleeve 720. The operation depicted in Figure 7 represents a transaction occurring while electronic transaction card 710 is coupled to an add-on slot of sleeve 720.

Figure 8 show a sleeve for use with an electronic transaction card. Sleeve 800 includes a body with contour 850 to receive an intelligent electronic device. Sleeve 800 also includes mating connector 820 to communicate with an intelligent electronic device, and an add-on slot 810 to receive an electronic transaction card. Sleeve 800 also includes battery 830 and charger port 840.

In operation, an intelligent electronic device may be mechanically mated with contour 850, and may be electrically mated with mating connector 820. Add-on slot 810 provides communications with an electronic transaction card, and may also be a replicated connector as described above. Battery 830 provides power to electronics within sleeve 800, and charger port 840 is compatible with a charger to allow sleeve 800 to be "plugged in" to charge battery 830.

The particular mechanical configuration of sleeve 800 is not a limitation of the present invention. For example, battery 830 may be located differently or may be a different shape. Further, mating connector 820 may be located differently or may be a different shape.

Figure 9 shows a block diagram of a sleeve. Sleeve 900 includes mating connector 910, intelligent electronic device (IED) interface 920, replicated connector 930, data routing circuitry 940, electronic transaction card interface 950, add-on slot 960, and power source 970. Sleeve 800 may include more than shown in Figure 9, and nothing in Figure 9 is to be considered essential to a sleeve as described herein.

Mating connector 910 provides an electrical connection to a connector on an intelligent electronic device. For example, mating connector 910 may be a connector to mate with connector 112 (Figure 1), connector 212 (Figure 2), 820

(Figure 8), or any other intelligent electronic device connector. Replicated connector 930 provides a connector on sleeve 900 to replicate the connector on the intelligent electronic device that mates with mating connector 910. IED interface 920 provides a compatible interface protocol for sleeve 900 to communicate through mating connector 910 and replicated connector 930.

Add-on slot 960 is a slot compatible with an electronic transaction card. For example, add-on slot 960 may be a slot such as add-on slot 110 (Figure 1), add-on slot 210 (Figure 2), add-on slot 510 (Figure 5), or add-on slot 810 (Figure 8). Electronic transaction card interface 950 a compatible interface protocol for sleeve 900 to communicate through add-on slot 960.

Data routing circuitry 940 provides a communication path between IED interface 920 and electronic transaction card interface 950. In some embodiments, data routing circuitry 940 includes digital circuitry such as latches, buffers, multiplexers, and the like. Also in some embodiments, data routing circuitry 940 may include sequential circuitry such as state machines. Further, data routing circuitry 940 may include a processor such as a microprocessor, microcontroller, digital signal processor (DSP), or the like. Data routing circuitry 940 may be implemented as a separate block as shown in Figure 9, or may be distributed between other blocks shown in Figure 9. For example, data routing circuitry 940 may be distributed between IED interface 920 and electronic transaction card interface 950.

Power source 970 provides power for the circuit blocks shown in Figure 9. in some embodiments, power source 970 includes a battery, such as battery 830 (Figure 8). Also in some embodiments, power source 970 includes a charger port to couple an external charger to a battery, and in still further embodiments, power source 970 is omitted. In some embodiments, power for the various blocks shown in Figure 9 is provided by an intelligent electronic device through mating connector 910.

Figure 10 shows a block diagram of a sleeve. Sleeve 1000 includes IED interface 920, replicated connector 930, data routing circuitry 940, electronic

transaction card interface 950, add-on slot 960, and power source 970, which are described above with reference to Figure 9. Sleeve 1000 also includes antenna 1020, and wireless interface 1010. Wireless interface 1010 is coupled to IED interface 920 to provide communication between sleeve 1000 and an intelligent electronic device. Accordingly, sleeve 1000 may be a sleeve with wireless capabilities, such as sleeve 320 (Figure 3). Antenna 1020 may be any type of element capable of radiating energy and/or capturing energy.

Figure 11 shows a block diagram of a sleeve. Sleeve 1100 includes mating connector 910, IED interface 920, replicated connector 930, data routing circuitry 940, electronic transaction card interface 950, and power source 970, which are described above with reference to Figure 9. Sleeve 1100 also includes antenna 1120, and wireless interface 1110. Wireless interface 1110 is coupled to electronic transaction card interface 960 to provide communication between sleeve 1100 and an electronic transaction card. Accordingly, sleeve 1100 may be a sleeve with wireless capabilities, such as sleeve 420 (Figure 4). Antenna 1120 may be any type of element capable of radiating energy.

Figures 12 and 13 show a folding electronic transaction card. Figure 12 shows electronic transaction card 1200 partially folded. Electronic transaction card 1200 may completely unfold to become flat. In some embodiments, electronic transaction card 120 unfolds to become the size of a standard credit card. Electronic transaction card 1200 may have electrical contacts or a wireless interface to communicate with a sleeve or an intelligent electronic device. Figure 13 shows electronic transaction card 1200 folded. In some embodiments, electronic transaction card 1200 fits into an add-on slot of a sleeve when folded, and may be used either folded or unfolded in a transaction.

Figures 14 and 15 show an electronic transaction card having a sliding portion. Figure 15 shows electronic transaction card 1400 with sliding portion 1410 "slid out," and Figure 14 shows sliding portion 1410 "slid in." Electronic transaction card 1400 provides a variable form factor that allows the card to be

smaller when used in an existing add-on slot, and larger for ease of use in a transaction.

Figures 12-15 show two different variable form factors for electronic transaction cards, but the invention is not so limited. For example, an electronic transaction card may have a pivot point, and a "larger" card may be created by rotating a portion of a card relative to another portion. Various embodiments of the present invention contemplate any variable form factor that allows a card to be a reduced size to be accepted by a slot, and an increased size for use in a transaction. Further, any variable form factor electronic transaction card may include a stripe, a smartcard interface, or both, on any portion of the card, and in any orientation without departing from the scope of the present invention.

Figure 16 shows an intelligent electronic device and an electronic transaction card. Intelligent electronic device 102 is described above with reference to previous figures. Electronic transaction card 1604 includes stripe 1606 and mating connector 1608. In operation, mating connector 1608 mates with connector 112 on intelligent electronic device 102. Electronic transaction card may then be removed from intelligent electronic device 102 and used in a magnetic card reader as shown in Figure 6. In some embodiments, electronic transaction card 1604 includes a smartcard interface in lieu of, or in addition to, stripe 1606. Electronic transaction card 1604 may or may not have a hole for a key ring as shown in Figure 16.

Although electronic transaction card 1604 is shown with mating connector 1608, this is not a limitation of the present invention. For example, electronic transaction card 1604 may include a contactless interface, such as a wireless interface, to communicate with intelligent electronic device 102.

Figure 17 shows a block diagram of an electronic transaction card. Electronic transaction card 1700 is an electronic transaction card capable of communicating with a sleeve, and capable of communicating with a magnetic card reader. For example, electronic transaction card 1700 may be any of the electronic transaction card embodiments described herein that includes a stripe.

Electronic transaction card 1700 includes intelligent electronic device (IED) interface 1704, nonvolatile memory 1706, processing device 1708, volatile memory 1710, magnetic field producing circuits 1712, swipe sensor 1714, and stripe 1720. IED interface 1704 is coupled to provide a communications interface between electronic transaction card 1700 and a sleeve or an intelligent electronic device. For example, IED interface 304 may be an interface compatible with an add-on slot, or may be a wireless interface that allows electronic transaction card 1700 to communicate wirelessly.

Magnetic field producing circuit 1712 includes one or more circuits to produce time-varying magnetic fields at or near the location of stripe 1720. For example, one or more current carrying conductors may be excited to produce a magnetic field, and the current may be varied in amplitude and reversed in polarity to cause the magnetic field to be time-varying. In some embodiments, the number of magnetic field producing circuits corresponds to the number of tracks being emulated for stripe 1720. For example, stripe 1720 may emulate two, three, four, or more magnetic tracks on a magnetic card such as a credit card. In these embodiments, electronic transaction card 1700 may include two, three, four, or more magnetic field producing circuits 1712. Magnetic field producing circuits 1712 may also include circuits to allow control of the time-varying magnetic field. For example, magnetic field producing circuits 1712 may include voltage drivers, current drivers, registers to hold digital data, sequential circuits to translate the digital data to magnetic fields, and the like.

Swipe sensor 1714 senses when electronic transaction card 1700 has been swiped in a magnetic card reader, and provides a swipe indication to processing device 1708. The swipe sensor may be a mechanical switch, an electronic switch, or any other type of suitable switch. For example, a mechanical switch may get pressed when electronic transaction card 1700 is swiped. Also for example, an electrical sensor may include two or more contacts (not shown) that get shorted when swiped past a metal head within a card reader. Further, a Hall effect sensor or

light-based sensor may be utilized. The present invention is not limited by the type of swipe sensor utilized. In some embodiments, swipe sensor 1714 is omitted.

Processing device 1708 represents a processor capable of communicating with the other blocks shown in electronic transaction card 1700. For example, processing device 1708 may be a microprocessor, a digital signal processor (DSP), a microcontroller, or the like. Further, processing device 1708 may be formed from state machines or other sequential logic. In operation, processing device 1708 may read instructions from volatile memory 1710 and/or nonvolatile memory 1706 and perform actions in response thereto. For example, processing device 1708 may execute program instructions that influence communications between electronic transaction card 1700 and an intelligent electronic device, or between electronic transaction card 1700 and a magnetic card reader.

Volatile memory 1710 represents memory that may lose its state when power is removed from electronic transaction card 1700. For example, volatile memory 1710 may be static random access memory (SRAM). Volatile memory 1708 may be utilized by processing device 1708 when executing programs. For example, a program may be copied into volatile memory 1708 prior to execution. Also for example, processing device 1708 may use volatile memory 1708 to store data during the execution of a program.

Nonvolatile memory 1706 represents memory that does not lose its state when power is removed from electronic transaction card 1700. Nonvolatile memory 1706 may be any suitable type of memory such as Flash memory with floating gate transistor memory cells. Examples include NOR Flash memory, NAND Flash memory, and multibit/cell Flash memory.

Nonvolatile memory 1706 may hold program instructions that are executable by processing device 1708. For example, prior to being sold, a manufacturer or distributor may program nonvolatile memory 1706 with program information to influence the operation of electronic transaction card 1700. Also for example, an intelligent electronic device or sleeve may provide program information to electronic transaction card 1700 through IED interface 1704.

Nonvolatile memory 1706 may also hold program instructions that are executable by a processing device other than processing device 1708. For example, a manufacturer, distributor, reseller, or other participant in the chain of commerce may program nonvolatile memory 1706 with program information to be transferred to an intelligent electronic device. Information to be transferred may include device drivers, application software, or the like.

Electronic transaction card 1700 may include one or more power sources (not shown). For example, electronic transaction card 1700 may include a battery or a capacitor such as a supercapacitor. In some embodiments, a rechargeable battery may be included. The rechargeable battery may accept a charge from an add-on slot in an intelligent electronic device. In some embodiments, a capacitor may accept a charge from an intelligent electronic device. The capacitor may provide power to electronic transaction card 1700 for enough time to perform a transaction. Further, the capacitor may be sized to ensure that a transaction may only be performed during a limited time period after removing the electronic transaction card from an add-on slot, thereby ensuring that a stolen card may not be used repeatedly without the cardholder's consent. Also in some embodiments, electronic transaction card 1700 may be programmed to go dormant if a transaction is not performed within a limited time period after removing the card from an intelligent electronic device.

Electronic transaction card 1700 may include one or more integrated circuits. For example, processing device 1708 may be on one integrated circuit die, and the memories may be on another integrated circuit die. In some embodiments, all active devices are included on a single integrated circuit die. In some embodiments, various integrated circuit dice are mounted on a common substrate to provide a high level of integration using separate dice. Any amount of circuit integration may be practiced without departing from the scope of the present invention.

Figure 18 shows a block diagram of an electronic transaction card. Electronic transaction card 1800 includes IED interface 1704, nonvolatile memory 1706, processing device 1708, volatile memory 1710, and smartcard interface 1810.

Electronic transaction card 1800 is similar to electronic transaction card 1700 (Figure 17), with the exception of smartcard interface 1810. Smartcard interface 1810 allows electronic transaction card 1800 to be used in transactions with a smartcard reader.

Electronic transaction cards 1700 and 1800 may have any of the physical forms described herein. For example, either card may be compatible with a memory card, a credit card, a folding card, or any combination.

Although the present invention has been described in conjunction with certain embodiments, it is to be understood that modifications and variations may be resorted to without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention as those skilled in the art readily understand. Such modifications and variations are considered to be within the scope of the invention and the appended claims.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1221 of 1762

What is claimed is:

1. An apparatus comprising:
a body portion having a contour to receive an intelligent electronic device;
a first interface to provide communication with the intelligent electronic device; and
a second interface to provide communication with an electronic transaction card.

2. The apparatus of claim 1 wherein the first interface comprises a circuit to communicate with an add-on slot in the intelligent electronic device.

3. The apparatus of claim 2 wherein the add-on slot comprises a memory card slot.

4. The apparatus of claim 1 wherein the first interface comprises a wireless interface.

5. The apparatus of claim 1 wherein the first interface includes contacts to communicate with a data connector on the intelligent electronic device.

6. The apparatus of claim 5 further comprising a replicated data connector to replicate the data connector on the intelligent electronic device.

7. The apparatus of claim 1 wherein the contour is shaped to receive a cellular phone as the intelligent electronic device.

8. The apparatus of claim 1 wherein the contour is shaped to receive a personal digital assistant as the intelligent electronic device.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1222 of 1762

9. A sleeve to provide communications between a handheld intelligent electronic device and an electronic transaction card, the sleeve comprising:
an add-on slot to receive the electronic transaction card; and
an interface to communicate with the handheld intelligent electronic device.

10. The sleeve of claim 9 wherein the interface comprises a mating connector to couple to a connector on the handheld intelligent electronic device.

11. The sleeve of claim 10 wherein the sleeve further includes a replicated connector to replicate the connector on the handheld intelligent electronic device.

12. The sleeve of claim 9 wherein the add-on slot comprises a memory card slot.

13. The sleeve of claim 9 wherein the interface comprises a wireless interface.

14. The sleeve of claim 9 further comprising a battery.

15. An apparatus comprising:
means for communicating with an intelligent electronic device;
means for receiving an electronic transaction card; and
means for communicating with the electronic transaction card.

16. The apparatus of claim 15 wherein the means for receiving an electronic transaction card comprises an add-on slot.

17. The apparatus of claim 15 wherein the means for communicating with the electronic transaction card comprises a memory card compatible interface.

18. The apparatus of claim 15 wherein means for communicating with an intelligent electronic device comprises a mating connector to mate with a connector on the intelligent electronic device.

19. The apparatus of claim 18 further comprising a replicated connector to replicate the connector on the intelligent electronic device.

20. A transaction system comprising:

a cellular phone receiving portion having a shape compatible with a cellular phone and having an interface to communicate with the cellular phone; and

a stripe to communicate with a magnetic card reader.

21. The transaction system of claim 20 wherein the transaction system includes an electronic transaction card upon which the stripe is located.

22. The transaction system of claim 21 wherein the transaction system includes a sleeve upon which the cellular phone receiving portion is located.

23. The transaction system of claim 22 wherein the sleeve includes an add-on slot to receive the electronic transaction card.

24. The transaction system of claim 20 wherein the electronic transaction card includes a foldable portion to reduce the size of the electronic transaction card when folded.

25. The transaction system of claim 20 further comprising circuitry to produce a time-varying magnetic field in a vicinity of the stripe.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1224 of 1762

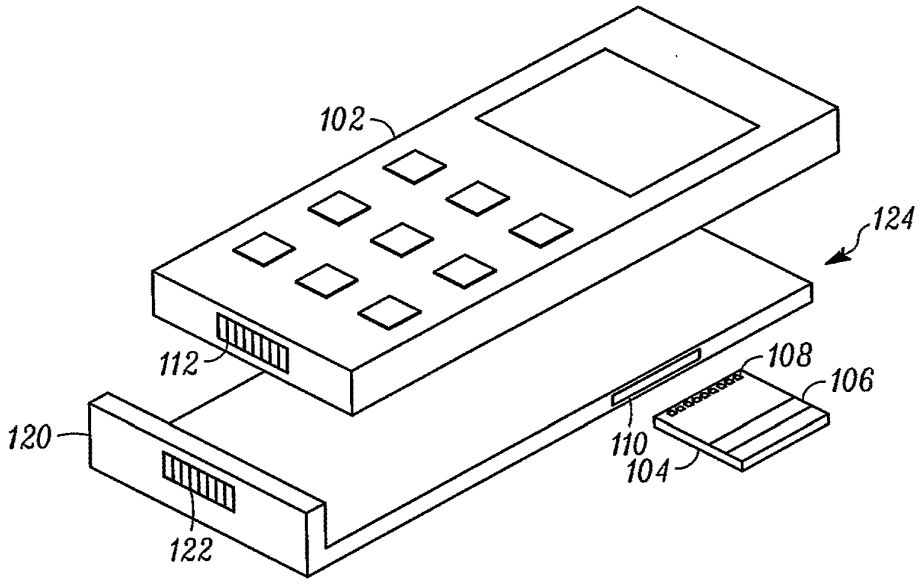


FIG. 1

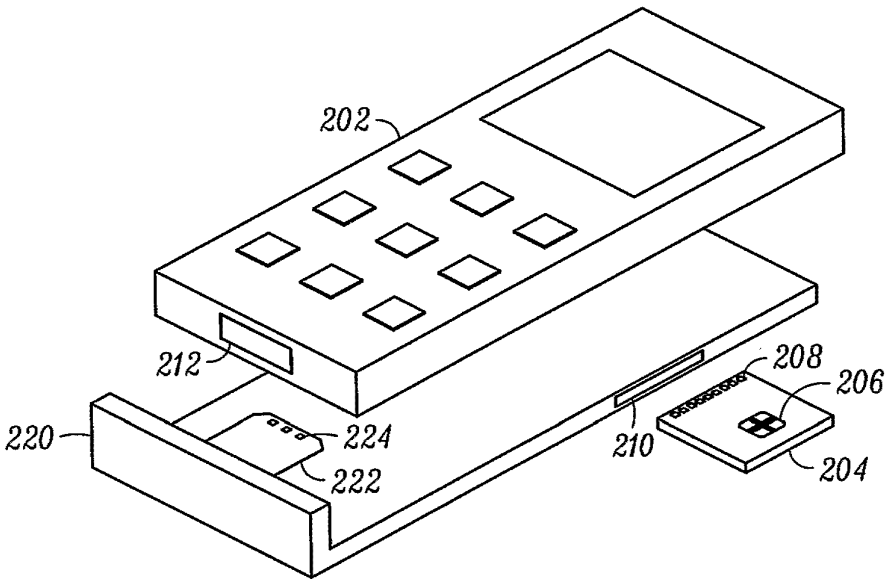


FIG. 2

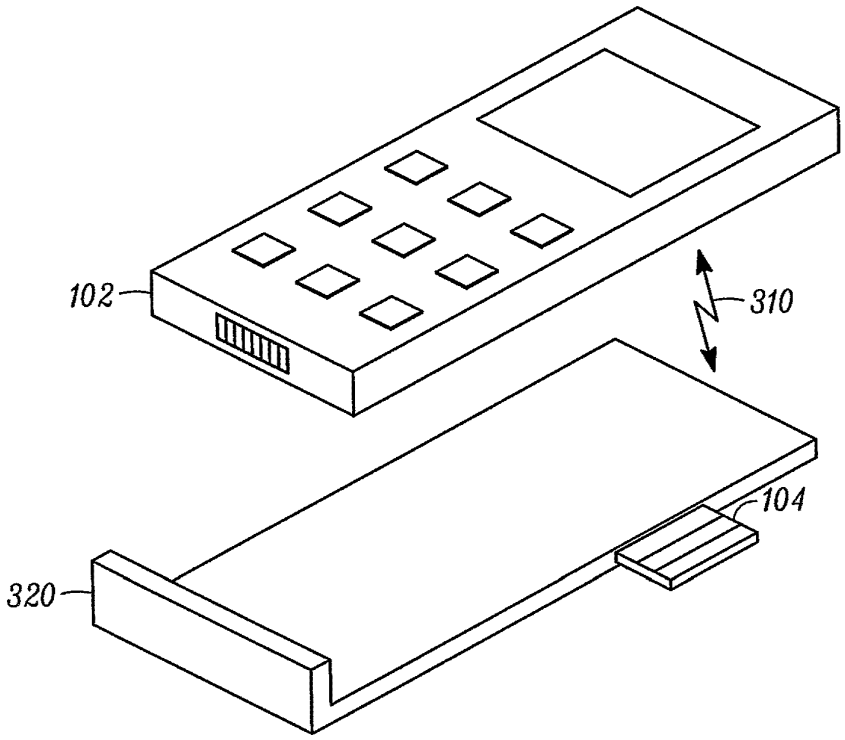


FIG. 3

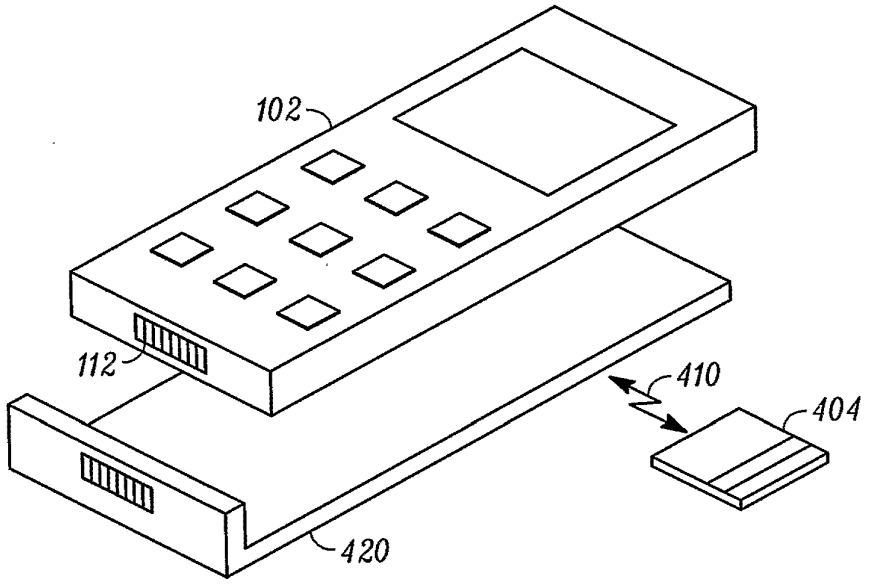


FIG. 4

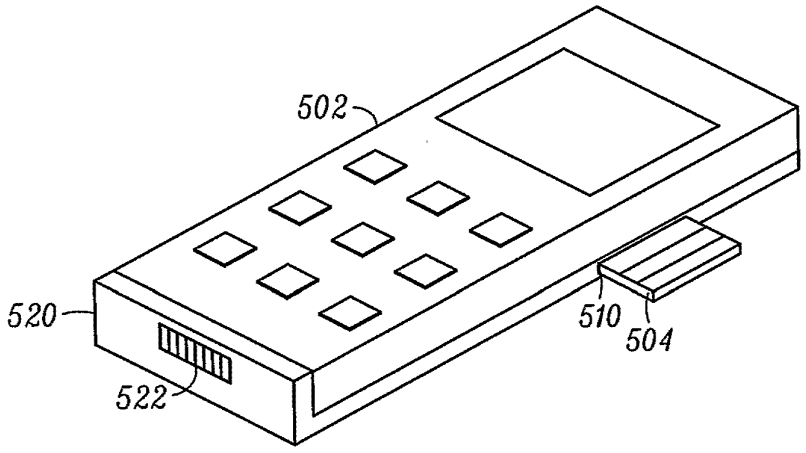


FIG. 5

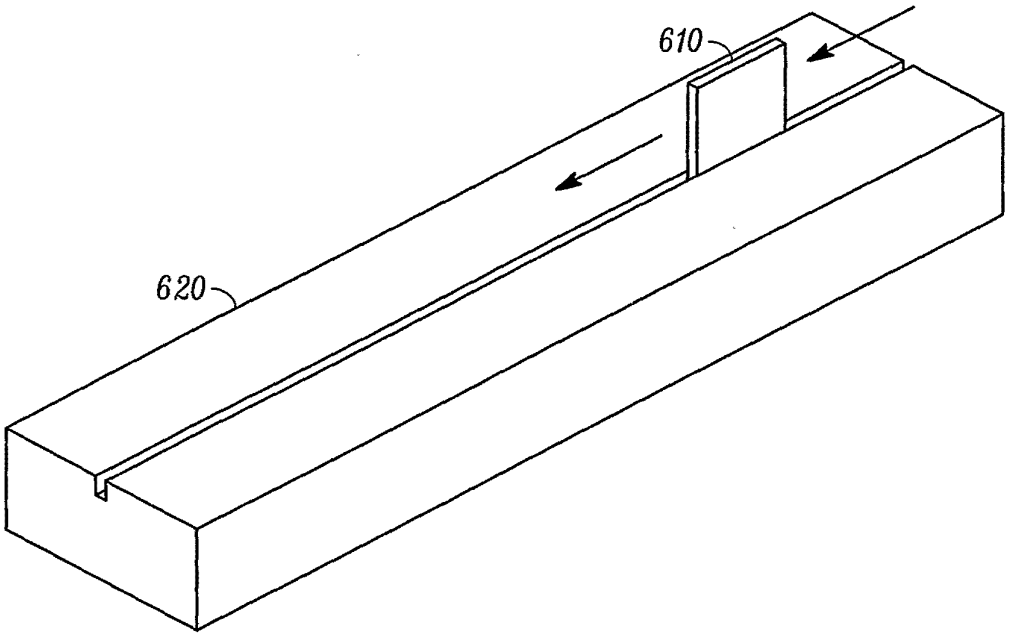


FIG. 6

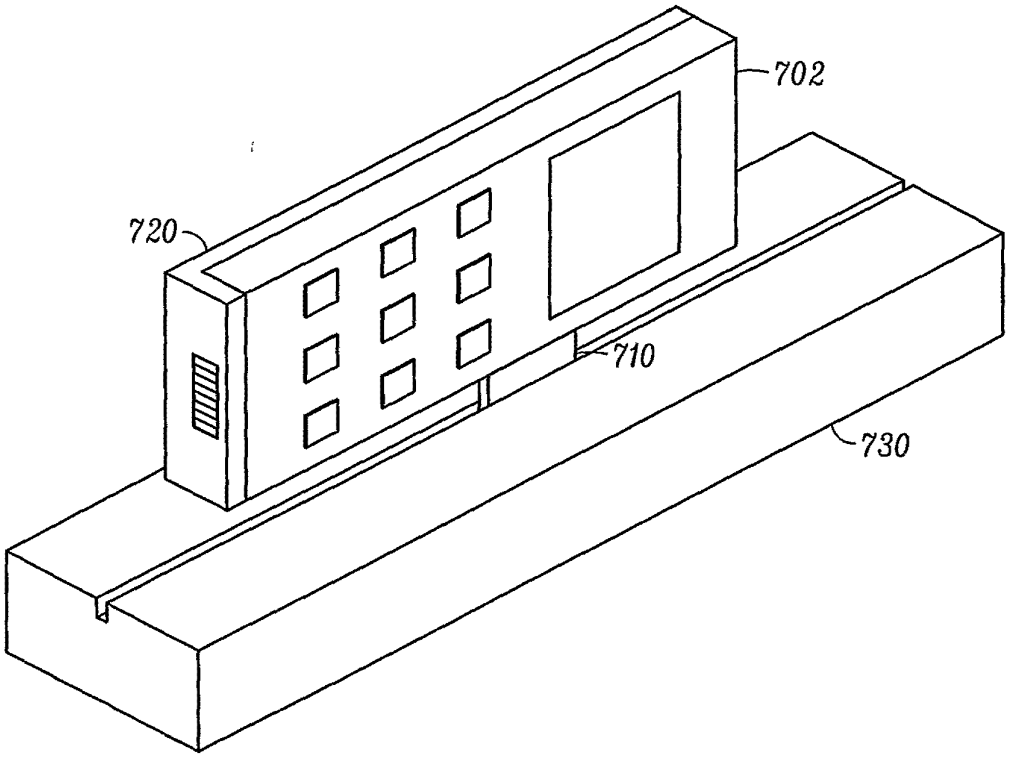


FIG. 7

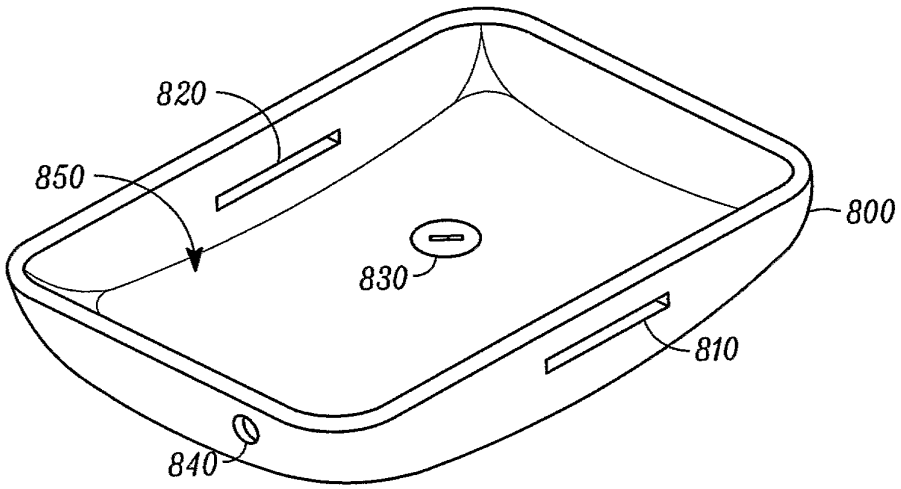


FIG. 8

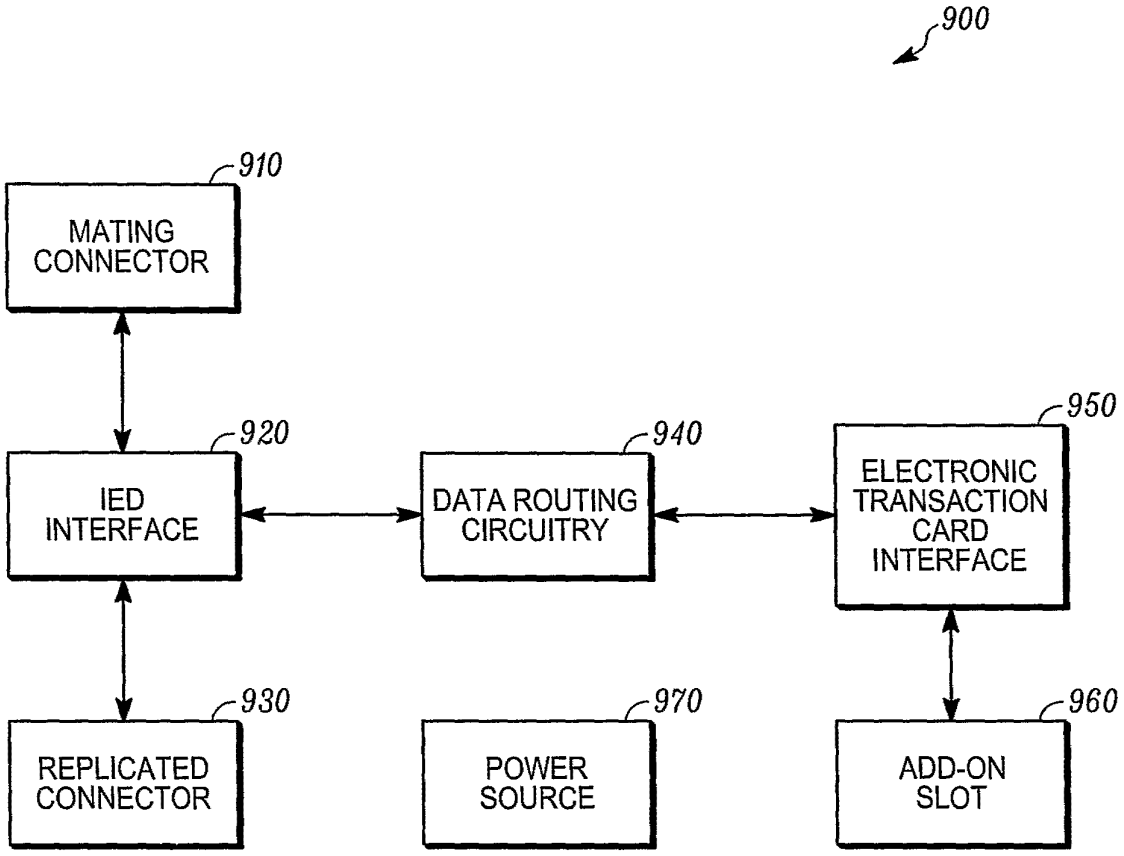

900
910
MATING CONNECTOR
920
IED INTERFACE
940
DATA ROUTING CIRCUITRY
950
ELECTRONIC TRANSACTION CARD INTERFACE
930
REPLICATED CONNECTOR
970
POWER SOURCE
960
ADD-ON SLOT

FIG. 9

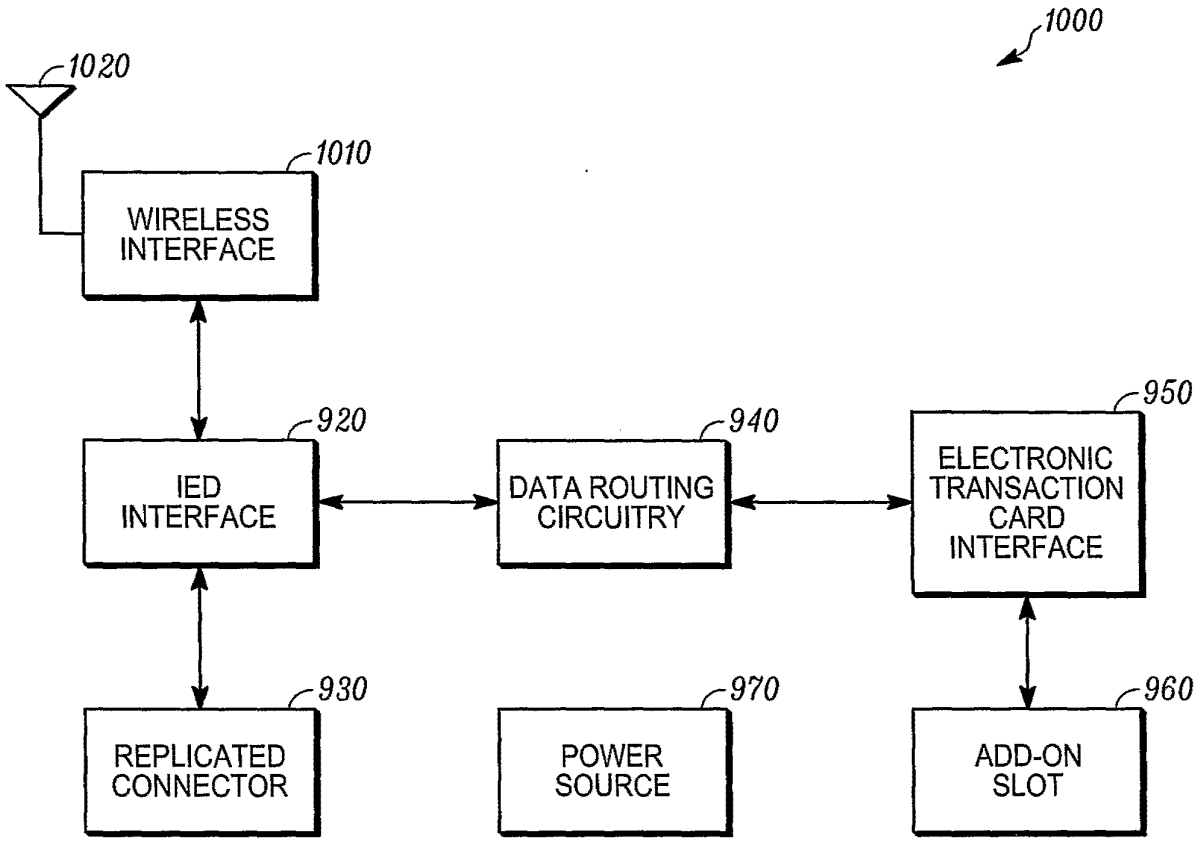

1000
1020
1010
WIRELESS INTERFACE
920
IED INTERFACE
940
DATA ROUTING CIRCUITRY
950
ELECTRONIC TRANSACTION CARD INTERFACE
930
REPLICATED CONNECTOR
970
POWER SOURCE
960
ADD-ON SLOT

FIG. 10

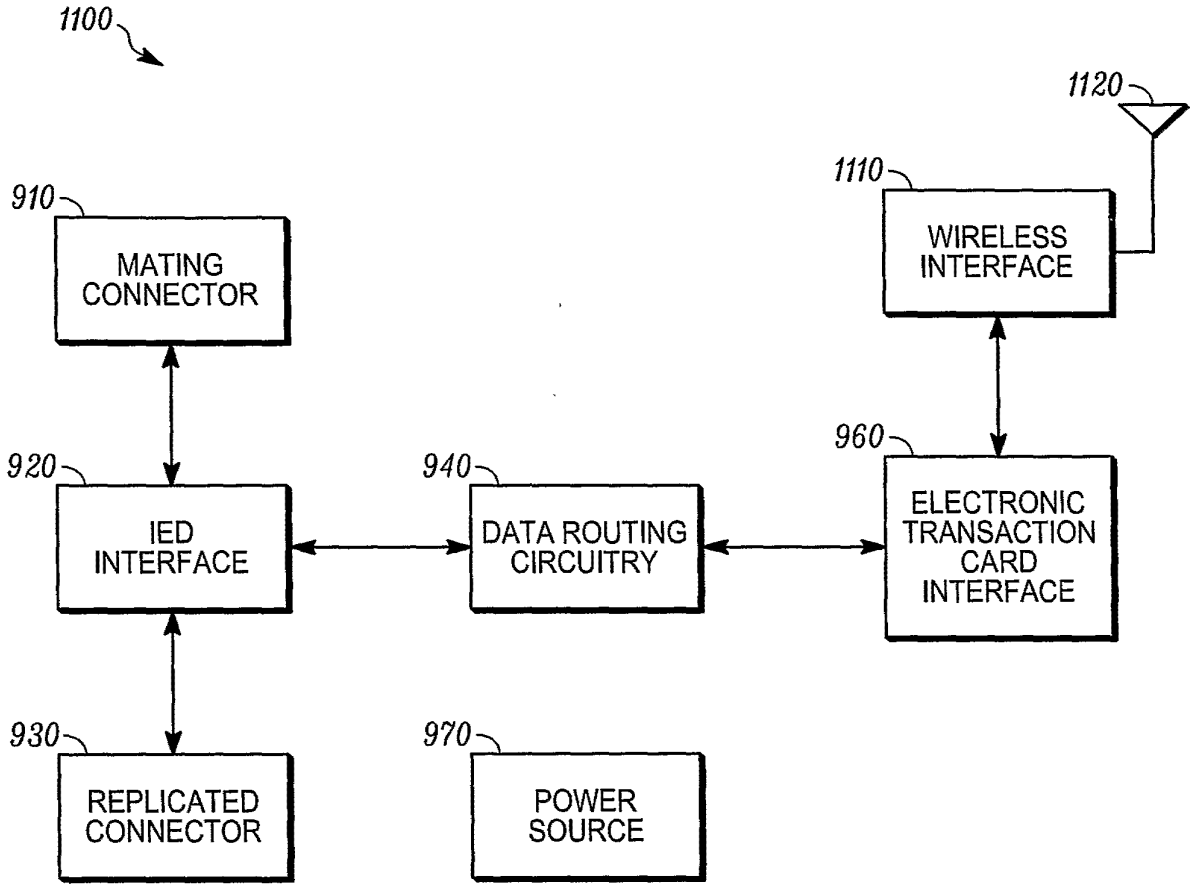

1100
1120
1110
WIRELESS INTERFACE
910
MATING CONNECTOR
960
ELECTRONIC TRANSACTION CARD INTERFACE
920
IED INTERFACE
940
DATA ROUTING CIRCUITRY
930
REPLICATED CONNECTOR
970
POWER SOURCE

FIG. 11

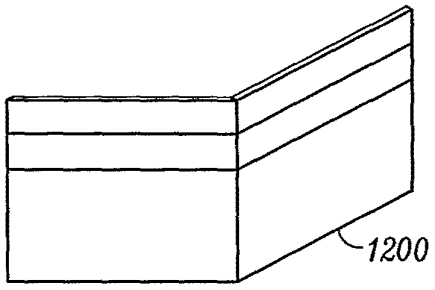


FIG. 12

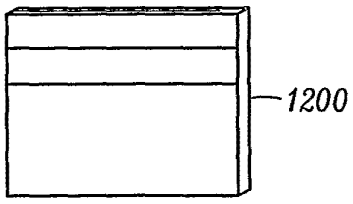


FIG. 13

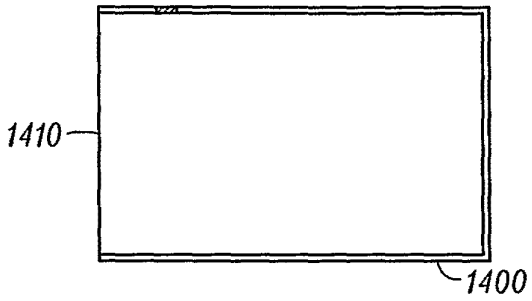


FIG. 14

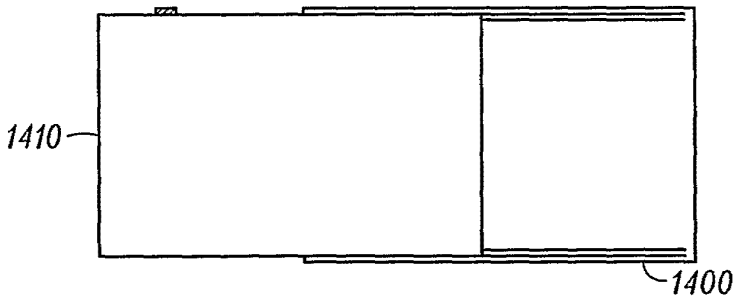


FIG. 15

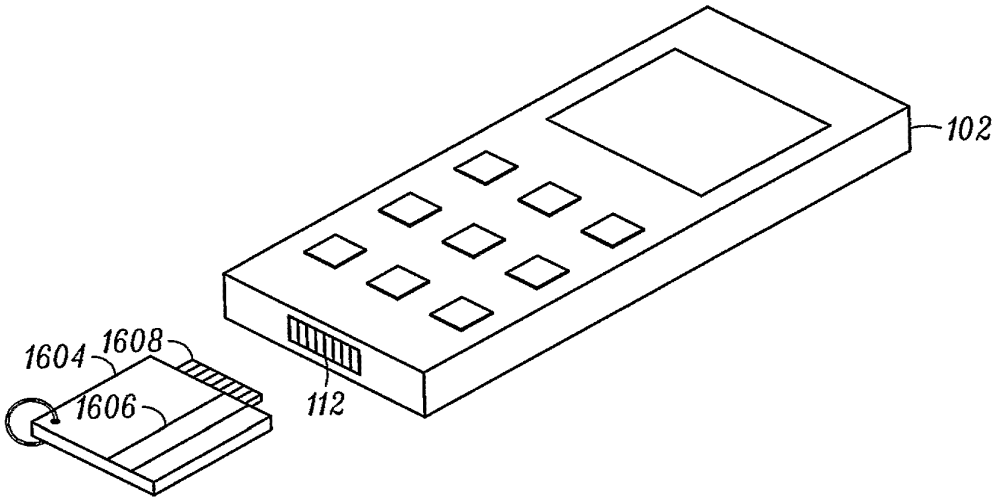


FIG. 16

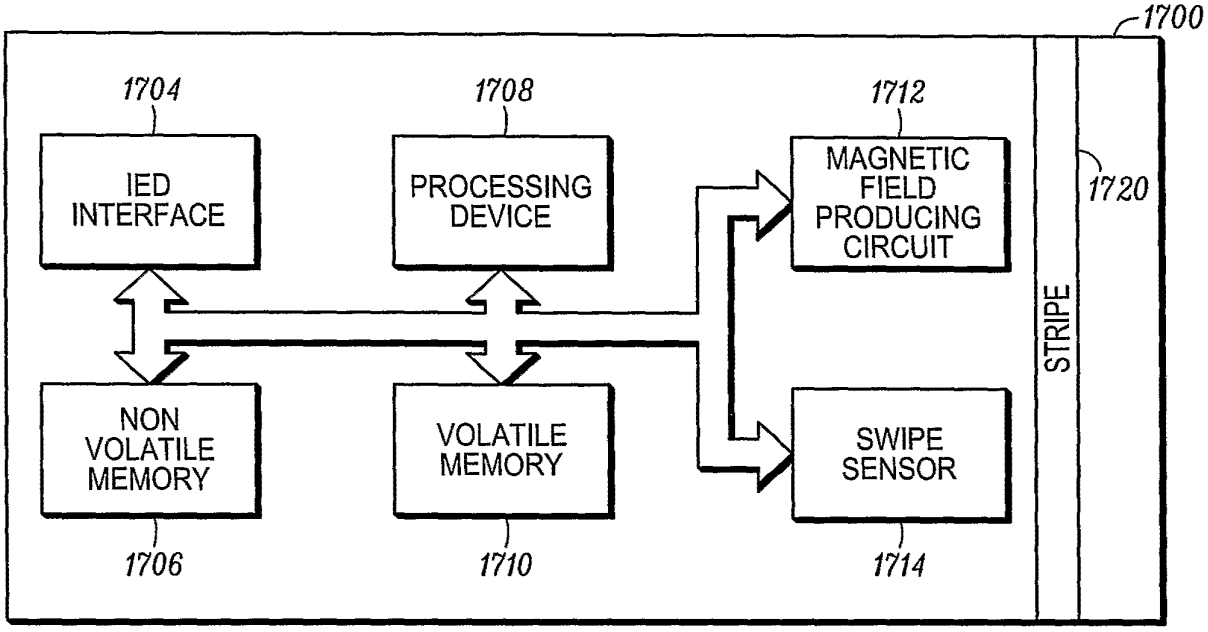

1700
1704
IED INTERFACE
1708
PROCESSING DEVICE
1712
MAGNETIC FIELD PRODUCING CIRCUIT
1720
STRIPE
NON VOLATILE MEMORY
1706
VOLATILE MEMORY
1710
SWIPE SENSOR
1714

FIG. 17

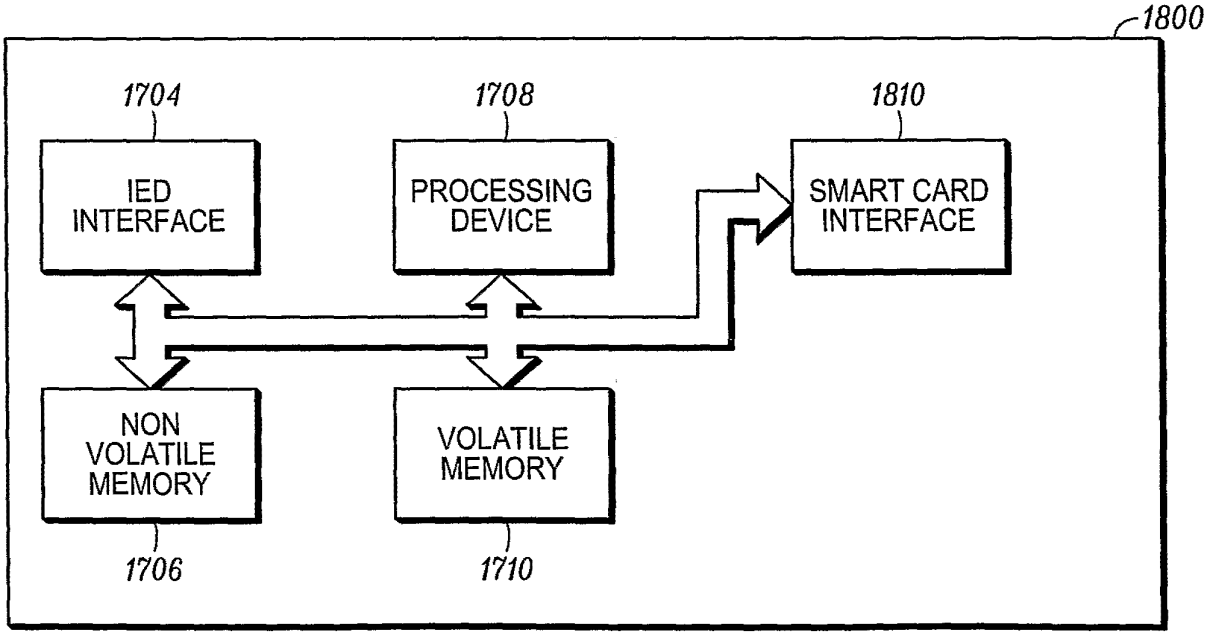

1800
1704
IED INTERFACE
1708
PROCESSING DEVICE
1810
SMART CARD INTERFACE
NON VOLATILE MEMORY
1706
VOLATILE MEMORY
1710

FIG. 18

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/US2006/013603

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
INV. G07F7/10 G07F7/08 G06K19/077

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
G07F G06K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)
EPO-Internal, WPI Data, PAJ

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 98/12674 A (WAVE HOLDINGS LIMITED; WHITE, MARTIN, DAVID; FIELD, JOHN, DESMOND) 26 March 1998 (1998-03-26) abstract; claims 1,8; figures 1,2,4,5,7,8 page 4, line 64 - page 6, line 120 page 7, line 133 - page 9, line 164 page 11, line 203 - line 206 page 18, line 344 - page 20, line 397	1-25
X	EP 1 117 068 A (C. MEDIA CO. LTD; ITOCHU CORPORATION) 18 July 2001 (2001-07-18) column 19, line 19 - line 49; figure 12c	1-25
X	EP 1 014 290 A (NOKIA CORPORATION; NOKIA MOBILE PHONES LTD) 28 June 2000 (2000-06-28) abstract; claims 1,4,5,8; figure 6	1

-/--

[X] Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

[X] See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
22 August 2006	01/09/2006

Name and mailing address of the ISA/	Authorized officer
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL – 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Mülthaler, E

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (April 2005)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/US2006/013603

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 6 189 786 B1 (ITOU SHINJU ET AL) 20 February 2001 (2001-02-20) the whole document	1
X	WO 00/14678 A (IC TV INTERACTIVE CYBER TELEVISION INC; COMBALUZIER, PIERRE, MICHEL) 16 March 2000 (2000-03-16) the whole document	9,15
Y	EP 1 189 465 A (SONY DEUTSCHLAND GMBH) 20 March 2002 (2002-03-20) the whole document	1-25
Y	DE 100 54 890 A1 (SCHNEIDER, BERND) 25 April 2002 (2002-04-25) the whole document	1-25
Y	US 2002/130187 A1 (BERG JON N ET AL) 19 September 2002 (2002-09-19) the whole document	1-25
Y	EP 0 818 757 A (AT&T CORP) 14 January 1998 (1998-01-14) abstract; figures 2-5 column 4, line 14 - column 5, line 12	1-25
A	US 6 250 557 B1 (FORSLUND PÄR ET AL) 26 June 2001 (2001-06-26) column 2, line 39 - line 47 column 3, line 19 - line 34 column 3, line 56 - column 4, line 22	1-25
A	DE 36 32 294 A1 (SIEMENS AG) 7 April 1988 (1988-04-07) the whole document	1

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No
PCT/US2006/013603

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
WO 9812674	A	26-03-1998	AU	728907 B2	18-01-2001
			AU	4311397 A	14-04-1998
			BR	9711514 A	18-01-2000
			CA	2266373 A1	26-03-1998
			CN	1238055 A	08-12-1999
			EP	0934576 A2	11-08-1999
			JP	2001500652 T	16-01-2001
EP 1117068	A	18-07-2001	AU	5445299 A	21-03-2000
			CN	1315025 A	26-09-2001
			CN	1604131 A	06-04-2005
			WO	0013139 A1	09-03-2000
			JP	3180086 B2	25-06-2001
			JP	2000076399 A	14-03-2000
			US	7051933 B1	30-05-2006
EP 1014290	A	28-06-2000	GB	2344203 A	31-05-2000
			US	6705529 B1	16-03-2004
US 6189786	B1	20-02-2001	NONE		
WO 0014678	A	16-03-2000	AU	5367699 A	27-03-2000
EP 1189465	A	20-03-2002	NONE		
DE 10054890	A1	25-04-2002	NONE		
US 2002130187	A1	19-09-2002	AT	247313 T	15-08-2003
			AU	1491901 A	23-04-2001
			DE	60004556 D1	18-09-2003
			DE	60004556 T2	17-06-2004
			EP	1226558 A1	31-07-2002
			FR	2799860 A1	20-04-2001
			WO	0127885 A1	19-04-2001
			US	6394343 B1	28-05-2002
EP 0818757	A	14-01-1998	CA	2207519 A1	12-01-1998
			JP	10136086 A	22-05-1998
			US	5787154 A	28-07-1998
US 6250557	B1	26-06-2001	AU	766103 B2	09-10-2003
			AU	5767299 A	14-03-2000
			BR	9913470 A	05-06-2001
			CN	1313977 A	19-09-2001
			EE	200100109 A	17-06-2002
			EP	1105852 A1	13-06-2001
			HK	1041084 A1	08-10-2004
			JP	2004500607 T	08-01-2004
			WO	0011624 A1	02-03-2000
DE 3632294	A1	07-04-1988	NONE		

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
25 January 2007 (25.01.2007)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2007/011937 A2

(51) International Patent Classification:
G11B 5/008 (2006.01) *G11B 5/74* (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2006/027847

(22) International Filing Date: 18 July 2006 (18.07.2006)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

60/700,089	18 July 2005 (18.07.2005)	US
60/700,200	18 July 2005 (18.07.2005)	US
60/700,248	18 July 2005 (18.07.2005)	US

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **TYFONE, INC.** [US/US]; 5520 SW Macadam Ave., Suite 250, Portland, or 97219 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants *(for US only)*: **NARENDRA, Siva G.** [IN/US]; 7180 SW, 84th Ave., Portland, or 97223 (US). **TADEPALLI, Prabhakar** [US/IN]; 290 Phase II, Adarsh Palm Meadows, Airport Whitefield Road, Bangalore, karnataka 560 066 (IN). **SPITZER, Thomas N.** [US/US]; 2642 SW, Bucharest Ct., Portland, or 97225 (US).

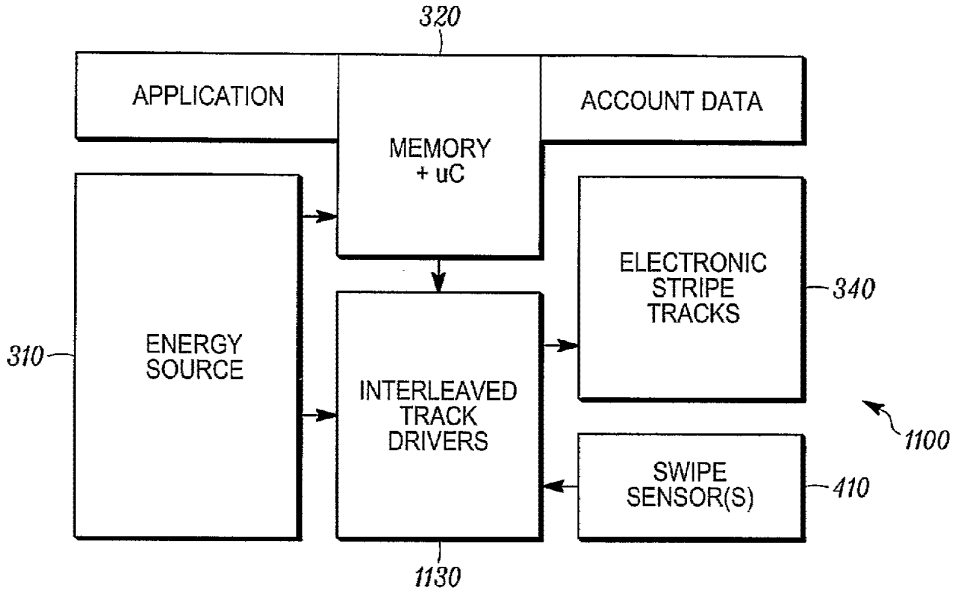
(74) Agent: **LEMOINE PATENT SERVICES**; C/o Intellevate LLC-Patent & Trademark Services, 900 Second Ave South, Suite 1700, Minneapolis, MN 55402 (US).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: ELECTRONIC STRIPE CARDS



(57) Abstract: An electronic stripe card senses when it is being swiped passed a read head, and drives a conductive path to mimic a magnetic card track. Multiple conductive paths may be driven in an interleaved fashion one after another. The card may include multiple swipe sensors to detect when to start and stop driving the conductive paths. The conductive paths may include traces on a top metal layer and bottom metal layer without magnetic material therebetween.

WO 2007/011937 A2

RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— *without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

ELECTRONIC STRIPE CARDS

Brief Description of the Drawings

Figures 1 and 2 show prior art magnetic field generation;

Figures 3 and 4 show diagrams of electronic stripe cards in accordance with various embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 5-8 show magnetic field generation in accordance with various embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 9 shows swipe sensor contacts and a read head in relation to an electronic stripe card;

Figure 10 shows a plot of swipe sensor impedance; and

Figure 11 shows a diagram of an electronic stripe card in accordance with various embodiments of the present invention.

Background

As shown in Figures 1 and 2, in the prior art, a coil around a magnetic material is used to generate magnetic field that "adds" up inside the magnetic material by using the same biasing current. The direction of flow of current in the top layer is opposite in the z-axis to that of the bottom layer, but the field lines below the top metal layer and above the bottom metal layer are confined in the magnetic field and will be along the same direction.

Description of Embodiments

In the following detailed description, reference is made to the accompanying drawings that show, by way of illustration, various embodiments of an invention. These embodiments are described in sufficient detail to enable those skilled in the art to practice the invention. It is to be understood that the various embodiments of the invention, although different, are not necessarily mutually exclusive. For example, a particular feature, structure, or characteristic described in connection with one embodiment may be implemented within other embodiments without

departing from the spirit and scope of the invention. In addition, it is to be understood that the location or arrangement of individual elements within each disclosed embodiment may be modified without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention. The following detailed description is, therefore, not to be taken in a limiting sense. In the drawings, like numerals refer to the same or similar functionality throughout the several views.

Figures 3 and 4 show diagrams of electronic stripe cards in accordance with various embodiments of the present invention. Electronic stripe card 300 (Figure 3) includes memory and microcontroller 320, energy source 310, track drivers 330, and electronic stripe tracks 340. Memory and microcontroller 320 may include application software, account data, and any other software and data. Energy source 310 may be any suitable energy source for providing energy to the remaining devices shown in Figure 3. Electronic stripe tracks 340 may be implemented using magnetic field generation circuits described with reference to later figures. Further, electronic stripe tracks 340 may include multiple magnetic field generation circuits to generate magnetic fields corresponding to multiple magnetic card tracks. Track drivers 330 provide driving signals to electronic stripe tracks 340 to effect the generation of magnetic fields.

Electronic stripe card 400 (Figure 4) includes memory and microcontroller 320, energy source 310, and electronic stripe tracks 340, all of which are described in the previous paragraph. Electronic stripe card 400 also includes track drivers 430 and swipe sensor 410.

Swipe sensor 410 may sense when the card is swiped past a magnetic card reader head, and track drivers 430 may operate in response thereto. For example, with input from swipe sensor 410, the microcontroller (uC) can sense when the track driving needs to begin and/or end, making the energy consumption much lower. Swipe sensor 410 may be implemented using optical sensors, mechanical sensors or electrical sensors. Example embodiments of swipe sensors are described further below with reference to later figures. Without a swipe sensor, the track drivers

continuously drive the electronic stripes. This will consume energy from the energy source irrespective of if the card is being swiped or not.

Figures 5-8 show magnetic field generation in accordance with various embodiments of the present invention. As shown in Figures 5 and 6, flux lines spread out due to absence of magnetic material and therefore are in the opposite direction resulting in canceling of the magnetic fields due to current flow in the top with that of the bottom metal layers.

As shown in Figures 7 and 8, in various embodiments of the present invention, the same bias current is used without magnetic material, while preventing the canceling of field lines by re-routing the bottom metal layer further away along the x-axis. Physical separation of the bottom with the top layers ensures that the flux lines do not cancel each other. The flux lines in the top metal layer might also add-up. Note that the metal width along the x-axis for the top and bottom layers do not have to be the same. This design ensures that the metal conductors in one side of the layout carry current in the same direction. Use of more than two layers of metal can help improve this effect.

Various embodiments of the present invention can be used as the design for electronic stripe tracks 340 (Figures 3, 4) to reuse the same bias current and generate magnetic field(s) that mimic the standard magnetic stripe functionality. This solution does not require magnetic material. Further, this solution does not suffer from flux cancellation.

Figure 9 shows swipe sensor contacts and a read head in relation to an electronic stripe card. Swipe sensor contacts 920 are shown as two metal islands on electronic stripe card 910. Read head 930 represents a metal read head in a magnetic card reader such as a point-of-sale (POS) card reader. Since the read head is made out of metal, a swipe sensor that resides on the card with two metal islands spaced closely can be effective. When the read head is in between the two metal islands they will be shorted to each other via the read head. Any other position of the read head will leave these two lines open. By sensing the impedance or by measuring corresponding current/voltage between these two metal islands a swipe

sensor such as swipe sensor 410 (Figure 4) may be implemented. During the swiping action of electronic stripe card 910 through a card reader, the sensor is activated when read head 930 is on top of, and in between, the two metal islands shown at 920.

Figure 10 shows a plot of swipe sensor impedance. As shown in Figure 10, the impedance between the two islands may drop when the read head shorts the two islands together. The sensor may detect this condition and activate track driving to generate magnetic field(s) to mimic a standard magnetic card.

In some embodiments, multiple swipe sensors exist. For example, one swipe sensor may be on each end of electronic stripe card 910. In these embodiments, track driving may start when the first sensor is activated, and track driving may stop when the second sensor is activated. Alternatively, the activation of the first sensor may trigger the driving of the stripe and the driving is automatically stopped after sending all the data to the electronic stripe a predetermined number of times. In addition, swipe sensors may be on one or both sides of the electronic stripe card.

Figure 11 shows a diagram of an electronic stripe card in accordance with various embodiments of the present invention. Electronic stripe card 1100 includes memory and microcontroller 320, energy source 310, electronic stripe tracks 340, and swipe sensors 410, all of which are described above. Electronic stripe card 1100 also includes interleaved track drivers 1130.

Most financial cards have two tracks of data. The data stored in these two tracks are read by two independent card reader circuits in the card reader. In a traditional magnetic stripe card since the data for the two tracks are physically recorded on the stripes they are read simultaneously. In various electronic stripe embodiments of the present invention, the data is not stored physically in the stripes, but rather electronically programmed one bit at a time. Since the time slot required for a bit is usually much smaller compared to the time it takes to swipe the entire card, it is possible to drive one track at a time. This is accomplished by first sending the entire data for one of the tracks, followed by the entire track data for the next track. When no data is sent, the track does not consume any current. For a two

track system, track interleaving reduces the power consumption by a factor of two and completely eliminates any cross-talk between tracks.

Track interleaving can be done with or without swipe sensors. In some embodiments, there are two swipe sensors for the whole card – one on each end. In these embodiments, activation of one of the swipe sensors may lead to driving of the tracks in an interleaved fashion. The driving can stop after driving the tracks for a predetermined number of times or after the activation of the other swipe sensor. In some embodiments, swipe sensors are dedicate to each track. For example, when one swipe sensor is swiped past a read head, a first track may be driven, and when a second swipe sensor is swiped past the read head, a second track may be driven. Track interleaving for power saving is also valid for designs with more than two tracks.

The various embodiments described herein may be applicable to financial cards, credit/debit cards, and other such cards. Further, the various embodiments may be used in merchant point-of-sale retail locations, automatic teller machine (ATM) locations, or wherever such cards may be read. Still further, the various embodiments may be used for purposes other than financial cards. For example, the various embodiments may be used for access control.

Although the present invention has been described in conjunction with certain embodiments, it is to be understood that modifications and variations may be resorted to without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention as those skilled in the art readily understand. Such modifications and variations are considered to be within the scope of the invention and the appended claims.

What is claimed is:

1. An electronic stripe card comprising:

a conductive path having first portions oriented to carry current in a "z" direction and having second portions oriented to carry current in a "-z" direction, wherein the first and second portions are separated by a sufficient distance to allow a magnetic field created by the first portions to mimic a magnetic track without interference from a magnetic field created by the second portions.

2. The electronic stripe card of claim 4 further comprising a metal layer on one side of the electronic stripe card, wherein the conductive path is formed on the metal layer.

3. The electronic stripe card of claim 4 further comprising:

a top metal layer and a bottom metal layer without magnetic material therebetween, wherein the conductive path is partially on the top metal layer and partially on the bottom metal layer.

4. An electronic stripe card comprising:

a top metal layer and a bottom metal layer without magnetic material therebetween; and

a conductive path alternating between the top metal layer and the bottom metal layer, wherein the conductive path on the top metal layer is remote from the conductive path on the bottom metal layer to reduce magnetic flux interference.

5. The electronic stripe card of claim 4 wherein the conductive path on the top metal layer has a different width from the conductive layer on the bottom metal layer.

6. The electronic stripe card of claim 4 further comprising track driving circuitry to provide current to the conductive path.

7. The electronic stripe card of claim 6 further comprising a swipe sensor to detect when the electronic stripe card is swiped past a read head.

8. The electronic stripe card of claim 7 wherein the track driving circuitry is responsive to the swipe sensor to active when the electronic stripe card is swiped past the read head.

9. The electronic stripe card of claim 8 further comprising a second swipe sensor.

10. The electronic stripe card of claim 9 wherein the track driving circuitry is responsive to the second swipe sensor to deactivate the electronic stripe when the second swipe sensor is swiped past the read head.

11. The electronic stripe card of claim 4 further comprising a second conductive path alternating between the top metal layer and the bottom metal layer.

12. The electronic stripe card of claim 11 further comprising interleaving track driving circuitry to provide current to the conductive path and the second conductive path in an interleaved fashion.

13. An electronic stripe card comprising:

a first conductive path to emit a first magnetic field to mimic a first track in a magnetic card;

a second conductive path to emit a second magnetic field to mimic a second track in a magnetic card;

a swipe sensor to detect when the electronic stripe card is swiped past a read head; and

an interleaved track driver circuit responsive to the swipe sensor, to drive the first and second conductive paths one at a time.

14. The electronic stripe card of claim 13 further comprising a top metal layer and a bottom metal layer without magnetic material therebetween.

15. The electronic stripe card of claim 14 wherein the first conductive path comprises a conductive path alternating between the top metal layer and the bottom metal layer, wherein the conductive path on the top metal layer is remote from the conductive path on the bottom metal layer to reduce magnetic flux interference.

16. The electronic stripe card of claim 15 wherein the conductive path on the top metal layer is a different width from the conductive path on the bottom metal layer.

17. The electronic stripe card of claim 13 further comprising a second swipe sensor.

18. The electronic stripe card of claim 17 wherein the interleaved track driver circuit is responsive to the second swipe sensor to stop driving the first and second conductive paths.

19. A method comprising:

detecting that a swipe sensor has been swiped past a read head; and

driving a first conductive path to mimic a first magnetic track and driving a second conductive path to mimic a second magnetic track, wherein the driving of the first and second conductive paths is interleaved.

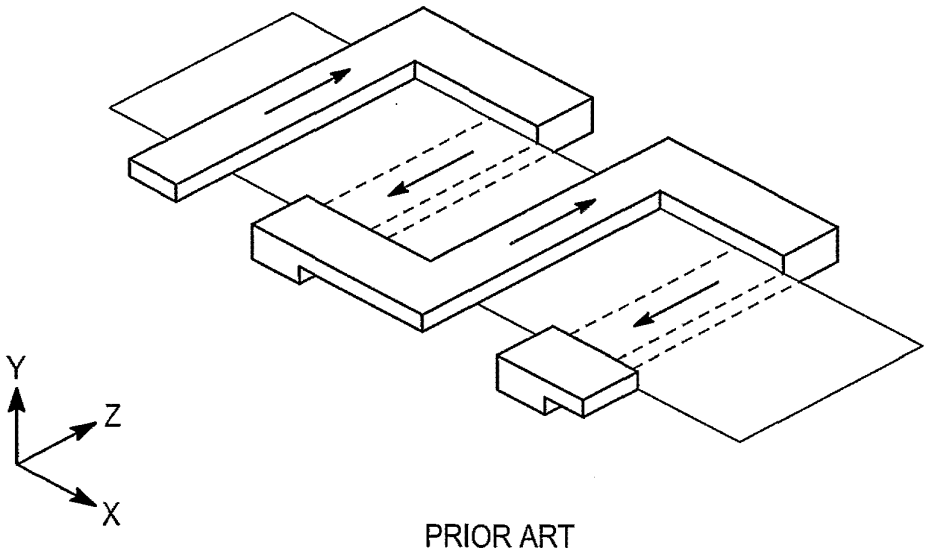
20. The method of claim 19 further comprising detecting that a second swipe sensor has been swiped past the read head.

21. The method of claim 20 further comprising stopping driving when the second swipe sensor is detected.

22. The method of claim 19 wherein driving a first conductive path comprises driving a first conductive path alternating between a top metal layer and a bottom metal layer, wherein the conductive path on the top metal layer is remote from the conductive path on the bottom metal layer to reduce magnetic flux interference.

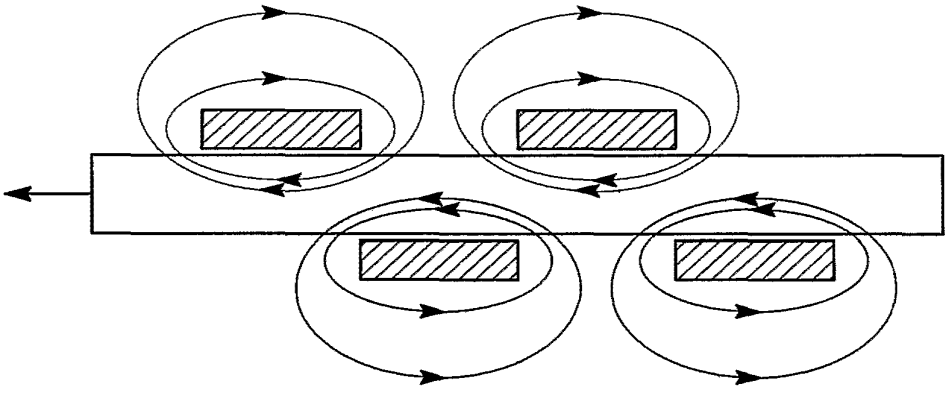
23. The method of claim 19 wherein driving a first conductive path comprises driving a first conductive path alternating between a top metal layer and a bottom metal layer without magnetic material therebetween, wherein the conductive path on the top metal layer is remote from the conductive path on the bottom metal layer to reduce magnetic flux interference.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1252 of 1762



PRIOR ART

FIG. 1



PRIOR ART

FIG. 2

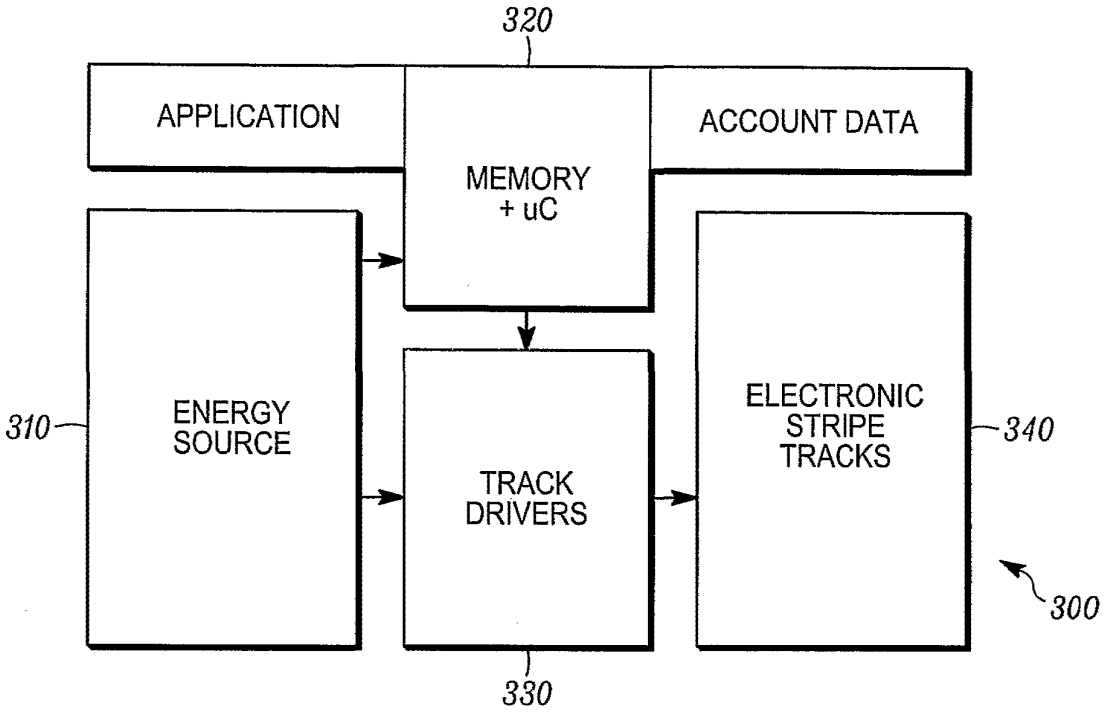

320
APPLICATION
MEMORY
+ uC
ACCOUNT DATA
310
ENERGY
SOURCE
TRACK
DRIVERS
ELECTRONIC
STRIPE
TRACKS
340
300
330

FIG. 3

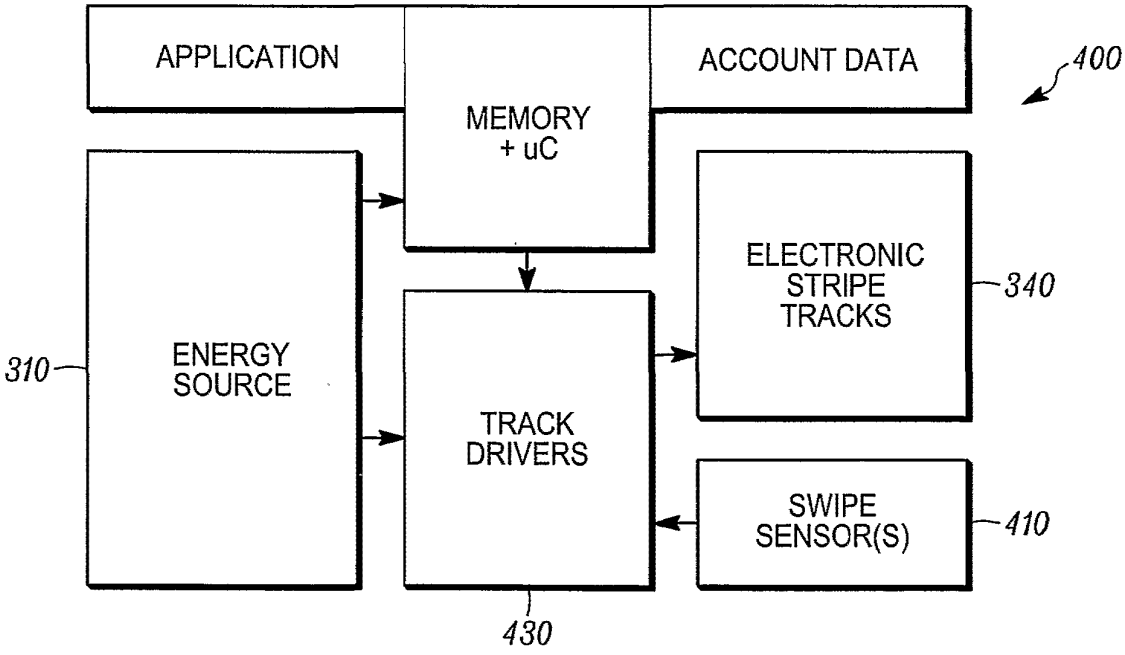

APPLICATION
MEMORY
+ uC
ACCOUNT DATA
400
310
ENERGY
SOURCE
TRACK
DRIVERS
ELECTRONIC
STRIPE
TRACKS
340
SWIPE
SENSOR(S)
410
430

FIG. 4

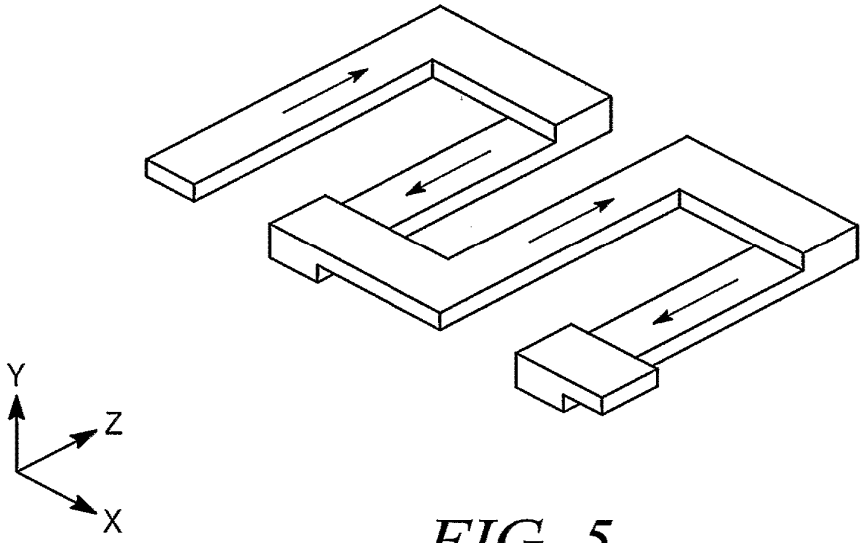


FIG. 5

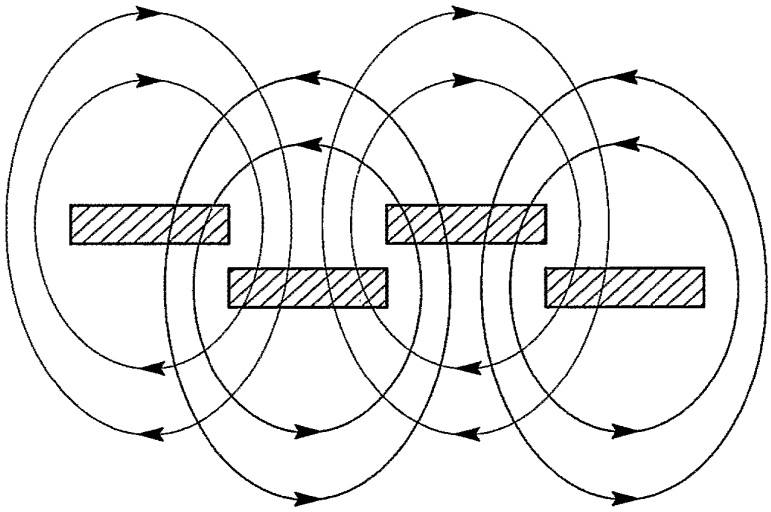


FIG. 6

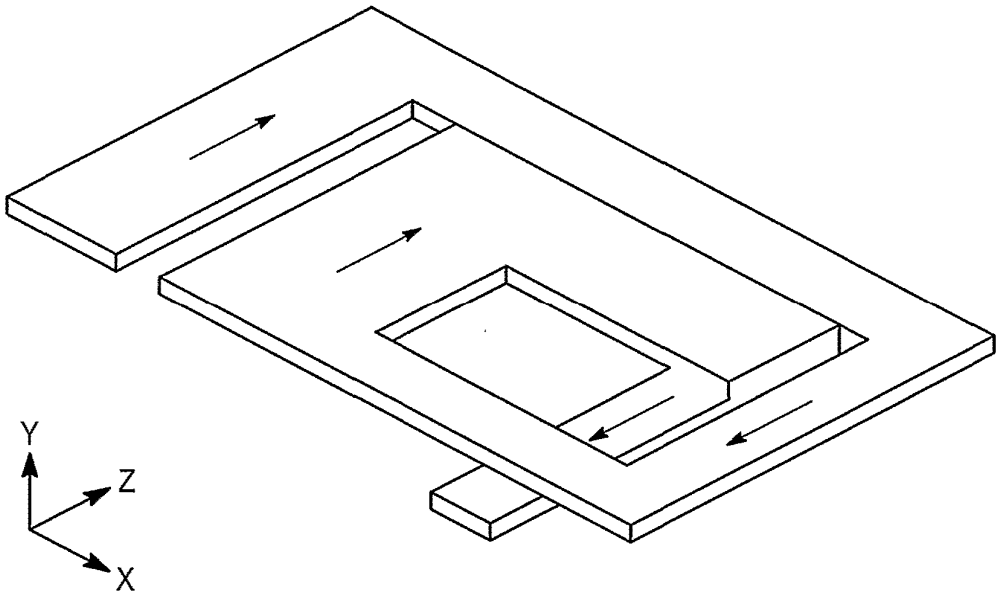


FIG. 7

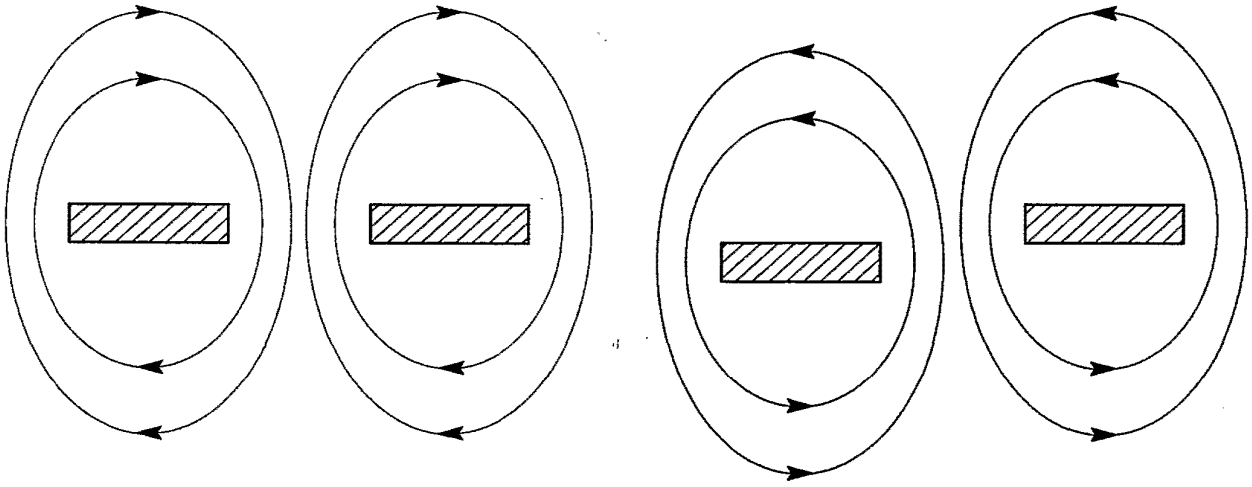


FIG. 8

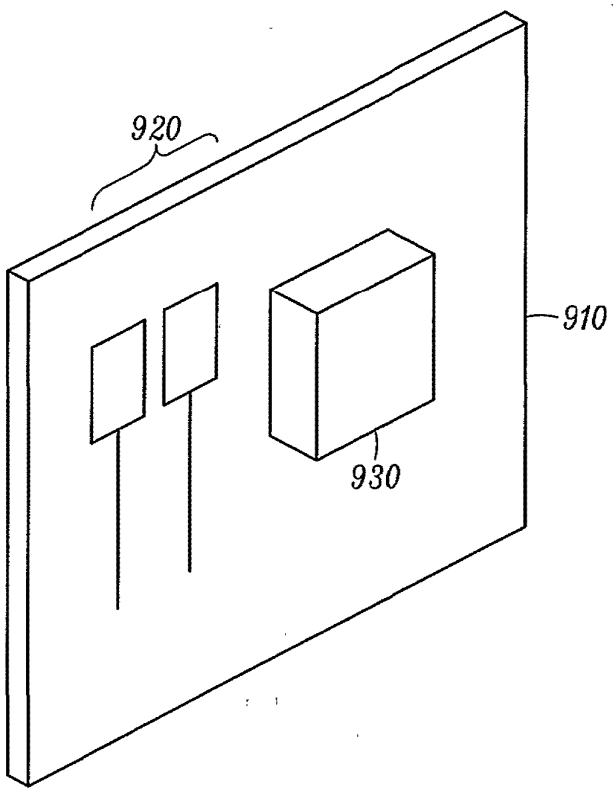

920
910
930

FIG. 9

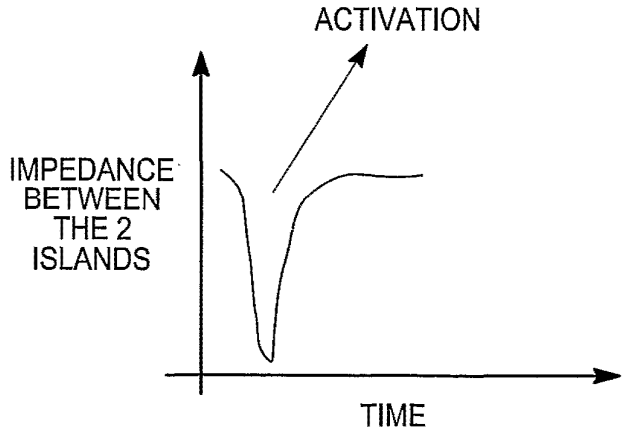

ACTIVATION
IMPEDANCE BETWEEN THE 2 ISLANDS
TIME

FIG. 10

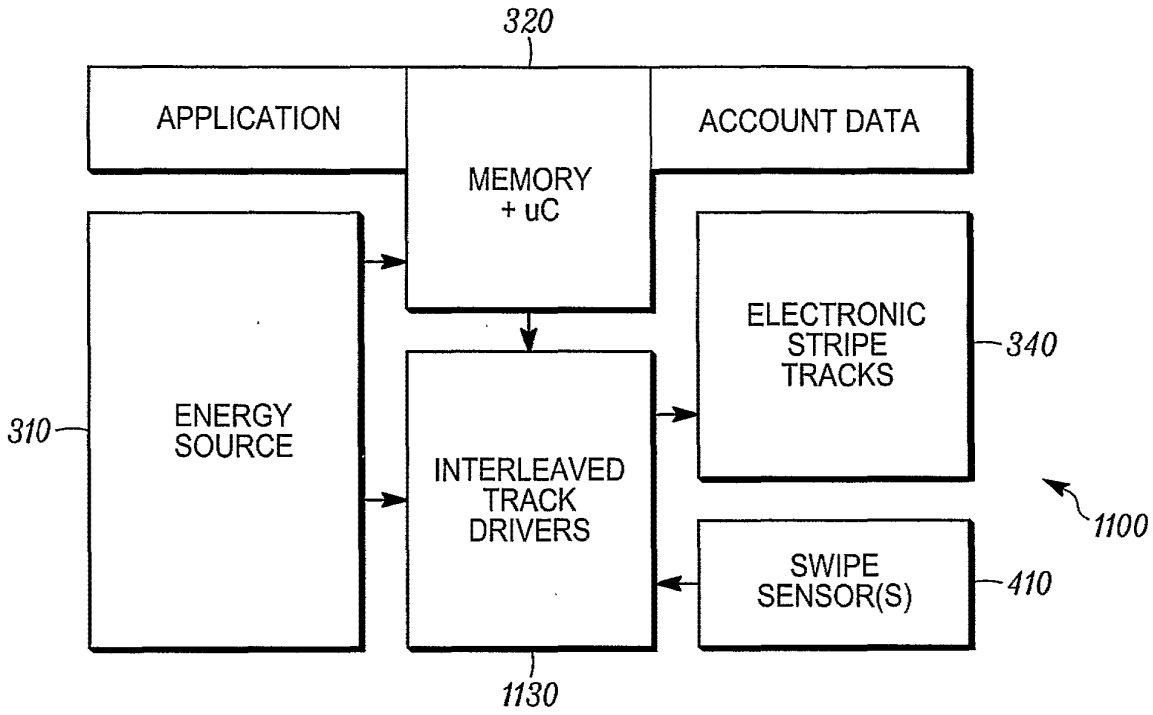

320
APPLICATION
MEMORY
+ uC
ACCOUNT DATA
ELECTRONIC
STRIPE
TRACKS
340
310
ENERGY
SOURCE
INTERLEAVED
TRACK
DRIVERS
1100
SWIPE
SENSOR(S)
410
1130

FIG. 11

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
9 October 2008 (09.10.2008)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2008/121566 A1

(51) International Patent Classification:
G06F 12/00 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2008/057588

(22) International Filing Date: 20 March 2008 (20.03.2008)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

60/920,932	30 March 2007 (30.03.2007)	US
11/895,629	24 August 2007 (24.08.2007)	US

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **TYFONE, INC.** [US/US]; 5520 SW Macadam Ave., Suite 250, Portland, Oregon 97219 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants *(for US only)*: **NARENDRA, Siva** [IN/US]; 7180 SW 84th Ave, Portland, Oregon 97223 (US). **TADEPALLI, Prabhakar** [IN/IN]; Villa #A186, Prestige Ozone, Varthur Whitefiled Road, Bangalore, Karnataka 560066 (IN). **SPITZER, Thomas** [US/US]; 2642 SW Bucharest Ct., Portland, Oregon 97225 (US).

(74) Agent: **LEMOINE, Dana**; Lemoine Patent Services, c/o Intellevate, 900 Second Ave South, Suite 1700, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402 (US).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— *with international search report*

— *before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments*

(54) **Title:** MEMORY CARD HIDDEN COMMAND PROTOCOL

(57) **Abstract:** A memory card compatible token includes non-memory components accessed using commands hidden in the data stream of a memory card access command. A mobile computing device such as a mobile phone accesses the non-memory components by writing to a specific address, including a known data value in the data stream, or both. The token may be activated using an activation code, and a subsequently chosen password may be used to authenticate the mobile computing device to the token each time a hidden command is issued.

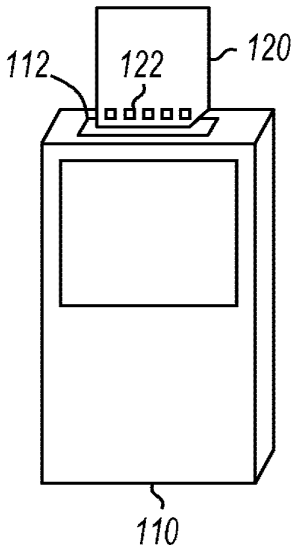


FIG. 1

WO 2008/121566 A1

MEMORY CARD HIDDEN COMMAND PROTOCOL

Field

The present invention relates generally to communications protocols, and more specifically to communications protocols between mobile computing devices and add-on cards.

Background

Many mobile computing devices (such as mobile phones) have memory card slots to accept memory cards. Communication protocols between memory cards and mobile computing devices typically include standardized memory card access commands. Standardization increases interoperability between various types and brands of mobile computing devices and memory cards.

Brief Description of the Drawings

Figure 1 shows a mobile computing device and a token compatible with a memory card slot;

Figure 2 shows a block diagram of a mobile computing device;

Figures 3 and 4 show block diagrams of tokens that communicate with memory card slots in mobile computing devices;

Figure 5 shows a data portion of a memory card write command; and

Figure 6-9 show flowcharts of methods in accordance with various embodiments of the present invention.

Description of Embodiments

In the following detailed description, reference is made to the accompanying drawings that show, by way of illustration, various embodiments of an invention. These embodiments are described in sufficient detail to enable those skilled in the art to practice the invention. It is to be understood that the various embodiments of

the invention, although different, are not necessarily mutually exclusive. For example, a particular feature, structure, or characteristic described in connection with one embodiment may be implemented within other embodiments without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention. In addition, it is to be understood that the location or arrangement of individual elements within each disclosed embodiment may be modified without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention. The following detailed description is, therefore, not to be taken in a limiting sense, and the scope of the present invention is defined only by the appended claims, appropriately interpreted, along with the full range of equivalents to which the claims are entitled. In the drawings, like numerals refer to the same or similar functionality throughout the several views.

Figure 1 shows a mobile computing device and a token compatible with a memory card slot. Mobile computing device 110 is shown as a mobile phone in Figure 1, but this is not a limitation of the present invention. For example, mobile computing device 110 may be a personal digital assistant (PDA), a smartphone, a mobile phone, a handheld computer, a desktop computer, or any other device capable of operating as described herein.

Mobile computing device 110 includes memory card slot 112. Memory card slot 112 is a slot capable of accepting token 120. For example, memory card slot 112 may have physical dimensions compatible with token 120, and may have a communications interface that operates using a protocol compatible with token 120. In some embodiments of the present invention, memory card slot 112 is a memory card slot designed to accept and communicate with memory cards. As used herein, the term "memory card slot" refers to any add-on slot capable of accepting a card having memory accessible by a mobile computing device such as that shown in Figure 1. For example, a memory card slot may be compatible with an industry standard communications protocol, or may be compatible with a widely accepted communications protocol that is not necessarily formally documented as an industry standard. Examples include slots that are compatible with the Multimedia Memory Card (MMC) protocol, Memory Stick DUO protocol, secure digital (SD) protocol,

and Smart Media protocol. The foregoing list is meant to be exemplary, and not exhaustive. Memory card slot 112 may be compatible with many memory card slot protocols other than those explicitly listed above without departing from the scope of the invention.

Token 120 includes electrical contacts 122 as part of a host interface that communicates with memory card slot 112. For example, electrical contacts 122 may provide connectivity compliant with a communications protocol for memory cards. In some embodiments, token 120 includes a "contactless" interface to communicate with memory card slot 112. For example, electronic token 120 may include an interface to memory card slot 112 that communicates using electric or magnetic fields, infrared (IR) light, or any other suitable communications mechanism.

Token 120 may include memory and may also include additional functionality. In some embodiments, token 120 includes memory accessible by mobile computing device 110 and also includes additional functionality. In other embodiments, token 120 does not include memory accessible by mobile computing device 110. The additional functionality of token 120 may take any form and the various embodiments of the present invention are not limited in this regard.

In various embodiments of the present invention, the additional functionality in token 120 is accessed by mobile computing device 110 using memory card access commands already defined for use in memory card slot 112. Accordingly, the various embodiments of the present invention enable the implementation of token functions beyond memory accesses without defining new commands. In some embodiments, new commands for the token are embedded inside the data bits subsequent to memory card read/write commands. Token 120 then decides if the incoming data bits are meant for regular read/write functions or for the new functions. In other words, additional token functions may be accessed through commands "hidden" in the data stream that can be exchanged using existing memory card access commands and functions. According to the various embodiments of the invention, both existing memory card functions and new

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1262 of 1762

functions may be implemented without requiring changes in how the host protocol is built.

Figure 2 shows a block diagram of a mobile computing device. Mobile computing device 110 includes antenna 240, radio circuits 230, processor 210, memory 220, and memory card slot 112. In some embodiments, mobile computing device 110 is a mobile phone, or includes mobile phone functionality. For example, antenna 240 and radio circuits 230 may be utilized to communicate with a cellular telephone network. Further, in some embodiments, mobile computing device 110 is a wireless local area network (WLAN) or wireless wide area network (WWAN) device. For example, antenna 240 and radio circuits 230 may be utilized to communicate with a wireless access point. In some embodiments, antenna 240 and radio circuits 230 are omitted, and mobile computing device 110 does not utilize wireless connectivity.

Processor 210 represents a processor capable of communicating with the other blocks shown in mobile computing device 110. For example, processor 210 may be a microprocessor, a digital signal processor (DSP), a microcontroller, or the like. Further, processor 210 may be formed from state machines or other sequential logic. In operation, processor 210 may read instructions from memory 220 and perform actions in response thereto. For example, processor 210 may execute program instructions that influence communications between mobile computing device 110 and a device coupled to memory card slot 112.

Memory card slot 112 is described above with reference to Figure 1. Memory card slot 112 includes circuitry compatible with token 120. Mobile computing device 110 may communicate with token 120 by using a standard set of memory card access commands. For example, processor 210 may use memory card write commands to write to memory in token 120, and may use memory card read commands to read from memory in token 120.

Mobile computing device 110 may access additional functionality in token 120 using "hidden" commands embedded in memory card access commands. For example, a memory card write command may include a unique data string to

identify the memory card write command as a command to be diverted for purposes other than a memory write. In addition, the sector address provided with the memory card write command may be set to a particular address value to further identify the memory card write command as a command to be diverted. In addition to specific address/data values to identify the memory card access command as a command to be diverted for a purpose other than a memory access, the memory access command may include data bits to further specify the type and function of hidden command. Example formats of hidden commands are described further below. In some embodiments, a read command is issued right after a write command to enable data flow from the non-memory card functions to the host, where the write command's data had the hidden commands. The combination of a memory card write command and a memory card read command can be used in this manner to form a hidden read command.

Figure 3 shows a block diagram of a token that communicates with a memory card slot in a mobile computing device. Token 300 includes host interface 310, command routing component 320, memory control component 340, non-memory control component 330, memory 360, and optional functions 350. Token 300 may be any type of token capable of communicating with a memory card slot in a mobile computing device. Further, token 300 may take any form factor compatible with a memory card slot.

Memory 360 may be any type of volatile or non-volatile memory. For example, memory 360 may be volatile memory such as static random access memory (SRAM) or dynamic random access memory (DRAM). Also for example, memory 360 may be nonvolatile memory such as NOR FLASH memory or NAND FLASH memory. In various embodiments of the present invention, memory 360 represents memory that is accessed by a mobile computing device using memory card access commands defined for that purpose.

Optional functions 350 may include any function that can be added to token 300. As described further below, optional functions 350 may be accessed by a

mobile computing device by sending hidden commands within a memory card access command.

Host interface 310 includes electrical contacts to interface with a memory card slot. For example, in some embodiments, host interface 310 includes contacts such as contacts 122 (Figure 1). Also for example, in some embodiments, host interface 310 includes recessed electrical contacts. Host interface 310 may also include circuitry such as drivers, receivers, terminations, and the like.

Command routing component 320 functions to route memory card access commands received from host interface 310. Commands may be routed to memory control component 340 for memory accesses, or may be routed (diverted) to non-memory control component 330 for purposes other than memory accesses. For example, when token 300 is communicating with a memory card slot in a mobile computing device, the mobile computing device may send a memory card access command in order to access memory 360. Also for example, the mobile computing device may send a memory card access command that contains a hidden command. Command routing component 320 detects the presence of the hidden command, and diverts all or a portion of the memory access command to non-memory control component 330.

Command routing component 320 can detect the hidden command in many ways. For example, in some embodiments, the memory card access command may include a specific address value or a specific data value. Command routing component 320 detects commands that include one or both of the specific address value or specific data value and routes the command appropriately. The specific address value and specific data value used for this purpose are referred to herein as the hidden command address value and the hidden command data value.

In some embodiments, command routing component 320 diverts commands based only on the hidden command address value. In these embodiments, command routing component 320 checks the address value included in memory card access command, and diverts the command if it matches the hidden command address value. In some embodiments, command routing component 320 diverts commands

based only on the hidden command data value. In these embodiments, command routing component 320 checks a data value included in the memory card access command, and diverts the command if it matches the hidden command data value. In still further embodiments, command routing component 320 diverts commands based on both the hidden command address value and the hidden command data value. In these embodiments, command routing component 320 diverts the command only if both the memory card access address and data match the hidden command address value and data value, respectively.

The hidden command address value and hidden command data value may be specified in many ways. For example, all tokens may be issued with fixed values. In these embodiments, each time the optional functions are accessed, the same hidden command address and/or data value is included in the memory card access command. Also for example, different tokens may be issued with unique values. In these embodiments, each token may provide these values to a mobile computing device when queried. Also for example, hidden command address and/or data values may be specified by the mobile computing device. In still further embodiments, hidden command address and data values may be dynamic. The hidden command address and data values may change each time power is applied or on a periodic basis.

In various embodiments of the invention, command routing component 320, memory control component 340, and non-memory control component are implemented in many different ways. For example, in some embodiments, the various components are implemented in hardware. In these embodiments, the various components may be implemented as separate integrated circuits, or in a combined integrated circuit. Also for example, in some embodiments, the various components may be implemented in software, or in a combination of hardware and software. In some embodiments, token 300 may include a microprocessor, and the components may be implemented as software modules running on the microprocessor. In other embodiments, token 300 may includes multiple

processors, and the components may be implemented as software modules distributed across the multiple processors.

Figure 4 shows a token in accordance with various embodiments of the present invention. Token 400 includes host interface 310, memory card controller 440, memory 360, secondary controller 430, program memory 432, and optional functions 350. Host interface 310, memory 360, and optional functions 350 are described above with reference to Figure 3.

In embodiments represented by Figure 4, memory card controller 440 communicates with the mobile device using memory card access commands. Memory card controller 440 also communicates with memory 360. Memory card controller 440 determines whether each command should result in a memory operation with memory 360, or whether the command should be diverted to secondary controller 430. In some embodiments, memory card controller 440 executes instructions that are stored in an internal memory or stored in memory 360. In some embodiments, memory card controller 440 includes special purpose hardware useful to determine whether a command should be diverted. In other embodiments, memory card controller 440 may be a microcontroller identical in all respects to a controller found in memory cards, except for the program that it executes.

Secondary controller 430 receives hidden commands diverted by memory card controller 440. Secondary controller 430 further interprets the hidden commands and performs actions in response thereto. For example, secondary controller 430 may command optional functions 350 to provide a service. Secondary controller 430 executes instructions stored in program memory 432. In some embodiments, program memory 432 is embedded in secondary controller 430, and in other embodiments, program memory 432 is part of memory 360.

In embodiments represented by Figure 4, memory card controller 440 includes the functionality of both command routing component 320 and memory control component 340 (Figure 3), and secondary controller 430 includes the functionality of non-memory control component 330 (Figure 3). In other

embodiments, secondary controller 430 communicates with host interface 310 and memory card controller 440, and includes the functionality of the command routing component.

Figure 5 shows a data portion of a memory card write command. Included are hidden command data value 510, status field 520, password field 530, device ID 532, command index 540, and hidden command related data 550. In the example of Figure 5, the data portion is 512 bytes in length, although this is not a limitation of the present invention. Any amount of data may be included in the write command, and each field shown in Figure 5 may be any length.

In the example of Figure 5, the hidden command data value is 256 bits long, although any length may be used without departing from the scope of the present invention. In some embodiments, hidden command data value 510 is used to identify a memory write command as a hidden command. When a write command is received having data in the first 256 bits that match the hidden command data value, the command is identified as one to be diverted for purposes other than a memory write. As described above, a hidden command address value may be used in conjunction with, or instead of, a hidden command data value to identify the memory write command as a hidden command.

The remaining fields have significance when the memory write is a hidden command. For example, if the first 256 bits do not match the hidden command data value (or if the write address does not match the hidden command address value, or both) then the remaining bits in the data field are to be treated as data in a normal memory write command. In contrast, when the memory write is a hidden command, the remaining fields are used to further interpret the hidden command.

Command routing component 320 (Figure 3) inspects the hidden command data value 510, status field 520, and possibly password field 530 and device ID 532. If the command is identified as a hidden command, command routing component 320 forwards the password 530, command index 540, and related data 550 to non-memory control component 330.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1268 of 1762

Status field 520 may include any information relating to the status of the hidden command. For example, status field 520 may include one more bits to signify to command routing component 320 whether the host (mobile computing device) is expecting the non-memory control component to return data in response to the hidden command. For example, when status field 520 signifies a write, command routing component 320 forwards the password device ID, command index, and related data without expecting to return any data to the host. Also for example, when status field 520 signifies a read, command routing component 320 forwards the password, device ID, command index, and related data with the expectation that non-memory control component 330 will provide data to be sent to the host in response to a memory card read command. The combination of a memory card write command followed shortly thereafter by a memory card read command may be used to provide "read" functionality to the non-memory control component. Read operations from the non-memory control component are described further below with reference to Figure 8.

Password field 530 includes a password to allow non-memory control component 330 to authenticate the host to the token. In some embodiments, every hidden command includes a password. Each time the password, device ID, command index, and related data is diverted to the non-memory control component, the password is checked to authenticate the host to the token.

Device ID 532 uniquely identifies the host (mobile computing device). The device ID may be checked by the non-memory control component to ensure that the token is inserted in the host to which it is authenticated. Some embodiments of the present invention enforce a unique host/token pairing using the device ID, and other embodiments allow non-memory control functions to be accessed by any host.

Command index 540 identifies the type of hidden command. The number of possible hidden commands is limited only by the number of bits allocated thereto. Any number of bits may be allocated to command index 540 without departing from the scope of the present invention. Hidden command related data 550 may be

utilized differently for each type of hidden command. Any number of bits may be used for hidden command related data 550.

The data shown in Figure 5 is provided as an example, the data field of a memory card access command may include more or fewer data fields than those shown in Figure 5. The present invention is not limited by the number or content of the fields in a memory card access command.

Figure 6 shows a flowchart in accordance with various embodiments of the present invention. In some embodiments, method 600 may be used by a mobile computing device to communicate with a token in a memory card slot. In some embodiments, method 600, or portions thereof, is performed by a mobile computing device with a memory card slot, and in other embodiments, method 600, or portions thereof, is performed by software. The various actions in method 600 may be performed in the order presented, in a different order, or simultaneously. Further, in some embodiments, some actions listed in Figure 6 are omitted from method 600.

Method 600 begins at 610 in which a data pattern and an address value are received from a device in a memory card slot. The data pattern corresponds to the hidden command data value, and the address value corresponds to the hidden command address value. In some embodiments, the mobile device only receives the data value and in other embodiments, the mobile device only receives the address value. In some embodiments, the actions of 610 may occur once when the device is first inserted in the memory card slot. The mobile computing device may then use the address and data values each time it creates a hidden command. In other embodiments, the actions of 610 may occur each time the device is inserted in the memory slot. In still further embodiments, the actions of 610 may occur periodically. Each time the actions 610 occur, the data pattern may be the same or different, and the address value may be the same or different.

At 620, a data field of a memory card access command is populated with the data pattern to cause the command to be diverted for a purpose other than a memory access. For example, the data pattern may be written to the data field as the hidden command data value 510 (Figure 5).

At 630, an address field of the memory card access command is populated with the address value to further cause the command to be diverted for purposes other than a memory access. In some embodiments, only one of 620 or 630 is utilized. In these embodiments, the presence of a hidden command is signified by the data pattern alone, or the address value alone.

At 640, the data field of the memory card access command is populated with a command string to specify a purpose other than a memory card access. For example, the command string may be written to the data field as the command index 540 for the non-memory control component.

At 650, the data field of a memory card access command is populated with a password to authenticate access to the device coupled to the memory card slot. In some embodiments, a password is included in the data field for every hidden command. In other embodiments, a password is only included at the beginning of an exchange.

At 660, the memory card access command is sent to the device coupled to the memory card slot. For example, a mobile computing device (110, Figure 1) may send the memory card access command to a token (120, Figure 1) in a memory card slot (112, Figure 1). The token may include a command routing component (320, Figure 3) to divert the command based on the data fields populated in method 600.

Figure 7 shows a flowchart in accordance with various embodiments of the present invention. In some embodiments, method 700 may be used by token in a memory card slot. In some embodiments, method 700, or portions thereof, is performed by a command routing component within a token, and in other embodiments, method 700, or portions thereof, is performed by software. The various actions in method 700 may be performed in the order presented, in a different order, or simultaneously. Further, in some embodiments, some actions listed in Figure 7 are omitted from method 700.

Method 700 begins at 710 in which a memory card access command is received from a mobile computing device via a host interface. The actions of 710

correspond to a token in a memory card slot of a mobile computing device receiving a memory card access command.

At 720, the token checks criteria in the memory card access command to determine if the memory card access command should be diverted for other purposes. The criteria may be one or both of a hidden command data value, a hidden command address value, or both. If there is a criteria match at 730, then a hidden command is present, and at least a portion of the memory card access command is diverted at 740. If there is not a criteria match, then no hidden command is present, and a memory access is performed at 750.

Figure 8 shows a flowchart in accordance with various embodiments of the present invention. In some embodiments, method 800 may be used by token in a memory card slot. In some embodiments, method 800, or portions thereof, is performed by a command routing component within a token, and in other embodiments, method 800, or portions thereof, is performed by software. The various actions in method 800 may be performed in the order presented, in a different order, or simultaneously. Further, in some embodiments, some actions listed in Figure 8 are omitted from method 800.

Method 800 begins at 810 in which a memory card write command is received from a mobile computing device via a host interface. If the memory card write command is determined to be a hidden command, processing continues with 840; otherwise, a memory write is performed at 830.

At 840, the hidden command is diverted to a non-memory control component. If the hidden command is determined to be a "read" at 850, processing continues at 860; otherwise, the hidden command processing is done. At 860, the command routing component retrieves non-memory data from the non-memory control component, and at 870, a memory card read command is received from the mobile computing device. At 880, the non-memory data is returned to the mobile computing device.

Method 800 demonstrates how a mobile computing device can perform a read from an optional function or from a non-memory control component. The

mobile computing device issues a memory card write command with a hidden command having a status field designating a read, and then the mobile computing device issues a memory card read command. The processing in the card receives the hidden command, identifies it as a read, and then returns data to the mobile computing device in response to a subsequent memory card read command.

Figure 9 shows a method authenticating a mobile computing device to one or more functions in a token. Method 900 begins at block 910 in which an activation code is received at a token from a mobile computing device. At 920, the received activation code is compared to a code stored in the token. If the activation code matches, the token receives a password from the mobile computing device at 940, and stores the password in the token for later use at 950. If the activation code does not match, the token determines whether a number of allowable tries has been exceeded at 960. If the number of allowable tries has been exceeded, the token issuer is contacted at 970, and if the number of allowable tries has not been exceeded, the method repeats until either the activation code matches or the number of allowable tries has been exceeded.

Method 900 may be performed when a token is issued to a user. The user may be provided an activation code to "activate" the token. When the user successfully enters the activation code, the user is prompted for a password, and that password is stored for use in future hidden commands.

In some embodiments, multiple non-memory functions in a token are authenticated using method 900. For example, each of multiple non-memory functions may have stored activation codes, and each is activated separately. Each of the separately activated functions may have a different password, or the multiple functions may share a password.

What is claimed is:

1. A method comprising:

receiving a memory access command, the memory access command including an address field and a data field;

comparing at least a portion of the data field to a predetermined data value to determine if there is a match;

if there is not a match, performing a memory access according to the memory access command; and

if there is a match, diverting the memory access command for further interpretation.

2. The method of claim 1 further comprising comparing the address field with a predetermined address value to determine if there is an address match, and diverting the memory access command only when there is also an address match.

3. The method of claim 1 wherein diverting the memory access command comprises passing at least some of the data field to a non-memory controller component for further interpretation.

4. The method of claim 3 further comprising reading a password from the data field to authenticate access to the non-memory controller component.

5. An article having a machine readable medium with instructions stored thereon that when accessed result in a machine:

comparing data received with a memory write command to a predetermined data value to determine whether the memory write command should be interpreted as a memory write command or whether the memory write command should be interpreted as a command other than a memory write command.

6. The article of claim 5 wherein the instructions, when accessed, further result in the machine forwarding the memory write command to a memory controller component when the memory write command should be interpreted as a memory write command.

7. The article of claim 5 wherein the instructions, when accessed, further result in the machine forwarding the memory write command to a non-memory controller component when the memory write command should be interpreted as a command other than a memory write command.

8. An article having a machine readable medium with instructions stored thereon that when accessed result in a machine:

comparing an address field received with a memory write command to a predetermined address value to determine whether the memory write command should be interpreted as a memory write command or whether the memory write command should be interpreted as a command other than a memory write command.

9. A method comprising populating fields in a memory write command to be sent to a memory card interface by populating at least a first portion of a data field with a data pattern to identify the memory write command as a command to be diverted for purposes other than a memory write.

10. The method of claim 9 further comprising prior to populating the fields, receiving a copy of the data pattern from a device coupled to the memory card interface.

11. The method of claim 9 further comprising populating an address field with an address value to further identify the memory write command as a command to be diverted for purposes other than a memory write.

12. The method of claim 9 further comprising populating a second portion of the data field with a command index to specify a purpose other than a memory write.

13. The method of claim 9 further comprising populating a second portion of the data field with a password to authenticate access to a device coupled to the memory card interface.

14. The method of claim 9 further comprising:

issuing the memory write command to a device coupled to the memory card interface followed by issuing a memory read command to the device coupled to the memory card interface.

15. An article having a machine readable medium with instructions stored thereon that when accessed result in a mobile computing device:

accessing a non-memory control function in a device coupled to a memory card interface of the mobile computing device by populating a data field of a memory card write command with a data pattern to identify the memory card write command as a command to be diverted for a purpose other than a memory write.

16. The article of claim 15 wherein the instructions, when accessed, further result in the mobile computing device populating the data field with a password to authenticate access to the device coupled to the memory card interface.

17. The article of claim 15 wherein the instructions, when accessed, further result in the mobile computing device populating the data field with a command index to specify a purpose other than a memory write.

18. A memory card compatible device comprising:

a host interface to receive memory write commands;

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1276 of 1762

a non-memory controller component coupled to the host interface to interpret data included within the memory write commands as non-memory related commands.

19. The memory card compatible device of claim 18 further comprising:

non-volatile memory;

a memory controller component coupled to the non-volatile memory; and

a memory command routing component coupled to the host interface and the non-memory controller component, the memory command routing component including logic to determine whether to route a memory write command to the memory controller or the non-memory controller based on the data included within the memory write command.

20. A device comprising:

a host interface compatible with a memory card interface of a mobile computing device; and

a memory command routing component to interpret memory card write commands to determine whether the memory card write command should be diverted for a purpose other than a memory write based on at least a portion of the data to be written, wherein the memory command routing component is coupled to receive the memory card write command from the host interface.

21. The device of claim 20 further comprising:

a memory controller component coupled to receive memory write commands from the memory command routing component.

22. The device of claim 20 further comprising:

a non-memory controller component coupled to receive diverted memory write commands from the memory command routing component.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1277 of 1762

23. A device comprising:

a host interface compatible with a memory card interface of a mobile computing device; and

a memory command routing component to interpret memory card write commands to determine whether the memory card write command should be diverted for a purpose other than a memory write based on at least a portion of an address to be written, wherein the memory command routing component is coupled to receive the memory card write command from the host interface.

24. A method comprising:

receiving, at a non-memory control component in a memory card compatible device, an activation code in a data field of a memory write command;

comparing the activation code to a known value to detect a match; and

if there is a match, requesting a password to be used in subsequent authentications to the non-memory control component in a memory card compatible device.

25. The method of claim 24 further comprising receiving non-memory related commands hidden in the data field of memory write commands, wherein the non-memory related commands include the password.

26. The method of claim 24 further comprising receiving a plurality of activation codes, wherein each of the plurality of activation codes corresponds to the activation of a different non-memory control component in the memory card compatible device.

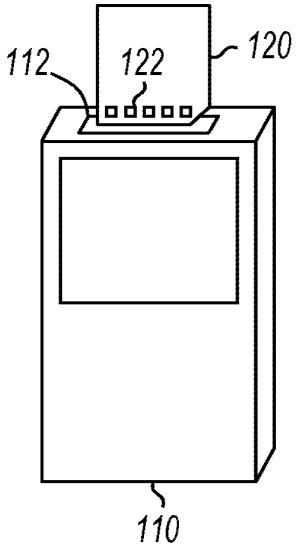

112
122
120
110

FIG. 1

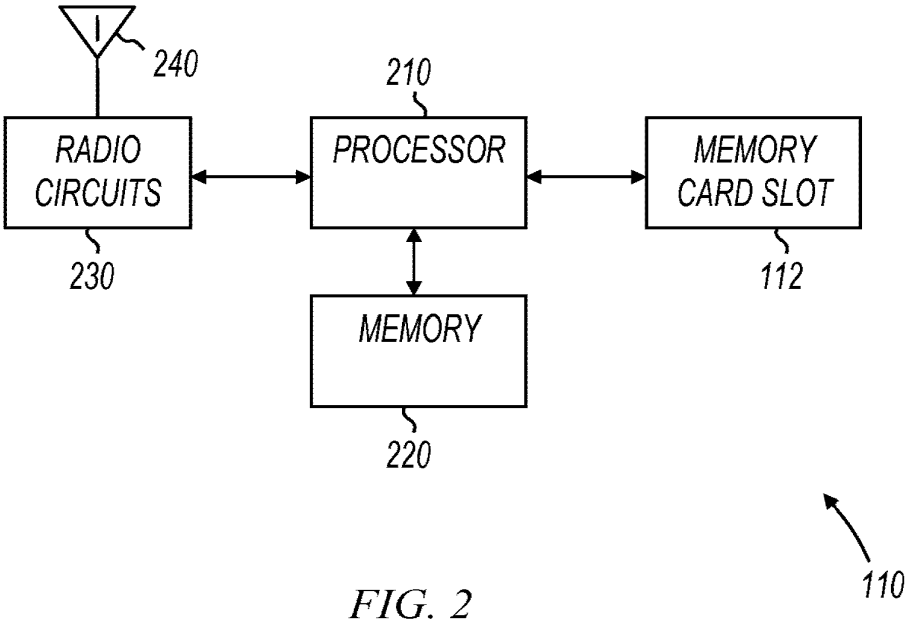

240
210
RADIO CIRCUITS
PROCESSOR
MEMORY CARD SLOT
230
112
MEMORY
220
110

FIG. 2

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1280 of 1762

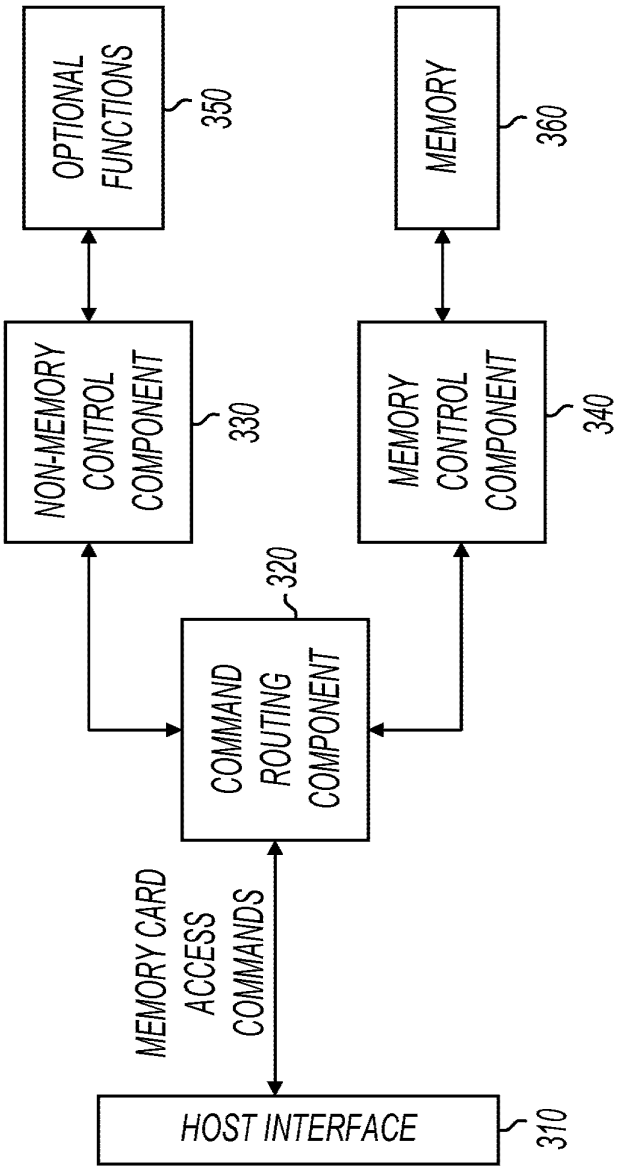


FIG. 3

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1281 of 1762

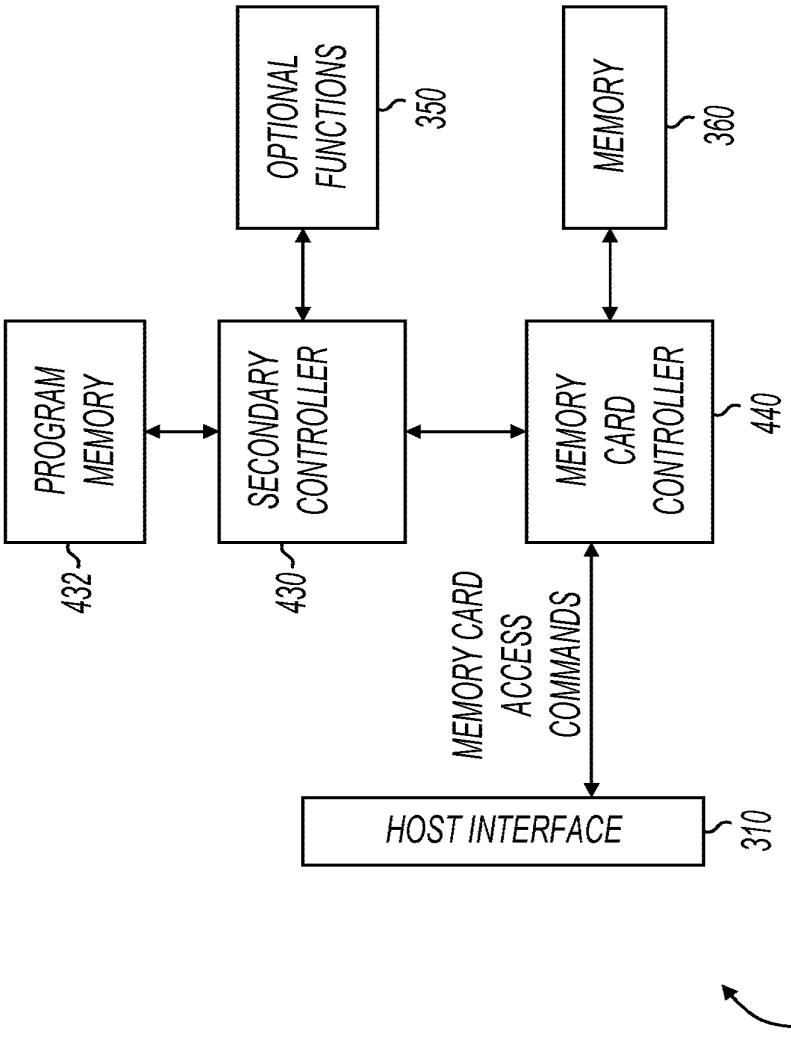


FIG. 4

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1282 of 1762

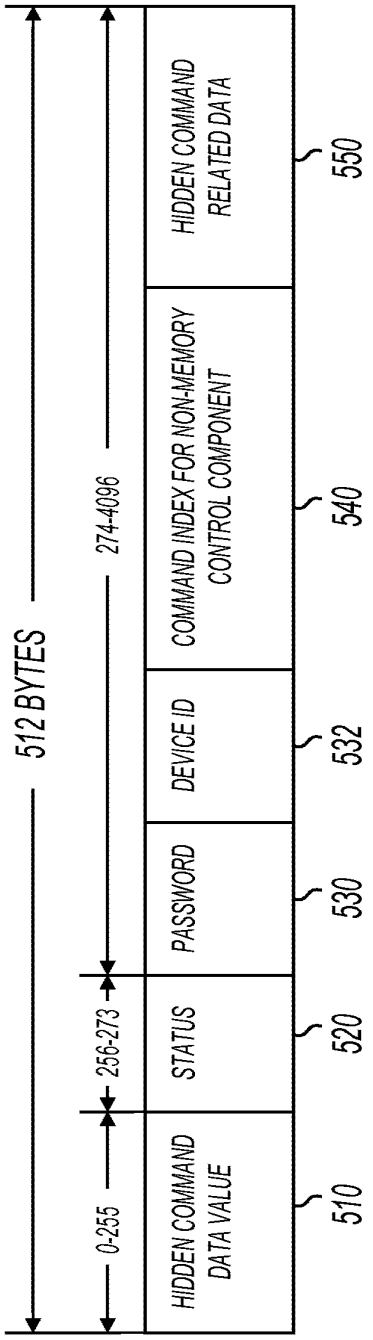


FIG. 5

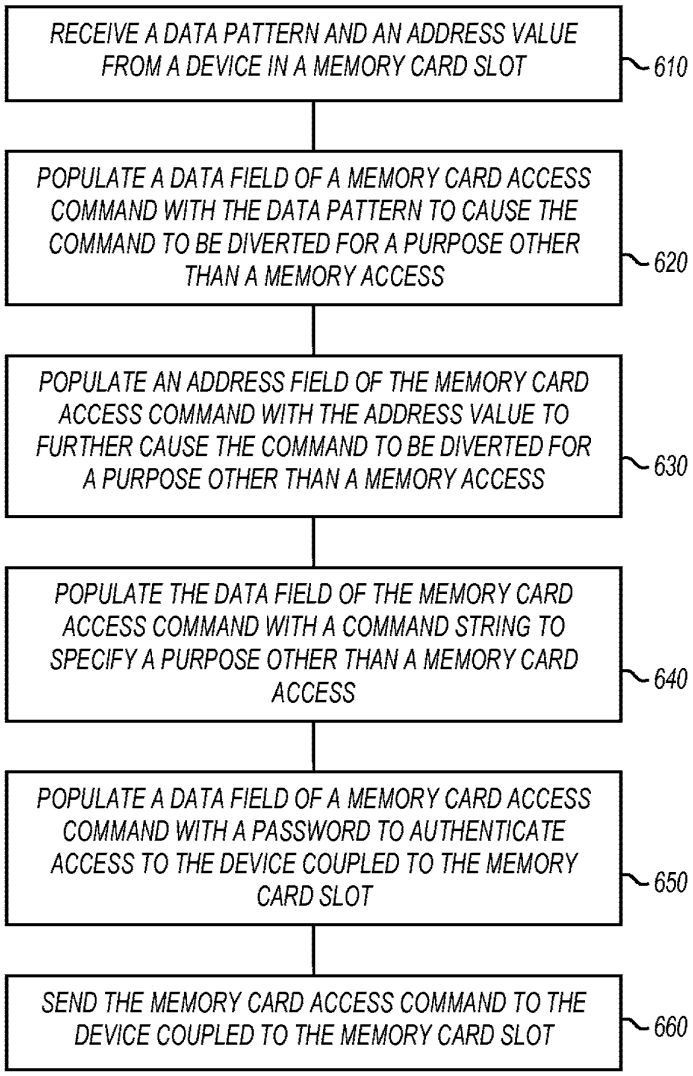

RECEIVE A DATA PATTERN AND AN ADDRESS VALUE FROM A DEVICE IN A MEMORY CARD SLOT
610
POPULATE A DATA FIELD OF A MEMORY CARD ACCESS COMMAND WITH THE DATA PATTERN TO CAUSE THE COMMAND TO BE DIVERTED FOR A PURPOSE OTHER THAN A MEMORY ACCESS
620
POPULATE AN ADDRESS FIELD OF THE MEMORY CARD ACCESS COMMAND WITH THE ADDRESS VALUE TO FURTHER CAUSE THE COMMAND TO BE DIVERTED FOR A PURPOSE OTHER THAN A MEMORY ACCESS
630
POPULATE THE DATA FIELD OF THE MEMORY CARD ACCESS COMMAND WITH A COMMAND STRING TO SPECIFY A PURPOSE OTHER THAN A MEMORY CARD ACCESS
640
POPULATE A DATA FIELD OF A MEMORY CARD ACCESS COMMAND WITH A PASSWORD TO AUTHENTICATE ACCESS TO THE DEVICE COUPLED TO THE MEMORY CARD SLOT
650
SEND THE MEMORY CARD ACCESS COMMAND TO THE DEVICE COUPLED TO THE MEMORY CARD SLOT
660
600

FIG. 6

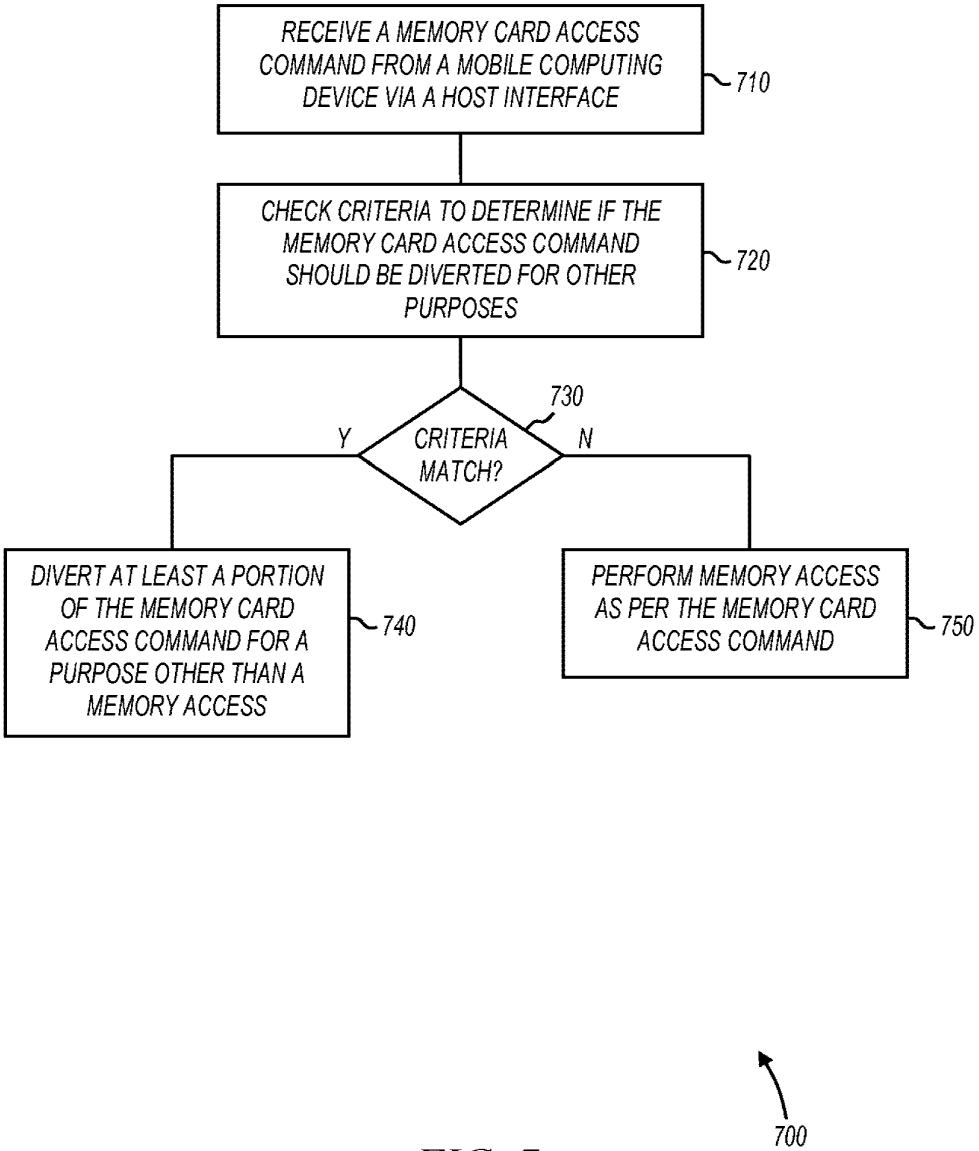

RECEIVE A MEMORY CARD ACCESS COMMAND FROM A MOBILE COMPUTING DEVICE VIA A HOST INTERFACE
710
CHECK CRITERIA TO DETERMINE IF THE MEMORY CARD ACCESS COMMAND SHOULD BE DIVERTED FOR OTHER PURPOSES
720
730
CRITERIA MATCH?
Y
N
DIVERT AT LEAST A PORTION OF THE MEMORY CARD ACCESS COMMAND FOR A PURPOSE OTHER THAN A MEMORY ACCESS
740
PERFORM MEMORY ACCESS AS PER THE MEMORY CARD ACCESS COMMAND
750
700

FIG. 7

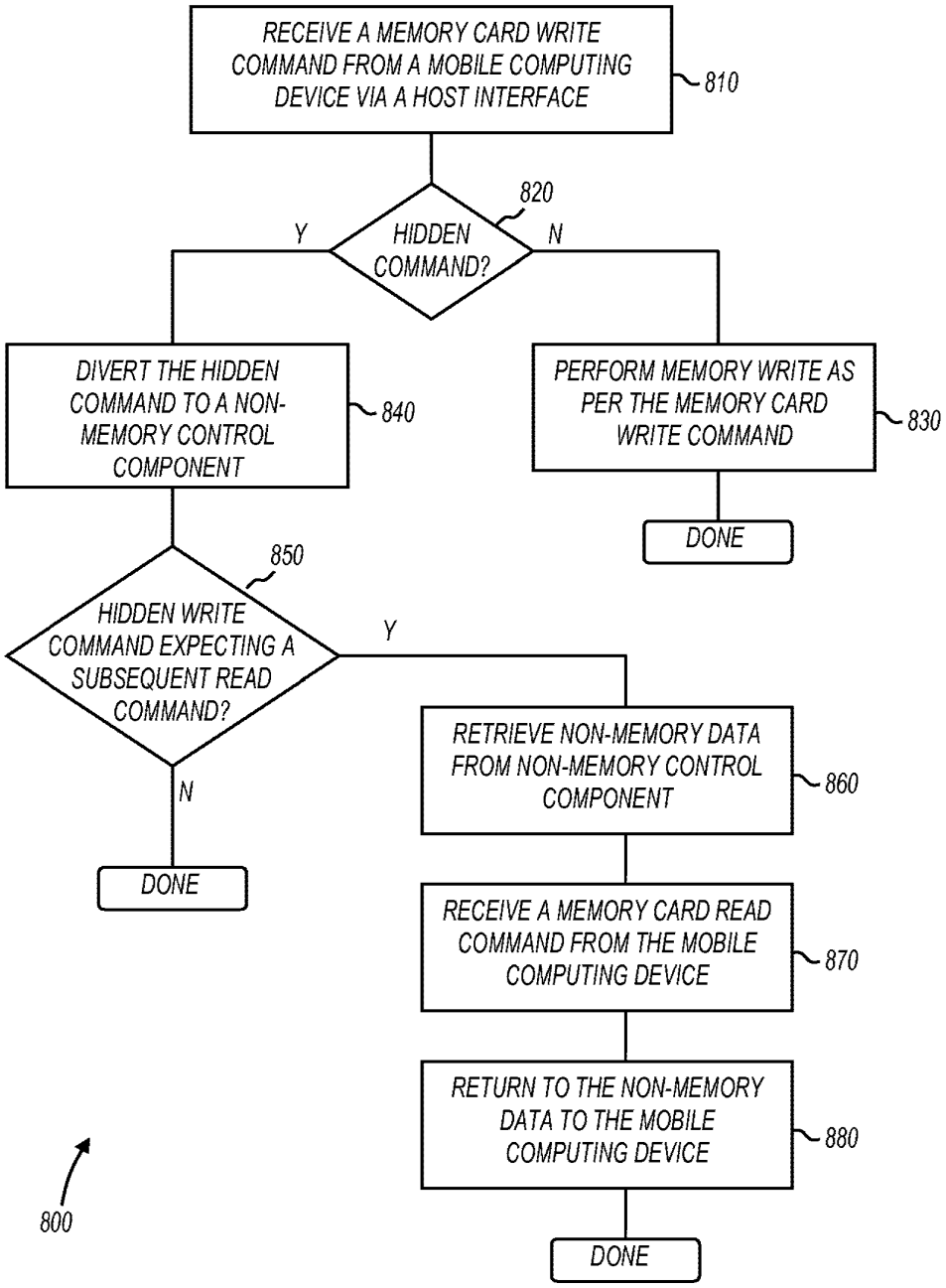

RECEIVE A MEMORY CARD WRITE COMMAND FROM A MOBILE COMPUTING DEVICE VIA A HOST INTERFACE
810
820
HIDDEN COMMAND?
Y
N
DIVERT THE HIDDEN COMMAND TO A NON-MEMORY CONTROL COMPONENT
840
PERFORM MEMORY WRITE AS PER THE MEMORY CARD WRITE COMMAND
830
DONE
850
HIDDEN WRITE COMMAND EXPECTING A SUBSEQUENT READ COMMAND?
Y
N
DONE
RETRIEVE NON-MEMORY DATA FROM NON-MEMORY CONTROL COMPONENT
860
RECEIVE A MEMORY CARD READ COMMAND FROM THE MOBILE COMPUTING DEVICE
870
RETURN TO THE NON-MEMORY DATA TO THE MOBILE COMPUTING DEVICE
880
DONE
800

FIG. 8

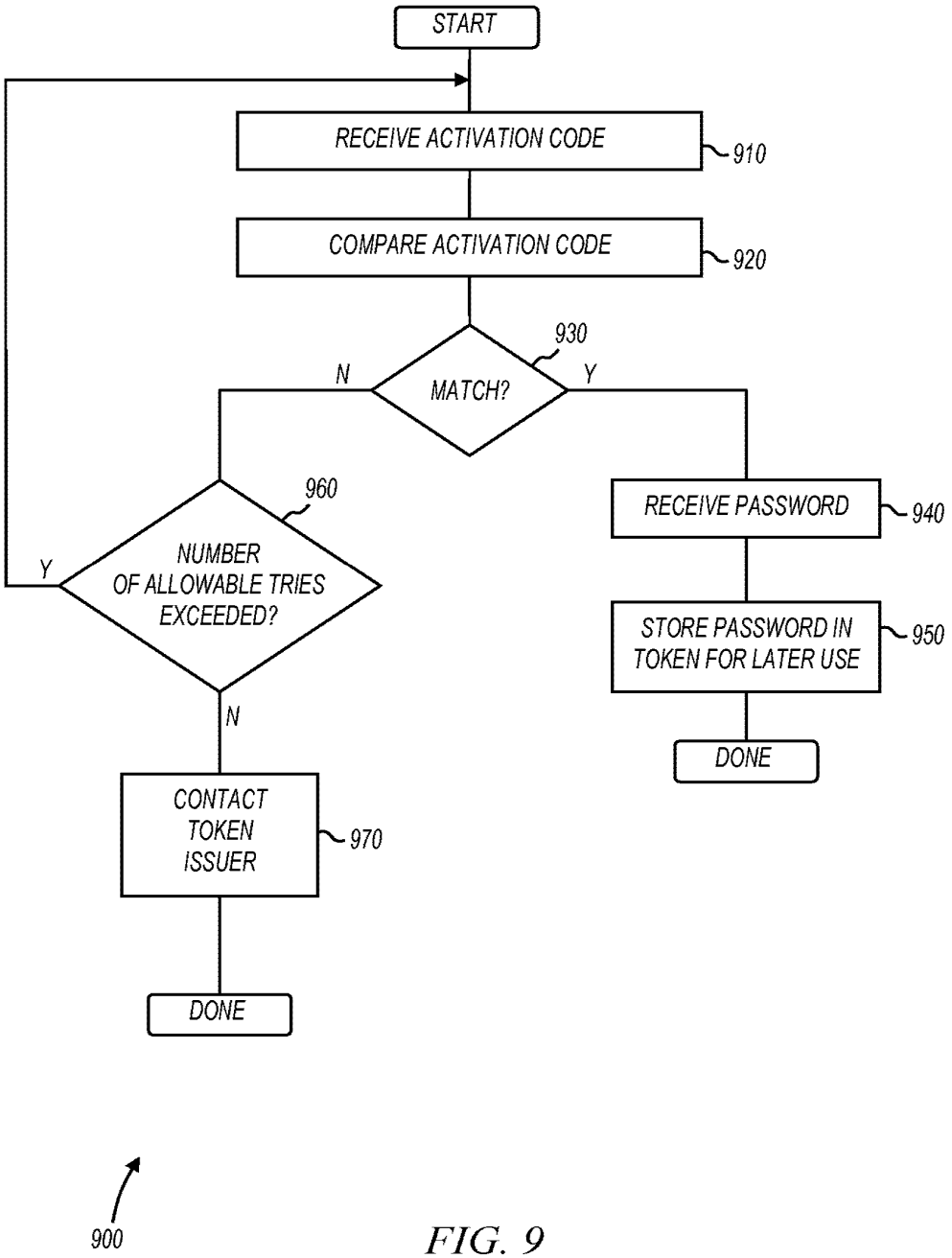

START
RECEIVE ACTIVATION CODE
910
COMPARE ACTIVATION CODE
920
930
MATCH?
N
Y
960
NUMBER OF ALLOWABLE TRIES EXCEEDED?
Y
N
RECEIVE PASSWORD
940
STORE PASSWORD IN TOKEN FOR LATER USE
950
DONE
CONTACT TOKEN ISSUER
970
DONE
900

FIG. 9

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US 08/57588

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC(8) - G06F 12/00 (2008.04)
USPC - 711/103
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
USPC: 711/103

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched
USPC: 711/100,103,159,203

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
PubWEST(USPT,PGPB,EPAB,JPAB); DialogPRO; WIPO, EPO, CITESEER, Google patents, Google scholar Search Terms Used: memory card, Smart Media card, Memory Stick, PC card, Compact Flash card, Multi Media card, Secure Digital card, data field, address field, access command, write command, command, hidden, concealed, conceal, hide

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 2005/0022002 A1 (POISNER) 27 January 2005 (27.01.2005) entire document especially Fig 3A-3B, abstract, para [0008]-[0013], para [0041], para [0047]-[0053].	1-26
A	US 2004/0064612 A1 (PINTO et al.) 01 April 2004 (01.04.2004) entire document	1-26

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐

* Special categories of cited documents:
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed
"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
30 July 2008 (30.07.2008)	07 AUG 2008
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US, Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 Facsimile No. 571-273-3201	Authorized officer: Lee W. Young PCT Helpdesk: 571-272-4300 PCT OSP: 571-272-7774

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (April 2007)

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
10 December 2009 (10.12.2009)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2009/147548 A2

(51) International Patent Classification:
G06F 21/02 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/IB2009/052005

(22) International Filing Date:
14 May 2009 (14.05.2009)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
08290481.4 27 May 2008 (27.05.2008) EP

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **NXP B.V.** [NL/NL]; High Tech Campus 60, NL-Eindhoven 5656 Ag (NL).

(72) Inventor; and

(75) Inventor/Applicant *(for US only)*: **CORDA, Alexandre** [FR/FR]; c/o NXP Semiconductors Austria GmbH, Intellectual Property Department, Gutheil-Schoder-Gasse 8-12, A-1102 Vienna (AT).

(74) Agent: **ROEGGLA, Harald**; c/o NXP Semiconductors Austria GmbH, Intellectual Property Department, Gutheil-Schoder-Gasse 8-12, A-1102 Vienna (AT).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR),

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: METHOD FOR STORING NFC APPLICATIONS IN A SECURE MEMORY DEVICE

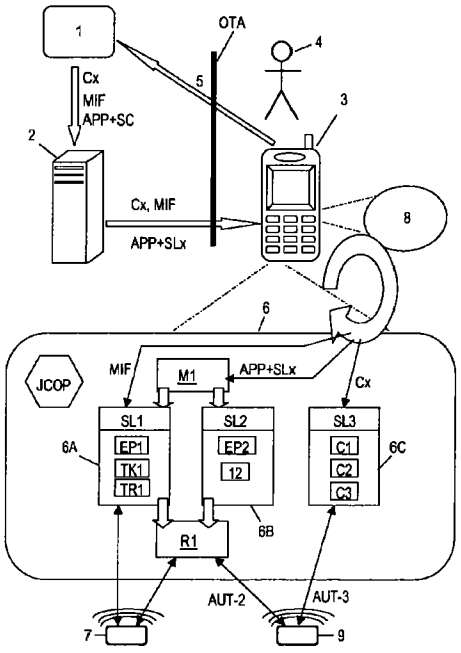


Fig. 4

(57) Abstract: A method for storing NFC applications (APP) in a secure memory device (6) having its own computational power, such as a smart card, preferably a SmartMX card, which secure memory device (6) comprises a first memory portion (6A) configured as an emulated MIFARE memory, offering a first security level (SLl), and a second memory portion (6B) accessible by means of authentication and optionally being encrypted, which second memory portion (6B) offers a second security level (SL2) which is higher than the first security level (SLl), wherein the method comprises analyzing whether the first or the second security level (SLl, SL2) is assigned to the NFC application (APP) and, depending on the results of this analysis, storing the NFC application (APP) either in the first memory portion (6A) by applying data write steps in compliance with the MIFARE standard or in the second memory portion (6B) by handling authentication routines necessary for gaining write access to said second memory portion (6B) and carrying out the write operation.

WO 2009/147548 A2

OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

— *as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))*

— *as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii))*

Published:

— *without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report (Rule 48.2(g))*

Method for storing NFC applications in a secure memory device

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The invention relates to a method for storing NFC applications in a secure memory device.

The invention further relates to a computer program product directly loadable into the memory of a secure memory device having its own computational power.

The invention further relates to a secure memory device with an arithmetic-logic unit and a memory.

The invention further relates to a mobile communication device, preferably an NFC mobile phone.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The MIFARE® classic family, developed by NXP Semiconductors is the pioneer and front runner in contactless smart card ICs operating in the 13.56 MHz frequency range with read/write capability. MIFARE® is a trademark of NXP Semiconductors. MIFARE complies with ISO14443 A, which is used in more than 80% of all contactless smart cards today. The technology is embodied in both cards and card reader devices. MIFARE cards are being used in an increasingly broad range of applications (including transport ticketing, access control, e-payment, road tolling, and loyalty applications). MIFARE Standard (or Classic) cards employ a proprietary high-level protocol with a proprietary security protocol for authentication and ciphering. MIFARE® technology has become a standard for memory devices with key-protected memory sectors. One example for a published product specification of MIFARE® technology is the data sheet "MIFARE® Standard Card IC MF1 IC S50 - Functional Specification" (1998) which is herein incorporated by reference. MIFARE® technology is also discussed in: Klaus Finkenzeller, "RFID Handbuch", HANSER, 4th edition (2006).

The MIFARE Classic cards are fundamentally just memory storage devices, where the memory is divided into sectors and blocks with simple security mechanisms for access control. Each device has a unique serial number. Anticollision is provided so that several cards in the field may be selected and operated in sequence.

The MIFARE Standard 1k offers about 768 bytes of data storage, split into 16 sectors with 4 blocks of 16 bytes each (one block consists of 16 bytes); each sector is protected by two different keys, called A and B. They can be programmed for operations like reading, writing, increasing value blocks, etc.. The last block of each sector is called "trailer", which contains two secret keys (A and B) and programmable access conditions for each block in this sector. In order to support multi-application with key hierarchy, an individual set of two keys (A and B) per sector (per application) is provided.

The memory organization of a MIFARE Standard 1k card is shown in Fig. 1. The 1024 X 8 bit EEPROM memory is organized in 16 sectors with 4 blocks of 16 bytes each. The first data block (block 0) of the first sector (sector 0) is the manufacturer block which is shown in detail in Fig. 2. It contains the serial number of the MIFARE card that has a length of four bytes (bytes 0 to 3), a check byte (byte 4) and eleven bytes of IC manufacturer data (bytes 5 to 15). The serial number is sometimes called MIFARE User IDentification (MUID) and is a unique number. Due to security and system requirements the manufacturer block is write protected after having been programmed by the IC manufacturer at production. However, the MIFARE specification allows to change the serial number during operation of the MIFARE card, which is particularly useful for MIFARE emulation cards like SmartMX cards.

SmartMX (Memory eXtension) is a family of smart cards that have been designed by NXP Semiconductors for high-security smart card applications requiring highly reliable solutions, with or without multiple interface options. Key applications are e-government, banking / finance, mobile communications and advanced public transportation.

The ability to run the MIFARE protocol concurrently with other contactless transmission protocols implemented by the User Operating System enables the combination of new services and existing applications based on MIFARE (e.g. ticketing) on a single Dual Interface controller based smart card. SmartMX cards are able to emulate MIFARE Classic devices and thereby makes this interface compatible with any installed MIFARE Classic infrastructure. The contactless interface can be used to communicate via any protocol, particularly the MIFARE protocol and self defined contactless transmission protocols. SmartMX enables the easy implementation of state-of-the-art operating systems and open platform solutions including JCOP (the Java Card Operating System) and offers an optimized feature set together with the highest levels of security. JCOP is an IBM® implementation of the Java Card 2.2.1 and Global Platform 2.1.1 basic specifications. JCOP handles different applications which are called applets, e.g. credit card applications. JCOP provides

authentication and encryption mechanisms. SmartMX incorporates a range of security features to counter measure side channel attacks like DPA, SPA etc.. A true anticollision method (acc. ISO/IEC 14443-3), enables multiple cards to be handled simultaneously.

It should be noted that the emulation of MIFARE Classic cards is not only restricted to SmartMX cards, but there may also exist other present or future smartcards being able to emulate MIFARE Classic cards.

Recently, mobile communication devices have been developed which contain smart cards like SmartMX cards. These mobile communication devices comprise e.g. mobile phones with Near Field Communication (NFC) capabilities, but are not limited to mobile phones.

In February 2007 the GSM Assocation (GSMA) published a white paper outlining operator community guidance for the eco-system parties involved in the development of Mobile NFC (Near Field Communication) services. Mobile NFC is defined as the combination of contactless services with mobile telephony, based on NFC technology. The mobile phone with a hardware-based secure identity token (the UICC) can provide the ideal environment for NFC applications. The UICC can replace the physical card thus optimising costs for the Service Provider, and offering users a more convenient service. Various different entities are involved in the Mobile NFC ecosystem. These are defined below:

- **Customer** – uses the mobile device for mobile communications and Mobile NFC services. The customer subscribes to an MNO and uses Mobile NFC services.
- **Mobile Network Operator (MNO)** – provides the full range mobile services to the Customer, particularly provides UICC and NFC terminals plus Over The Air (OTA) transport services.
- **Service Provider (SP)** – provides contactless services to the Customer (SPs are e.g. banks, public transport companies, loyalty programs owners etc.).
- **Trusted Service Manager (TSM)** – securely distributes and manages the Service Providers' services to the MNO customer base.

It should be mentioned that the Trusted Service Manager provides a single point of contact for the Service Providers to access their customer base through the MNOs and manage the secure download and life-cycle management of the Mobile NFC application on

behalf of the Service Providers. Depending on the national market needs and situations, the TSM can be managed by one MNO, a consortium of MNOs, or by independent Trusted Third Parties. The number of operating TSMs in one market will depend on the national market needs and circumstances.

NFC mobile phones equipped with smart cards such as SmartMX cards that comprise JCOP functionality and emulated MIFARE functionality are more and more used for ticketing, access controls, coupons, payment cards and so on. The main focus of these NFC mobile phones is the Over the Air (OTA) service provisioning of the above mentioned applications. Said applications are issued by service providers. When a service provider wants to install a new service (ticketing, access control and so on), he has two options:

- He uses the MIFARE part of the smart card which is an easy-to-access technology, but provides only a basic level of security.
- He uses the JCOP part which offers a high level of security but requires a high level of special knowledge to deal with.

Hence, there is still a need to provide easier yet very secure access to smart cards like SmartMX cards relieving the service provider from requiring special skills and knowledge about JCOP to use the very secure JCOP part of the smart cards.

OBJECT AND SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

It is an object of the invention to provide a method of the type defined in the opening paragraph and a device of the type defined in the second paragraph, in which the disadvantages defined above are avoided.

In order to achieve the object defined above, with a method according to the invention characteristic features are provided so that a method according to the invention can be characterized in the way defined below, that is:

A method for storing NFC applications in a secure memory device having its own computational power, such as a smart card, preferably a SmartMX card, which secure memory device comprises a first memory portion configured as an emulated MIFARE memory, offering a first security level, and a second memory portion accessible by means of authentication and optionally being encrypted, which second memory portion offers a second security level which is higher than the first security level, wherein the method comprises analyzing whether the first or the second security level is assigned to the NFC application and, depending on the results of this analysis, storing the NFC application either in the first memory portion by applying data write steps in compliance with the MIFARE standard or in

the second memory portion by handling authentication routines necessary for gaining write access to said second memory portion and carrying out the write operation.

In order to achieve the object defined above, with a computer program product according to the invention characteristic features are provided so that a computer program product according to the invention is directly loadable into the memory of a secure memory device having its own computational power, comprising software code portions for performing the steps of a method according to the invention, when said product is run on the secure memory device.

In order to achieve the object defined above, a secure memory device according to the invention comprises an arithmetic-logic unit and a memory and processes the computer program product according to the above paragraph.

In order to achieve the object defined above a mobile communication device, preferably an NFC mobile phone is provided being equipped with a secure memory device according to the above paragraph.

The characteristic features according to the invention provide the advantage that a user who wants to make use of the various different security levels provided in the secure memory device does not need to have specific knowledge of how to gain access to the different memory portions. This is particularly important when the secure memory device is operated under a highly sophisticated operating system like JCOP.

The aspects defined above and further aspects of the invention are apparent from the exemplary embodiment to be described hereinafter and are explained with reference to this exemplary embodiment.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The invention will be described in more detail hereinafter with reference to an exemplary embodiment. However, the invention is not limited to this exemplary embodiment.

Fig. 1 shows the memory organization of a MIFARE Standard 1k EEPROM.

Fig. 2 shows the manufacturer block of a MIFARE memory.

Fig. 3 shows the sector trailer of a sector of MIFARE memory.

Fig. 4 shows a schematic diagram of a telecommunication system including a mobile communication device with a smart card configured as a SmartMX card.

DESCRIPTION OF EMBODIMENTS

Fig. 4 shows a schematic diagram of a telecommunication system in accordance with the above referenced white book of the GSM Association (GSMA) about an eco-system for Mobile NFC (Near Field Communication) services. The telecommunication system comprises a service provider 1, a trusted service manager 2 and a mobile communication device 3. It should be observed that the numbers of service providers 1, trusted service managers 2 and mobile communication devices 3 are in no way limited. A user 4 of the mobile communication device 3 can electronically communicate (arrow 5) with the service provider 1 either by means of his mobile communication device 3 via the Over-the-Air (OTA) services provided by a mobile network operator, particularly via Short Message Service (SMS) services, and/or via a computer network. Communication between the user 4 and the service provider 1 comprises for instance ordering of NFC services like tickets etc.

The trusted service manager 2 communicates with the mobile communication device 3 via an Over-The-Air service of a mobile network operator, e.g. Short Message Service.

The service provider 1 communicates with the trusted service manager 2 via a computer network, such as the Internet, wherein the preferred data transmission protocol is HTTPS.

The mobile communication device 3 may e.g. be configured as a NFC mobile phone. The mobile communication device 3 comprises a processor (not shown in the drawing) for executing software being internally stored in the mobile communication device 3. The software comprises an operating system for carrying out and managing all functions of the mobile communication device 3.

The mobile communication device 3 is equipped with a secure memory device 6 with enhanced security features that comprises its own computational power and has multiple interface options. The secure memory device 6 is configured as a SmartMX smart card which comprises encryption coprocessors and a Java operating systems, particularly JCOP. The secure memory device 6 will be explained in more detail below. The mobile communication device 3 further comprises a trusted service client 8 which in the present embodiment of the invention is a software module being contained in the general software of the mobile communication device 3. The trusted service client 8 is controlled by the trusted service manager 2 and has the ability to manage NFC applications in the secure memory device 6. Managing NFC applications comprises installing, updating and de-installing NFC

applications. NFC applications are for instance tickets, coupons, access controls, e-purse functions, etc. which have to be handled with different levels of security.

According to the present invention, the secure memory device 6 provides different security levels for storing said NFC applications. Strictly speaking, the secure memory device 6 comprises a first memory portion 6A offering a first security level SL1. The secure memory device 6 further comprises a second memory portion 6B offering a second security level SL2 which is higher than the first security level SL1. Finally, the secure memory device 6 comprises a third memory portion 6C offering a third security level SL3 which is the highest one.

The first memory portion 6A of the secure memory device 6 is configured as an emulated MIFARE device. Access to its contents is granted by keys as has been explained in the introduction of this document. Data are written into the first memory portion 6A and read out from it according to the general MIFARE specifications. There is neither encryption nor authentication provided, but the advantage of this standard MIFARE configuration is that its access procedures can easily be handled. This first memory portion 6A is particularly useful for storing NFC applications that do not represent very high monetary values, such as a ticket TK1, a transport pass TR1, or an e-purse EP1 that represents a monetary value of less than e.g. 100 €. MIFARE applications MIF are e.g. issued by the service provider 1 and are transmitted to the trusted service manager 2. The trusted service manager 2 transmits the MIFARE application MIF via the over the air Interface (OTA) of a mobile network operator to the trusted service client 8 in the mobile communication device 3. The trusted service client 8 manages installation of the MIFARE applications MIF in the first memory portion 6A of the secure memory device 6.The contents of the first memory portion 6A of the secure memory device 6 can be read by standard MIFARE readers 7.

The configuration of the third memory portion 6C of the secure memory device 6 is based on a Java operating system, particularly JCOP, and offers highest security by providing authentication, symmetric and asymmetric encryption features. However, these features can only be used by means of so-called CARDlets which are specifically customer-tailored software modules and are based on the JCOP operating system. Consequently, any party intending to make use of these features must have an in depth knowledge of both JCOP and CARDlet programming. For instance, if a service provider 1, e.g. a ticket provider, wants to send a ticket to be stored in the third memory portion 6C of the secure memory device 6, he cannot simply transfer the ticket itself to the secure memory device 6, but he has to send a specific CARDlet C1 with its own ticket management inside in order to cope with the

specific security features of the third memory portion 6C. The service provider 1 himself has to develop this specific CARDlet C1. Due to the complexity of CARDlet programming, the third memory portion 6C is mainly used by credit card providers who have the manpower and resources for developing their customer-tailored credit card application CARDlets C2, C3. Generally, customer tailored CARDlets Cx are sent from an issuing service provider 1 to the trusted service manager 2. The trusted service manager 2 transmits the customer tailored CARDlets Cx via the over the air interface (OTA) of a mobile network operator to the trusted service client 8 in the mobile communication device 3. The trusted service client 8 installs the CARDlets Cx in the third memory portion 6C of the secure memory device 6. It should be noticed, that the described configuration of the third memory portion 6C is already state of the art and there are readers 9 existing being adapted to read the contents of the third memory portion 6C of the secure memory device 6. The readers 9 have to be programmed for carrying out authentication handling procedures AUT-3.

According to the present invention, the configuration of the second memory portion 6B of the secure memory device 6 is such that it also offers highest security by providing authentication, symmetric and asymmetric encryption features. These features are also based on a Java operating system, particularly JCOP. However, in contrast to the configuration of the third memory portion 6C, a user gets access to all these security features without the necessity for having specific knowledge about JCOP and CARDlet programming. Rather, according to the present invention there is a specific management CARDlet M1 provided in the secure memory device 6 that manages all installation routines and deals with the particulars of high-level security. This means that according to the present invention a service provider 1 who wants to send an NFC application APP to the secure memory device 6 only has to send this application APP together with a security criterion SC to the trusted service manager 2. It should be emphasized, that beyond knowing the security criterion SC the service provider 1 does not have to have knowledge of how to deal with the high-level security features like authentication, symmetric and asymmetric encryption, and particularly does not need to know anything about JCOP and CARDlet programming.

The security criterion SC is e.g. either a code for the desired security level SL1, SL2, SL3, or a specific value that can be checked by the trusted service manager 2 in respect of predefined conditions. For instance, the trusted service manager 2 checks incoming e-purse applications whether they have a monetary value of e.g. less than 100 €. If this condition is met, then the trusted service manager 2 will e.g. assign the security level SL1 to

this e-purse application, otherwise he will assign the higher security level SL2 to this e-purse application.

Next, the trusted service manager 2 transmits the NFC application APP together with the assigned security level SLx (x = 1 or 2) via the over the air interface OTA of a mobile network operator to the trusted service client 8 residing in the mobile communication device 3. The trusted service client 8 hands the NFC application APP together with the assigned security level SLx over to the specific management CARDlet M1 in the secure memory device 6. The specific management CARDlet M1 analyses which security level SLx is assigned to the NFC application APP.

If the first security level SL1 is assigned to the NFC application APP then the specific management CARDlet M1 will store the NFC application APP in the first memory portion 6A in accordance with the standard MIFARE specifications.

If the second security level SL2 is assigned to the NFC application APP then the specific management CARDlet M1 will handle all necessary encryption and/or authentication steps in order to get write access to the second memory portion 6B of the secure memory device 6 and will store the NFC application APP in the second memory portion 6B. It should be mentioned that the specific management CARDlet M1 has implemented all necessary information and procedures for handling encryption and/or authentication in respect of the second memory portion 6B, but has no information to access the third memory portion 6C of the secure memory device 6.

In order to enable MIFARE reader 7 or reader 9 which is adapted for carrying out authentication AUT-2, a specific reading CARDlet R1 is provided which has read access to both the first memory portion 6A and the second memory portion 6B, such that it retrieves MIFARE applications from the first memory portion 6A and transmits them to the MIFARE reader 7 and - provided that authentication with reader 9 was successful - retrieves NFC applications from the second memory portion 6B and transmits them to the reader 9.

It should be noted that the above-mentioned embodiments illustrate rather than limit the invention, and that those skilled in the art will be able to design many alternative embodiments without departing from the scope of the appended claims. In the claims, any reference signs placed between parentheses shall not be construed as limiting the claim. The word "comprising" does not exclude the presence of elements or steps other than those listed in a claim. The indefinite article "a" or "an" preceding an element does not exclude the presence of a plurality of such elements. In the device claim enumerating several means, several of these means may be embodied by one and the same item of hardware. The mere

fact that certain measures are recited in mutually different dependent claims does not indicate that a combination of these measures cannot be used to advantage.

CLAIMS:

1. A method for storing NFC applications (APP) in a secure memory device (6) having its own computational power, such as a smart card, preferably a SmartMX card, which secure memory device (6) comprises a first memory portion (6A) configured as an emulated MIFARE memory, offering a first security level (SL1), and a second memory portion (6B) accessible by means of authentication and optionally being encrypted, which second memory portion (6B) offers a second security level (SL2) which is higher than the first security level (SL1), wherein the method comprises analyzing whether the first or the second security level (SL1, SL2) is assigned to the NFC application (APP) and, depending on the results of this analysis, storing the NFC application (APP) either in the first memory portion (6A) by applying data write steps in compliance with the MIFARE standard or in the second memory portion (6B) by handling authentication routines necessary for gaining write access to said second memory portion (6B) and carrying out the write operation.

2. The method as claimed in claim 1, wherein the secure memory device (6) is operated by means of a Java operating system, preferably JCOP.

3. A computer program product being directly loadable into the memory of a secure memory device (6) having its own computational power, comprising software code portions for performing the steps of a method according to claim 1 or 2, when said product is run on the secure memory device (6).

4. A computer program product as claimed in claim 3, wherein the computer program product is stored on a computer readable medium or is downloadable via a data connection from a remote server.

5. A computer program product as claimed in claim 3, being designed to run under a Java operating system, particularly JCOP.

6. A secure memory device (6) with an arithmetic-logic unit and a memory, wherein the secure memory device (6) is adapted to process the computer program product as claimed in claim 3.

7. The secure memory device (6) as claimed in claim 6, being configured as a smart card, preferably a SmartMX card.

8. A mobile communication device (3) comprising the secure memory device (6) as claimed in claim 7.

9. The mobile communication device (3) as claimed in claim 8, being configured as an NFC mobile phone.

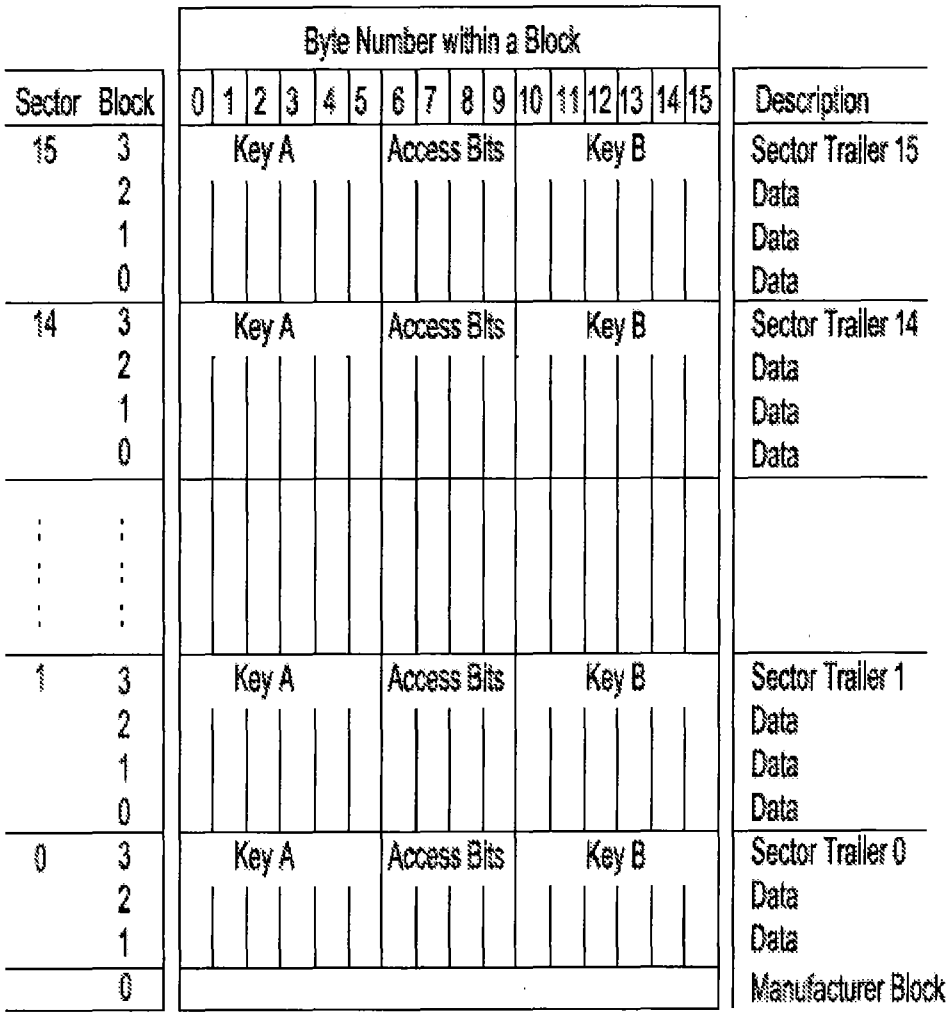


Fig. 1

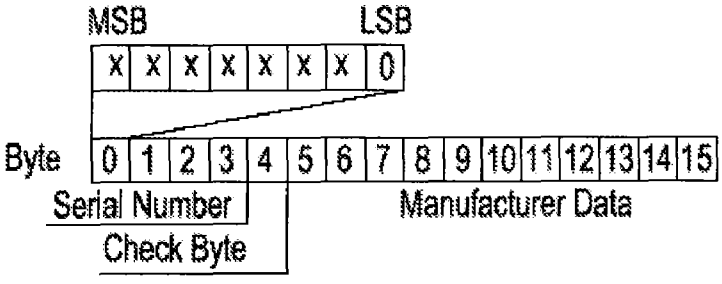


Fig. 2

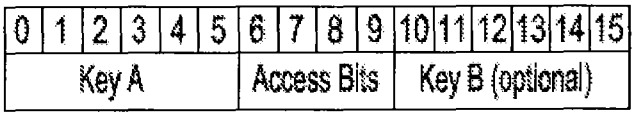


Fig. 3

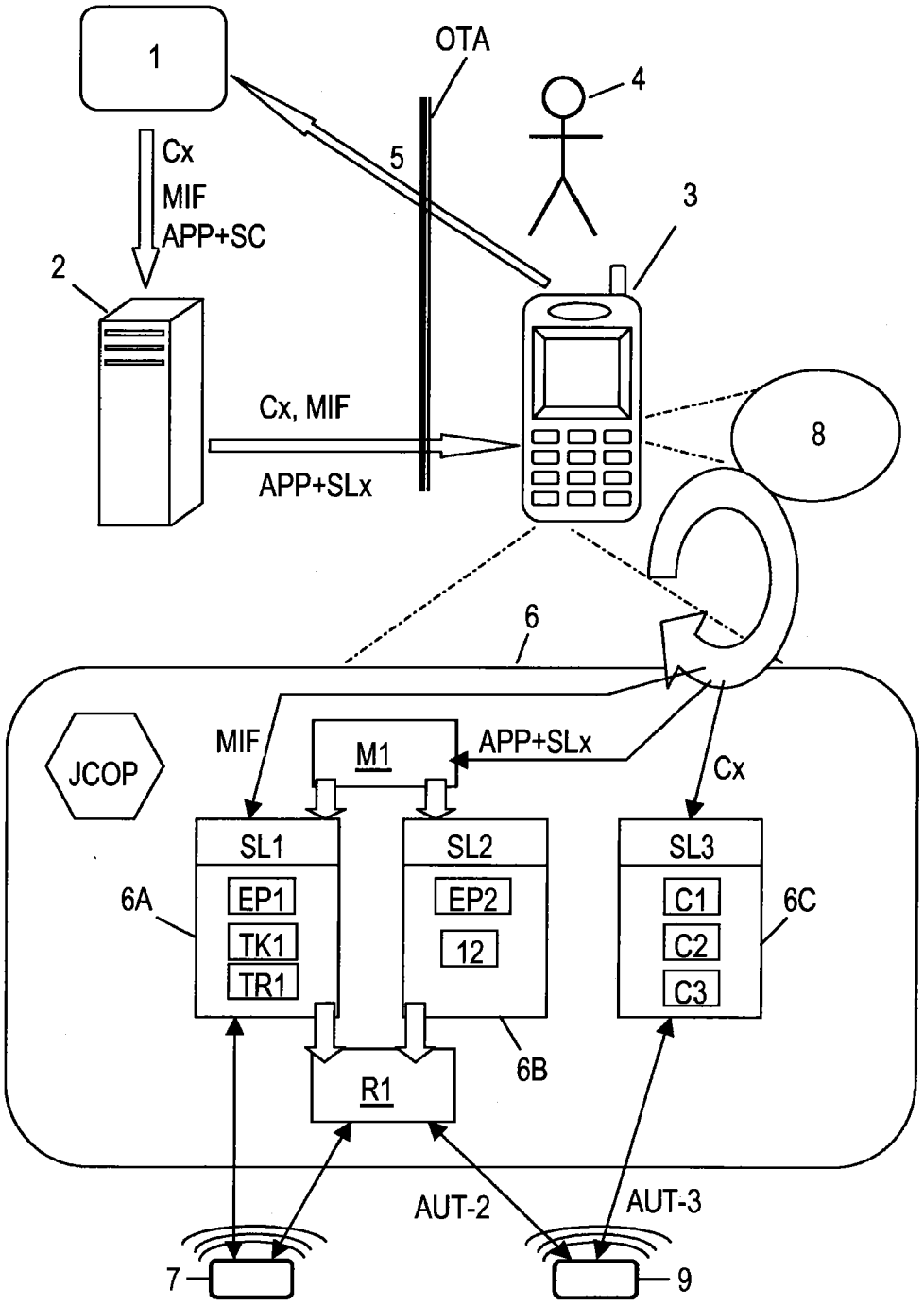

1
OTA
4
Cx
MIF
APP+SC
5
3
2
Cx, MIF
APP+SLx
8
6
JCOP
MIF
M1
APP+SLx
Cx
SL1
SL2
SL3
6A
EP1
TK1
TR1
EP2
12
C1
C2
C3
6C
6B
R1
AUT-2
AUT-3
7
9

Fig. 4

DERWENT-ACC-NO: 2009-S14794

DERWENT-WEEK: 201009

COPYRIGHT 2010 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD

TITLE: Near field communication application storing method for e.g. microprocessor based card in near field communication mobile phone, involves storing near field communication application in one of two memory portions of secure memory device

INVENTOR: CORDA A

PATENT-ASSIGNEE: NXP BV[NXPNN]

PRIORITY-DATA: 2008EP-290481 (May 27, 2008)

PATENT-FAMILY:

PUB-NO	PUB-DATE	LANGUAGE
WO 2009147548 A2	December 10, 2009	EN
WO 2009147548 A3	January 28, 2010	EN

DESIGNATED-STATES: AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HR HU IE IS IT LT LU LV MC MK MT NL NO PL PT RO SE SI SK TR OA BW GH GM KE LS MW MZ NA SD SL SZ TZ UG ZM ZW EA AE AG AL AM AO AT AU AZ BA BB BG BH BR BW BY BZ CA CH CN C O CR CU CZ DE DK DM DO DZ EC EE EG ES FI GB GD GE GH GM GT HN HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KM KN KP KR KZ LA LC LK LR LS LT LU LY MA MD ME MG MK MN MW MX MY MZ NA NG NI NO NZ OM PG PH PL PT RO RS RU SC SD SE SG SK SL SM ST SV SY TJ TM TN TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VC VN ZA ZM ZW AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HR HU IE IS IT LT LU LV MC MK MT NL NO PL PT RO SE SI SK TR OA BW GH GM KE LS MW MZ NA SD SL SZ TZ UG ZM ZW EA AE AG AL AM AO AT AU AZ BA BB BG BH BR BW BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ DE DK DM DO DZ E C EE EG ES FI GB GD GE GH GM GT HN HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KM KN KP KR KZ LA LC LK LR LS LT LU LY MA MD ME MG MK MN MW MX MY MZ NA NG NI NO NZ OM PG PH PL PT RO RS RU SC SD SE SG SK SL SM ST SV SY TJ TM TN TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VC VN ZA ZM ZW

APPLICATION-DATA:

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1305 of 1762

PUB-NO	APPL-DESCRIPTOR	APPL-NO	APPL-DATE
WO2009147548A2	N/A	2009WO-IB052005	May 14, 2009
WO2009147548A3	N/A	2009WO-IB052005	May 14, 2009

INT-CL-CURRENT:

TYPE	IPC DATE
CIPP	G06F21/02 20060101

ABSTRACTED-PUB-NO: WO 2009147548 A2

BASIC-ABSTRACT:

NOVELTY - The method involves analyzing whether security level (SL1, SL2) offered by memory portions (6A, 6B) of a secure memory device (6) e.g. smart card, is assigned to the near field communication (NFC) applications, and storing the NFC application in the memory portion (6A) by applying data write steps in compliance with MIFARE standard or in the memory portion (6B) by handling authentication routines necessary for gaining write access to the memory portion (6B) and carrying out the write operation depending on the results of the analysis.

DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:

(1) a computer program product comprising a set of

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1306 of 1762

instructions to perform a method for storing near field communication applications in a secure memory device

(2) a secure memory device comprising an arithmetic-logic unit and a memory.

USE - Method for storing near field communication applications in a secure memory device e.g. smart card such as a SmartMX(RTM: Microprocessor based card) card, in a mobile communication device i.e. near field communication mobile phone (all claimed), in a telecommunication system. Uses include but are not limited to a transport ticketing application, access control application, electronic-payment application, road tolling application, loyalty application, electronic government application, banking/ finance application, mobile communication and advanced public transportation application.

ADVANTAGE - The method enables utilization of the MIFARE part of the secure memory device that provides an easy-to-access technology and Java(RTM: Object-oriented programming language) card operating system (JCOP) part that offers a high level of security, thus providing easier and very secure access to secure memory device so as to relieve the service provider from requiring special skills and knowledge about JCOP to use the very secure JCOP part of the secure memory device so as to make use of the different security levels provided in the secure memory device. The method enables storing near field communication (NFC) applications in the secure memory device in the mobile communication device with a hardware-based secure identity token so as to provide the ideal environment for NFC applications, thus replacing the physical card, and hence optimizing costs for the service provider and offering users a more convenient service.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1307 of 1762

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The drawing shows a schematic block diagram of a telecommunication system including a mobile communication device with a smart card configured as a SmartMX card.

Security levels (SL1,SL2)

Service provider (1)

Trusted service manager (2)

Mobile communication device (3)

Secure memory device (6)

Memory portions (6A, 6B)

CHOSEN-DRAWING: Dwg.4/4

TITLE-TERMS: FIELD COMMUNICATE APPLY STORAGE METHOD MICROPROCESSOR BASED CARD MOBILE TELEPHONE ONE TWO MEMORY PORTION SECURE DEVICE

DERWENT-CLASS: T01 T04 U14 W01

EPI-CODES: T01-F05G; T01-F07; T01-H01C2; T01-J05A1; T01-J12C; T01-J21; T01-N01A3; T01-N02B1B; T01-S03; T04-K03A; U14-A07B; W01-C01D3C;

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
2 September 2010 (02.09.2010)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2010/099093 A1

(51) International Patent Classification:
G06K 19/077 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2010/025014

(22) International Filing Date:
23 February 2010 (23.02.2010)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
61/155,144 24 February 2009 (24.02.2009) US

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **TYFONE, INC.** [US/US]; 5520 SW Macadam Ave., Suite 250, Portland, Oregon 97219 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants *(for US only)*: **NARENDRA, Siva G.** [IN/US]; 7180 SW 84th Ave., Portland, Oregon 97223 (US). **TADEPALLI, Prabhakar** [IN/IN]; Villa #A186, Prestige Ozone, Varthur Whitefield Road, Bangalore 560066 (IN).

(74) Agent: **LEMOINE, Dana B.**; LeMoine Patent Services, PLLC, c/o CPA Global, P.O. Box 52050, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402 (US).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: CONTACTLESS DEVICE WITH MINIATURIZED ANTENNA

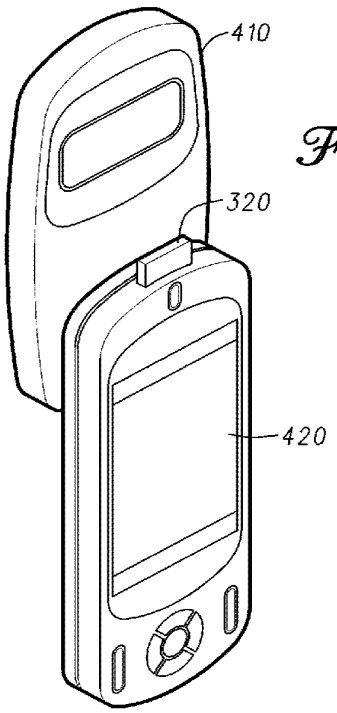


Fig. 4

(57) Abstract: A contactless device includes a miniaturized antenna. The antenna includes an inductive coupling element that presents a field coupling surface area to couple to a magnetic field. The inductive element may be made of layers where conductive loops are formed parallel to the layers or perpendicular to the layers. When conductive loops are formed perpendicular to the layers, the effective field coupling surface area is increased. The inductive element is positioned on an outside edge of a memory card compatible device with the field coupling surface area perpendicular to the card.

WO 2010/099093 A1

ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*

CONTACTLESS DEVICE WITH MINIATURIZED ANTENNA

Related Applications

Benefit is claimed under 35 U.S.C. 119(e) to U.S. Provisional Application Ser. No. 61/155,144, entitled "Contactless Device with Miniaturized Antenna" by Narendra et al., filed February 24, 2009, which is herein incorporated in its entirety by reference for all purposes.

Field

The present invention relates generally to contactless devices, and more specifically to small contactless devices.

Background

Figures 1A, 1B, 2A and 2B show prior art. Figures 1A and 1B show antennas parallel to substrate. This is typical of credit cards that include contactless technology. Figures 2A and 2B show the prior art cards being held substantially parallel to the card reader in order to couple magnetic energy from the reader to the coil.

Brief Description of the Drawings

Figures 1A, 1B, 2A, and 2B shows prior art contactless cards and their usage;

Figure 3 shows how the prior art antenna will affect usage of a memory card;

Figure 4 shows how the prior art antenna will affect usage of a memory card when inserted in a mobile device;

Figure 5 shows placement of a miniaturized antenna on a memory card;

Figure 6 shows orientation of a miniaturized antenna on a memory card;

Figure 7 shows orientation of a memory card with respect to a reader;

Figure 8 shows orientation of a mobile device with respect to a reader;

Figure 9 shows orientation of a miniaturized antenna with respect to a magnetic field emitted from a reader;

Figure 10 shows transformer design;

Figure 11 shows a flowchart of methods in accordance with various embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 12-14 show miniaturized antennas;

Figure 15 shows dimensions of inductive coils;

Figure 16 shows a flowchart of methods in accordance with various embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 17 and 18 show inductive element layers in accordance with various embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 19 shows layers in an inductive element; and

Figures 20-23 show cross sections of inductive elements in accordance with various embodiments of the present invention.

Description of Embodiments

In the following detailed description, reference is made to the accompanying drawings that show, by way of illustration, various embodiments of an invention. These embodiments are described in sufficient detail to enable those skilled in the art to practice the invention. It is to be understood that the various embodiments of the invention, although different, are not necessarily mutually exclusive. For example, a particular feature, structure, or characteristic described in connection with one embodiment may be implemented within other embodiments without departing from the scope of the invention. In addition, it is to be understood that the location or arrangement of individual elements within each disclosed embodiment may be modified without departing from the scope of the invention. The following detailed description is, therefore, not to be taken in a limiting sense, and the scope of the present invention is defined only by the appended claims, appropriately interpreted, along with the full range of equivalents to which the claims are entitled.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1312 of 1762

In the drawings, like numerals refer to the same or similar functionality throughout the several views.

Figure 3 shows how the prior art antenna will affect usage of a memory card. If a memory card 320 has a loop antenna wound parallel to the substrate, then the card will be held parallel to the reader 310 as shown.

Figure 4 shows how the prior art antenna will affect usage of a memory card when inserted in a mobile device. The field is flowing perpendicular to the reader 410. If the memory card 320 has a loop antenna wound parallel to the substrate, the mobile device 420 will be held parallel to the reader 410 as shown in Figure 4. For consumer convenience, the memory card is usually not taken out of the mobile device 420. If the mobile device 420 is held as in Figure 4, the system may not work because there are other metal regions between the memory card antenna and the reader 410. These other metal regions could be because of the memory card's holder inside the mobile device as well as the mobile device's printed circuit board (PCB) metal routing and components/solder. Accordingly, the field from the reader 410 may not reach the antenna's conducting metal since it may be absorbed by other metal regions.

Figure 5 shows placement of a miniaturized antenna on a memory card. Memory card 500 is shown with RFID tag 520, RFID antenna 540, memory 530, and various other components. The miniaturized antenna 540 is formed from an inductive device with at least one coil. The inductive device is positioned at the outer edge of the memory card 500 as shown. The memory card 500 may be any form factor including secure digital (SD), mini-SD, micro-SD, or the like.

To allow for capturing the field from the reader that is flowing perpendicular to the reader, the miniaturized antenna 540 is placed at the very edge of the memory card 500 so it is near the outer edge of the memory card slot when inserted in a mobile device.

Various embodiments of the present invention provide for manufacturing an inductive coil that is small enough to be placed at the outer edge, and placement and

orientation of the coil that allows for the field from the reader to flow into the antenna.

Figure 6 shows orientation of a miniaturized antenna on a memory card. Miniaturized antenna 540 is a three dimensional (3D) inductive coil encased in a filler material 614. The inductive device is positioned at the outer edge of the memory card as shown. The orientation of antenna 540 is such that the field from 610 couples to the 3D inductive coil of the antenna. The memory card may be any form factor including secure digital (SD), mini-SD, micro-SD, or the like.

Figure 7 shows orientation of a memory card with respect to a reader. Memory card 500 includes a miniaturized antenna at the edge of the card. See Figures 5, 6. When the antenna is positioned on memory card 500 as shown in Figure 6, the memory card 500 can be positioned perpendicular to the reader 410 as shown in Figure 7.

Figure 8 shows orientation of a mobile device with respect to a reader. When the memory card 500 of Figure 7 is inserted in the mobile device 420 of Figure 8, then the mobile device 420 may be oriented as shown. This allows the magnetic field to enter the antenna at the edge of the memory card 500 without first having to penetrate the back of the mobile device.

Figure 9 shows orientation of a miniaturized antenna with respect to a magnetic field emitted from a reader. Reader 410 emits electromagnetic energy at a particular frequency such as 13.56 MHz. As described above, the miniaturized antenna includes an inductive coil 612. The coil 612 is designed to couple as much magnetic field from reader 410 as possible.

The reader coil and the inductive coil 612 can be viewed as two coils in a transformer. The reader coil is fixed, and so coil 612 is designed as a secondary coil of the transformer coupling to the field from the reader coil (primary coil). Maximizing coupling area of the inductive coil 612 will increase the coupling between the reader coil and the antenna coil.

Figure 10 shows transformer design. The reader (primary coil of the transformer) is shown modeled with inductor L1, series resistance RL1, series

capacitance C1S, and parallel capacitance C1P. The miniaturized antenna (secondary coil of the transformer) is shown modeled with inductor L2, series resistance RL2, and parallel capacitance C2.

Transformer coupling does not lend itself well to an exact design procedure because there are so many factors which influence the degree of coupling. The geometry of the coils, the spacing between them, the core materials used, and the shielding, all have a pronounced effect on the degree of coupling attained in any design. Decreasing the spacing between the primary and secondary coils increases the coupling. Increasing the permeability of the magnetic path increases the coupling. And shielding a transformer decreases its loaded Q and has the effect of increasing the coupling.

Figure 11 shows a flowchart of methods in accordance with various embodiments of the present invention. Flowchart 1100 discusses factors to consider when designing a secondary transformer coil for use as a miniaturized antenna. At 110, it is recognized that for effective coupling, the secondary transformer coil should be strongly coupled to the reader coil, resonant at substantially 13.56 MHz, and have a high Q, but not too high since it will limit bandwidth (BW).

At 1120, it is recognized that coupling depends strongly on surface area, while inductance depends strongly on number of turns. At 1130, it is recognized that for any given value of inductance, resonance can be achieved by adjusting the value of an external capacitor.

At 1140, the surface area is chosen to maximize coupling, the number of turns in the coil is chosen to define the inductance, and width/length of wire is chosen to increase Q.

Figures 12-14 show miniaturized antennas. Figures 12 and 13 show an inductive element suitable for use as a miniaturized antenna at an outer edge of a memory card. The side view is the direction that is exposed to the magnetic field when in use. Figure 12 defines "A" as the overall length, "B" as the overall height, and "C" as the overall depth. Figure 12 also defines "D" as the length of the conductive end regions that couple the coil to the memory card. Example

dimensions when used in an SD format are A=10.4mm, B=0.7mm, C=2mm, and D=0.5mm. These dimensions are provided as examples only, and the various embodiments of the invention are not so limited. For example, an inductive element for use in a micro-SD card will generally have smaller dimensions.

Figure 14 shows the magnetic field entering the side view of the inductive element. Figure 14 also defines the field coupling surface area 1410. When installed on a board, the field coupling surface area is substantially perpendicular to the board.

The mechanical structure of the antenna occupies the three dimensions of length A, height B, and depth C. The structure includes metal 1420 for forming the coil and a filling material 1430 to occupy the remaining volume. The filling material 1430 may be a composite of magnetic material or ceramic material. The metal winding for the 3D coil is made to occupy the perimeter tracing the length and height of the antenna to form its one turn. Additional turns are accomplished by repeating the perimeter tracing along the depth with ohmic connections between immediate turns to create a continuous rectangular coil like a rectangular spring.

The field coupling surface area 1410 is the surface area along the two dimensions that form the perimeter tracing. This area couples the field from an external source (such as reader 410) to the 3D antenna coil inducing voltage and current in the 3D antenna coil.

In some embodiments, antenna 540 is placed in the memory card 500 so that the length of the coil aligns with what will be the outer edge of the memory card when it is inserted into a host device. The inner edge of the memory card is where there will be the electrical connectors for the memory card bus to connect to the memory card slot.

In some embodiments, antenna 540 is oriented so that when the memory card is inserted in a host device the field coupling surface area 1410 is in parallel to the outer surface of the host device. This orientation will make the incident field from the external source predominately 90 degrees to the field coupling surface area. In combination with the placement this orientation will enable the field

coupling surface area to be closest to the outer surface of the host, thereby maximizing the induced voltage and current in the 3D coil due to an external field source.

Figure 15 shows dimensions of inductive coils. As shown in the top view a single antenna may include multiple coils in parallel. In the example of Figure 15, M=6 coils are included with each coil having N=5.5 turns, although M and N may take on any value. The conductor length is given by 2(Ai+Bi+2w)(N-0.5)+Ai, where Ai and Bi are the inner dimensions of the coil and w is the width of the conductor. As shown in the side view, the effective coupling surface area is increased when f and w are kept small to maximize Bi.

Figure 16 shows a flowchart of design process methods in accordance with various embodiments of the present invention. At 1610, the manual winding and read distance measurements are provided. At 1620, the coupling surface area, the number of turns, and the width/length of wire are chosen. See Figure 11.

At 1630, the dimensions A, B, C, and D are given. These values are constrained by the form factor of the memory card. At 1632, Ai and Bi are maximized to maximize coupling. Referring now back to Figure 15, it is shown that the field coupling surface area is increased as Ai and Bi are increased.

At 1634, M is used to increase Q (decreasing the DC resistance) if possible. This corresponds to increasing the number M of parallel coils. See Figure 15. At 1636, N is chosen to arrive at the desired inductance, taking into account increased number of turns N will increase DC resistance and lower Q.

At 1638, the read distance is measured. The various parameters can be modified and the read distance measured in an iterative process. At 1650, the various parameters are finalized to arrive at a final design. The DC resistance, the inductance, the material, and the dimensions A, B, C, and D can be finalized. The external capacitor (see C2, Figure 10) on the printed circuit board can also be finalized given the inductance and the desired 13.56 MHz resonance.

Figures 17 and 18 show inductive element layers in accordance with various embodiments of the present invention. Layers include conductive materials and

insulating materials. Figure 17 shows a traditional method of forming a surface mount inductive element. Each layer includes a conductive loop, and the layers, when stacked, form multiple conductive loops. The minimum dimension w (Figure 15) is limited by process requirements. The inductor is mounted on the board on its "side" to expose the field coupling surface area at the outer edge of the card. In these embodiments, the layers are perpendicular to the board. Figure 18 shows an improved manufacturing method. Each layer forms only a portion of a conductive loop. For example, referring now to Figure 19, the bottom layer 1970 include traces with trace ends. Intermediate layers 1920, 1930, 1940, 1950, and 1960 include through-traces at locations to electrically contact the trace ends on the lower layer, and upper layer 1910 has at least one conductive surface trace aligned to electrically contact the conductive through-traces to form a conductive coil having at least one turn. The traces on layers 1910 and 1970 can be on either side of the substrate.

In some embodiments, the inductive elements include magnetic material such that a magnetic core is formed inside the conductive coil. Further, in some embodiments, the inductive elements include magnetic material outside the conductive coils.

Figures 20-23 show cross sections of inductive elements in accordance with various embodiments of the present invention. Figures 21 and 23 show inductive elements that are made using layers in the same plane as the field coupling surface area. Figures 21 and 22 show inductive elements that are made using layers perpendicular to the field coupling surface area. Note that the width w of the traces is smaller in the Figures 21 and 22, thereby increasing the effective field coupling surface area. The effective field coupling surface area is further increased in Figures 22 and 23 by extending the conductive traces to the end of the device.

Although the present invention has been described in conjunction with certain embodiments, it is to be understood that modifications and variations may be resorted to without departing from the scope of the invention as those skilled in the art readily understand. Such modifications and variations are considered to be within the scope of the invention and the appended claims.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1318 of 1762

What is claimed is:

1. An inductive element comprising:

a bottom surface; and

a plurality of layers substantially parallel to the bottom surface, the plurality of layers including a combination of electrically conductive material and electrically insulating material such that when bonded together the plurality of layers form at least one conductive coil having a field coupling surface area substantially perpendicular to the bottom surface.

2. The inductive element of claim 1 further comprising bonding areas on the bottom surface.

3. The inductive element of claim 1 wherein the plurality of layers include magnetic material forming a magnetic core within the at least one conductive coil.

4. A multilayer inductive coupling element comprising:

a lower layer having at least one conductive surface trace with trace ends;

at least one intermediate layer having conductive through-traces at locations to electrically contact the trace ends on the lower layer; and

an upper layer having at least one conductive surface trace aligned to electrically contact the conductive through-traces to form a conductive coil having at least one turn.

5. The multilayer inductive coupling element of claim 4 wherein the at least one intermediate layer comprises magnetic material positioned between the through-traces.

6. The multilayer inductive coupling element of claim 4 wherein the lower layer includes magnetic material positioned beyond the trace ends.

7. The multilayer inductive coupling element of claim 4 further comprising a bottom layer beneath the lower layer, the bottom layer including magnetic material to be positioned beneath the at least one conductive trace in the lower layer.

8. An electronic device comprising:

a circuit board with a memory card slot interface;

a contactless communications device affixed to the circuit board, the contactless communications device having an antenna port; and

an inductive element affixed to the circuit board and electrically coupled to the antenna port, the inductive element having a conductive coil with a field coupling surface area substantially perpendicular to the circuit board.

9. The electronic device of claim 8 wherein the inductive element comprises a multilayer surface-mount inductor.

10. The electronic device of claim 9 wherein the multilayer surface-mount inductor is formed with layers substantially parallel to the circuit board.

11. The electronic device of claim 9 wherein the multilayer surface-mount inductor is formed with layers substantially perpendicular to the circuit board.

12. The electronic device of claim 8 wherein the memory card slot interface comprises a Secure Digital (SD) compatible interface.

13. The electronic device of claim 8 wherein the memory card slot interface comprises a micro Secure Digital (SD) compatible interface.

14. The electronic device of claim 8 wherein the memory card slot interface comprises a mini Secure Digital (SD) compatible interface.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1320 of 1762

15. An apparatus comprising:

a memory card compatible substrate having at least one surface, an inner edge, and an outer edge opposite the inner edge;

electrical contacts on the at least one surface and situated along the inner edge; and

a conductive coil situated along the outer edge, the conductive coil having a field coupling surface area substantially perpendicular to the at least one surface.

16. The apparatus of claim 15 wherein:

the at least one surface includes a top surface and a bottom surface substantially parallel to each other; and

the electrical contacts are on the top surface, and the conductive coil is on the top surface.

17. The apparatus of claim 15 wherein:

the at least one surface includes a top surface and a bottom surface substantially parallel to each other; and

the electrical contacts are on the top surface, and the conductive coil is on the bottom surface.

18. The apparatus of claim 15 wherein the conductive coil comprises a multilayer surface-mount inductor.

19. The apparatus of claim 18 wherein the multilayer surface-mount inductor is formed with layers substantially parallel to the at least one surface.

20. The apparatus of claim 18 wherein the multilayer surface-mount inductor is formed with layers substantially perpendicular to the at least one surface.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1321 of 1762

21. An apparatus comprising:

a memory card compatible substrate having at least one surface, an inner edge, and an outer edge opposite the inner edge;

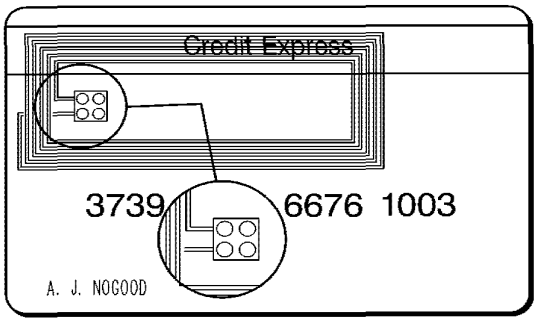
electrical contacts on the at least one surface and situated along the inner edge; and

a three dimensional conductive coil situated along the outer edge.

22. The apparatus of claim 21, wherein the apparatus has a micro secure digital (microSD) form factor.

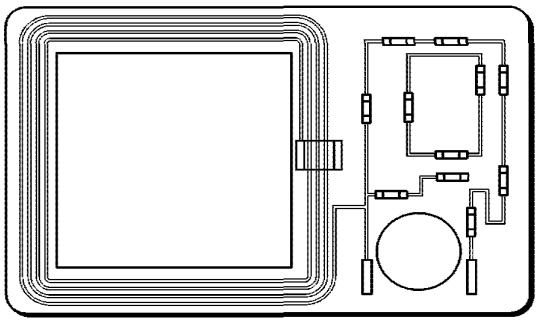
23. The apparatus of claim 22 wherein the three dimensional conductive coil has a field coupling surface area substantially perpendicular to the at least one surface of the memory card.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1322 of 1762



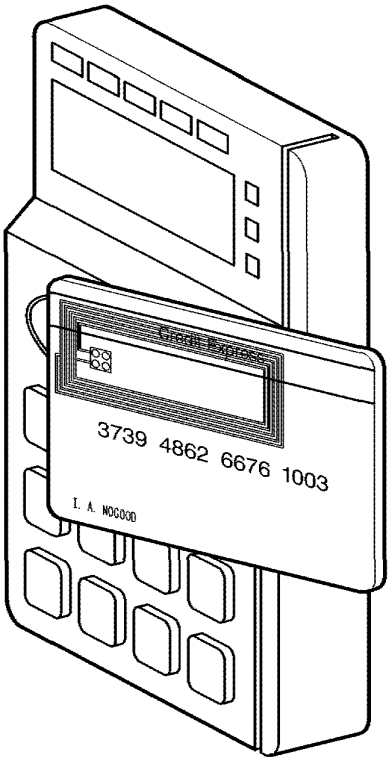
-PRIOR ART-

Fig. 1A



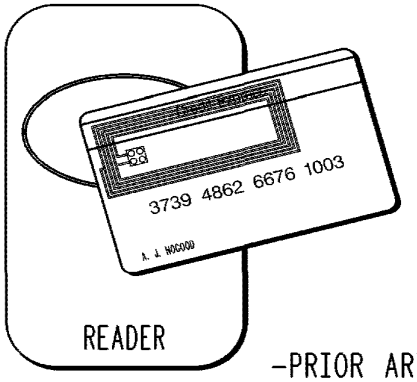
-PRIOR ART-

Fig. 1B



-PRIOR ART-

Fig. 2A



-PRIOR ART-

Fig. 2B

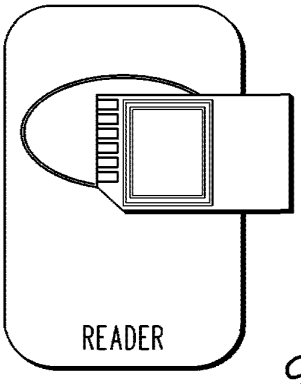


Fig. 3

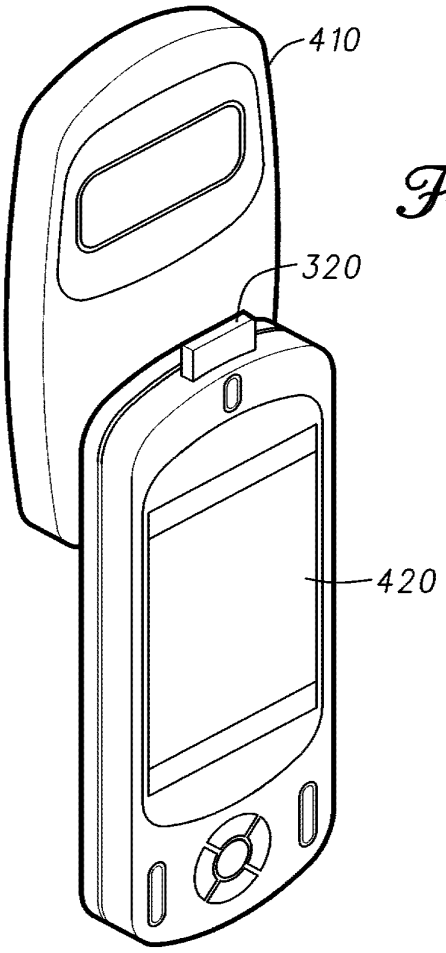


Fig. 4

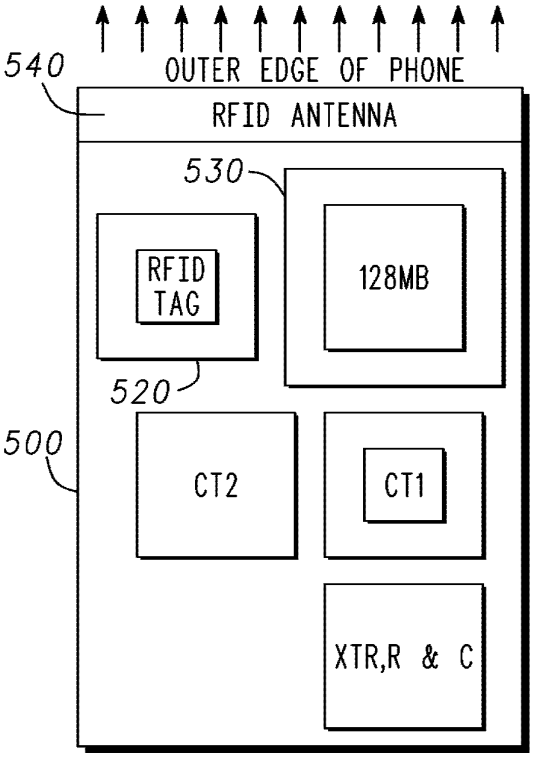


Fig. 5

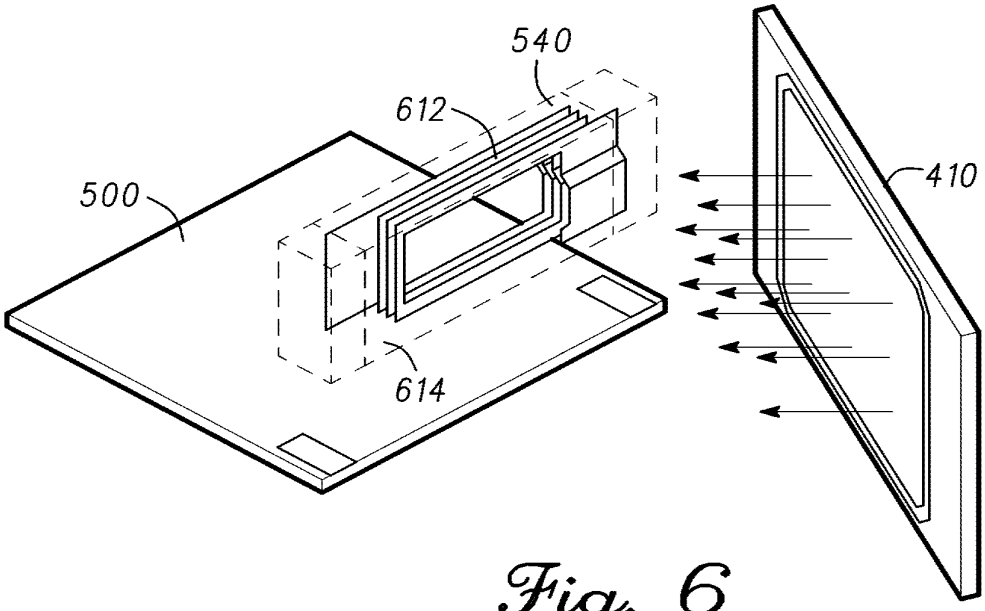


Fig. 6

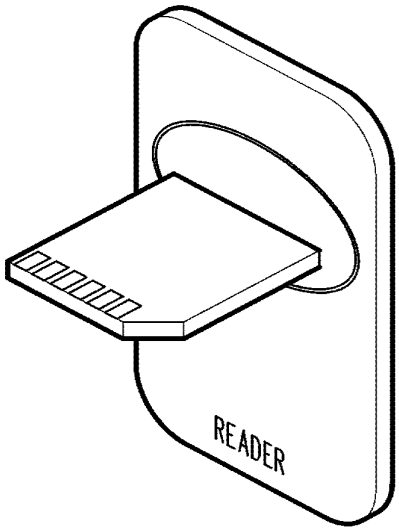


Fig. 7

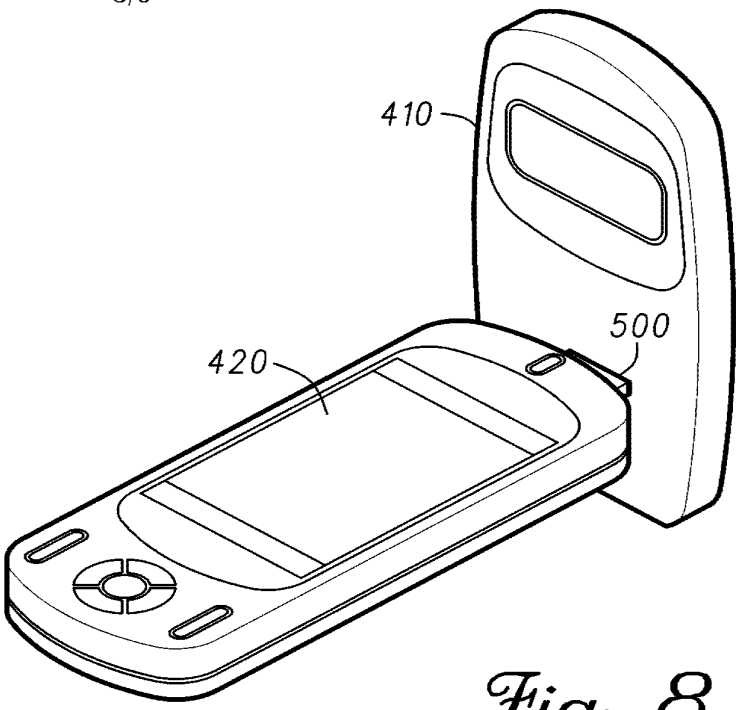


Fig. 8

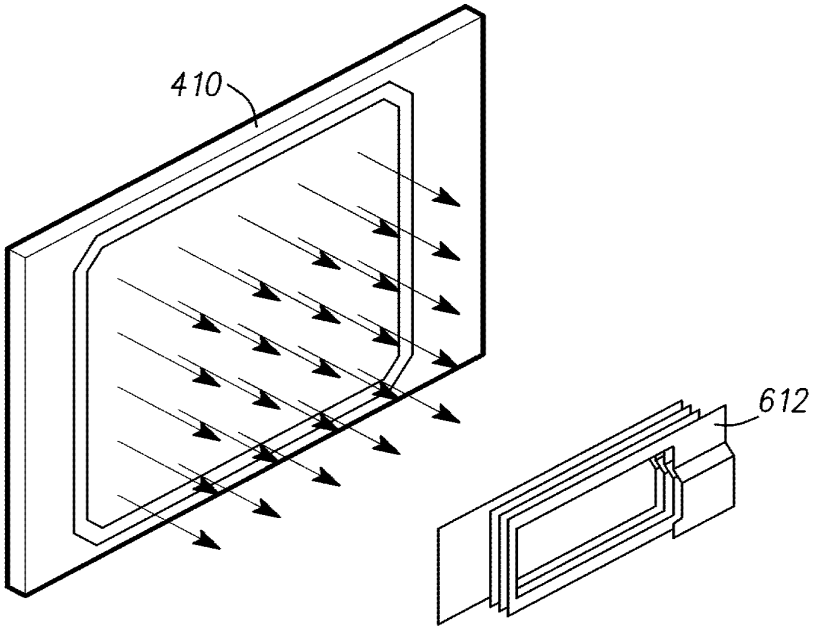


Fig. 9

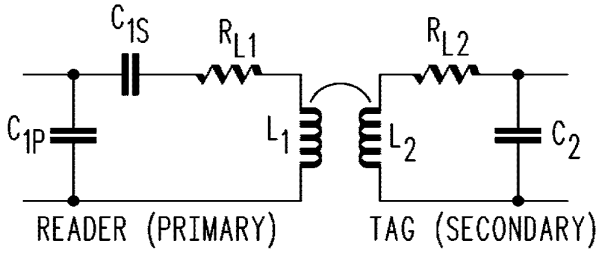


Fig. 10

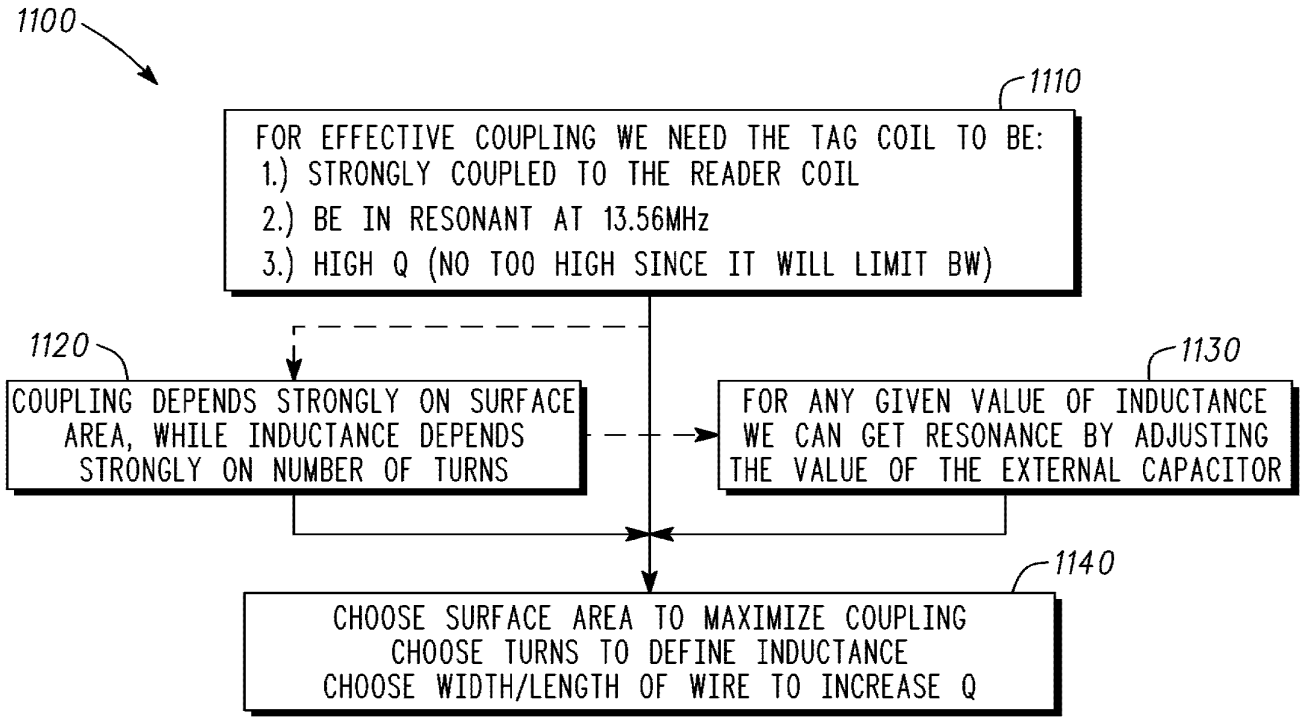


Fig. 11

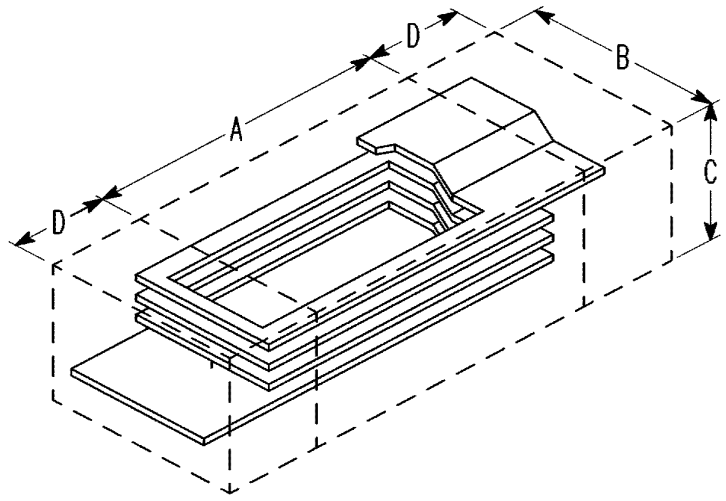


Fig. 12

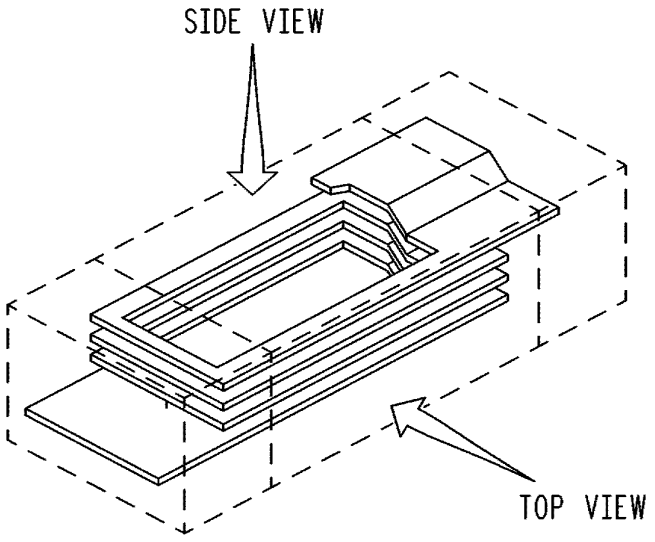


Fig. 13

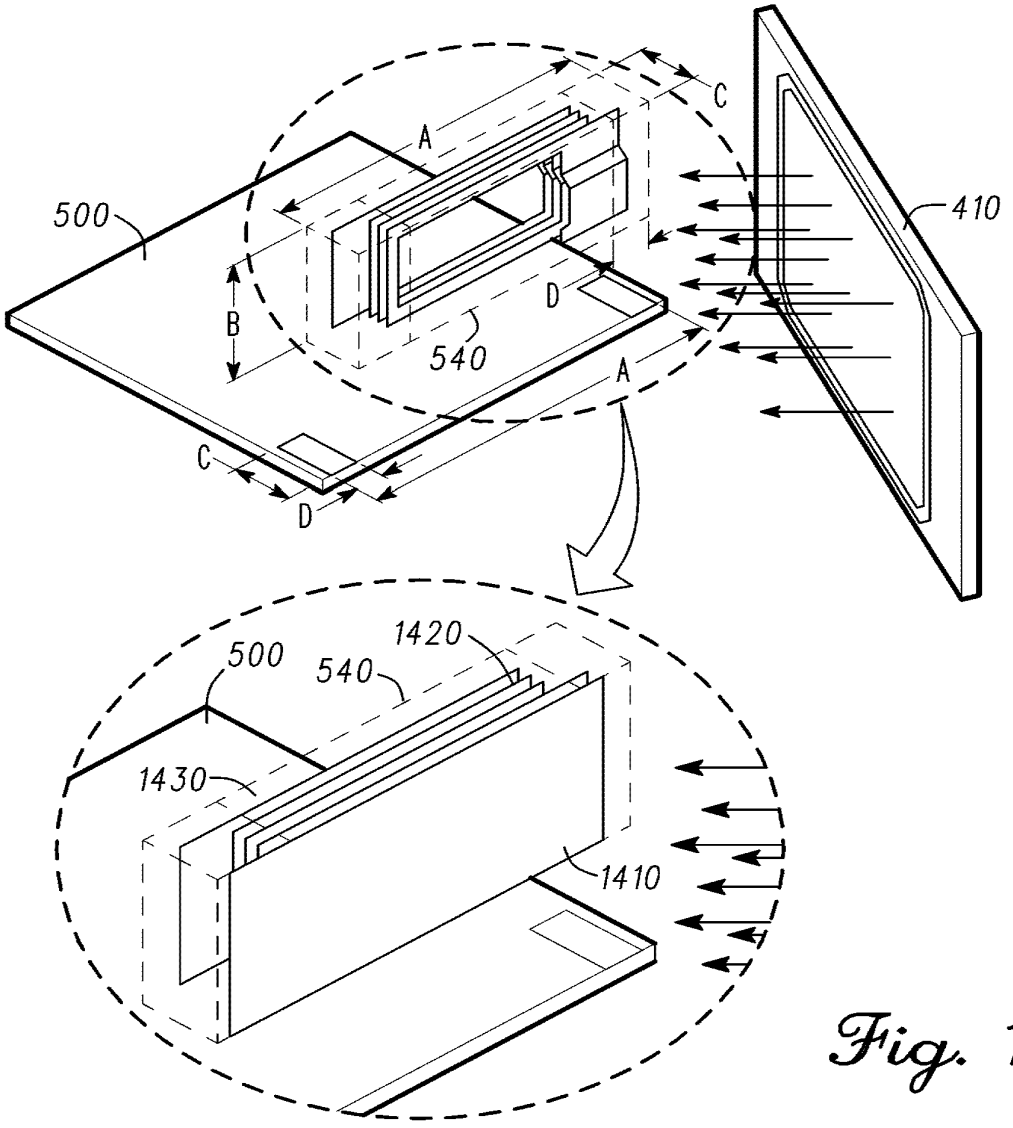


Fig. 14

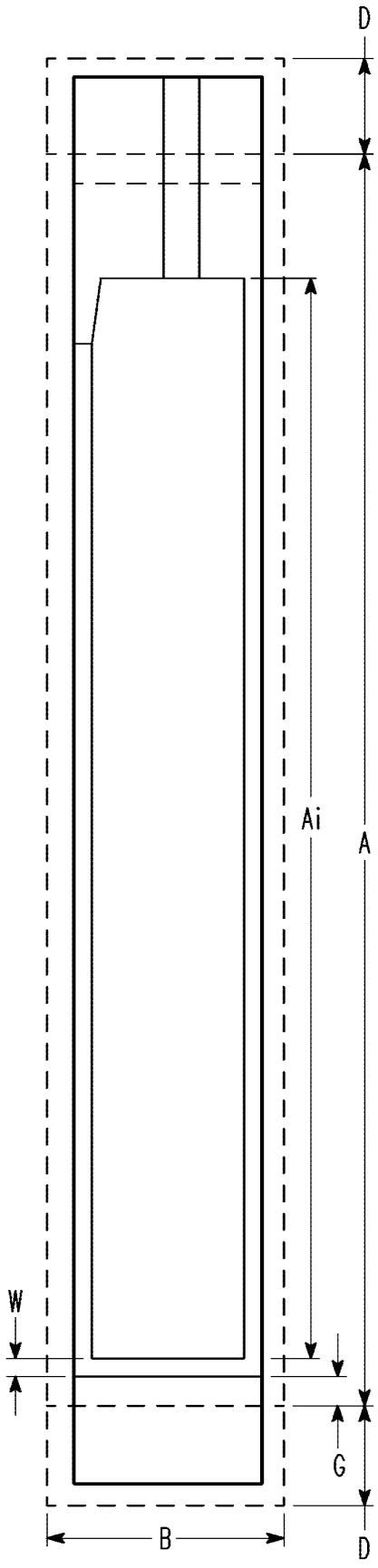


Fig. 15A

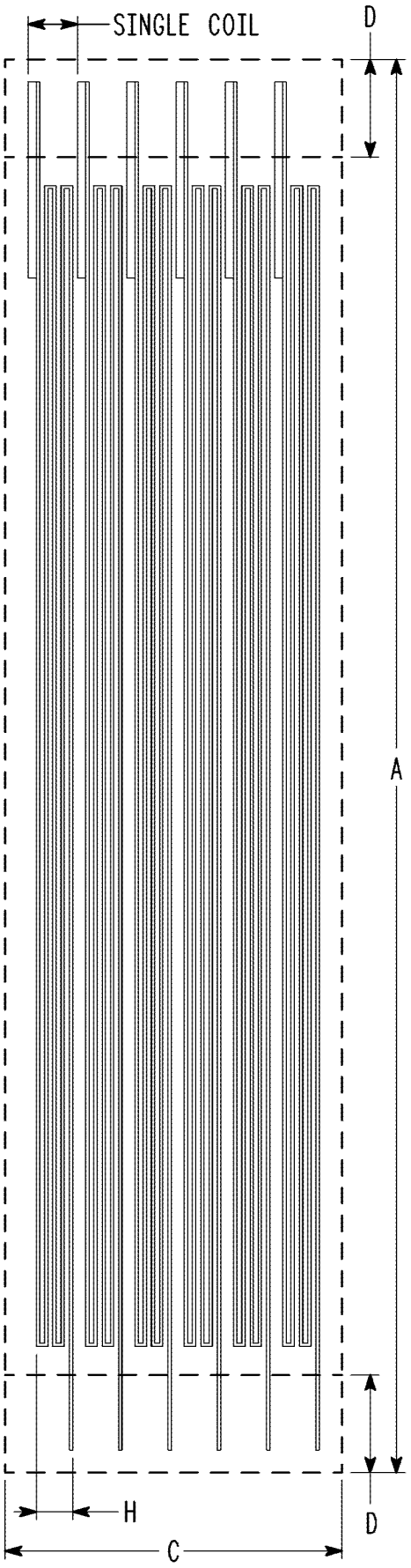


Fig. 15B

Fig. 16

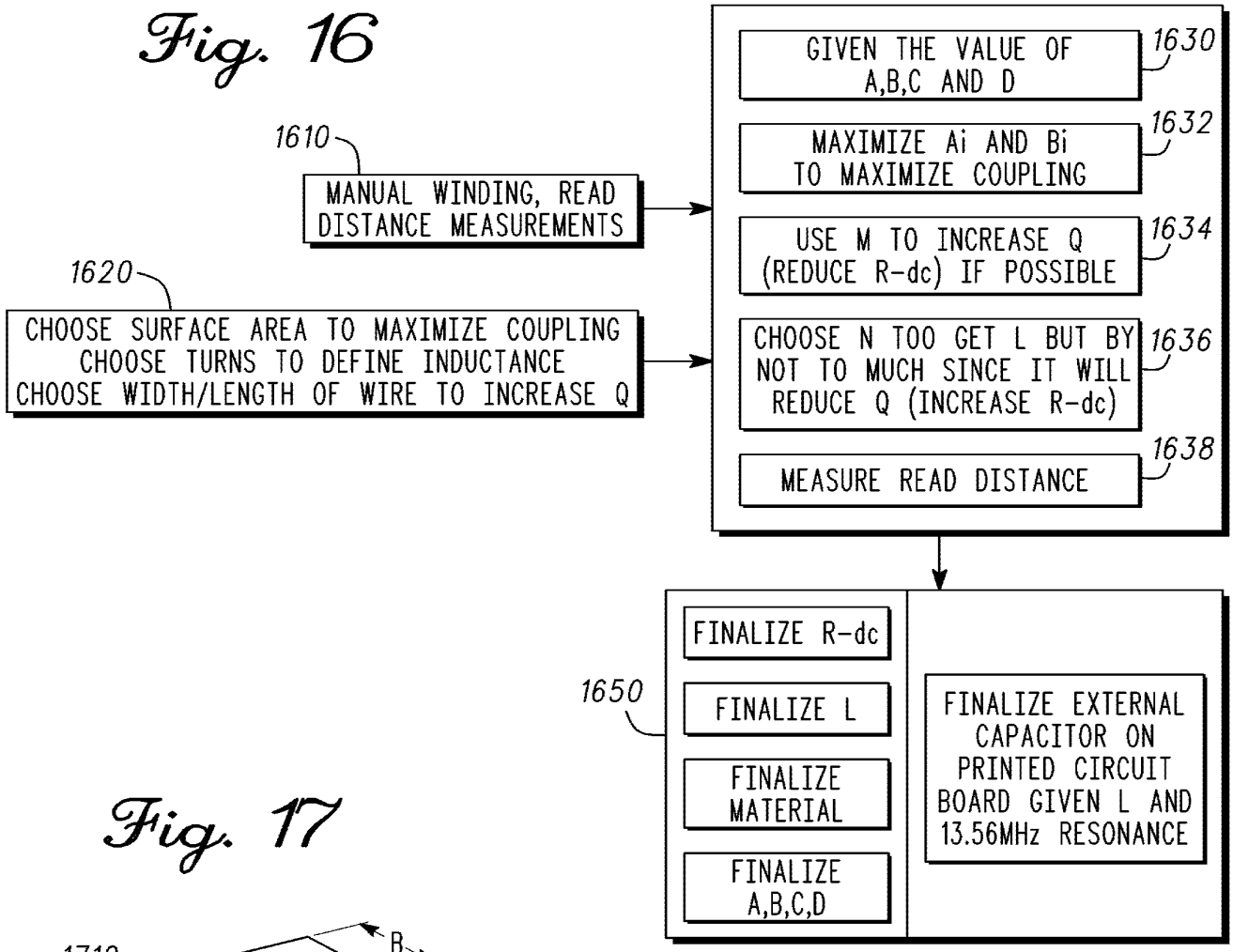
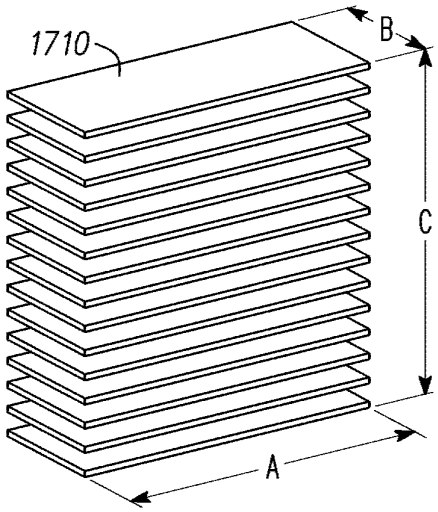


Fig. 17



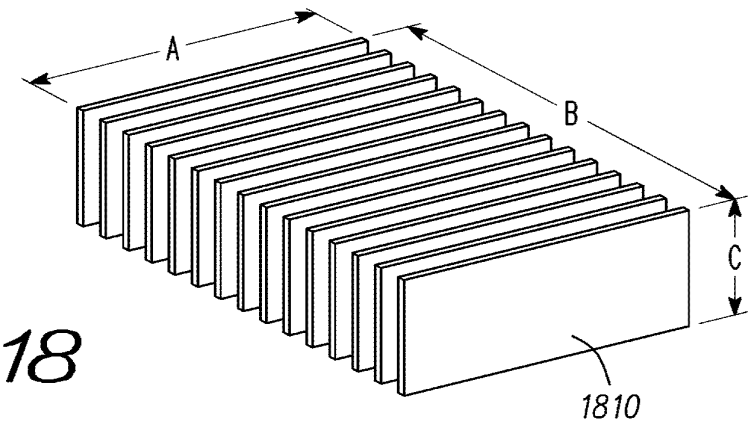


Fig. 18

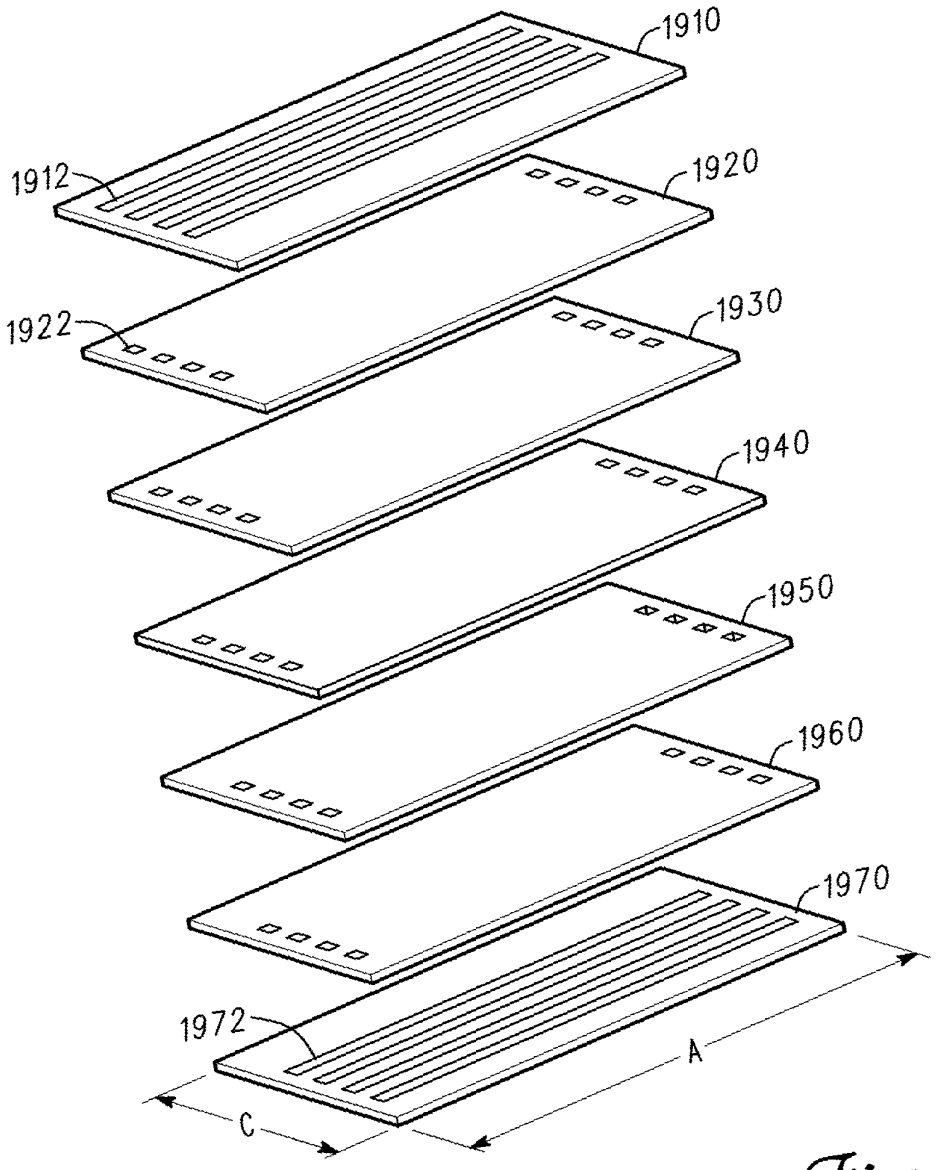


Fig. 19

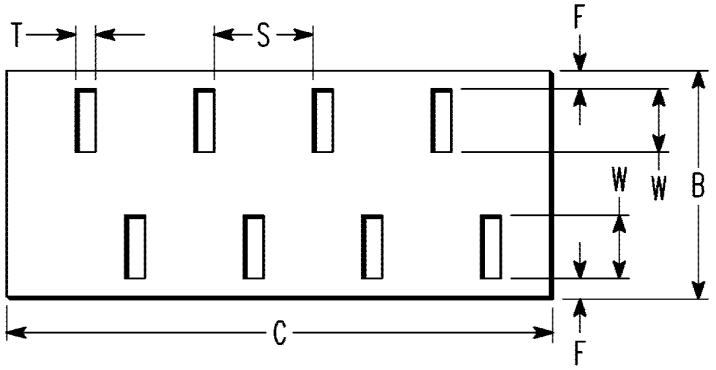


Fig. 20

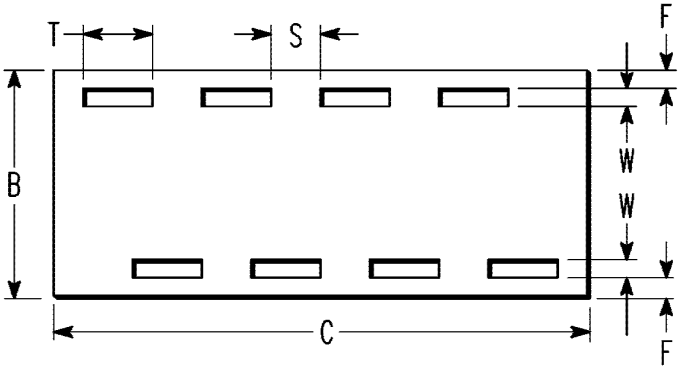


Fig. 21

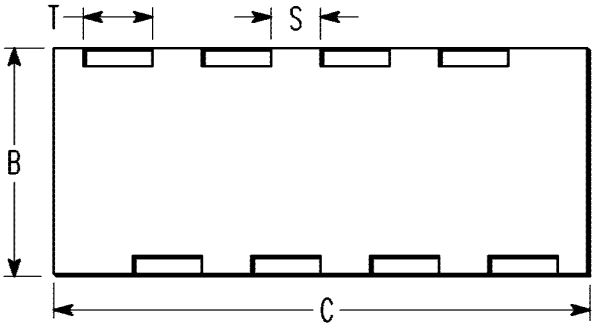


Fig. 22

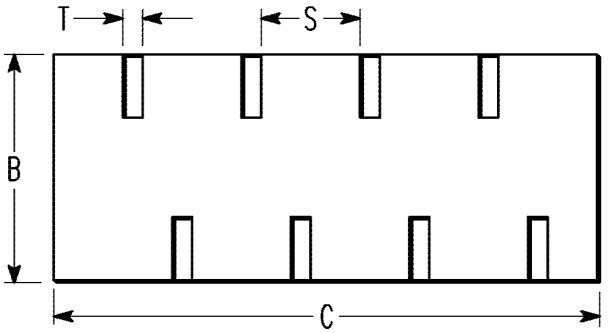


Fig. 23

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US2010/025014

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC(8) - G06K 19/077 (2010.01)
USPC - 257/679
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
IPC(8) - B42D 15/00; G06K 19/07, 19/077 (2010.01)
USPC - 235/380, 488, 492; 257/531, 679; 361/737

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
PatBase; Google Patents

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 2005/0168339 A1 (ARAI et al) 04 August 2005 (04.08.2005) entire document	1-23
A	US 2001/0002035 A1 (KAYANAKIS) 31 May 2001 (31.05.2001) entire document	1-23
A	US 6,588,660 B1 (BUESCHER et al) 08 July 2003 (08.07.2003) entire document	1-23
A	US 2007/0257797 A1 (RANCIEN et al) 08 November 2007 (08.11.2007) entire document	1-23

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐

* Special categories of cited documents:
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed
"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
04 April 2010	15 APR 2010
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US, Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 Facsimile No. 571-273-3201	Authorized officer: Blaine R. Copenheaver PCT Helpdesk: 571-272-4300 PCT OSP: 571-272-7774

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 2009)

PCT WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6 : G06K 19/06, 7/08

A1

(11) International Publication Number: **WO 96/26500**

(43) International Publication Date: 29 August 1996 (29.08.96)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/NZ96/00002

(22) International Filing Date: 11 January 1996 (11.01.96)

(30) Priority Data:
270533 21 February 1995 (21.02.95) NZ

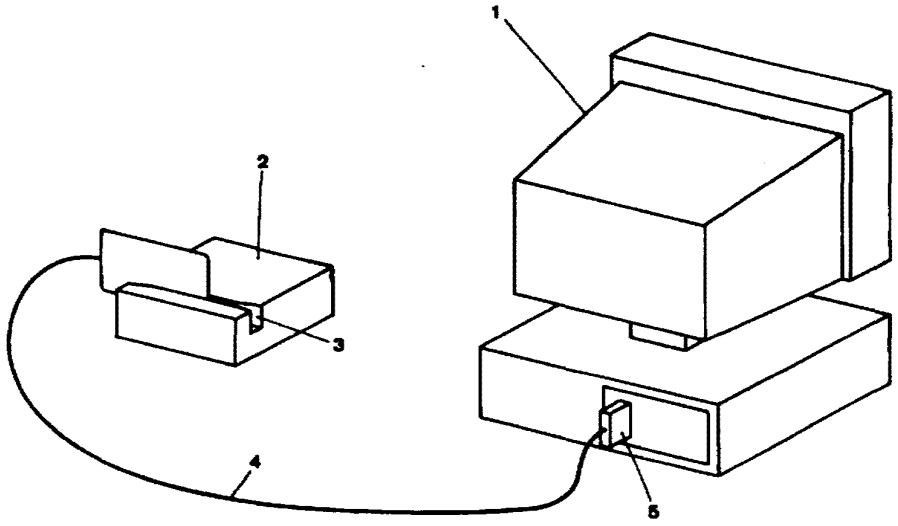
(71)(72) Applicant and Inventor: PEEK, Garry [NZ/NZ]; 24 Orr Crescent, Lower Hutt 6009 (NZ).

(74) Agents: WEST-WALKER, Gregory, James et al.; Greg West-Walker and Company, The Todd Building, 8th floor, 171-177 Lambton Quay, Wellington 6001 (NZ).

(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AZ, BY, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published
With international search report.

(54) Title: A MAGNETIC STRIPE CARD SIMULATION MEANS, SYSTEM AND METHOD



(57) Abstract

A magnetic stripe card simulation means or "test card" comprises a planar substrate component of a similar size to a magnetic stripe card and one or more small electrical coils carried by the test card such that the coil will be positioned adjacent the read head of a magnetic stripe card reader unit when the test card is inserted into the reader unit. The coils are energised to simulate the changing magnetic field at the read head created by movement of a magnetic stripe card past the read head. The system is useful by software developers in development of software for apparatus operated by magnetic stripe cards.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AM	Armenia	**GB**	United Kingdom	**MW**	Malawi
AT	Austria	**GE**	Georgia	**MX**	Mexico
AU	Australia	**GN**	Guinea	**NE**	Niger
BB	Barbados	**GR**	Greece	**NL**	Netherlands
BE	Belgium	**HU**	Hungary	**NO**	Norway
BF	Burkina Faso	**IE**	Ireland	**NZ**	New Zealand
BG	Bulgaria	**IT**	Italy	**PL**	Poland
BJ	Benin	**JP**	Japan	**PT**	Portugal
BR	Brazil	**KE**	Kenya	**RO**	Romania
BY	Belarus	**KG**	Kyrgystan	**RU**	Russian Federation
CA	Canada	**KP**	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	**SD**	Sudan
CF	Central African Republic			**SE**	Sweden
CG	Congo	**KR**	Republic of Korea	**SG**	Singapore
CH	Switzerland	**KZ**	Kazakhstan	**SI**	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	**LI**	Liechtenstein	**SK**	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	**LK**	Sri Lanka	**SN**	Senegal
CN	China	**LR**	Liberia	**SZ**	Swaziland
CS	Czechoslovakia	**LT**	Lithuania	**TD**	Chad
CZ	Czech Republic	**LU**	Luxembourg	**TG**	Togo
DE	Germany	**LV**	Latvia	**TJ**	Tajikistan
DK	Denmark	**MC**	Monaco	**TT**	Trinidad and Tobago
EE	Estonia	**MD**	Republic of Moldova	**UA**	Ukraine
ES	Spain	**MG**	Madagascar	**UG**	Uganda
FI	Finland	**ML**	Mali	**US**	United States of America
FR	France	**MN**	Mongolia	**UZ**	Uzbekistan
GA	Gabon	**MR**	Mauritania	**VN**	Viet Nam

A MAGNETIC STRIPE CARD SIMULATION MEANS, SYSTEM & METHOD

FIELD OF INVENTION

The invention comprises a magnetic stripe card simulation means, system and method useful by software developers in development of software for apparatus operated by magnetic stripe cards and incorporating a magnetic stripe card reader unit, such as retail point of sale units, apparatus used in security applications, automatic teller machines or ATMs and other applications in banking and finance or similar, and useful in testing the performance or developing of such magnetic card reader units.

BACKGROUND

Magnetic stripe cards are now in everyday use. Retailers including oil companies issue cards to their customers as credit cards or preferred customer cards or similar. Banks and financial institutions issue such cards to their customers as credit cards, debit cards and cards enabling use of ATMs. Magstripe cards are also commonly used as security cards issued to persons to allow access to buildings and similar. Inevitably the use of magstripe cards in various applications will increase.

A magstripe card is typically a planar plastic card comprising a strip of magnetic media which acts as a store for data. International standards define the physical size of the card and the size and characteristics of the magnetic stripe. These standards allow for up to three tracks to be defined along the length of the magnetic stripe, each for storing data which may be programmed onto the card on issue of the card to the user by the card

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1335 of 1762

issuing authority. Typically track 1 is a read only track used to carry the customers name and account information in banking or retail applications for example. Typically track 2 is a read only track carrying data which identifies the card type, the customers account number, any personal identification number or PIN and other issuer specific data. Typically track 3 is designated a read/write track and can carry rewritable data such as customer account balances. The physical position of each track on the card is closely defined by international standards.

Magnetic card reader units generally comprise 1, 2 or 3 adjacent pick-up coils mounted in a read head assembly. The read head is mounted in the reader unit such that the coils are centered where the encoded tracks 1, 2 and 3 of a magnetic stripe card inserted into the reader will be positioned. The magnetically encoded card is passed over the read head either by a motorised transport mechanism of the reader unit or by a manual card swipe. Card guides ensure correct location of the magnetic media over the read head. As the encoded card moves past the read head, the magnetic lines of force emanating from the magnetic media of the card induce a current in the pick-up coils. This current is amplified and processed by decoding circuits to recover stored data. Tracks 1, 2 and 3 can be read simultaneously if all are used.

Each application which uses magnetic stripe card technology requires software to be produced for that application. For example, each time a retailer converts to use of magcard technology, software must be developed for use in the associated point of sale terminals of the retailer. The same is true for other magcard users such as individual banks and financial institutions, and in security card applications where magcards are used as access

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1336 of 1762

cards. Various aspects of the software development require simulation of the end use of the cards. For example, in testing new software it may be necessary to trial various card encodings, to test the system response to expired cards, to trial a range of account codes, PINs, purchase restrictions and similar. At present this is commonly carried out by encoding a number of cards with each parameter to be tested and manually swiping a card through a reader unit during the software development.

SUMMARY OF INVENTION

The present invention provides a magnetic stripe card simulation means, system and method suitable for use by developers of software for magcard applications such as those referred to above, for testing the performance of and in the development of magcard reader units, and in other related applications.

In broad terms in one aspect the invention comprises a magnetic stripe card simulation means or "test card", comprising a planar substrate component of a similar size to a magnetic stripe card, at least one electrical coil carried by the substrate component such that the coil will be positioned adjacent the read head of a magnetic stripe card reader unit when the substrate component is inserted into the reader unit, and conductors from the substrate component enabling passing of a series of electrical pulses through the coil to simulate the changing magnetic field at the read head created by movement of a magnetic stripe card past the read head.

In broad terms in another aspect the invention comprises a magnetic stripe card simulation system, comprising:

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1337 of 1762

at least one electrical coil positionable adjacent a read head, and

programmable test means connectable to said electrical coil and programmable to pass a series of electrical pulses through the coil to simulate the changing magnetic field at the read head created by movement of a magnetic stripe card past the read head.

Preferably the electrical coil(s) is/are carried by a substrate component of a similar size to a magnetic stripe card such that the coil(s) will be positioned adjacent the read head of a magnetic stripe card reader unit when the substrate component is inserted into the reader unit.

In broad terms in a further aspect the invention comprises a method of simulation of movement of a magnetic stripe card past a read head, comprising providing at least one electrical coil positioned adjacent the read head, and passing a series of electrical pulses through the coil to simulate the changing magnetic field at the read head created by movement of a magnetic stripe card past the read head.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

The invention will be further described with reference to the accompanying drawings, by way of example and without intending to be limiting, wherein:

Figure 1 schematically illustrates use of a magnetic card simulation system in software development using a personal computer,

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1338 of 1762

Figure 2 shows a typical magnetic stripe card from one side showing the approximate position of the three data tracks,

Figure 3 shows a preferred form magnetic stripe card simulation means or test card of the invention,

Figure 4 shows one preferred coil design,

Figure 5 shows positioning of a test card adjacent the read head of a magstripe card reader unit when the test card is inserted into the reader unit, and

Figure 6 schematically shows the interaction between the coil(s) of a test card of the invention and the pickup coil of a magcard read head.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED FORMS

Typically, but not exclusively, the test card and simulation system of the invention will be used with a personal computer used by a software developer or similar. Figure 1 schematically shows a personal computer 1 and a magstripe card reader unit 2. The test card 3 is inserted into the reader unit as shown, and a small cable 4 connects the test card to a port of the computer via a standard plug 5, so that test software in the personal computer may energise the test card to simulate swiping of a standard magstripe card through the reader unit.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1339 of 1762

Figure 2 shows a standard magnetic stripe card. The card typically comprises a substrate 6 of standard dimensions and thickness, carrying a stripe 7 of magnetic media again in a standard position on the card. The magnetic media 7 provides three tracks in accordance with international standards, for storing data on the card. Tracks 1, 2 and 3 are indicated at T1, T2 and T3 in Figure 2.

As stated previously, track 1 is typically used as a read only track to carry a customers name and account information. Track 2 is typically used as a read only track most often used by the banking and oil industries. On track 2 the first six digits after the start sentinel are termed the card prefix and identify the card type e.g. Visa, Mastercard, Fuelcard, Debitcard, etc. The next digits give the customers account number. Together the prefix and account number make up the Primary Account Number or PAN. A separator designates the end of the PAN which may vary between 13 and 19 digits in length. The PAN separator is usually followed by the card expiry date, a PIN offset plus other issuer specific data. Track 3 is designated a read/write track and can carry rewritable data such as customer account balances (but is generally not used).

Various applications use different tracks. For example, a security access system may use only track 1 for encoding access privileges, a banking application such as EFTPOS may use only track 2 for customer account identification, and an oil industry application may use both tracks 1 and 2 using track 1 for account information and track 2 for product purchase restrictions. While three tracks are provided for by international standards at present, it is possible in the future that a larger number of tracks may be provided on a

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1340 of 1762

magnetic stripe card such as 4 or 5 tracks, and it is also possible that the data tracks may be located at other positions on the card than shown in Figure 2.

Figure 3 shows a preferred form magnetic stripe card simulation means or "test card". The test card comprises a substrate component 10 which is typically a piece of plastic or other suitable material of the same or similar dimensions to those of a standard magnetic stripe card. Where the magnetic stripe cards of a particular system do not comply with the international standards because the cards are for use with an in-house system of the card issuer who desires that the cards are of a non-standard size or that the data track(s) are in a non-standard location, the test card will also be of a non-standard size for use with the particular reader units used. Instead of a magnetic stripe, three small electrical coils 11 are carried by the substrate component 10. The coils 11 are positioned on the substrate component 10 such that they will in turn be positioned adjacent the read head of a standard magcard reader unit when the test card is inserted into the unit, as shown in Figure 1. Figure 5 shows how the small coils 11 are positioned on the substrate component 10 such that when the test card is inserted into the reader unit the coils 11 will be positioned immediately adjacent the read head 12.

In the preferred form test card shown each coil 11 is mounted in a shallow recess 13 formed in the thickness of the substrate component 10 forming the test card. For example the recesses 13 may be formed using a router. A shallow channel 14 is provided from the recesses 13 to an edge of the test card and wires pass from the coils 11 along the channel 14 to connect to a cable 15 the other end of which carries a plug for connecting the test card to the port of a personal computer for example. The coils 11 may be secured in

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1341 of 1762

position in the recesses 13 as well as protected, by a resin or filler compound which also covers the wires in the channel 14. Optionally the whole surface of the card may then be covered with an adhesive film or similar. One, two or three coils may be provided depending upon the application and the number of tracks used, and it is also possible that four or more adjacent coils 11 or similar could be carried by the test card for some particular non-standard application.

The coils 11 may be small coils of any suitable configuration but in the preferred form each coil is wound such that the magnetic field generated when an electrical pulse is passed through the coil is substantially cancelled on either side of the coil in the plane of the test card to avoid detection of the magnetic field created by the coil by another read head pick up coil i.e. to avoid adjacent channel crosstalk. In the preferred form this is achieved as shown in Figure 4, by winding each coil 11 in two parts around the legs of a U-shaped core 17, the ends of which are subsequently crimped together, so that when the coil is energised a magnetic flux will radiate predominantly in directions perpendicular to the plane of the card as indicated by arrows F in Figure 4. Figure 4 shows the coil before crimping of the ends of the legs of the core together. The core 17 may be formed from permalloy sheet or other suitable coil material or alternatively the coils may be air cored. Use of a magnetic coil material increases the field strength generated. Various other coil constructions are possible however.

As stated, when the test card is inserted into a reader unit, the coils 11 are positioned adjacent the read head as shown in Figure 5. A series of electrical pulses may then be sent through each coil 11 to be picked up by the read head to create a changing magnetic field

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1342 of 1762

at the read head which simulates movement of a magnetic stripe card past the read head. Energising the coil or coils 11 with a series of pulses will simulate movement of a magstripe card comprising a number of stored data digits past the read head. Figure 6 shows the interaction of a test card coil 11 with a pickup coil 19 of the read head.

The driving current to the coils may be supplied directly from a parallel or serial port of the PC. Current limiting resistors may be provided, in the port adaptors for example, to restrict the current flow through the coils. Variable resistors may be inserted into the current path to allow adjustment of the magnetic field strength of each of the coils. Other electronic circuits may be included to limit or boost the driving current, modify its wave shape or buffer the signal. A microprocessor may be included to remove some of the processing load and time dependency from the PC.

More than one test card may be operated from the designated system port. Additional cards may be connected to the same port using appropriate adaptors and each card may be individually driven by the PC. Additional cards may be wired together in series or in parallel to operate simultaneously.

Associated software generates the pulse stream which energises the coils of the test card to simulate swiping or motorised movement of a magnetic stripe card. In the design and development of magnetic card readers and decoders the software may be arranged to energise the test card to simulate faster and slower or maximum and minimum swipe speeds, in both directions, to introduce and vary sub-integral and/or adjacent bit to bit jitter in the test signal, to vary the number of leading and trailing clock pulses, and to vary the

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1343 of 1762

magnetic field strength for example. In the development of software applications based around magnetically encoded cards various card encodings can be quickly and easily simulated to check the response of the application software during development, such as purchase limitations, expiry dates, security access levels, invalid check characters, and similar. Test cards can be stored in a card data base for easy access. In production and test centre testing of card based systems test scrips using a data base of cards can be repeatedly played. A single PC can connect to many cards simulating multiple simultaneous swipes or to test maximum system load. The swipes can be triggered from an external event to synchronise the next swipe to the availability of the card reader. The ability to simulate a card avoids having to encode real magnetic cards for each and every combination of card type.

While in the preferred form test card the coils 11 or similar are carried by a substrate component of a size the same as or similar to a standard mag stripe card, it is possible in other forms that the coils may be carried by other means enabling the coils to be placed adjacent the read head of a card reader, such as a smaller substrate strip which may be inserted into a card reader or other means insertable into a card reader to position the coils adjacent the read head.

The foregoing describes the invention including a preferred form thereof. Alterations and modifications as will be obvious to those skilled in the art are intended to be incorporated within the scope hereof, as defined in the accompanying claims.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1344 of 1762

CLAIMS

1. A magnetic stripe card simulation means comprising a planar substrate component of a similar size to a magnetic stripe card, at least one electrical coil carried by the substrate component such that the coil will be positioned adjacent the read head of a magnetic stripe card reader unit when the substrate component is inserted into the reader unit, and conductors from the substrate component enabling passing of a series of electrical pulses through the coil to simulate the changing magnetic field at the read head created by movement of a magnetic stripe card past the read head.

2. A magnetic stripe card simulation means according to claim 1, wherein the electrical coil(s) is/are sealed in a shallow recess or recesses in the substrate component.

3. A magnetic stripe card simulation means according to either one of claims 1 and 2 comprising two or more coils and wherein each coil is wound such that the magnetic field produced when an electrical pulse is passed through the coil is substantially cancelled on either side of the coil in the plane of the substrate component to minimise adjacent channel crosstalk.

4. A magnetic stripe card simulation means according to any one of claims 1 to 3, wherein the or each coil(s) is/are wound around a U-shaped core oriented so that the two arms of the core lie above and below each other perpendicular to the plane of the substrate component.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1345 of 1762

5. A magnetic stripe card simulation system, comprising:

at least one electrical coil positionable adjacent a read head, and

programmable test means connectable to said electrical coil and programmable to pass a series of electrical pulses through the coil to simulate the changing magnetic field at the read head created by movement of a magnetic stripe card past the read head.

6. A magnetic stripe card simulation system according to claim 5, wherein the electrical coil(s) is/are carried by a substrate component of a similar size to a magnetic stripe card such that the coil(s) will be positioned adjacent the read head of a magnetic stripe card reader unit when the substrate component is inserted into the reader unit.

7. A magnetic stripe card simulation system according to claim 6, wherein the coil(s) is/are sealed in a shallow recess or recesses in the substrate component.

8. A magnetic stripe card simulation system according to either one of claims 6 and 7 comprising two or more coils and wherein each coil is wound such that the magnetic field produced when an electrical pulse is passed through the coil is substantially cancelled on either side of the coil in the plane of the substrate component to minimise adjacent channel crosstalk.

9. A magnetic stripe card simulation system according to any one of claims 5 to 8, wherein the or each coil(s) is/are wound around a U-shaped core oriented so that the two

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1346 of 1762

arms of the core lie above and below each other perpendicular to the plane of the substrate component.

10. A magnetic stripe card simulation system according to any one of claims 5 to 9, wherein said programmable test means is programmed to energise the coil(s) in a test regime comprising any one or more of:

a) causing the electrical pulses to simulate stored card data representative of data of actual magnetic stripe cards,

b) faster and slower series of electrical pulses representing stored card data to simulate faster and slower card movement past the read head,

c) introduction of sub-integral and/or adjacent bit-to-bit jitter into the electrical pulses representing stored card data for test purposes,

d) variations in the number of leading and trailing clock pulses in the electrical pulses simulating stored card data, and

e) variations of the amplitude of the electrical pulses to vary the magnetic field strength produced by the coil(s), for test purposes.

11. A magnetic stripe card simulation system according to any one of claims 5 to 10, wherein the programmable test means is a personal computer.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1347 of 1762

12. A method of simulation of movement of a magnetic stripe card past a read head, comprising providing at least one electrical coil positioned adjacent the read head, and passing a series of electrical pulses through the coil to simulate the changing magnetic field created by movement of a magnetic stripe card past the read head.

13. A method according to claim 12, wherein said read head is the read head of a magnetic stripe card reader unit and the electrical coil(s) is/are carried by a substrate component of a similar size to a magnetic stripe card such that the coil(s) will be positioned adjacent the read head when the substrate component is inserted into the reader unit.

14. A method according to either one of claims 12 and 13 including energising said coil in a test regime comprising any one or more of:

a) causing the electrical pulses to simulate stored card data representative of a real magnetic stripe card,

b) faster and slower series of electrical pulses representing stored card data to simulate faster and slower card movement past the read head,

c) introduction of sub-integral and adjacent bit-to-bit jitter into the electrical pulses representing stored card data for test purposes,

d) variations in the number of leading and trailing clock pulses in the electrical pulses simulating stored card data, and

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1348 of 1762

e) variations of the amplitude of the electrical pulses to vary the magnetic field strength produced by the coil(s), for test purposes.

15. A magnetic stripe card simulation means substantially as described herein with reference to Figs 3 and 4 of the accompanying drawings.

16. A magnetic stripe card simulation system substantially as described herein.

17. A method of simulating movement of a magnetic stripe card past a read head substantially as described herein.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1349 of 1762

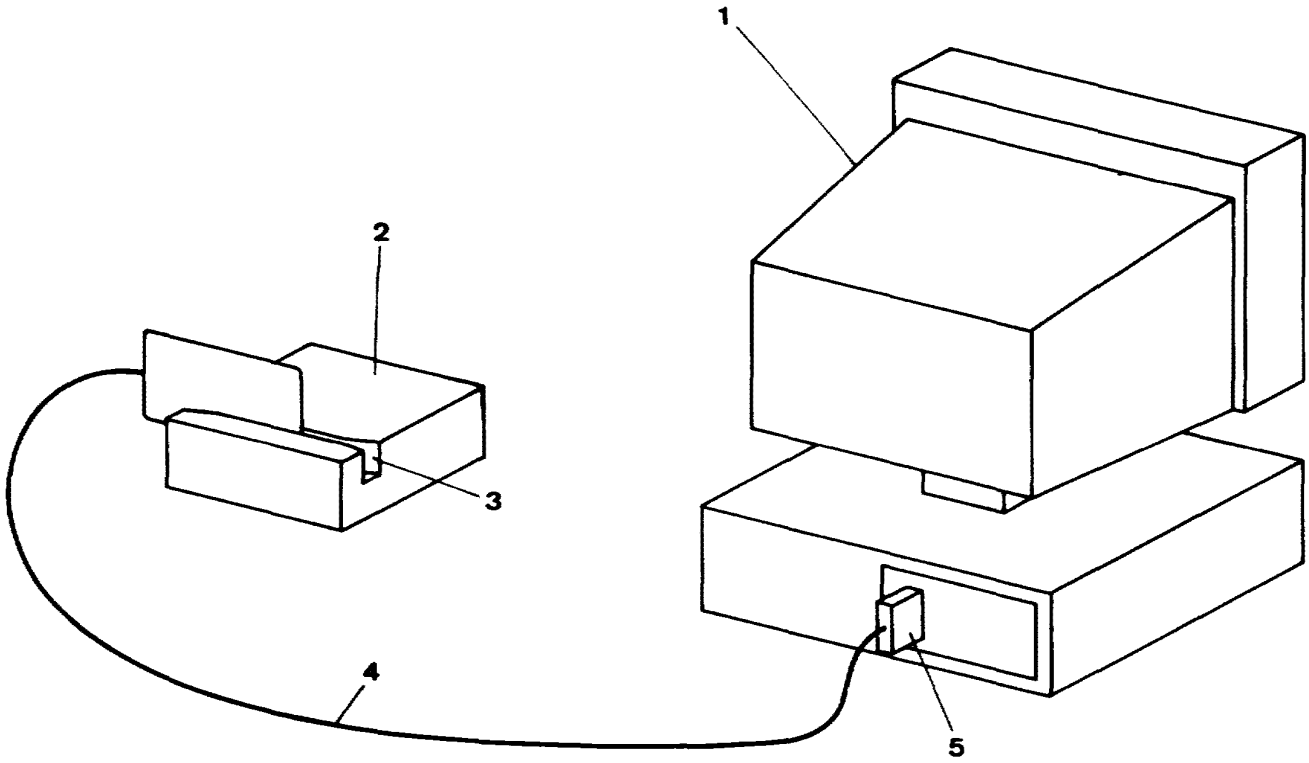


Figure 1

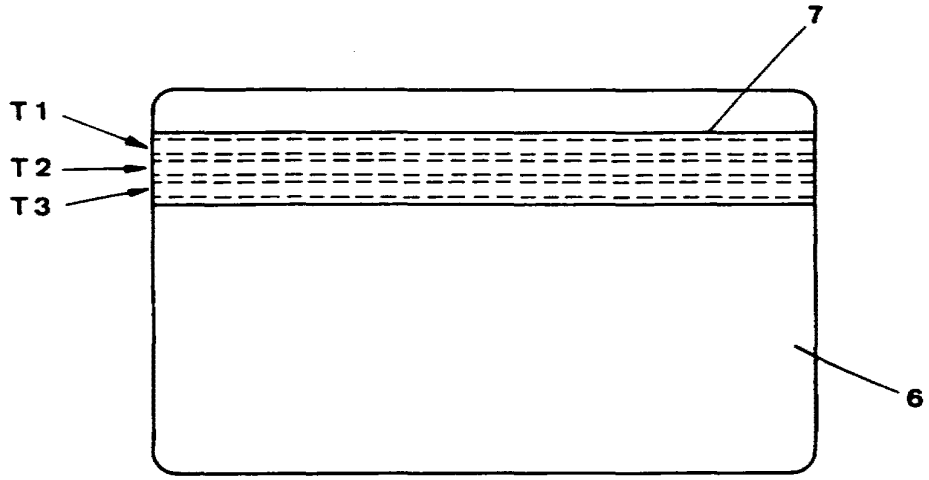


Figure 2

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1350 of 1762

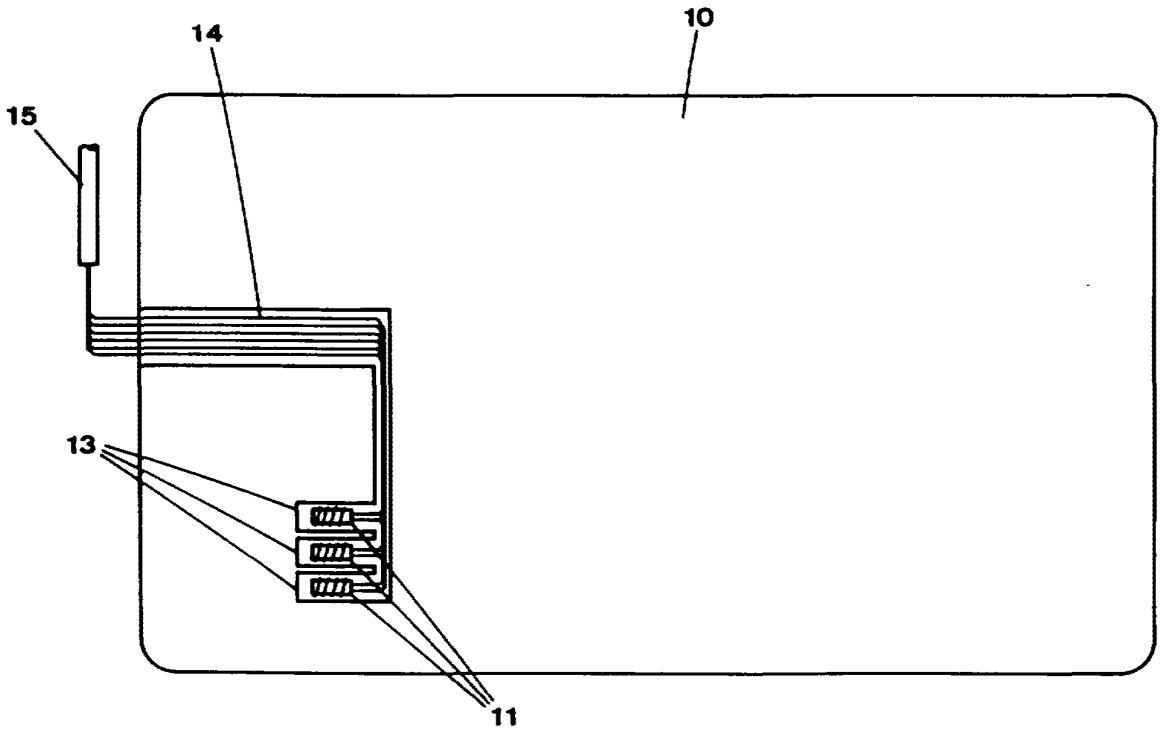


Figure 3

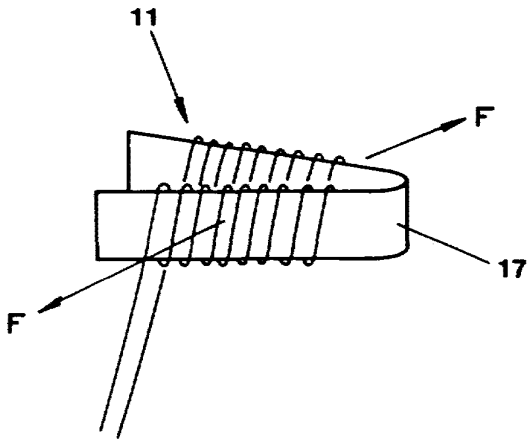


Figure 4

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1351 of 1762

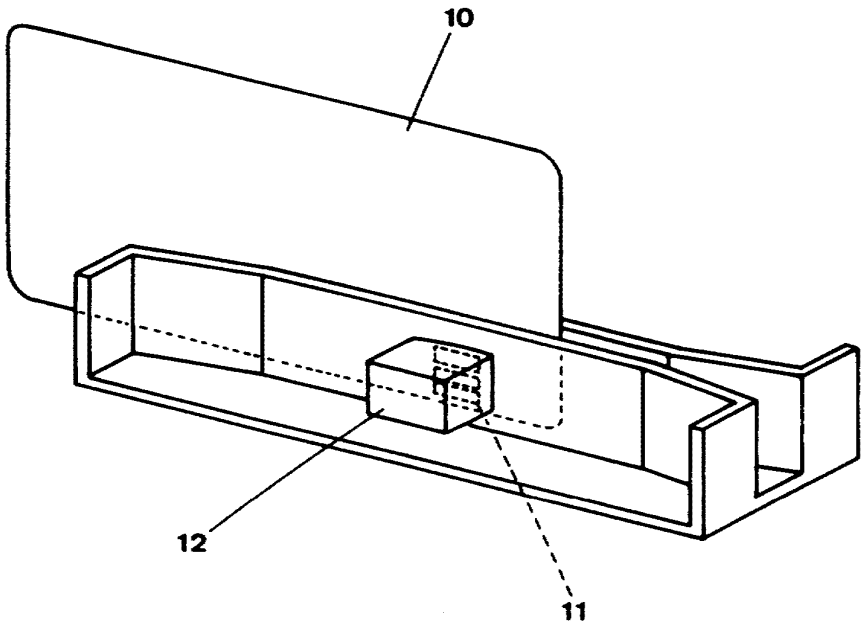


Figure 5

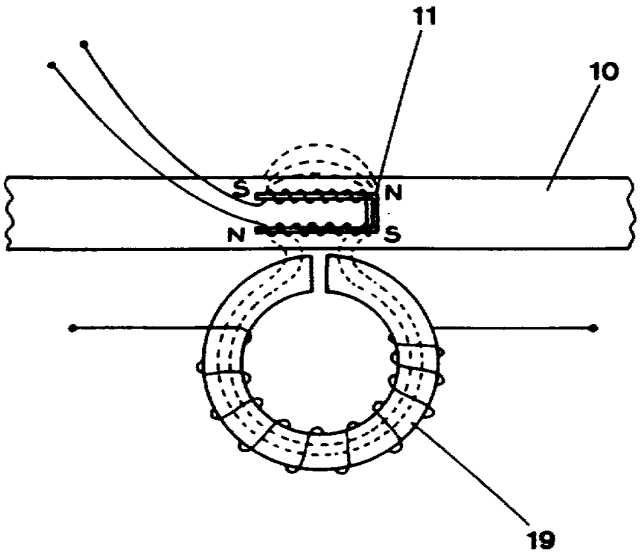


Figure 6

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1352 of 1762

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No.
PCT/NZ 96/00002

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

Int Cl[6]: G06K 19/06, 7/08

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
IPC[6] : AS ABOVE AND G06K 19/067, 19/07, 19/073, 19/077

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched
AU : AS ABOVE

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
DERWENT : MAGNETIC SIMULAT EMULAT APPEAR SEEM
JAPIO : MAGNETIC SIMULAT EMULAT APPEAR SEEM

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 4786791 (HODAMA) 22 November 1988 column 1 lines 28-35, 65-68, column 2 lines 8-10 figures 3, 4, 5 column 6 lines 1-13	1, 12, 13 2 5, 6, 7
X	US 4791283 (BURKHARDT) 13 December 1988 column 3 lines 5-48 figures 4, 5 figure 7	1, 12, 13 2 3

[X] Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C

[X] See patent family annex

* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
4 April 1996	23RD APRIL 1996.

Name and mailing address of the ISA/AU
AUSTRALIAN INDUSTRIAL PROPERTY ORGANISATION
PO BOX 200
WODEN ACT 2606
AUSTRALIA Facsimile No.: (06) 285 3929

Authorized officer
John Thomson
J.W. THOMSON
Telephone No.: (06) 283 2214

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1992) cophin

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No.
1 /NZ 96/00002

C (Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 701601 (FRANCINI et al) 20 October 1987 column 3 lines 23-50, column 5 lines 12-25 column 4 lines 42-49, column 5 lines 32-42 column 4 lines 64-68	1, 12, 13 5, 6, 7 2
A	EP 0554830 A1 (ANGEWANDTE DIGITAL ELEKTRONIK) 11 August 1993 whole document	1-17
A	US 4818853 (OHTA et al) 4 April 1989 whole document	1-17

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent fami members

International Application No.
PCT/NZ 96/00002

This Annex lists the known "A" publication level patent family members relating to the patent documents cited in the above-mentioned international search report. The Australian Patent Office is in no way liable for these particulars which are merely given for the purpose of information.

Patent Document Cited in Search Report		Patent Family Member					
US	4786791	AU	14235/88	WO	8806324		
US	4701601	AU	56547/86	CA	1252890	DE	3687186
		EP	203683	JP	6098866		
US	4818853	DE	3771588	EP	249356	JP	62275790

END OF ANNEX

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (July 1992) cophin

PCT WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6 : G07F 7/10	A2	(11) International Publication Number: WO 98/12674
		(43) International Publication Date: 26 March 1998 (26.03.98)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/GB97/02551

(22) International Filing Date: 18 September 1997 (18.09.97)

(30) Priority Data:

9619708.2	20 September 1996 (20.09.96)	GB
9624147.6	20 November 1996 (20.11.96)	GB

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: WAVE HOLDINGS LIMITED [BS/BS]; Offshore Group Chambers, P.O. Box N-341, Nassau, New Providence (BS).

(71) Applicant *(for SD only)*: WHITE, Martin, David [GB/GB]; 57-60 Lincoln's Inn Fields, London WC2A 3LS (GB).

(72) Inventor; and

(75) Inventor/Applicant *(for US only)*: FIELD, John, Desmond [AU/CN]; 97 Nam Wan Street, Peng Chau, Hong Kong (CN).

(74) Agent: WHITE, Martin, David; Marks & Clerk, 57-60 Lincoln's Inn Fields, London WC2A 3LS (GB).

(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

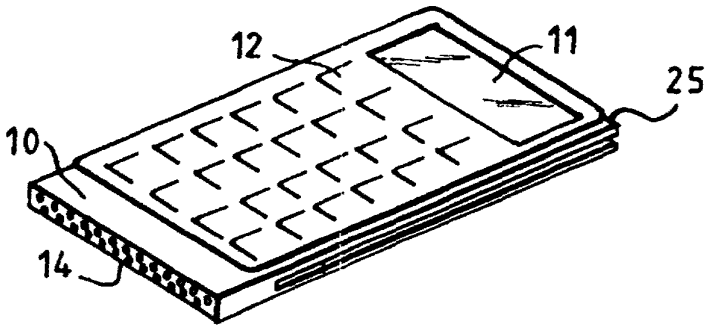
Published

Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.

(54) Title: POCKET VALUE TERMINAL

(57) Abstract

A pocket value terminal comprises a pocketable case (10), a display (11) and a keyboard (12). The case is designed to receive and electrically connect with contact chip cards to carry out various transactions. The case has a multi-pin connector (14) enabling the terminal to be connected to external devices. The central microprocessor may be mounted on a plastic board that also caries a contactless chip. Alternatively, the contactless chip may be mounted on a separate board and held and supported in convenient proximity with the terminal. In this way the terminal acts as a value transfer and communicating device, and can also be used, in contactless mode, to purchase rail journeys and the like.



FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	**ES**	Spain	**LS**	Lesotho	**SI**	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	**FI**	Finland	**LT**	Lithuania	**SK**	Slovakia
AT	Austria	**FR**	France	**LU**	Luxembourg	**SN**	Senegal
AU	Australia	**GA**	Gabon	**LV**	Latvia	**SZ**	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	**GB**	United Kingdom	**MC**	Monaco	**TD**	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	**GE**	Georgia	**MD**	Republic of Moldova	**TG**	Togo
BB	Barbados	**GH**	Ghana	**MG**	Madagascar	**TJ**	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	**GN**	Guinea	**MK**	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	**TM**	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	**GR**	Greece			**TR**	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	**HU**	Hungary	**ML**	Mali	**TT**	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	**IE**	Ireland	**MN**	Mongolia	**UA**	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	**IL**	Israel	**MR**	Mauritania	**UG**	Uganda
BY	Belarus	**IS**	Iceland	**MW**	Malawi	**US**	United States of America
CA	Canada	**IT**	Italy	**MX**	Mexico	**UZ**	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	**JP**	Japan	**NE**	Niger	**VN**	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	**KE**	Kenya	**NL**	Netherlands	**YU**	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	**KG**	Kyrgyzstan	**NO**	Norway	**ZW**	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	**KP**	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	**NZ**	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon			**PL**	Poland		
CN	China	**KR**	Republic of Korea	**PT**	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	**KZ**	Kazakstan	**RO**	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	**LC**	Saint Lucia	**RU**	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	**LI**	Liechtenstein	**SD**	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	**LK**	Sri Lanka	**SE**	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	**LR**	Liberia	**SG**	Singapore		

POCKET VALUE TERMINAL

The invention relates to a pocket value terminal that is associated with electronic transaction cards that incorporate a memory, frequently known as smart cards or chip cards, and associated hand-held devices.

The cards consist of a thin rectangular section (typically 85.6 mm x 53.98 mm x 0.76 mm) of plastic material into which is imbedded an integrated circuit which contains complex memory and logic circuits, that operate according to various ISO standards and enable the user to conduct a commercial transaction with a service provider. Such integrated circuits are referred hereinafter as "chips".

Various technologies are used for bi-directional communication with the Smart card chips, two of these methods are known as "contact" and "contactless".

Contact chip cards are supplied with contact pads on the surface of the card that are bonded to the chip. It is via a physical electrical connection to these contact pads that communication is accomplished. In contrast, communication to the contactless card chip is achieved

remotely via a radio frequency signal transmitted from an external reader, typically over a distance of around 6 to 10 centimetres. Signals are received via a tuned thin wire aerial in the form of a multi layer loop imbedded in the periphery of the chip card and connected to the chip.

The invention can be applied to any number of chip cards utilising the aforementioned technologies and other associated hand-held devices. Such cards can encompass many applications, typical applications would include, financial transaction cards, stored value cards for transport, telecommunications, car parking meters, identity cards and the like. Such cards are individually prepared and used and, generally stated, comprise a separate card for each function.

A multiple chip requirement could be achieved by developing a combination chip that combines various individual chip function characteristics into a single microprocessor chip. Such a combination leads to extra difficulty with respect to the management protocols of the various functions and in some cases would add greatly to the costs. In terms of mass production or otherwise, it

also involves considerable design expense because for each form of combination a specially designed chip is required.

Additionally because of the unproven acceptance level of the individual technologies, many service providers are unwilling to risk the success of their technology by combining with another unproven technology. This is particularly evident in the current integration efforts within the Transport and Financial sectors.

Industry observers expect that the migration for service providers from using separate chip cards to a possible final single combination chip card solution would require development through several stages.

Typically these stages would be:

Individual cards containing one dedicated chip, to a single card containing two separate chips, to finally a single combination chip combining the features of both technologies.

The invention addresses the need for a mechanism to enable service providers to integrate their technologies during the development phases from independent cards to a

possible combination card.

By providing a common interface that is both independent of the technologies and secure for each of the service providers, the long term financial, legal, operational and techological concerns related to the integration of their services can be addressed.

Typical commercial issues with respect to, ownership of the card, what powers does the owner have over the data stored on any single application, and who is responsible for establishing the data structures and security mechanisms need evaluation, these and the economic benefits from shared ownership can be carefully considered before committing to the combination chip architecture.

There exists today various hand-held devices in everyday use, these may take the form of a pager, mobile telephone, calculator, electronic wallet, organiser, card value reader, or the like. These devices typically incorporate features such as, a display, input interface, printed circuit board and a processor. The cards relating to this invention, and the associated

hand-held devices can be regarded as having their respective communication, memory and processing features concentrated in electronic modules mounted on either plastic cards, or printed circuit boards.

In any event and broadly stated, each of the chip cards relating to this invention can be regarded as a simply suitable encapsulation of a chip and other components as applicable. The encapsulation ensures the integrity of the chip, and its components, and allows such chip cards to be manually handled and, where appropriate, electrically "plugged in" to a device or appliance or simply placed in a slot, e.g. for a financial transaction device inserted in a cash dispenser slot.

Some chip cards are remotely sensed, interrogated and monitored using so-called "contactless technology". Already contactless chip cards are used for railway station entries, road toll collections and electronic driving licenses, for example, where the card is simply "shown" at a distance by a holder or mounted on a vehicle, and automatically communicates with a

stationery reader or monitor.

The invention also has application with pagers, mobile phones, calculators, electronic wallets, organisers, card value readers and the like and may be applied to a circuit board that carries one or more chips, and some other electrical components where applicable. For the purposes defining embodiments of the invention, any of the chip cards and associated hand-held devices where applicable, will be referred to as "pocketable communicating devices" to give an indication to their size, format and function.

According to the invention there is provided a combination of two or more different discrete pocketable communicating devices each having a respective microprocessor chip for performing its discrete functions, in which the devices are arranged to be physically associated with one another, and one of the devices is a contactless chip card.

Each device may have a separate chip and a single holder or wallet provided to carry the chips physically close

to one another in association with one another.

Each device may comprise a separate supporting card of plastic material and a housing arranged to receive and carry the two or more cards physically close to one another.

In some of the devices the contactless chip card may be formed or carried on the same plastic card as the other or one of the other devices.

An aerial for the contactless device may be formed by conductors printed on the, or one of the plastic cards of the other devices.

One of the devices may comprise a manually operable pocket value terminal incorporating an independent microcomputer. One of the functions of the microcomputer is to communicate directly to one or more pocketable communicating devices, or to enable communications between two or more of these devices, when the devices are physically placed close to the microcomputer during the communicating.

The pocket value terminal may be arranged to contain a mechanism for receiving and holding at least two chip cards in position. The pocket value terminal preferably includes a facility to communicate to and/or between at least a chip card and the microcomputer, in which case the contact chip card is electrically connected during the communication process by exposed contacts to the pocket value terminal.

The pocket value terminal preferably also has a multi-pin connection connectable to other appliances.

The housing may comprise a wallet arranged to contain the pocket value terminal.

In the combination, one of the devices preferably comprises a commonly used electrical device that fits into a person's pocket.

One of the devices preferably contains a central processor card. The central processor card may be provided with the means for communicating directly to a chip in another card physically placed adjacent the

central microprocessor card during the communicating.

A device may be arranged to contain the central processor and have a mechanisms for receiving and holding other cards with similar chips in position.

A chip card value reader may be provided and arranged to display the value residing in the memory of a chip card when physically placed within the device.

A holder or a wallet may be arranged to control and transfer value between various other cards physically placed adjacent the central processor, or into a common access area within the central processor.

Embodiments of the invention will now be described by way of example with reference to the accompanying schematic drawings in which:-

Figure 1 is an isometric top view of a pocket value terminal;

Figure 2 shows an isometric top view of a printed

circuit board for the device and forming a combined central processor and contactless chip;

Figure 3 shows an isometric bottom view of the printed circuit board for the device;

Figure 4 shows an isometric bottom view of the terminal;

Figure 5 shows an isometric bottom view of an ISO 7816 type contact chip card;

Figure 6 shows an isometric top view of a Mini or SIM type contact chip card;

Figure 7 is a clip-on battery pack for the terminal;

Figures 8a and 8b is the pocket value terminal connected to a Cellular Telephone handset;

Figure 9 is the pocket value terminal connected to a PSTN telephone and modem; and

Figure 10 is the pocket value terminal connected to a personal computer.

Referring to the drawings, the terminal is provided in a laminar shaped pocketable case 10, having an area approximately equal to a normal credit card, and provided with a liquid crystal display 11 and a keypad 12. A multiple pin connector 14, mounted at one end of the case 10 enables the terminal to be electrically connected to a flat battery pack 15 which is mounted in a container 16 that forms a convenient support or mounting for the case 10. Another multiple pin connector 25 is mounted at the other end of the case 10. The case 10 can also connect to various appliances such as a mobile phone, or personal computer. In the latter case, the case 10 will connect into a compatible computer slot, preferably the 68 pin PCMCIA slot or the RS232 slot of the personal computer in a normal way. (See Figure 10.)

In Figure 3, a printed circuit board 17 is mounted with a type ISO 7816 contact chip connector 13 and a second

Mini or SIM type contact chip connector 18 into which can be inserted a Mini or SIM contact chip card 19.

A microcomputer 24 of the terminal mounted on the printed circuit board 17 enables direct communication with contact chip cards 19 and 22 inserted into the contact chip connectors 18 and 13. In use the chip cards 19 and 22 are programmed to communicate in a totally secure manner with the terminal according to a known Mondex (trade mark) system, or other similar chip card systems.

In accordance with the embodiments of the invention, a contactless chip circuit is provided and comprises a separate contactless chip 20 and an aerial 21 mounted and formed on the printed circuit board 17 respectively. The chip 20 is totally separated from and independent of the microcomputer 24 and the aerial 21 is also electrically isolated from the microcomputer 24. Indeed, as a matter of convenience to maintain overall versatility, the contactless chip card is preferably formed in a separate manufacturing or assembly operation, before the microcomputer 24 and its

components have been added to the plastic board. Encapsulation with resin, for example, may however take place after both the microcomputer 24 and the contactless chip 20 have been mounted to the same printed circuit board.

In figure 5, a second contact chip card 22 is shown. The contact chip card 22 fits in position, opposite the contact chip connector 13, when the card 22 is inserted in between the rear of case 10 and the battery pack 15. According to the Mondex system, the second card 22 may belong to another person, and the arrangement enables, via a separate communication link between the contact chip cards 19 and 22, and microcomputer 24, transfer of cash values between the cards in accordance with the instructions manually initiated by the keyboard 12 of the terminal. In this way, cash can be transferred, typically cash for goods and services, between two persons. As mentioned earlier, these arrangements allowing secure transfer of cash values between two chip cards are already known as such.

In terms of embodiments of the invention, the described arrangement represents a typical example, where the contactless chip card is used for example for purchasing rail journeys or ticketless flight reservations. The user of the described device can carry out transactions using a contact chip card, such as obtaining cash at a cash dispenser or transferring money to another like card holder, these value or data transfers can also be effected by connecting the pocket value terminal to a Cellular Mobile Phone, as shown in Figs 8a and 8b, enabling the transfer between the contact card inserted in the pocket value terminal and the financial institution to be completed remotely over the digital cellular network.

A typical cellular system would be the Global System for Mobile communications (GSM) utilising the Short Message Service and Over The Air data transfers possible under Phase 2+ of the GSM Standard.

The user can also obtain information via the terminal's display, relating to the remaining value stored on the contact chip card or the most recent transactional data.

In addition, in a contactless mode, a holder may also obtain information relating to the remaining value stored on the contactless chip card or the most recent transactional data or may enter and leave a railway station, or board an aircraft without the need for a conventional airticket . The contactless chip feature may also be devised and used as an identity card for entry to a "secure" office, for example.

Additionally, the user, when conducting transactions with either the contact card or the contactless card features of the terminal, can accumulate loyalty points that have a predetermined relationship to the value of his purchases with either the contact card, or the contactless features of the terminal.

These points can be converted by the relevant service provider into a value format that can be stored in a public partition of the microprocessor 24, that is accessible by both the contact card service provider and the contactless card service provider, and used jointly or severally by the service providers for distribution

between themselves and/or with the users.

The contactless device in the described embodiment is formed on the same plastic board that support the terminals' electronic components. In other applications the contactless device may be formed on a same printed circuit board that supports pager, mobile telephone, calculator, card value reader, electronic wallet or organiser, electronic components. On the other hand, the contactless device may be quite separate, as well as being also discrete in the manner above, and so simply placed or used in proximity with the chip boards of the other "communicating" devices, which devices include the terminal (as described) that communicates with chip cards such as 19 and 22

In any event it will be appreciated that in embodiments of the invention the contactless function is a kind of "add-on" to a communicating device, such as a pocket value terminal, say. There are at least three advantages with providing such an arrangement. Firstly, there is no need to re-design and technically prove the contact chip or the contactless chip as they are known

and generally available per se. Secondly, several different kinds of contactless chip cards can be selected and added to one of a variety of contact chip cards. Thirdly, because there are no battery requirements for contactless operation, or generally, the contactless function can be provided next to a standard printed circuit of a pager, a mobile telephone, a calculator, a card value reader, an electronic wallet, an electronic organiser or other devices. As such, the pager and so forth can be used for its normal function and also used to obtain entry to a railway station using the incorporated or added-on contactless chip card feature.

A further advantage of maintaining the chip functions separate is that it maintains privacy and security between the respective service providers and/or users.

It will be noted that the user or holder of the described device may be informed, using the microcomputer 24, of the status of the value remaining on his chip card and has means of privately obtaining the most recent transactional data relating to his

cards. At present means for accessing this information are generally located at the service provider, and in many cases such information is not easily available.

Instructions relating to all the foregoing can be carried out by the combined use of the display and key input features of the pocket value terminal.

Other variations based on the pocket value terminal can be provided to enhance its overall usefulness. The pocket value terminal may be connected to an information system for the transfer of data and/or value via either of two multipin connectors provided on the terminal. In one arrangement the pocket value terminal may be connected to an information system via the 68 pin PCMCIA connector 14. The information system could be accessed by an appliance such as a personal computer, personal digital assistant, or any other device that contains a connecting slot that is compatible with the terminal's 68 pin PCMCIA connector and associated unique connector alignment profile.

Alternatively the information system may be accessed by means of a telephone network. To achieve this the

terminal is connected to the telephone network via a telephone handset, which may be a mobile phone or a special handset designed for the purpose. The most recent of mobile digital telephones are equipped with data transfer connection slots, to which the pocket value terminal is connected in use by the second multi-pin connector 25 located on the periphery of the terminal, as shown in Fig 8a, the data transfers are enabled by integrating proprietry software drivers provided by the cellular handset manufacturers into the pocket value terminal that are compatible with the communication protocols of the cellular handset.

Alternatively the pocket value terminal can be connected via the 68 pin PCMCIA connector 14 to mobile digital telephones that are appearing with PCMCIA compatible slots located at the base or side of the cellular handset as shown in fig 8b.

A similar configuration is possible with a telephone handset connected to the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) incorporating a modem designed for data transfers, as exhibited in Fig 9.

In any of these data transfer arrangements the pocket value terminal contributes a significant increase in computing capacity not available to chip cards in their independent state. This increased computing power enables the pocket value terminal to act as an "intelligent" partner to a relatively simple chip card, by performing the functional workload such as implementation of security measures, typically full asymmetric cryptography which demand large computing facilities.

A further consideration is the need for the pocket value terminal to have a sufficiently large electrical power source. This is achieved with a large capacity plug-in power pack which may be rechargeable, and is of a format that does not contribute significantly to the terminal's weight or bulk as shown in Figure 7, connection to the pocket value terminal may be via the 68 pin connector 14.

Additionally, the pocket value terminal, maintains in such a data transfer configuration, the feature available in previous embodiments, of being able to

accommodate several chip cards simultaneously, and to be able to communicate to or between the inserted chip cards and the information systems. This can result in the transfer of value via the communication system, typically between a chip card and a financial institution. The remaining value residing on the chip card can be read from the terminal's display, prior to the removal of the card from the pocket value terminal, and the card then used in a normal transactional manner.

In a further embodiment the pocket value terminal is used

in a communication system connectable to an interactive market, or similar virtual network. This may be via the previously described transmission systems or by mass market devices, specially designed for this interactive medium. Such devices include TV set-top boxes and Internet connecting devices. By connecting the pocket value terminal to these devices, small value payments can be transferred instantaneously from the inserted chip card for services such as pay to view movies, or specially televised sporting events. It is also possible to use the pocket value terminal for payments over the

Internet for a multitude of goods and services that are and will be available from this medium. Typically the majority of payments via these networks are 'micro-payments', being of small value and not economically transacted by conventional credit card means due to the relative high cost of the associated transaction accountability.

Instructions relating to all the foregoing connections with the communicating systems can be carried out by the combined use of the display and key input features of the pocket value terminal or the computer terminal, telephone or other connected device.

Computers and digital technology have opened new markets that require secure and swift remote payment arrangements.

Remote payments need high-levels of security to guarantee protection against counterfeit and fraud, against criminals or computer hackers, who would seek to intercept or divert value transfers between legitimate parties. It is obvious that with the potential for

exponential growth of remote payments via virtual networks, the requirement for improved security is essential.

In some or most embodiments it is necessary to have a security facility. This is generally an underlying requirement for most users of cash transactions. Advanced card systems use cryptographic safeguards in conjunction with personal identification of the user. Personal identification systems are generally based on three parameters associated with, something someone knows such as a personal identification number (PIN), something that someone has, such as a badge or card, or some biocharacteristic of the individual, such as a fingerprint or speech pattern.

In an embodiment of the invention the pocket value terminal with the plug-in battery pack shown in Figure 7 attached, is provided with a biometric template of the card user based on his fingerprint, voice or other such data. This template is used to compare real time input of corresponding biometric data from the user, prior to the use of the card. A positive result of this biometric

comparison creates a time based link to the activation of the value segments of the inserted chip card. After removal of the plug-in power pack from the 68 pin connector, the pocket value terminal can be inserted into a compatible connecting slot in a personal computer to complete the value transfer within the designated period.

Alternatively the pocket value terminal with the plug-in powerpack attached can be connected to a compatible telephone via the multipin connector 25. The biometric authentication can be carried out whilst connected to the telephone network or independently and then connected to the telephone network, as previously explained.

In all cases transfers are not possible unless both the user has been accepted by the biometric authentication process, and the user's chip card is inserted into the pocket value terminal while the pocket value terminal is connected to the PC computer or compatible telephone. Removal of the chip card from the pocket value terminal will terminate the connection.

The action of the biometric authentication together with the unique identifier relating to the integrated circuit of the inserted chip card may also be used to produce a session key for the transaction period selected by the user during the authentication process. This session key further enhances the security that presently exists in some chip card transaction protocols. For each new log-on to the communication system a new session number is generated, and only for the period decided by the user.

Additionally the memory may be expanded for more involved biometrics by storing the biometric template on any of the emerging mini format flash memory card that can be an additional plug-in device to the pocket value terminal.

It will be appreciated that whereas a certain contactless device has been described with a chip mounted on a board and an aerial formed, by printed circuit or other technique, on the board, other contactless arrangements may be used. Such other

contactless arrangements included cards that are read during proximate inductive coupling where the card is normally presented quite closely up to or near a reader. In all cases, the contactless device is any device that does not actually electrically contact the reader directly and is a separate or separately operable device, as explained in the specification.

CLAIMS

1. A combination of two or more pocketable different discrete communicating devices and each having a respective microprocessor chip for performing its discrete function, in which the devices are arranged to be physically associated with one another, and one of the devices is a contactless device.

2. A combination according to claim 1, in which each of the devices has a separate chip and a single holder or wallet is provided to carry the chips physically close to one another in association with one another.

3. A combination according to claim 1, in which each of the devices is formed on or carried by a respective single printed circuit board.

4. A combination according to any of claims 1 to 3, in which an aerial for the contactless device is formed by conductors printed on the or one of the printed circuit boards.

5. A combination according to any of claims 1 to 4, in

which one of the devices comprises a commonly used electrical device that fits into a person's pocket.

6. A combination according to any of claims 1 to 5, in which one of the devices contains a central microprocessor card.

7. A combination according to any of claims 1 to 6, in which the central microprocessor card is provided with the means for communicating directly to a chip in another card physically placed adjacent the central microprocessor card during the communicating.

8. A combination according to any of claims 1 to 7, including a device arranged to contain the central microprocessor, the device having mechanisms for receiving and holding other cards with similar chips in position.

9. A combination according to any of claims 1 to 8, including a device arranged to contain a clip-on re-chargeable battery pack, to supply electrical power.

10. A combination according to claim 9, including a chip card value reader arranged to display the value residing in the memory of the chip of a card physically placed within the device.

11. A combination according to claim 9, including a wallet arranged to transfer loyalty value between various other cards physically placed adjacent the central microprocessor.

12. A combination according to claim 9, including a connector that enables connectivity to cellular mobile phones to facilitate the transfer of data or value via the cellular network between financial institutions or other card holders to cards physically placed adjacent the central processor.

13. A combination according to claim 9, including a connector that enables connectivity to personal computers to facilitate the transfer of data or value via the personal computer communication network between financial institutions or other card holders to cards physically placed adjacent the central processor.

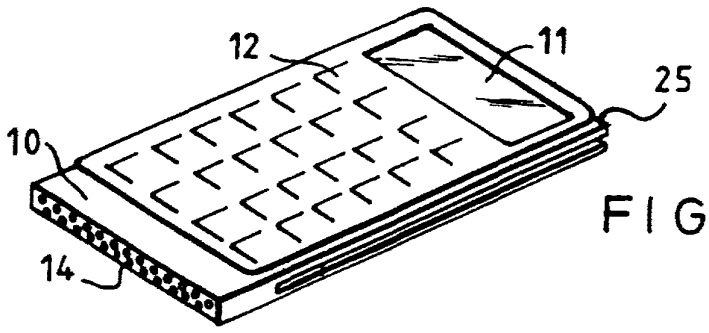


FIG. 1

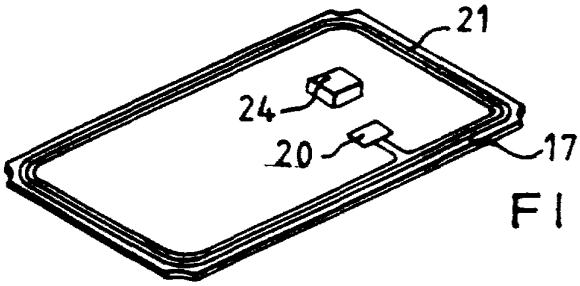


FIG. 2

FIG. 3

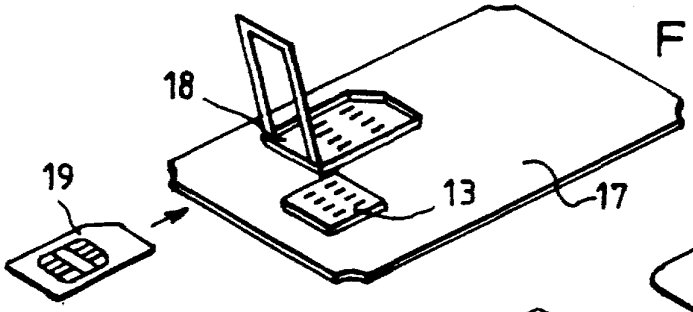


FIG.6

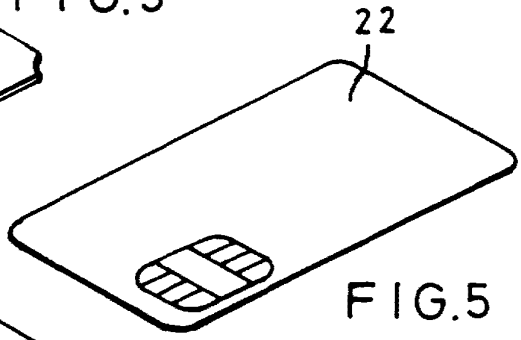


FIG.5

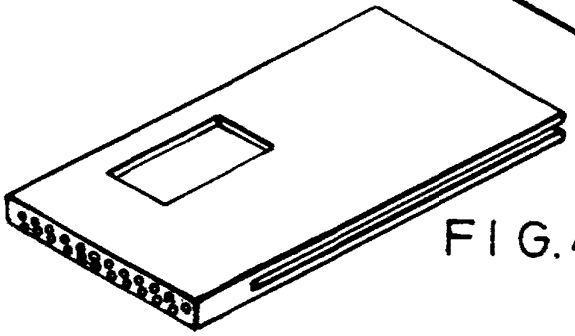


FIG. 4

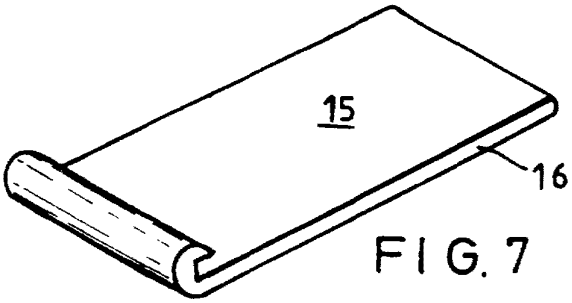


FIG. 7

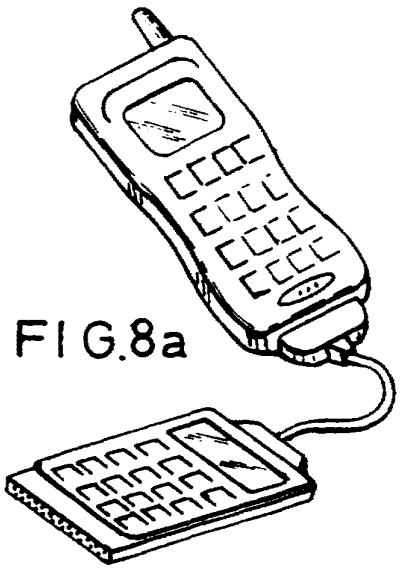


FIG.8a

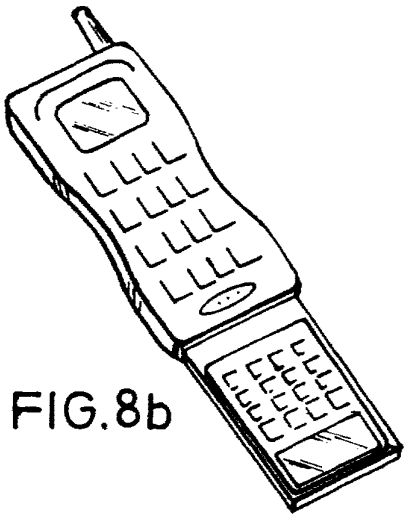


FIG.8b

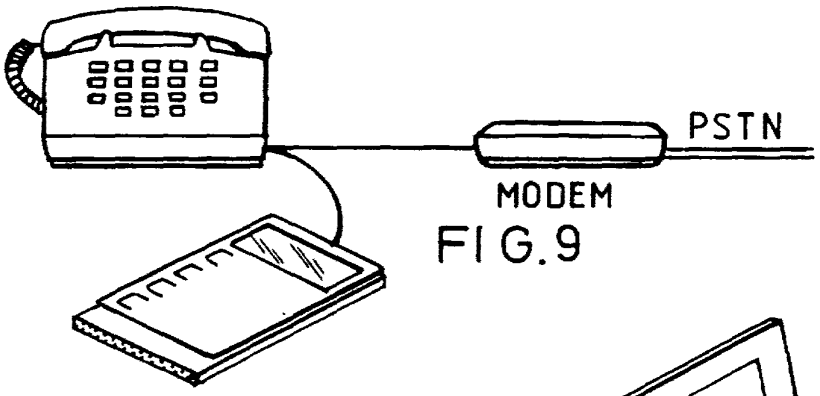


FIG.9

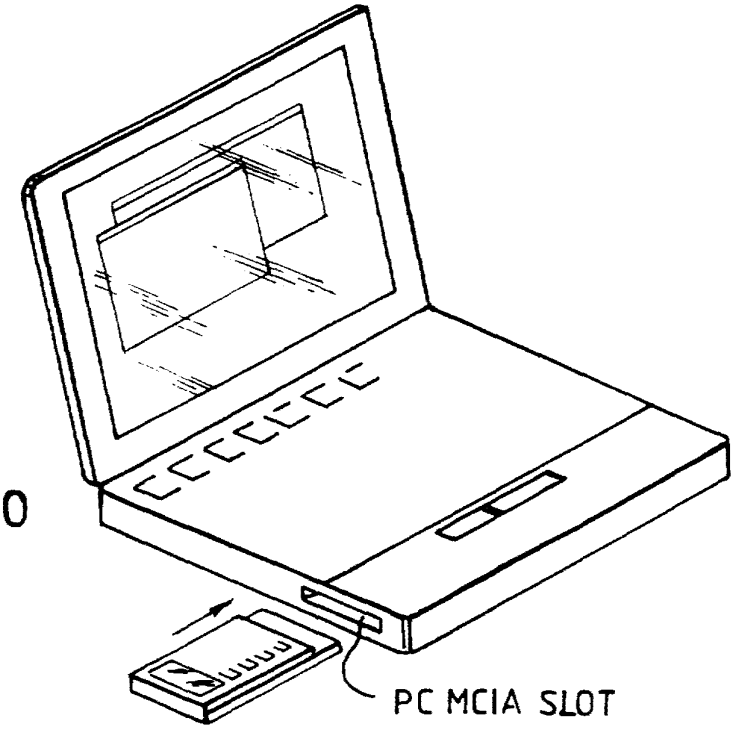


FIG.10

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/US2005/019988

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
G07F19/00 G07F7/10

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
G06K G06F G07F

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)
EPO-Internal, WPI Data, PAJ

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 6 016 476 A (MAES ET AL) 18 January 2000 (2000-01-18) column 2, line 21 - column 4, line 22 column 4, line 65 - column 15, line 25 figures -----	1-11
Y	US 2003/220876 A1 (BURGER TODD O ET AL) 27 November 2003 (2003-11-27) page 5, paragraph 93 - page 22, paragraph 313 figures 1-11 -----	1-11
Y	US 2003/080183 A1 (RAJASEKARAN SANGUTHEVAR ET AL) 1 May 2003 (2003-05-01) page 1, paragraph 2 - page 3, paragraph 19 page 3, paragraph 35 - page 4, paragraph 41 figures 4,5 -----	1-11
	-/--	

[X] Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

[X] Patent family members are listed in annex.

° Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
2 December 2005	16 DEC 2005

Name and mailing address of the ISA	Authorized officer
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL – 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31–70) 340–2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31–70) 340–3016	Rachkov, V

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (January 2004)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US2005/019988

Box II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:

3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

see additional sheet

1. ☒ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.

2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.

3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

☒ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. claims: 1-11

A portable transaction device comprising means for secondary authentication and software for changing the value of a pre-paid card

---

2. claims: 12-20

A portable transaction device and a transaction system comprising a cellular telephone used in financial transactions involving communication with other entities

---

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	EP 1 291 748 A (ALCATEL) 12 March 2003 (2003-03-12) abstract column 2, paragraph 6 - column 4, paragraph 13 figure 1	3,5
X	WO 03/077473 A (BEAMTRUST A/S; ANDERSSON, STEN; KAARLE, PETER; KAPNOULA, ANNA; ELGAARD) 18 September 2003 (2003-09-18) page 6, line 1 - page 15, line 5 page 21, line 20 - page 27, line 20 figures 1,2	12-20
X	EP 1 178 450 A (VAZVAN, BEHRUZ) 6 February 2002 (2002-02-06) column 6, paragraph 15 - column 10, paragraph 24 figures	12-20
X	WO 2004/012352 A (WAY SYSTEMS, INC; GOLDTHWAITE, SCOTT; GRAYLIN, WILLIAM) 5 February 2004 (2004-02-05) page 2, line 29 - page 5, line 27 page 9, line 12 - page 12, line 31 figures 1,3,4	12-20
X	US 2004/077372 A1 (HALPERN JOHN W) 22 April 2004 (2004-04-22) abstract page 3, paragraph 37 - page 4, paragraph 53	17-20

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No
PCT/US2005/019988

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
US 6016476	A	18-01-2000	CZ	20000470 A3	17-03-2004
			DE	69828291 D1	27-01-2005
			EP	1004099 A1	31-05-2000
			WO	9908238 A1	18-02-1999
			HU	0004470 A2	28-05-2001
			IL	130068 A	12-01-2003
			JP	3476189 B2	10-12-2003
			JP	2001512876 T	28-08-2001
			PL	338353 A1	23-10-2000
US 2003220876	A1	27-11-2003	NONE		
US 2003080183	A1	01-05-2003	WO	03038719 A1	08-05-2003
EP 1291748	A	12-03-2003	US	2003048174 A1	13-03-2003
WO 03077473	A	18-09-2003	AU	2003218626 A1	22-09-2003
			CN	1653751 A	10-08-2005
			EP	1483866 A1	08-12-2004
			US	2005182710 A1	18-08-2005
EP 1178450	A	06-02-2002	NONE		
WO 2004012352	A	05-02-2004	AU	2003256717 A1	16-02-2004
US 2004077372	A1	22-04-2004	WO	02071311 A2	12-09-2002
			EP	1366616 A2	03-12-2003

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/US2005/022993

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC 7 G07F19/00 G07F7/10

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
IPC 7 G06K G06F G07F

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)
EPO-Internal, WPI Data, PAJ

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 6 016 476 A (MAES ET AL) 18 January 2000 (2000-01-18)	1,2,4
Y	column 2, line 21 - column 4, line 22 column 4, line 65 - column 15, line 25 figures	3,5-20
Y	EP 1 291 748 A (ALCATEL) 12 March 2003 (2003-03-12) abstract column 2, paragraph 6 - column 4, paragraph 13 figure 1	3,5-20
X	US 2003/220876 A1 (BURGER TODD O ET AL) 27 November 2003 (2003-11-27)	1,2,4
A	page 5, paragraph 93 - page 22, paragraph 313 figures 1-11	3,5-20

-/--

[X] Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

[X] Patent family members are listed in annex.

° Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
12 October 2005	21/10/2005

Name and mailing address of the ISA	Authorized officer
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Rachkov, V

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (January 2004)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/US2005/022993

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	US 2003/080183 A1 (RAJASEKARAN SANGUTHEVAR ET AL) 1 May 2003 (2003-05-01) page 1, paragraph 2 - page 3, paragraph 19 page 3, paragraph 35 - page 4, paragraph 41 figures 4,5	5-7
A	EP 1 161 060 A (NTT DOCOMO, INC) 5 December 2001 (2001-12-05) column 3, paragraph 7 - column 6, paragraph 23 figures 1-3	1,11-14, 17-19

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (January 2004)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No
PCT/US2005/022993

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 6016476 A	18-01-2000	CZ 20000470 A3	17-03-2004
		DE 69828291 D1	27-01-2005
		EP 1004099 A1	31-05-2000
		WO 9908238 A1	18-02-1999
		HU 0004470 A2	28-05-2001
		IL 130068 A	12-01-2003
		JP 3476189 B2	10-12-2003
		JP 2001512876 T	28-08-2001
		PL 338353 A1	23-10-2000
EP 1291748 A	12-03-2003	US 2003048174 A1	13-03-2003
US 2003220876 A1	27-11-2003	NONE	
US 2003080183 A1	01-05-2003	WO 03038719 A1	08-05-2003
EP 1161060 A	05-12-2001	AU 771857 B2	01-04-2004
		AU 1732901 A	18-06-2001
		BR 0009958 A	27-04-2004
		CA 2356371 A1	14-06-2001
		CN 1340267 A	13-03-2002
		CN 1620175 A	25-05-2005
		HU 0200051 A2	29-04-2002
		WO 0143404 A1	14-06-2001
		NO 20013734 A	30-07-2001
		PL 349257 A1	01-07-2002
		TW 479187 B	11-03-2002
		US 6910624 B1	28-06-2005

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/US2006/013603

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
INV. G07F7/10 G07F7/08 G06K19/077

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
G07F G06K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)
EPO-Internal, WPI Data, PAJ

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 98/12674 A (WAVE HOLDINGS LIMITED; WHITE, MARTIN, DAVID; FIELD, JOHN, DESMOND) 26 March 1998 (1998-03-26) abstract; claims 1,8; figures 1,2,4,5,7,8 page 4, line 64 - page 6, line 120 page 7, line 133 - page 9, line 164 page 11, line 203 - line 206 page 18, line 344 - page 20, line 397	1-25
X	EP 1 117 068 A (C. MEDIA CO. LTD; ITOCHU CORPORATION) 18 July 2001 (2001-07-18) column 19, line 19 - line 49; figure 12c	1-25
X	EP 1 014 290 A (NOKIA CORPORATION; NOKIA MOBILE PHONES LTD) 28 June 2000 (2000-06-28) abstract; claims 1,4,5,8; figure 6	1

-/--

[X] Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

[X] See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
22 August 2006	01/09/2006

Name and mailing address of the ISA/	Authorized officer
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL – 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Mülthaler, E

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (April 2005)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/US2006/013603

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 6 189 786 B1 (ITOU SHINJU ET AL) 20 February 2001 (2001-02-20) the whole document	1
X	WO 00/14678 A (IC TV INTERACTIVE CYBER TELEVISION INC; COMBALUZIER, PIERRE, MICHEL) 16 March 2000 (2000-03-16) the whole document	9,15
Y	EP 1 189 465 A (SONY DEUTSCHLAND GMBH) 20 March 2002 (2002-03-20) the whole document	1-25
Y	DE 100 54 890 A1 (SCHNEIDER, BERND) 25 April 2002 (2002-04-25) the whole document	1-25
Y	US 2002/130187 A1 (BERG JON N ET AL) 19 September 2002 (2002-09-19) the whole document	1-25
Y	EP 0 818 757 A (AT&T CORP) 14 January 1998 (1998-01-14) abstract; figures 2-5 column 4, line 14 - column 5, line 12	1-25
A	US 6 250 557 B1 (FORSLUND PÄR ET AL) 26 June 2001 (2001-06-26) column 2, line 39 - line 47 column 3, line 19 - line 34 column 3, line 56 - column 4, line 22	1-25
A	DE 36 32 294 A1 (SIEMENS AG) 7 April 1988 (1988-04-07) the whole document	1

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No
PCT/US2006/013603

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
WO 9812674	A	26-03-1998	AU	728907 B2	18-01-2001
			AU	4311397 A	14-04-1998
			BR	9711514 A	18-01-2000
			CA	2266373 A1	26-03-1998
			CN	1238055 A	08-12-1999
			EP	0934576 A2	11-08-1999
			JP	2001500652 T	16-01-2001
EP 1117068	A	18-07-2001	AU	5445299 A	21-03-2000
			CN	1315025 A	26-09-2001
			CN	1604131 A	06-04-2005
			WO	0013139 A1	09-03-2000
			JP	3180086 B2	25-06-2001
			JP	2000076399 A	14-03-2000
			US	7051933 B1	30-05-2006
EP 1014290	A	28-06-2000	GB	2344203 A	31-05-2000
			US	6705529 B1	16-03-2004
US 6189786	B1	20-02-2001	NONE		
WO 0014678	A	16-03-2000	AU	5367699 A	27-03-2000
EP 1189465	A	20-03-2002	NONE		
DE 10054890	A1	25-04-2002	NONE		
US 2002130187	A1	19-09-2002	AT	247313 T	15-08-2003
			AU	1491901 A	23-04-2001
			DE	60004556 D1	18-09-2003
			DE	60004556 T2	17-06-2004
			EP	1226558 A1	31-07-2002
			FR	2799860 A1	20-04-2001
			WO	0127885 A1	19-04-2001
			US	6394343 B1	28-05-2002
EP 0818757	A	14-01-1998	CA	2207519 A1	12-01-1998
			JP	10136086 A	22-05-1998
			US	5787154 A	28-07-1998
US 6250557	B1	26-06-2001	AU	766103 B2	09-10-2003
			AU	5767299 A	14-03-2000
			BR	9913470 A	05-06-2001
			CN	1313977 A	19-09-2001
			EE	200100109 A	17-06-2002
			EP	1105852 A1	13-06-2001
			HK	1041084 A1	08-10-2004
			JP	2004500607 T	08-01-2004
			WO	0011624 A1	02-03-2000
DE 3632294	A1	07-04-1988	NONE		

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/US2006/027847

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
INV. G06K19/06 G06K19/07

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
G06K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)
EPO-Internal

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X Y	WO 2005/027030 A (HUMAN TECHNOLOGIES INC [JP]; KUROKAWA FUJIO [JP]; HIGUCHI TSUYOSHI [JP) 24 March 2005 (2005-03-24) abstract figures 1-5,7,10,11	1-5 6-12
Y	WO 96/26500 A (PEEK GARRY [NZ]) 29 August 1996 (1996-08-29) page 1, line 20 - page 3, line 16 page 5, line 16 - page 10, line 11 claims 1,3 figures 2-4	6-12
A	US 6 039 260 A (EISELE RAYMUND [DE]) 21 March 2000 (2000-03-21) the whole document	1-12

-/--

[X] Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

[X] See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
1 February 2007	29/03/2007

Name and mailing address of the ISA/	Authorized officer
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Berger, Christian

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (April 2005)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/US2006/027847

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	WO 2004/095169 A2 (OSTERWEIL JOSEF [US]; SHADMON MOSHE [US]) 4 November 2004 (2004-11-04) abstract paragraph [0042] - paragraph [0056] figures	1-12

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (April 2005)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US2006/027847

Box II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:

3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

see additional sheet

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.

2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.

3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

4. ☒ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

1-12

Remark on Protest

☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. claims: 1-12

Independent apparatus claim 1 claims an electronic stripe card comprising a conductive path with two portions in sufficient distance to each other in order to allow the first portion to mimic a magnetic track without interference from a magnetic field from the second portion.
Independent apparatus claim 4 claims an electronic stripe card comprising two layers and a conductive path alternating between the two layers wherein the two path portions on the respective layers are in sufficient distance to each other in order to avoid magnetic interference.
The claims concern the problem of how to provide a magnetic track mimic using less material.

---

2. claims: 13-23

Independent apparatus claim 13 claims an electronic stripe card having two conductive paths, each path to mimic a track in a magnetic card, further having a swipe sensor and an interleaved track driver circuit.
Independent method claim 19 claims a method comprising the step of detecting a swipe by swipe sensor and the step of interleaved driving first and second conductive paths to mimic a respective magnetic track.
Both claims concern the problem of how to save power in the reading mode and how to eliminate cross talk between two tracks.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No
PCT/US2006/027847

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 2005027030 A	24-03-2005	NONE	
WO 9626500 A	29-08-1996	AU 4498296 A	11-09-1996
US 6039260 A	21-03-2000	NONE	
WO 2004095169 A2	04-11-2004	NONE	

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY REPORT ON PATENTABILITY
(Chapter I of the Patent Cooperation Treaty)

(PCT Rule 44*bis*)

Applicant's or agent's file reference 115.004WO1	**FOR FURTHER ACTION**	See item 4 below
International application No. PCT/US2005/019988	International filing date *(day/month/year)* 03 June 2005 (03.06.2005)	Priority date *(day/month/year)* 03 June 2004 (03.06.2004)
International Patent Classification (8th edition unless older edition indicated) See relevant information in Form PCT/ISA/237		
Applicant TYFONE, INC.		

1. This international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) is issued by the International Bureau on behalf of the International Searching Authority under Rule 44 *bis*.1(a).

2. This REPORT consists of a total of 9 sheets, including this cover sheet.

   In the attached sheets, any reference to the written opinion of the International Searching Authority should be read as a reference to the international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) instead.

3. This report contains indications relating to the following items:

☒	Box No. I	Basis of the report
☒	Box No. II	Priority
☐	Box No. III	Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
☒	Box No. IV	Lack of unity of invention
☒	Box No. V	Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
☐	Box No. VI	Certain documents cited
☐	Box No. VII	Certain defects in the international application
☒	Box No. VIII	Certain observations on the international application

4. The International Bureau will communicate this report to designated Offices in accordance with Rules 44*bis*.3(c) and 93*bis*.1 but not, except where the applicant makes an express request under Article 23(2), before the expiration of 30 months from the priority date (Rule 44*bis* .2).

	Date of issuance of this report 04 December 2006 (04.12.2006)
The International Bureau of WIPO 34, chemin des Colombettes 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland Facsimile No. +41 22 338 82 70	Authorized officer Athina Nickitas-Etienne e-mail: pt04@wipo.int

Form PCT/IB/373 (January 2004)

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

REC'D 11 JAN 2006
WIPO PCT

From the
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

PCT

To:

see form PCT/ISA/220

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY
(PCT Rule 43*bis*.1)

Date of mailing *(day/month/year)* see form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet)	
Applicant's or agent's file reference see form PCT/ISA/220	**FOR FURTHER ACTION** See paragraph 2 below

International application No.	International filing date *(day/month/year)*	Priority date *(day/month/year)*
PCT/US2005/019988	03.06.2005	03.06.2004

International Patent Classification (IPC) or both national classification and IPC
G07F19/00, G07F7/10

Applicant
TYFONE, INC.

1. This opinion contains indications relating to the following items:

- ☒ Box No. I Basis of the opinion
- ☒ Box No. II Priority
- ☐ Box No. III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
- ☒ Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention
- ☒ Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
- ☐ Box No. VI Certain documents cited
- ☐ Box No. VII Certain defects in the international application
- ☒ Box No. VIII Certain observations on the international application

2. **FURTHER ACTION**

If a demand for international preliminary examination is made, this opinion will usually be considered to be a written opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority ("IPEA"). However, this does not apply where the applicant chooses an Authority other than this one to be the IPEA and the chosen IPEA has notifed the International Bureau under Rule 66.1*bis*(b) that written opinions of this International Searching Authority will not be so considered.

If this opinion is, as provided above, considered to be a written opinion of the IPEA, the applicant is invited to submit to the IPEA a written reply together, where appropriate, with amendments, before the expiration of three months from the date of mailing of Form PCT/ISA/220 or before the expiration of 22 months from the priority date, whichever expires later.

For further options, see Form PCT/ISA/220.

3. For further details, see notes to Form PCT/ISA/220.

Name and mailing address of the ISA:	Authorized Officer
European Patent Office - P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL-2280 HV Rijswijk - Pays Bas Tel. +31 70 340 - 2040 Tx: 31 651 epo nl Fax: +31 70 340 - 3016	Rachkov, V Telephone No. +31 70 340-4953

Box No. I Basis of the opinion

1. With regard to the **language**, this opinion has been established on the basis of the international application in the language in which it was filed, unless otherwise indicated under this item.

   ☐ This opinion has been established on the basis of a translation from the original language into the following language , which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (under Rules 12.3 and 23.1(b)).

2. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application and necessary to the claimed invention, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

   a. type of material:

   ☐ a sequence listing

   ☐ table(s) related to the sequence listing

   b. format of material:

   ☐ in written format

   ☐ in computer readable form

   c. time of filing/furnishing:

   ☐ contained in the international application as filed.

   ☐ filed together with the international application in computer readable form.

   ☐ furnished subsequently to this Authority for the purposes of search.

3. ☐ In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing and/or table relating thereto has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

4. Additional comments:

Box No. II Priority

1. ☒ The validity of the priority claim has not been considered because the International Searching Authority does not have in its possession a copy of the earlier application whose priority has been claimed or, where required, a translation of that earlier application. This opinion has nevertheless been established on the assumption that the relevant date (Rules 43*bis*.1 and 64.1) is the claimed priority date.

2. ☐ This opinion has been established as if no priority had been claimed due to the fact that the priority claim has been found invalid (Rules 43*bis*.1 and 64.1). Thus for the purposes of this opinion, the international filing date indicated above is considered to be the relevant date.

3. Additional observations, if necessary:

Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention

1. ☒ In response to the invitation (Form PCT/ISA/206) to pay additional fees, the applicant has:

   ☒ paid additional fees.

   ☐ paid additional fees under protest.

   ☐ not paid additional fees.

2. ☐ This Authority found that the requirement of unity of invention is not complied with and chose not to invite the applicant to pay additional fees.

3. This Authority considers that the requirement of unity of invention in accordance with Rule 13.1, 13.2 and 13.3 is

   ☐ complied with

   ☒ not complied with for the following reasons:

   see separate sheet

4. Consequently, this report has been established in respect of the following parts of the international application:

   ☒ all parts.

   ☐ the parts relating to claims Nos.

Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Yes:	Claims	3, 5-11, 13-16, 18-20
	No:	Claims	1,2,4, 17
Inventive step (IS)	Yes:	Claims	
	No:	Claims	1-20
Industrial applicability (IA)	Yes:	Claims	1-20
	No:	Claims	

2. Citations and explanations

   see separate sheet

Box No. VIII Certain observations on the international application

The following observations on the clarity of the claims, description, and drawings or on the question whether the claims are fully supported by the description, are made:

see separate sheet

Reference is made to the following documents:

D1: US-A-6 016 476 (MAES ET AL) 18 January 2000 (2000-01-18),

D4: EP-A-1 291 748 (ALCATEL) 12 March 2003 (2003-03-12),

D5: WO 03/077473 A (BEAMTRUST A/S; ANDERSSON, STEN; KAARLE, PETER; KAPNOULA, ANNA; ELGAARD) 18 September 2003 (2003-09-18),

D7: WO 2004/012352 A (WAY SYSTEMS, INC; GOLDTHWAITE, SCOTT; GRAYLIN, WILLIAM) 5 February 2004 (2004-02-05).

Re Item IV

Lack of unity of invention

This Authority considers that there are 2 (groups of) inventions covered by the claims indicated as follows:

1. Claims 1-11directed to a portable transaction device comprising means for secondary authentication and software for changing the value of a pre-paid card;

2. Claims 12-20 directed to a portable transaction device and a transaction system comprising a cellular telephone used in financial transactions involving communication with other entities.

The reasons for which the inventions are not so linked as to form a single general inventive concept, as required by Rule 13.1 PCT, are as follows:

Document D1 which is considered to be the closest prior art discloses a portable transaction device (fig. 1) comprising:

-memory to hold information regarding a financial card (col. 10, lines 43-48);

-a reprogrammable financial card (col. 5, lines 25-35 and fig. 1);

-a slot to interface with the reprogrammable card (col. 5, lines 25-35 and fig. 1);

-software to generate single use transaction numbers (col. 6, lines 47-55 and col 12, line 30 - col. 13, line 5);

-means for interacting with a user to provide authentication to the portable transaction device (col. 5, lines 54-67 and col. 10, lines 49-65);

-a financial transaction system comprising a reprogrammable financial card and a

cellular telephone having an interface to communicate with the reprogrammable card and including software to request a change in value of a financial account (col. 14, lines 1-16, col. 13, lines 39-50, fig. 3 and fig. 1).

The special technical features of the inventions within the meaning of Rule 13.2 and the corresponding problems are therefore defined as follows:

1. Claims 1-11: The special technical features of the first invention (independent claims 1 and 5) are wireless interface for interacting with a secondary wireless device to provide a second authentication factor and software to request a change in value of a prepaid card. The problems to be solved are respectively to provide reliable authentication of the user and to provide means for implementing financial card processing.

Note: There is no difference between the subject matter of claims 1, 2 and 4 and the teaching of document D1. The special technical feature of the group of claims 1-4 (a wireless interface for interacting with a secondary wireless device) is therefore identified based on the subject matter of dependent claim 3.

2. Claims 12-20: The special technical features of the second invention (independent claims 12 and 17) are a portable transaction device comprising a cellular phone and a value transfer component to operatively interface to another portable transaction device to refresh value in a stored value card and a financial transaction system comprising a cellular phone including software to request a change in value of a financial account. The problem to be solved is to provide support for financial transactions involving communication with other entities.

As the special technical features are not identical, and neither the objective problems underlying the subjects of the claimed inventions, nor their solutions defined by the said special technical features allow for a technical relationship to be established between the said inventions, the special technical features cannot be held to be corresponding. Therefore, the 2 groups of claims are not linked by common or corresponding special technical features and define 2 different inventions not linked by a single general inventive concept.

The application, hence does not meet the requirements of Unity of invention as defined in rules 13.1 and 13.2 PCT.

Re Item V

Reasoned statement with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

The present application does not meet the criteria of Article 33(1) PCT for the following reasons:

1 Document D1 (US6016476) discloses a portable transaction device (fig. 1) comprising:
-memory to hold information regarding a financial card (col. 10, lines 43-48);
-a slot to interface with a reprogrammable card (col. 5, lines 25-35 and fig. 1);
-software to generate single use transaction numbers (col. 6, lines 47-55 and col 12, line 30 - col. 13, line 5);
-a biometric scanner in order to combine biometric information with one or more additional authentication factors to secure financial transactions (col.5, lines 54-67 and col. 10, lines 49-65); and
-controls to allow a user to select one of a plurality of financial cards with which to program the transaction stripe of the card (col. 10, lines 29-48).
Thus, the subject-matter of claims 1, 2 and 4 is not new in the sense of Article 33(2) PCT.

2 Furthermore, the portable transaction device disclosed in document D1 comprises means for interacting with a user to provide a first authentication factor (col. 5, lines 54-67 and col. 10, lines 49-65).
The subject-matter of claim 5 therefore differs from this known portable transaction device in that it comprises :
-means for interacting with a secondary wireless device to provide a second authentication factor; and
-software to request a change in value of a prepaid card.
The present invention may therefore be regarded as solving the following two unrelated problems:
-provide reliable authentication of the user; and
-provide means for implementing financial card processing.
A solution to the first problem consisting in providing means for interacting with a secondary wireless device in order to allow secondary authentication is known from the prior art (see document D4, abstract, fig. 1, col. 11, lines 20-24 and lines 34-40) and applying this known solution to the portable transaction device disclosed in document D1, in order to solve the problem posed, would be obvious to the person

skilled in the art.
With regard to the second problem, given that the portable transaction device disclosed in document D1 is employable with calling cards (col. 11, lines 52-57) which are the most common example of a prepaid card, the possibility to provide software means for changing the value of such cards would be obvious to the skilled person.
Thus, the subject matter of claim 5 does not involve an inventive step in the sense of Article 33(3)PCT.

3 Document D5 (WO03077473) discloses (comparing to claim 12) a portable transaction device comprising a user authentication component to allow a user to authenticate to the portable transaction device (p. 4, lines 14-21 and p. 22, lines 5-14 and p. 24, lines 9-10); a cellular telephone component (p. 6, lines 1-9 and lines 19-28); and a value transfer component to operatively interface to another portable transaction device to refresh the value in a card (in D5 this is the value of the received electronic cheques stored in the second SIM card, see p. 4, lines 23-28, p. 13, line 26 - p. 14, line 2, p. 15, lines 2-5 and p. 27, lines 7-15). Even if the second SIM card defined in document D5 is not considered as being equivalent to a "stored value card" (the term "stored value card" being interpreted as "a card storing given amount and used to make payments or withdraw cash"), providing payment functionality through the second cart in order to simplify the use of the amount stored in the card, would be immediately obvious to the person skilled in the art.

Note: According to D5 the second card is already used to make cash withdrawals, see p. 27, lines 7-15, thus the only distinguishing feature of a stored value card in comparison to the second card is its use for making payments.

The use of a card with a portable transaction device in order to make payments is well known from the prior art (see for example document D7, p. 12, lines 3-16, fig. 1 and fig. 3).
Thus, the subject matter of claim 12 does not involve an inventive step in the sense of Article 33(3)PCT.

4 Furthermore (comparing to claim 17), the financial card defined in document D5 is reprogrammable (p. 7, lines 3-27), the cellular telephone has an interface to communicate with the reprogrammable card (implicit in document D5, since the financial card is the SIM card of the cellular telephone, p. 6, lines 19, 28), and the cellular telephone includes a software component to request a change in value of a

financial account (p. 13, lines 5-18).
Thus, the subject-matter of claim 17 is not new in the sense of Article 33(2) PCT.

5 The features defined in dependent claims 3, 6-11, 13-16 and 18-20 relate to implementation details and/or represent straightforward possibilities which the skilled person would select, in accordance with circumstances, without the exercise of inventive skill. None of these additional features in combination with the features of any claim to which the above-mentioned dependent claims refer, meets the requirements of the PCT with respect to inventive step (Article 33(3)PCT).

Re Item VII
Certain defects in the international application

Apparatus claims 1 and 5 have been drafted as separate independent claims, although they relate to much the same subject matter. The aforementioned claims therefore lack conciseness and as such do not meet the requirements of Article 6 PCT.
The same applies to apparatus claims 12 and 17.

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY REPORT ON PATENTABILITY
(Chapter I of the Patent Cooperation Treaty)

(PCT Rule 44*bis*)

Applicant's or agent's file reference 115.003WO1	**FOR FURTHER ACTION**	See item 4 below
International application No. PCT/US2005/022993	International filing date *(day/month/year)* 03 June 2005 (03.06.2005)	Priority date *(day/month/year)* 03 June 2004 (03.06.2004)
International Patent Classification (8th edition unless older edition indicated) See relevant information in Form PCT/ISA/237		
Applicant TYFONE, INC.		

1. This international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) is issued by the International Bureau on behalf of the International Searching Authority under Rule 44 *bis*.1(a).

2. This REPORT consists of a total of 6 sheets, including this cover sheet.

   In the attached sheets, any reference to the written opinion of the International Searching Authority should be read as a reference to the international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) instead.

3. This report contains indications relating to the following items:

☒	Box No. I	Basis of the report
☐	Box No. II	Priority
☐	Box No. III	Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
☐	Box No. IV	Lack of unity of invention
☒	Box No. V	Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
☐	Box No. VI	Certain documents cited
☐	Box No. VII	Certain defects in the international application
☒	Box No. VIII	Certain observations on the international application

4. The International Bureau will communicate this report to designated Offices in accordance with Rules 44*bis*.3(c) and 93*bis*.1 but not, except where the applicant makes an express request under Article 23(2), before the expiration of 30 months from the priority date (Rule 44*bis* .2).

	Date of issuance of this report 04 December 2006 (04.12.2006)
The International Bureau of WIPO 34, chemin des Colombettes 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland Facsimile No. +41 22 338 82 70	Authorized officer Philippe Becamel e-mail: pt12@wipo.int

Form PCT/IB/373 (January 2004)

15/12/05 PU12

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

REC'D 19 OCT 2005
WIPO PCT

From the
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

To:

see form PCT/ISA/220

15/12

PCT

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY
(PCT Rule 43*bis*.1)

Date of mailing *(day/month/year)* see form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet)	
Applicant's or agent's file reference see form PCT/ISA/220	**FOR FURTHER ACTION** See paragraph 2 below

International application No.	International filing date *(day/month/year)*	Priority date *(day/month/year)*
PCT/US2005/022993	03.06.2005	03.06.2004

International Patent Classification (IPC) or both national classification and IPC
G07F19/00, G07F7/10

Applicant
TYFONE, INC.

1. This opinion contains indications relating to the following items:

- ☒ Box No. I Basis of the opinion
- ☐ Box No. II Priority
- ☐ Box No. III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
- ☐ Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention
- ☒ Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
- ☐ Box No. VI Certain documents cited
- ☐ Box No. VII Certain defects in the international application
- ☒ Box No. VIII Certain observations on the international application

2. **FURTHER ACTION**

If a demand for international preliminary examination is made, this opinion will usually be considered to be a written opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority ("IPEA"). However, this does not apply where the applicant chooses an Authority other than this one to be the IPEA and the chosen IPEA has notifed the International Bureau under Rule 66.1*bis*(b) that written opinions of this International Searching Authority will not be so considered.

If this opinion is, as provided above, considered to be a written opinion of the IPEA, the applicant is invited to submit to the IPEA a written reply together, where appropriate, with amendments, before the expiration of three months from the date of mailing of Form PCT/ISA/220 or before the expiration of 22 months from the priority date, whichever expires later.

For further options, see Form PCT/ISA/220.

3. For further details, see notes to Form PCT/ISA/220.

Name and mailing address of the ISA:

European Patent Office - P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL-2280 HV Rijswijk - Pays Bas
Tel. +31 70 340 - 2040 Tx: 31 651 epo nl
Fax: +31 70 340 - 3016

Authorized Officer

Rachkov, V

Telephone No. +31 70 340-4953

Box No. I Basis of the opinion

1. With regard to the **language**, this opinion has been established on the basis of the international application in the language in which it was filed, unless otherwise indicated under this item.

   ☐ This opinion has been established on the basis of a translation from the original language into the following language , which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (under Rules 12.3 and 23.1(b)).

2. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application and necessary to the claimed invention, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

   a. type of material:

   ☐ a sequence listing

   ☐ table(s) related to the sequence listing

   b. format of material:

   ☐ in written format

   ☐ in computer readable form

   c. time of filing/furnishing:

   ☐ contained in the international application as filed.

   ☐ filed together with the international application in computer readable form.

   ☐ furnished subsequently to this Authority for the purposes of search.

3. ☐ In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing and/or table relating thereto has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

4. Additional comments:

Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Yes:	Claims	3, 5-20
	No:	Claims	1,2,4
Inventive step (IS)	Yes:	Claims	
	No:	Claims	1-20
Industrial applicability (IA)	Yes:	Claims	1-20
	No:	Claims	

2. Citations and explanations

see separate sheet

Box No. VIII Certain observations on the international application

The following observations on the clarity of the claims, description, and drawings or on the question whether the claims are fully supported by the description, are made:

see separate sheet

Re Item V

Reasoned statement with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1 Reference is made to the following documents:
D1: US-A-6 016 476 (MAES ET AL) 18 January 2000 (2000-01-18)
D2: EP-A-1 291 748 (ALCATEL) 12 March 2003 (2003-03-12)

2 The present application does not meet the criteria of Article 33(1) PCT for the following reasons:

2.1 Document D1 discloses (comparing to claim 1) a portable transaction device (fig. 1) having a biometric scanner (col. 5, lines 54-60) and a transaction stripe that may be operatively engaged with a point of sale stripe reader (col. 5, lines 25-35, col. 6, lines 28-41 and fig. 1), where the portable transaction device is configured to combine biometric information with one or more additional authentication factors to secure financial transactions (col. 5, lines 54-67 and col. 10, lines 49-65).
Furthermore, the portable transaction device disclosed in document D1 comprises (comparing to claim 2) a transaction stripe which may be selectively inserted into and removed from the portable transaction device (col. 5, lines 25-35 and fig. 1) and (comparing to claim 4) controls to allow a user to select one of a plurality of financial cards with which to program the transaction stripe (col. 10, lines 29-48).
Thus, the subject-matter of claims 1, 2 and 4 is not new in the sense of Article 33(2) PCT.

2.2 The subject-matter of claims 3, 8 and 15 differs from the portable transaction device disclosed in document D1 (see 2.1) in that it comprises :
-wireless interface for interacting with a secondary wireless device to provide a second authentication factor.
The present invention may therefore be regarded as solving the problem of providing reliable authentication of the user.
Faced with this problem the person skilled in the art would seek teaching and thus would consider document D2 which discloses a solution consisting in providing a

wireless interface for interacting with a secondary wireless device in order to allow secondary authentication (abstract, fig. 1, col. 11, lines 20-24 and lines 34-40). Given this information the person skilled in the art would adapt the portable transaction device disclosed in document D1 according to the solution disclosed in document D2, in order to solve the problem posed, thus arriving without the exercise of inventive skill (Article 33(3)PCT) at the subject matter of claims 3, 8 and 15.

2.3 The features defined in dependent claims 5-7, 9-14 and 16-20, relate to implementation details and/or represent straightforward possibilities which the skilled person would select, in accordance with circumstances, without the exercise of inventive skill. None of these additional features in combination with the features of any claim to which the above-mentioned dependent claims refer, meets the requirements of the PCT with respect to inventive step (Article 33(3)PCT).

Re Item VII

Certain defects in the international application

Apparatus claims 1, 8 and 15 have been drafted as separate independent claims, although they relate to much the same subject matter. The aforementioned claims therefore lack conciseness and as such do not meet the requirements of Article 6 PCT.

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY REPORT ON PATENTABILITY
(Chapter I of the Patent Cooperation Treaty)

(PCT Rule 44*bis*)

Applicant's or agent's file reference 115.001WO1	**FOR FURTHER ACTION**	See item 4 below
International application No. PCT/US2006/006361	International filing date *(day/month/year)* 21 February 2006 (21.02.2006)	Priority date *(day/month/year)* 22 February 2005 (22.02.2005)
International Patent Classification (8th edition unless older edition indicated) See relevant information in Form PCT/ISA/237		
Applicant TYFONE, INC.		

1. This international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) is issued by the International Bureau on behalf of the International Searching Authority under Rule 44 *bis*.1(a).

2. This REPORT consists of a total of 8 sheets, including this cover sheet.

   In the attached sheets, any reference to the written opinion of the International Searching Authority should be read as a reference to the international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) instead.

3. This report contains indications relating to the following items:

☒	Box No. I	Basis of the report
☐	Box No. II	Priority
☐	Box No. III	Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
☐	Box No. IV	Lack of unity of invention
☒	Box No. V	Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
☐	Box No. VI	Certain documents cited
☐	Box No. VII	Certain defects in the international application
☐	Box No. VIII	Certain observations on the international application

4. The International Bureau will communicate this report to designated Offices in accordance with Rules 44*bis*.3(c) and 93*bis*.1 but not, except where the applicant makes an express request under Article 23(2), before the expiration of 30 months from the priority date (Rule 44*bis* .2).

	Date of issuance of this report 28 August 2007 (28.08.2007)
The International Bureau of WIPO 34, chemin des Colombettes 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland Facsimile No. +41 22 338 82 70	Authorized officer Dorothée Mülhausen e-mail: pt01.pct@wipo.int

Form PCT/IB/373 (January 2004)

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

To:

see form PCT/ISA/220

PCT

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

(PCT Rule 43*bis*.1)

Date of mailing
(day/month/year) see form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet)

Applicant's or agent's file reference
see form PCT/ISA/220

FOR FURTHER ACTION
See paragraph 2 below

International application No.	International filing date *(day/month/year)*	Priority date *(day/month/year)*
PCT/US2006/006361	21.02.2006	22.02.2005

International Patent Classification (IPC) or both national classification and IPC
INV. G06K19/073

Applicant
TYFONE, INC.

1. This opinion contains indications relating to the following items:

- ☒ Box No. I Basis of the opinion
- ☐ Box No. II Priority
- ☐ Box No. III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
- ☐ Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention
- ☒ Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
- ☐ Box No. VI Certain documents cited
- ☐ Box No. VII Certain defects in the international application
- ☐ Box No. VIII Certain observations on the international application

2. **FURTHER ACTION**

If a demand for international preliminary examination is made, this opinion will usually be considered to be a written opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority ("IPEA") except that this does not apply where the applicant chooses an Authority other than this one to be the IPEA and the chosen IPEA has notifed the International Bureau under Rule 66.1*bis*(b) that written opinions of this International Searching Authority will not be so considered.

If this opinion is, as provided above, considered to be a written opinion of the IPEA, the applicant is invited to submit to the IPEA a written reply together, where appropriate, with amendments, before the expiration of 3 months from the date of mailing of Form PCT/ISA/220 or before the expiration of 22 months from the priority date, whichever expires later.

For further options, see Form PCT/ISA/220.

3. For further details, see notes to Form PCT/ISA/220.

Name and mailing address of the ISA:	Date of completion of this opinion	Authorized Officer
European Patent Office D-80298 Munich Tel. +49 89 2399 - 0 Tx: 523656 epmu d Fax: +49 89 2399 - 4465	see form PCT/ISA/210	Beatty, John Telephone No. +49 89 2399-7562

Form (PCT/ISA/237) (Cover Sheet) (April 2005)

Box No. I Basis of the opinion

1. With regard to the **language**, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

   ☒ the international application in the language in which it was filed

   ☐ a translation of the international application into , which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1 (b)).

2. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application and necessary to the claimed invention, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

   a. type of material:

      ☐ a sequence listing

      ☐ table(s) related to the sequence listing

   b. format of material:

      ☐ on paper

      ☐ in electronic form

   c. time of filing/furnishing:

      ☐ contained in the international application as filed.

      ☐ filed together with the international application in electronic form.

      ☐ furnished subsequently to this Authority for the purposes of search.

3. ☐ In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing and/or table relating thereto has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

4. Additional comments:

Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Yes:	Claims	1-8,11-14,18-20
	No:	Claims	9,10,15-17
Inventive step (IS)	Yes:	Claims	
	No:	Claims	1-20
Industrial applicability (IA)	Yes:	Claims	1-20
	No:	Claims	

2. Citations and explanations

see separate sheet

Re Item V

Reasoned statement under Rule 66.2(a)(ii) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1. Documents

Reference is made to the following documents:

D1: GB-A-2 316 908 (JOHN COWLING) 11 March 1998 (1998-03-11)
D2: US 2004/087339 A1 (GOLDTHWAITE SCOTT ET AL) 6 May 2004 (2004-05-06)
D3: US-B1-6 721 196 (GRASSL THOMAS) 13 April 2004 (2004-04-13)
D4: WO 96/26500 A (PEEK, GARRY) 29 August 1996 (1996-08-29)

2. Article 6 PCT

The subject-matter of claim 1 defines a memory card in part through its compatibility with a memory card slot in a mobile phone. However, the memory card slot in the mobile phone is not defined by any technical feature. Therefore, this feature of the memory card is unclear. For the purposes of the search, this feature has therefore been considered as being a standard card wherein the mobile phone has a standard card interface.

3. Article 33(2) PCT

3.1 Independent Claim 9

The subject-matter of independent claim 9 is not new for the following reasons.

The document D4 discloses (the references in parentheses applying to this document):

An apparatus (figure 1) comprising:

means for communicating through a memory card slot in an electronic device (standard magcard reader in combination with a personal computer; figure 5; page

7, lines 4-24);
means for producing at least one time-varying magnetic field to represent financial transaction data (page 7, lines 11-14; page 6, lines 7-16); and
means for storing the financial transaction data (personal computer; page 7 last paragraph).

3.2 Independent Claim 15

The subject-matter of independent claim 15 is not new for the following reasons.

The document D4 discloses (the references in parentheses applying to this document):

An electronic transaction card comprising:

a memory card slot transaction interface (magnetic stripe; figures 3 and 5; page 7, lines 4-17); and
circuitry for producing a time-varying magnetic field compatible with a magnetic card reader (figure 5; page 7, lines 4-17).

3.3 Dependent Claim 10

The subject-matter of dependent claim 10 is not new since personal computers may at any time comprise software to be installed upon them.

3.4 Dependent Claims 16-17

The subject-matter of dependent claims 16-17 is not new over D4. See D4, page 7, line 4 - page 10, line 18.

4. Article 33(3) PCT

4.1 Independent Claim 1

The document D1 discloses a memory card (figure 1; page 2, paragraph 2 - page 5, paragraph 4) compatible with a memory card slot (page 4, paragraph 3), the memory card including non-volatile memory accessible by a device (ROM (12);

page 2, paragraph 2), a point-of -sale interface to communicate with a point-of-sale terminal (magnetic stripe; page 2, paragraph 4), and second non-volatile memory to hold financial transaction data (1 Mb Flash ROM (14); page 2, paragraph 4).

Thus, the memory card claimed differs from that of D1 in that:

i) The memory card is accessible by a mobile phone via the memory card slot being in a mobile phone; and
ii) the second memory is volatile memory as opposed to non-volatile memory.

The two features do not appear to combine to solve any particular problem but rather are directed at two separate respective problems namely:

i) How to enable a mobile phone to read data from a card.
ii) How to ensure financial transaction data is accessed rapidly.

With respect to problem i), the use of memory card slots is known in mobile phones (see D2, Abstract) and therefore the skilled person when presented with the task of enabling a mobile phone to read data from the card of D1 would consider it a normal design choice to provide the mobile phone with an appropriate card reader.

With respect to problem ii), the skilled person would be aware of that the contents of a Random Access Memory (RAM), which is volatile memory, can be accessed rapidly by storing said data in a volatile memory. He would be aware that a semiconductor memory chip for a smart card may comprise both volatile and non-volatile memory (see D3, abstract) and would therefore store data in either a volatile or non-volatile memory according to design choice in order to provide the desired function.

Thus, the skilled person would arrive at the subject-matter of claim 1 without making an inventive step.

4.2 Dependent Claims 2-8,11-14,18-20

The skilled person when starting from D1 as the closest prior art and with

knowledge of the documents D2-D4 would solve the respective problem posed without making an inventive step. See the relevant citations in the International Search Report.

80150·001W01

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

To:
LEMOINE PATENT SERVICES
Attn. Lemoine, Dana B.
PortfolioIP
P.O. Box 52050
Minneapolis MN 55402
ETATS-UNIS D'AMERIQUE

PCT

NOTIFICATION OF TRANSMITTAL OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT AND THE WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY, OR THE DECLARATION

(PCT Rule 44.1)

	Date of mailing *(day/month/year)* 22/09/2006
Applicant's or agent's file reference 115.001WO1	**FOR FURTHER ACTION** See paragraphs 1 and 4 below
International application No. PCT/US2006/006361	International filing date *(day/month/year)* 21/02/2006
Applicant TYFONE, INC.	

1. [x] The applicant is hereby notified that the international search report and the written opinion of the International Searching Authority have been established and are transmitted herewith.

   Filing of amendments and statement under Article 19:
   The applicant is entitled, if he so wishes, to amend the claims of the International Application (see Rule 46):

   When? The time limit for filing such amendments is normally two months from the date of transmittal of the International Search Report.

   Where? Directly to the International Bureau of WIPO, 34 chemin des Colombettes 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland, Fascimile No.: (41–22) 338.82.70

   For more detailed instructions, see the notes on the accompanying sheet.

2. [ ] The applicant is hereby notified that no international search report will be established and that the declaration under Article 17(2)(a) to that effect and the written opinion of the International Searching Authority are transmitted herewith.

3. [ ] **With regard to the protest** against payment of (an) additional fee(s) under Rule 40.2, the applicant is notified that:

   [ ] the protest together with the decision thereon has been transmitted to the International Bureau together with the applicant's request to forward the texts of both the protest and the decision thereon to the designated Offices.

   [ ] no decision has been made yet on the protest; the applicant will be notified as soon as a decision is made.

4. **Reminders**

   Shortly after the expiration of **18 months** from the priority date, the international application will be published by the International Bureau. If the applicant wishes to avoid or postpone publication, a notice of withdrawal of the international application, or of the priority claim, must reach the International Bureau as provided in Rules 90*bis*.1 and 90*bis*.3, respectively, before the completion of the technical preparations for international publication.

   The applicant may submit comments on an informal basis on the written opinion of the International Searching Authority to the International Bureau. The International Bureau will send a copy of such comments to all designated Offices unless an international preliminary examination report has been or is to be established. These comments would also be made available to the public but not before the expiration of 30 months from the priority date.

   Within **19 months** from the priority date, but only in respect of some designated Offices, a demand for international preliminary examination must be filed if the applicant wishes to postpone the entry into the national phase **until 30 months** from the priority date (in some Offices even later); otherwise, the applicant must, **within 20 months** from the priority date, perform the prescribed acts for entry into the national phase before those designated Offices.

   In respect of other designated Offices, the time limit of **30 months** (or later) will apply even if no demand is filed within 19 months.

   See the Annex to Form PCT/IB/301 and, for details about the applicable time limits, Office by Office, see the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Volume II, National Chapters and the WIPO Internet site.

Name and mailing address of the International Searching Authority European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL–2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31–70) 340–2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31–70) 340–3016	Authorized officer Roger Thomas

INTELLIBATE
SEP 26 2006
RECEIVED

Form PCT/ISA/220 (October 2005) (See notes accompanying this sheet)

NOTES TO FORM PCT/ISA/220

These Notes are intended to give the basic instructions concerning the filing of amendments under article 19. The Notes are based on the requirements of the Patent Cooperation Treaty, the Regulations and the Administrative Instructions under that Treaty. In case of discrepancy between these Notes and those requirements, the latter are applicable. For more detailed information, see also the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, a publication of WIPO.

In these Notes, "Article", "Rule", and "Section" refer to the provisions of the PCT, the PCT Regulations and the PCT Administrative Instructions, respectively.

INSTRUCTIONS CONCERNING AMENDMENTS UNDER ARTICLE 19

The applicant has, after having received the international search report and the written opinion of the International Searching Authority, one opportunity to amend the claims of the international application. It should however be emphasized that, since all parts of the international application (claims,description and drawings) may be amended during the international preliminary examination procedure, there is usually no need to file amendments of the claims under Article 19 except where, e.g. the applicant wants the latter to be published for the purposes of provisional protection or has another reason for amending the claims before international publication. Furthermore, it should be emphasized that provisional protection is available in some States only (see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Volume I/A, Annexes B1 and B2).

The attention of the applicant is drawn to the fact that amendments to the claims under Article 19 are not allowed where the International Searching Authority has declared, under Article 17(2), that no international search report would be established (see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Volume I/A, paragraph 296).

What parts of the international application may be amended?

Under Article 19, only the claims may be amended.

During the international phase, the claims may also be amended (or further amended) under Article 34 before the International Preliminary Examining Authority. The description and drawings may only be amended under Article 34 before the International Examining Authority.

Upon entry into the national phase, all parts of the international application may be amended under Article 28 or, where applicable, Article 41.

When? Within 2 months from the date of transmittal of the international search report or 16 months from the priority date, whichever time limit expires later. It should be noted, however, that the amendments will be considered as having been received on time if they are received by the International Bureau after the expiration of the applicable time limit but before the completion of the technical preparations for international publication (Rule 46.1).

Where not to file the amendments?

The amendments may only be filed with the International Bureau and not with the receiving Office or the International Searching Authority (Rule 46.2).

Where a demand for international preliminary examination has been/is filed, see below.

How? Either by cancelling one or more entire claims, by adding one or more new claims or by amending the text of one or more of the claims as filed.

A replacement sheet must be submitted for each sheet of the claims which, on account of an amendment or amendments, differs from the sheet originally filed.

All the claims appearing on a replacement sheet must be numbered in Arabic numerals. Where a claim is cancelled, no renumbering of the other claims is required. In all cases where claims are renumbered, they must be renumbered consecutively (Section 205(b)).

The amendments must be made in the language in which the international application is to be published.

What documents must/may accompany the amendments?

Letter (Section 205(b)):

The amendments must be submitted with a letter.

The letter will not be published with the international application and the amended claims. It should not be confused with the "Statement under Article 19(1)" (see below, under "Statement under Article 19(1)").

The letter must be in English or French, at the choice of the applicant. However, if the language of the international application is English, the letter must be in English; if the language of the international application is French, the letter must be in French.

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

(PCT Article 18 and Rules 43 and 44)

Applicant's or agent's file reference	**FOR FURTHER ACTION**	see Form PCT/ISA/220 as well as, where applicable, item 5 below.
115.001WO1		
International application No.	International filing date *(day/month/year)*	(Earliest) Priority Date *(day/month/year)*
PCT/US2006/006361	21/02/2006	22/02/2005
Applicant		
TYFONE, INC.		

This international search report has been prepared by this International Searching Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to Article 18. A copy is being transmitted to the International Bureau.

This international search report consists of a total of 4 sheets.

[X] It is also accompanied by a copy of each prior art document cited in this report.

1. **Basis of the report**
   a. With regard to the **language**, the international search was carried out on the basis of:
      [X] the international application in the language in which it was filed
      [ ] a translation of the international application into _____, which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1(b))
   b. [ ] With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, see Box No. I.

2. [ ] **Certain claims were found unsearchable** (See Box No. II)

3. [ ] **Unity of invention is lacking** (see Box No III)

4. With regard to the **title**,
   [X] the text is approved as submitted by the applicant
   [ ] the text has been established by this Authority to read as follows:

5. With regard to the **abstract**,
   [X] the text is approved as submitted by the applicant
   [ ] the text has been established, according to Rule 38.2(b), by this Authority as it appears in Box No. IV. The applicant may, within one month from the date of mailing of this international search report, submit comments to this Authority

6. With regard to the **drawings**,
   a. the figure of the **drawings** to be published with the abstract is Figure No. 1
      [X] as suggested by the applicant
      [ ] as selected by this Authority, because the applicant failed to suggest a figure
      [ ] as selected by this Authority, because this figure better characterizes the invention
   b. [ ] none of the figures is to be published with the abstract

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/US2006/006361

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
INV. G06K19/073

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
G06Q G06K G07C

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)
EPO-Internal

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	GB 2 316 908 A (JOHN * COWLING) 11 March 1998 (1998-03-11) page 2, paragraph 2 - page 5, paragraph 4; figure 1	1
Y		2-8, 11-14, 19,20
A	US 2004/087339 A1 (GOLDTHWAITE SCOTT ET AL) 6 May 2004 (2004-05-06) abstract	1-8, 15-20
A	US 6 721 196 B1 (GRASSL THOMAS) 13 April 2004 (2004-04-13) abstract	1-8,19, 20

-/--

[X] Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

[X] See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
11 September 2006	22/09/2006

Name and mailing address of the ISA/	Authorized officer
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Beatty, John

1

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (April 2005)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/US2006/006361

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 96/26500 A (PEEK, GARRY) 29 August 1996 (1996-08-29) page 6, line 7 - page 10, line 18	9,10,15, 17
Y	the whole document	2-8, 11-14, 19,20

1

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No
PCT/US2006/006361

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
GB 2316908 A	11-03-1998	NONE	
US 2004087339 A1	06-05-2004	AU 2003288963 A1	07-06-2004
		EP 1563697 A2	17-08-2005
		WO 2004043048 A2	21-05-2004
US 6721196 B1	13-04-2004	AT 239296 T	15-05-2003
		AU 5683500 A	31-01-2001
		BR 0011868 A	09-04-2002
		CA 2377175 A1	04-01-2001
		CN 1358315 A	10-07-2002
		DE 19928733 A1	04-01-2001
		WO 0101418 A1	04-01-2001
		EP 1198797 A1	24-04-2002
		ES 2193968 T3	16-11-2003
		JP 2003503834 T	28-01-2003
WO 9626500 A	29-08-1996	AU 4498296 A	11-09-1996

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

To:

see form PCT/ISA/220

PCT

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

(PCT Rule 43*bis*.1)

Date of mailing
(day/month/year) see form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet)

Applicant's or agent's file reference
see form PCT/ISA/220

FOR FURTHER ACTION
See paragraph 2 below

International application No.	International filing date *(day/month/year)*	Priority date *(day/month/year)*
PCT/US2006/006361	21.02.2006	22.02.2005

International Patent Classification (IPC) or both national classification and IPC
INV. G06K19/073

Applicant
TYFONE, INC.

1. This opinion contains indications relating to the following items:

- ☒ Box No. I Basis of the opinion
- ☐ Box No. II Priority
- ☐ Box No. III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
- ☐ Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention
- ☒ Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
- ☐ Box No. VI Certain documents cited
- ☐ Box No. VII Certain defects in the international application
- ☐ Box No. VIII Certain observations on the international application

2. **FURTHER ACTION**

If a demand for international preliminary examination is made, this opinion will usually be considered to be a written opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority ("IPEA") except that this does not apply where the applicant chooses an Authority other than this one to be the IPEA and the chosen IPEA has notifed the International Bureau under Rule 66.1*bis*(b) that written opinions of this International Searching Authority will not be so considered.

If this opinion is, as provided above, considered to be a written opinion of the IPEA, the applicant is invited to submit to the IPEA a written reply together, where appropriate, with amendments, before the expiration of 3 months from the date of mailing of Form PCT/ISA/220 or before the expiration of 22 months from the priority date, whichever expires later.

For further options, see Form PCT/ISA/220.

3. For further details, see notes to Form PCT/ISA/220.

Name and mailing address of the ISA:	Date of completion of this opinion	Authorized Officer
European Patent Office D-80298 Munich Tel. +49 89 2399 - 0 Tx: 523656 epmu d Fax: +49 89 2399 - 4465	see form PCT/ISA/210	Beatty, John Telephone No. +49 89 2399-7562

Box No. I Basis of the opinion

1. With regard to the **language**, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

   ☒ the international application in the language in which it was filed

   ☐ a translation of the international application into , which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1 (b)).

2. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application and necessary to the claimed invention, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

   a. type of material:

      ☐ a sequence listing

      ☐ table(s) related to the sequence listing

   b. format of material:

      ☐ on paper

      ☐ in electronic form

   c. time of filing/furnishing:

      ☐ contained in the international application as filed.

      ☐ filed together with the international application in electronic form.

      ☐ furnished subsequently to this Authority for the purposes of search.

3. ☐ In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing and/or table relating thereto has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

4. Additional comments:

Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Yes:	Claims	1-8,11-14,18-20
	No:	Claims	9,10,15-17
Inventive step (IS)	Yes:	Claims	
	No:	Claims	1-20
Industrial applicability (IA)	Yes:	Claims	1-20
	No:	Claims	

2. Citations and explanations

see separate sheet

Re Item V

Reasoned statement under Rule 66.2(a)(ii) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1. Documents

Reference is made to the following documents:

D1: GB-A-2 316 908 (JOHN COWLING) 11 March 1998 (1998-03-11)
D2: US 2004/087339 A1 (GOLDTHWAITE SCOTT ET AL) 6 May 2004 (2004-05-06)
D3: US-B1-6 721 196 (GRASSL THOMAS) 13 April 2004 (2004-04-13)
D4: WO 96/26500 A (PEEK, GARRY) 29 August 1996 (1996-08-29)

2. Article 6 PCT

The subject-matter of claim 1 defines a memory card in part through its compatibility with a memory card slot in a mobile phone. However, the memory card slot in the mobile phone is not defined by any technical feature. Therefore, this feature of the memory card is unclear. For the purposes of the search, this feature has therefore been considered as being a standard card wherein the mobile phone has a standard card interface.

3. Article 33(2) PCT

3.1 Independent Claim 9

The subject-matter of independent claim 9 is not new for the following reasons.

The document D4 discloses (the references in parentheses applying to this document):

An apparatus (figure 1) comprising:

means for communicating through a memory card slot in an electronic device (standard magcard reader in combination with a personal computer; figure 5; page

7, lines 4-24);
means for producing at least one time-varying magnetic field to represent financial transaction data (page 7, lines 11-14; page 6, lines 7-16); and
means for storing the financial transaction data (personal computer; page 7 last paragraph).

3.2 Independent Claim 15

The subject-matter of independent claim 15 is not new for the following reasons.

The document D4 discloses (the references in parentheses applying to this document):

An electronic transaction card comprising:

a memory card slot transaction interface (magnetic stripe; figures 3 and 5; page 7, lines 4-17); and
circuitry for producing a time-varying magnetic field compatible with a magnetic card reader (figure 5; page 7, lines 4-17).

3.3 Dependent Claim 10

The subject-matter of dependent claim 10 is not new since personal computers may at any time comprise software to be installed upon them.

3.4 Dependent Claims 16-17

The subject-matter of dependent claims 16-17 is not new over D4. See D4, page 7, line 4 - page 10, line 18.

4. Article 33(3) PCT

4.1 Independent Claim 1

The document D1 discloses a memory card (figure 1; page 2, paragraph 2 - page 5, paragraph 4) compatible with a memory card slot (page 4, paragraph 3), the memory card including non-volatile memory accessible by a device (ROM (12);

page 2, paragraph 2), a point-of -sale interface to communicate with a point-of-sale terminal (magnetic stripe; page 2, paragraph 4), and second non-volatile memory to hold financial transaction data (1 Mb Flash ROM (14); page 2, paragraph 4).

Thus, the memory card claimed differs from that of D1 in that:

i) The memory card is accessible by a mobile phone via the memory card slot being in a mobile phone; and
ii) the second memory is volatile memory as opposed to non-volatile memory.

The two features do not appear to combine to solve any particular problem but rather are directed at two separate respective problems namely:

i) How to enable a mobile phone to read data from a card.
ii) How to ensure financial transaction data is accessed rapidly.

With respect to problem i), the use of memory card slots is known in mobile phones (see D2, Abstract) and therefore the skilled person when presented with the task of enabling a mobile phone to read data from the card of D1 would consider it a normal design choice to provide the mobile phone with an appropriate card reader.

With respect to problem ii), the skilled person would be aware of that the contents of a Random Access Memory (RAM), which is volatile memory, can be accessed rapidly by storing said data in a volatile memory. He would be aware that a semiconductor memory chip for a smart card may comprise both volatile and non-volatile memory (see D3, abstract) and would therefore store data in either a volatile or non-volatile memory according to design choice in order to provide the desired function.

Thus, the skilled person would arrive at the subject-matter of claim 1 without making an inventive step.

4.2 Dependent Claims 2-8,11-14,18-20

The skilled person when starting from D1 as the closest prior art and with

knowledge of the documents D2-D4 would solve the respective problem posed without making an inventive step. See the relevant citations in the International Search Report.

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY REPORT ON PATENTABILITY
(Chapter I of the Patent Cooperation Treaty)

(PCT Rule 44*bis*)

Applicant's or agent's file reference 115.002WO1	**FOR FURTHER ACTION**	See item 4 below
International application No. PCT/US2006/013603	International filing date *(day/month/year)* 07 April 2006 (07.04.2006)	Priority date *(day/month/year)* 07 April 2005 (07.04.2005)
International Patent Classification (8th edition unless older edition indicated) See relevant information in Form PCT/ISA/237		
Applicant TYFONE, INC.		

1. This international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) is issued by the International Bureau on behalf of the International Searching Authority under Rule 44 *bis*.1(a).

2. This REPORT consists of a total of 7 sheets, including this cover sheet.

   In the attached sheets, any reference to the written opinion of the International Searching Authority should be read as a reference to the international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) instead.

3. This report contains indications relating to the following items:

☒	Box No. I	Basis of the report
☐	Box No. II	Priority
☐	Box No. III	Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
☐	Box No. IV	Lack of unity of invention
☒	Box No. V	Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
☐	Box No. VI	Certain documents cited
☐	Box No. VII	Certain defects in the international application
☒	Box No. VIII	Certain observations on the international application

4. The International Bureau will communicate this report to designated Offices in accordance with Rules 44*bis*.3(c) and 93*bis*.1 but not, except where the applicant makes an express request under Article 23(2), before the expiration of 30 months from the priority date (Rule 44*bis* .2).

	Date of issuance of this report 09 October 2007 (09.10.2007)
The International Bureau of WIPO 34, chemin des Colombettes 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland Facsimile No. +41 22 338 82 70	Authorized officer Beate Giffo-Schmitt e-mail: pt03.pct@wipo.int

Form PCT/IB/373 (January 2004)

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

To:

see form PCT/ISA/220

PCT

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

(PCT Rule 43*bis*.1)

Date of mailing
(day/month/year) see form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet)

Applicant's or agent's file reference
see form PCT/ISA/220

FOR FURTHER ACTION
See paragraph 2 below

International application No.	International filing date *(day/month/year)*	Priority date *(day/month/year)*
PCT/US2006/013603	07.04.2006	07.04.2005

International Patent Classification (IPC) or both national classification and IPC
INV. G07F7/10 G07F7/08 G06K19/077

Applicant
TYFONE, INC.

1. This opinion contains indications relating to the following items:

- ☒ Box No. I Basis of the opinion
- ☐ Box No. II Priority
- ☐ Box No. III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
- ☐ Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention
- ☒ Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
- ☐ Box No. VI Certain documents cited
- ☐ Box No. VII Certain defects in the international application
- ☒ Box No. VIII Certain observations on the international application

2. **FURTHER ACTION**

If a demand for international preliminary examination is made, this opinion will usually be considered to be a written opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority ("IPEA") except that this does not apply where the applicant chooses an Authority other than this one to be the IPEA and the chosen IPEA has notifed the International Bureau under Rule 66.1*bis*(b) that written opinions of this International Searching Authority will not be so considered.

If this opinion is, as provided above, considered to be a written opinion of the IPEA, the applicant is invited to submit to the IPEA a written reply together, where appropriate, with amendments, before the expiration of 3 months from the date of mailing of Form PCT/ISA/220 or before the expiration of 22 months from the priority date, whichever expires later.

For further options, see Form PCT/ISA/220.

3. For further details, see notes to Form PCT/ISA/220.

Name and mailing address of the ISA:	Date of completion of this opinion	Authorized Officer
European Patent Office D-80298 Munich Tel. +49 89 2399 - 0 Tx: 523656 epmu d Fax: +49 89 2399 - 4465	see form PCT/ISA/210	Mülthaler, E Telephone No. +49 89 2399-7625

Form (PCT/ISA/237) (Cover Sheet) (April 2005)

Box No. I Basis of the opinion

1. With regard to the **language**, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

   ☒ the international application in the language in which it was filed

   ☐ a translation of the international application into , which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1 (b)).

2. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application and necessary to the claimed invention, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

   a. type of material:

      ☐ a sequence listing

      ☐ table(s) related to the sequence listing

   b. format of material:

      ☐ on paper

      ☐ in electronic form

   c. time of filing/furnishing:

      ☐ contained in the international application as filed.

      ☐ filed together with the international application in electronic form.

      ☐ furnished subsequently to this Authority for the purposes of search.

3. ☐ In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing and/or table relating thereto has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

4. Additional comments:

Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Yes:	Claims	
	No:	Claims	1-25
Inventive step (IS)	Yes:	Claims	
	No:	Claims	1-25
Industrial applicability (IA)	Yes:	Claims	1-25
	No:	Claims	

2. Citations and explanations

see separate sheet

Box No. VIII Certain observations on the international application

The following observations on the clarity of the claims, description, and drawings or on the question whether the claims are fully supported by the description, are made:

see separate sheet

Re Item VIII

Certain observations on the international application

The application contains more than one independent claim in the same category without meeting one of the following points: (a) a plurality of interrelated products (such as a plug and a socket), (b) different uses of a product, or (c) alternative solutions to a particular problem which cannot be covered by a single claim. None of this applies to the present application. Independent claims 1, 9, 15 and 20 are all apparatus/system claims disclosing the same subject-matter.

Moreover, the set of claims should be formulated concisely. A diversity of wording for defining one and the same invention should be avoided in order not to render the claims inconsistent with each other and thus unclear.

Consequently, in the present case, it is appropriate to use only one independent claim, namely one for an apparatus/system.

Re Item V

Reasoned statement with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

Reference is made to the following documents:

D1: WO 98/12674 A (WAVE HOLDINGS LIMITED; WHITE, MARTIN, DAVID; FIELD, JOHN, DESMOND) 26 March 1998 (1998-03-26)

D2: EP-A-1 117 068 (C. MEDIA CO. LTD; ITOCHU CORPORATION) 18 July 2001 (2001-07-18)

D3: EP-A-1 014 290 (NOKIA CORPORATION; NOKIA MOBILE PHONES LTD) 28 June 2000 (2000-06-28)

D4: US-B1-6 189 786 (ITOU SHINJU ET AL) 20 February 2001 (2001-02-20)

D5: WO 00/14678 A (IC TV INTERACTIVE CYBER TELEVISION INC; COMBALUZIER, PIERRE, MICHEL) 16 March 2000 (2000-03-16)

The present application does not meet the criteria of Article 33(1) PCT, because the

subject-matter of claims 1, 9, 15 and 20 is not new in the sense of Article 33(2) PCT.

1. Independent claim 1:

The document D1 discloses (the references in parentheses applying to this document):
An apparatus (fig. 1) comprising:
- a body portion having a contour to receive an intelligent electronic device (fig. 1: ref. 14 and fig. 8b);
- a first interface to provide communication with the electronic device (fig. 1: ref. 14 and fig. 8b) and;
- a second interface to provide communication with an electronic transaction card (fig. 1: ref.25 and figure 5)

Therefore, the subject-matter of independent claim 1 is **not new (Article 33(2) PCT)**.

2. Independent claim 9:

Document D2 discloses (the references in parentheses applying to this document):
A sleeve to provide communication between a handheld intelligent electronic device and an electronic transaction card (figure 12c: ref. J1), the sleeve comprising:
- an add-on slot to receive the electronic transaction card (fig. 12c: ref. 85); and
- an interface to communicate with the handheld intelligent electronic device (fig. 12c: ref. D1)

Therefore, the subject-matter of independent claim 9 is **not new (Article 33(2) PCT)**.

3. Independent claims 15 and 20:

The same reasoning applies, mutatis mutandis, to the subject-matter of the corresponding independent claims 15 and 20 which are also considered not new.

4. Dependent claims:

Dependent do not contain any features which, in combination with the features of any claim to which they refer, meet the requirements of the PCT in respect of novelty and/or inventive step, see documents D1-D5 and the corresponding passages cited in the search report.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1447 of 1762

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY REPORT ON PATENTABILITY

(Chapter I of the Patent Cooperation Treaty)

(PCT Rule 44*bis*)

Applicant's or agent's file reference 115.012WO1	**FOR FURTHER ACTION**	See item 4 below
International application No. PCT/US2006/027847	International filing date *(day/month/year)* 18 July 2006 (18.07.2006)	Priority date *(day/month/year)* 18 July 2005 (18.07.2005)
International Patent Classification (8th edition unless older edition indicated) See relevant information in Form PCT/ISA/237		
Applicant TYFONE, INC.		

1. This international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) is issued by the International Bureau on behalf of the International Searching Authority under Rule 44 *bis*.1(a).

2. This REPORT consists of a total of 10 sheets, including this cover sheet.

   In the attached sheets, any reference to the written opinion of the International Searching Authority should be read as a reference to the international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) instead.

3. This report contains indications relating to the following items:

☒	Box No. I	Basis of the report
☐	Box No. II	Priority
☒	Box No. III	Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
☒	Box No. IV	Lack of unity of invention
☒	Box No. V	Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
☐	Box No. VI	Certain documents cited
☒	Box No. VII	Certain defects in the international application
☐	Box No. VIII	Certain observations on the international application

4. The International Bureau will communicate this report to designated Offices in accordance with Rules 44*bis*.3(c) and 93*bis*.1 but not, except where the applicant makes an express request under Article 23(2), before the expiration of 30 months from the priority date (Rule 44*bis* .2).

	Date of issuance of this report 22 January 2008 (22.01.2008)
The International Bureau of WIPO 34, chemin des Colombettes 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland Facsimile No. +41 22 338 82 70	Authorized officer Yoshiko Kuwahara e-mail: pt07.pct@wipo.int

Form PCT/IB/373 (January 2004)

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

To:

see form PCT/ISA/220

PCT

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

(PCT Rule 43*bis*.1)

Date of mailing
(day/month/year) see form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet)

Applicant's or agent's file reference
see form PCT/ISA/220

FOR FURTHER ACTION
See paragraph 2 below

International application No.	International filing date *(day/month/year)*	Priority date *(day/month/year)*
PCT/US2006/027847	18.07.2006	18.07.2005

International Patent Classification (IPC) or both national classification and IPC
INV. G06K19/06 G06K19/07

Applicant
TYFONE, INC.

1. This opinion contains indications relating to the following items:

- ☒ Box No. I Basis of the opinion
- ☐ Box No. II Priority
- ☒ Box No. III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
- ☒ Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention
- ☒ Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
- ☐ Box No. VI Certain documents cited
- ☒ Box No. VII Certain defects in the international application
- ☐ Box No. VIII Certain observations on the international application

2. **FURTHER ACTION**

If a demand for international preliminary examination is made, this opinion will usually be considered to be a written opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority ("IPEA") except that this does not apply where the applicant chooses an Authority other than this one to be the IPEA and the chosen IPEA has notifed the International Bureau under Rule 66.1*bis*(b) that written opinions of this International Searching Authority will not be so considered.

If this opinion is, as provided above, considered to be a written opinion of the IPEA, the applicant is invited to submit to the IPEA a written reply together, where appropriate, with amendments, before the expiration of 3 months from the date of mailing of Form PCT/ISA/220 or before the expiration of 22 months from the priority date, whichever expires later.

For further options, see Form PCT/ISA/220.

3. For further details, see notes to Form PCT/ISA/220.

Name and mailing address of the ISA:	Date of completion of this opinion	Authorized Officer
European Patent Office D-80298 Munich Tel. +49 89 2399 - 0 Tx: 523656 epmu d Fax: +49 89 2399 - 4465	see form PCT/ISA/210	Berger, Christian Telephone No. +49 89 2399-2689

Box No. I Basis of the opinion

1. With regard to the **language**, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

   ☒ the international application in the language in which it was filed

   ☐ a translation of the international application into , which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1 (b)).

2. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application and necessary to the claimed invention, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

   a. type of material:

      ☐ a sequence listing

      ☐ table(s) related to the sequence listing

   b. format of material:

      ☐ on paper

      ☐ in electronic form

   c. time of filing/furnishing:

      ☐ contained in the international application as filed.

      ☐ filed together with the international application in electronic form.

      ☐ furnished subsequently to this Authority for the purposes of search.

3. ☐ In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing and/or table relating thereto has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

4. Additional comments:

Box No. III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability

The questions whether the claimed invention appears to be novel, to involve an inventive step (to be non obvious), or to be industrially applicable have not been examined in respect of

☐ the entire international application

☒ claims Nos. 13-23

because:

☐ the said international application, or the said claims Nos. relate to the following subject matter which does not require an international search *(specify)*:

☐ the description, claims or drawings *(indicate particular elements below)* or said claims Nos. are so unclear that no meaningful opinion could be formed *(specify)*:

☐ the claims, or said claims Nos. are so inadequately supported by the description that no meaningful opinion could be formed *(specify)*:

☒ no international search report has been established for the whole application or for said claims Nos. 13-23

☐ a meaningful opinion could not be formed without the sequence listing; the applicant did not, within the prescribed time limit:

- ☐ furnish a sequence listing on paper complying with the standard provided for in Annex C of the Administrative Instructions, and such listing was not available to the International Searching Authority in a form and manner acceptable to it.
- ☐ furnish a sequence listing in electronic form complying with the standard provided for in Annex C of the Administrative Instructions, and such listing was not available to the International Searching Authority in a form and manner acceptable to it.
- ☐ pay the required late furnishing fee for the furnishing of a sequence listing in response to an invitation under Rules 13*ter*.1(a) or (b).

☐ a meaningful opinion could not be formed without the tables related to the sequence listings; the applicant did not, within the prescribed time limit, furnish such tables in electronic form complying with the technical requirements provided for in Annex C-*bis* of the Administrative Instructions, and such tables were not available to the International Searching Authority in a form and manner acceptable to it.

☐ the tables related to the nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listing, if in electronic form only, do not comply with the technical requirements provided for in Annex C-*bis* of the Administrative Instructions.

☐ See Supplemental Box for further details

Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention

1. ☒ In response to the invitation (Form PCT/ISA/206) to pay additional fees, the applicant has, within the applicable time limit:

   ☐ paid additional fees

   ☐ paid additional fees under protest and, where applicable, the protest fee

   ☐ paid additional fees under protest but the applicable protest fee was not paid

   ☒ not paid additional fees

2. ☐ This Authority found that the requirement of unity of invention is not complied with and chose not to invite the applicant to pay additional fees.

3. This Authority considers that the requirement of unity of invention in accordance with Rule 13.1, 13.2 and 13.3 is

   ☐ complied with

   ☒ not complied with for the following reasons:

   see separate sheet

4. Consequently, this report has been established in respect of the following parts of the international application:

   ☐ all parts.

   ☒ the parts relating to claims Nos. 1-12

Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Yes:	Claims	1-12
	No:	Claims	
Inventive step (IS)	Yes:	Claims	
	No:	Claims	1-12
Industrial applicability (IA)	Yes:	Claims	1-12
	No:	Claims	

2. Citations and explanations

see separate sheet

Box No. VII Certain defects in the international application

The following defects in the form or contents of the international application have been noted:

see separate sheet

Re Item IV.

The separate inventions/groups of inventions are:

Claims 1 - 12:
Independent apparatus claim 1 claims an electronic stripe card comprising a conductive path with two portions in sufficient distance to each other in order to allow the first portion to mimic a magnetic track without interference from a magnetic field from the second portion.
Independent apparatus claim 4 claims an electronic stripe card comprising two layers and a conductive path alternating between the two layers wherein the two path portions on the respective layers are in sufficient distance to each other in order to avoid magnetic interference.
The claims concern the problem of how to provide a magnetic track mimic using less material.

Claims 13 - 23:
Independent apparatus claim 13 claims an electronic stripe card having two conductive paths, each path to mimic a track in a magnetic card, further having a swipe sensor and an interleaved track driver circuit.
Independent method claim 19 claims a method comprising the step of detecting a swipe by swipe sensor and the step of interleaved driving first and second conductive paths to mimic a respective magnetic track.
Both claims concern the problem of how to save power in the reading mode and how to eliminate cross talk between two tracks.

They are not so linked as to form a single general inventive concept (Rule 13.1 PCT) for the following reasons:

Document WO2005/027030 (24.03.2005) shows in its figures 1 - 3 a magnetic stripe card having a conductive path for mimicking a magnetic track (cf. fig. 3A). Hence, the common features of the independent claims are known from the prior art. The remaining features of independent claims 1 and 4 on one hand and of independent claims 13 and 19 on the other hand concern mutually exclusive objective problems (cf. above claim analysis) and

their solutions (Rule 13.2 PCT).

Re Item V.

1 Reference is made to the following document:

D1 : WO 2005/027030 A (HUMAN TECHNOLOGIES INC [JP]; KUROKAWA FUJIO [JP]; HIGUCHI TSUYOSHI [JP) 24 March 2005 (2005-03-24)

2 INDEPENDENT CLAIM 1

2.1 The present application does not meet the criteria of Article 33(1) PCT, because the subject matter of claim 1 does not involve an inventive step in the sense of Article 33(3)PCT.

2.1.1 Document D1, which is considered to represent the most relevant state of the art to the subject matter of claim 1, discloses (the references in parentheses applying to this document) an electronic stripe card (1) comprising
a conductive path having first portions oriented to carry current in a "z" direction (cf. fig. 5: 133(13)) and having second portions oriented to carry current in a "-z" direction (135(13)),
wherein the first and second portions are separated (cf. fig. 5).

2.1.2 The subject-matter of independent claim 1 differs from the disclosure of D1 in that D1 does not explicitly state in its English abstract (the rest of the document being provided in Japanese) that the first and second portions are separated by a sufficient distance to allow a magnetic field created by the first portions to mimic a magnetic track without interference from a magnetic field created by the second portions.

2.1.3 Figures 3B, 4B and 5B of D1, however, provide a strong hint to the skilled person by the shown magnetic field lines that the distance between the upper

and the lower portion should be large enough in order avoid interference of the magnetic field of the upper portion by the lower portion, thereby arriving at the subject-matter of claim 1.

2.1.4 Therefore, the subject-matter of claim 1 does not involve an inventive step (Article 33(3) PCT).

3 INDEPENDENT CLAIM 4

3.1.1 Document D1, which is considered to represent the most relevant state of the art to the subject matter of claim 1, discloses (the references in parentheses applying to this document) an electronic stripe card (1) comprising
a top metal layer (cf. fig. 5: 133(13)) and a bottom metal layer (135(13)) without magnetic material therebetween, and
a conductive path alternating between the top metal layer and the bottom metal layer (cf. fig. 5A: the conductive path can be interpreted as alternating).

3.1.2 The subject-matter of independent claim 1 differs from the disclosure of D1 in that D1 does not explicitly state in its English abstract that the conductive path on the top metal layer is remote from the conductive path on the bottom metal layer to reduce magnetic flux interference.

3.1.3 For the same reasons as given in above paragraph 2.1.3 for claim 1 the subject-matter of claim 4 does not involve an inventive step (Article 33(3) PCT).

4 DEPENDENT CLAIMS 2, 3, 5 - 12

Dependent claims 2, 3 and 5 - 12 do not contain any features which, in combination with the features of any claim to which they refer, meet the requirements of the PCT in respect of inventive step (Article 33(3) PCT).

Re Item VII.

5 Claims 2 and 3 are obviously erroneously dependent on claim 4 instead of being dependent on claim 1.

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY REPORT ON PATENTABILITY

(Chapter I of the Patent Cooperation Treaty)

(PCT Rule 44*bis*)

Applicant's or agent's file reference 115.019WO1	**FOR FURTHER ACTION**	See item 4 below
International application No. PCT/US2008/057588	International filing date *(day/month/year)* 20 March 2008 (20.03.2008)	Priority date *(day/month/year)* 30 March 2007 (30.03.2007)
International Patent Classification (8th edition unless older edition indicated) See relevant information in Form PCT/ISA/237		
Applicant TYFONE, INC.		

1. This international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) is issued by the International Bureau on behalf of the International Searching Authority under Rule 44 *bis*.1(a).

2. This REPORT consists of a total of 6 sheets, including this cover sheet.

   In the attached sheets, any reference to the written opinion of the International Searching Authority should be read as a reference to the international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) instead.

3. This report contains indications relating to the following items:

☒	Box No. I	Basis of the report
☐	Box No. II	Priority
☐	Box No. III	Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
☐	Box No. IV	Lack of unity of invention
☒	Box No. V	Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
☐	Box No. VI	Certain documents cited
☐	Box No. VII	Certain defects in the international application
☐	Box No. VIII	Certain observations on the international application

4. The International Bureau will communicate this report to designated Offices in accordance with Rules 44*bis*.3(c) and 93*bis*.1 but not, except where the applicant makes an express request under Article 23(2), before the expiration of 30 months from the priority date (Rule 44*bis* .2).

	Date of issuance of this report 06 October 2009 (06.10.2009)
The International Bureau of WIPO 34, chemin des Colombettes 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland Facsimile No. +41 22 338 82 70	Authorized officer Nora Lindner e-mail: pt11.pct@wipo.int

Form PCT/IB/373 (January 2004)

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

To:
DANA LEMOINE
LEMOINE PATENT SERVICES
C/O INTELLEVATE
900 SECOND AVE SOUTH, SUITE 1700
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402

PCT

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

(PCT Rule 43*bis*.1)

Date of mailing *(day/month/year)*	07 AUG 2008
Applicant's or agent's file reference 115.019WO1	FOR FURTHER ACTION See paragraph 2 below

International application No.	International filing date *(day/month/year)*	Priority date *(day/month/year)*
PCT/US 08/57588	20 March 2008 (20.03.2008)	30 March 2007 (30.03.2007)

International Patent Classification (IPC) or both national classification and IPC
IPC(8) - G06F 12/00 (2008.04)
USPC - 711/103

Applicant TYFONE, INC.

1. This opinion contains indications relating to the following items:

- ☒ Box No. I Basis of the opinion
- ☐ Box No. II Priority
- ☐ Box No. III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
- ☐ Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention
- ☒ Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
- ☐ Box No. VI Certain documents cited
- ☐ Box No. VII Certain defects in the international application
- ☐ Box No. VIII Certain observations on the international application

2. **FURTHER ACTION**

If a demand for international preliminary examination is made, this opinion will be considered to be a written opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority ("IPEA") except that this does not apply where the applicant chooses an Authority other than this one to be the IPEA and the chosen IPEA has notified the International Bureau under Rule 66.1*bis*(b) that written opinions of this International Searching Authority will not be so considered.

If this opinion is, as provided above, considered to be a written opinion of the IPEA, the applicant is invited to submit to the IPEA a written reply together, where appropriate, with amendments, before the expiration of 3 months from the date of mailing of Form PCT/ISA/220 or before the expiration of 22 months from the priority date, whichever expires later.

For further options, see Form PCT/ISA/220.

3. For further details, see notes to Form PCT/ISA/220.

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US	Date of completion of this opinion	Authorized officer:
Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 Facsimile No. 571-273-3201	31 July 2008 (31.07.2008)	Lee W. Young PCT Helpdesk: 571-272-4300 PCT OSP: 571-272-7774

Form PCT/ISA/237 (cover sheet) (April 2007)

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US 08/57588

Box No. I Basis of this opinion

1. With regard to the **language**, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

   ☒ the international application in the language in which it was filed.

   ☐ a translation of the international application into _____ which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1(b)).

2. ☐ This opinion has been established taking into account the **rectification of an obvious mistake** authorized by or notified to this Authority under Rule 91 (Rule 43*bis*.1(a))

3. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

   a. type of material

      ☐ a sequence listing

      ☐ table(s) related to the sequence listing

   b. format of material

      ☐ on paper

      ☐ in electronic form

   c. time of filing/furnishing

      ☐ contained in the international application as filed

      ☐ filed together with the international application in electronic form

      ☐ furnished subsequently to this Authority for the purposes of search

4. ☐ In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing and/or table(s) relating thereto has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

5. Additional comments:

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US 08/57588

Box No. V **Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement**

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Claims	None	YES
	Claims	1-26	NO
Inventive step (IS)	Claims	None	YES
	Claims	1-26	NO
Industrial applicability (IA)	Claims	1-26	YES
	Claims	None	NO

2. Citations and explanations:

Claims 1-26 lack novelty under PCT article 33(2) as being anticipated by US 2005/0022002 A1 to Poisner.

As to claim 1, Poisner discloses a method comprising: receiving a memory access command, the memory access command including an address field and a data field (see para [0050]); comparing at least a portion of the data field to a predetermined data value to determine if there is a match ('the data field may contain one or more bits indicating whether the command is a protected command' see para [0050]-[0051]); if there is not a match, performing a memory access according to the memory access command (' If not, the command is determined to be directed to non-protected configuration space, and processing continues in FIG. 3B at point "B" of the flow chart' see Fig 3B, para [0049]); and if there is a match, diverting the memory access command for further interpretation (' If the command is determined to be a protected command, processing may continue in FIG. 3B at point "A" of the flow chart' see Fig 3B, para [0051]).

As to claim 2, Poisner discloses a method further comprising comparing the address field with a predetermined address value to determine if there is an address match, and diverting the memory access command only when there is also an address match ('After the command is detected by interface logic and the destination address of the command is decoded, it may be determined at block 310 whether the destination address is in a range of addresses designated as the configuration space' see Fig 3A, para [0047]).

As to claim 3, Poisner discloses a method wherein diverting the memory access command comprises passing at least some of the data field to a non-memory controller component for further interpretation (' Configuration "space" is a conceptual term that refers to the range(s) of addresses that are reserved for implementation in logic circuit 120 for various activities, with accesses that are targeted to any address within the configuration space being redirected to various portions of logic circuit 120 rather than to memory 140 or to input-output devices' see para [0011], para [0049]).

As to claim 4, Poisner discloses a method further comprising reading a password from the data field to authenticate access to the non-memory controller component ('The fifth, sixth, and seventh blocks (0400-06FF) may be used to hold one or more cryptographic keys, which may be used during protected processing for encrypting, decrypting, and/or validating data' see para [0041]).

As to claim 5, Poisner discloses an article having a machine readable medium with instructions stored thereon that when accessed result in a machine (see para [0008]): comparing data received with a memory write command to a predetermined data value to determine whether the memory write command should be interpreted as a memory write command or whether the memory write command should be interpreted as a command other than a memory write command ('Read or write commands to at least a portion of the addresses in the configuration space are redirected to configuration registers in logic circuit 120. In some embodiments, another portion of the addresses in the configuration space are used for commands that trigger some type of action within the logic circuit 120 rather than being used to store data in, or read data from, a register' see para [0011]).

As to claim 6, Poisner discloses an article wherein the instructions, when accessed, further result in the machine forwarding the memory write command to a memory controller component when the memory write command should be interpreted as a memory write command. (see para [0011]-[0013]).

As to claim 7, Poisner discloses an article wherein the instructions, when accessed, further result in the machine forwarding the memory write command to a non-memory controller component when the memory write command should be interpreted as a command other than a memory write command ('Configuration space may be implemented with addresses that would otherwise be part of memory address space or input-output (I/O) address space. Read or write commands to at least a portion of the addresses in the configuration space are redirected to configuration registers in logic circuit 120' see abstract, para [0010]-[0012]).

As to claim 8, Poisner discloses an article having a machine readable medium with instructions stored thereon (see para [0008]) that when accessed result in a machine: comparing an address field received with a memory write command to a predetermined address value to determine whether the memory write command should be interpreted as a memory write command or whether the memory write command should be interpreted as a command other than a memory write command ('the address itself may be sufficient to indicate whether the command is a protected command' see Fig 3A-3B, para [0049]-[0051]).

--(Continued in Supplemental Box)--

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US 08/57588

Supplemental Box

In case **the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.**
Continuation of:

Box V, 2. Citations and explanations:

As to claim 9, Poisner discloses a method comprising populating fields in a memory write command to be sent to a memory card interface (interface logic) by populating at least a first portion of a data field with a data pattern to identify the memory write command as a command to be diverted for purposes other than a memory write ('the data field may contain one or more bits indicating whether the command is a protected command,' see para [0047], para [0050]).

As to claim 10, Poisner discloses a method further comprising prior to populating the fields, receiving a copy of the data pattern from a device coupled to the memory card interface ('placing predetermined data on the data lines' see para [0010]).

As to claim 11, Poisner discloses a method further comprising populating an address field with an address value to further identify the memory write command as a command to be diverted for purposes other than a memory write ('placing a predetermined address on the address lines' see para [0010]).

As to claim 12, Poisner discloses a method further comprising populating a second portion of the data field with a command index to specify a purpose other than a memory write ('For example, a command may set or clear a hardware flag, initiate a microcode sequence, or cause some other event to happen' see para [0053]).

As to claim 13, Poisner discloses a method further comprising populating a second portion of the data field with a password to authenticate access to a device coupled to the memory card interface ('The fifth, sixth, and seventh blocks (0400-06FF) may be used to hold one or more cryptographic keys, which may be used during protected processing for encrypting, decrypting, and/or validating data' see para [0041]).

As to claim 14, Poisner discloses a method further comprising: issuing the memory write command to a device coupled to the memory card interface followed by issuing a memory read command to the device coupled to the memory card interface ('in response to the address being directed to configuration space, determine which of the following actions is associated with that particular address and perform that action' see para [0018]).

As to claim 15, Poisner discloses an article having a machine readable medium with instructions stored thereon (see para [0008]) that when accessed result in a mobile computing device: accessing a non-memory control function in a device coupled to a memory card interface (interface logic) of the mobile computing device by populating a data field of a memory card write command with a data pattern to identify the memory card write command as a command to be diverted for a purpose other than a memory write ('the data field may contain one or more bits indicating whether the command is a protected command,' see para [0047], para [0050]).

As to claim 16, Poisner discloses an article wherein the instructions, when accessed, further result in the mobile computing device populating the data field with a password to authenticate access to the device coupled to the memory card interface ('The fifth, sixth, and seventh blocks (0400-06FF) may be used to hold one or more cryptographic keys, which may be used during protected processing for encrypting, decrypting, and/or validating data' see para [0041]).

As to claim 17, Poisner discloses an article wherein the instructions, when accessed, further result in the mobile computing device populating the data field with a command index to specify a purpose other than a memory write ('For example, a command may set or clear a hardware flag, initiate a microcode sequence, or cause some other event to happen' see para [0053]).

As to claim 18, Poisner discloses a memory card compatible device (see para [0008]) comprising: a host interface to receive memory write commands ('interface logic' see para [0047]); non-memory controller component coupled to the host interface to interpret data included within the memory write commands as non-memory related commands ('it may be determined at block 310 whether the destination address is in a range of addresses designated as the configuration space. If not, processing may proceed at block 315 in a manner labeled in FIG. 3A as "normal processing", which may be any processing not involving the configuration space' see para [0047]).

As to claim 19, Poisner discloses a memory card compatible device further comprising: non-volatile memory; a memory controller component coupled to the non-volatile memory; and a memory command routing component coupled to the host interface and the non-memory controller component, the memory command routing component including logic to determine whether to route a memory write command to the memory controller or the non-memory controller based on the data included within the memory write command ('placing predetermined data on the data lines' see para [0008], para [0010]).

As to claim 20, Poisner discloses a device comprising: a host interface compatible with a memory card interface of a mobile computing device ('computing devices', see Fig 1, para [0010], 'interface logic' see para [0047]); and a memory command routing component to interpret memory card write commands to determine whether the memory card write command should be diverted for a purpose other than a memory write based on at least a portion of the data to be written, wherein the memory command routing component is coupled to receive the memory card write command from the host interface ('After the command is detected by interface logic and the destination address of the command is decoded, it may be determined at block 310 whether the destination address is in a range of addresses designated as the configuration space', 'the data field may contain one or more bits indicating whether the command is a protected command' see para [0047]-[0050]).

--(Continued in Supplemental Box)--

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US 08/57588

Supplemental Box

In case **the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.**
Continuation of:
Box V, 2. Citations and explanations:

As to claim 21, Poisner discloses a device further comprising: a memory controller component coupled to receive memory write commands from the memory command routing component (see para [0013]).

As to claim 22, Poisner discloses a device further comprising: a non-memory controller component coupled to receive diverted memory write commands from the memory command routing component ('Configuration "space" is a conceptual term that refers to the range(s) of addresses that are reserved for implementation in logic circuit 120 for various activities, with accesses that are targeted to any address within the configuration space being redirected to various portions of logic circuit 120 rather than to memory 140 or to input-output devices' see para [0011]).

As to claim 23, Poisner discloses a device comprising: a host interface compatible with a memory card interface of a mobile computing device (see para [0047]); and a memory command routing component to interpret memory card write commands to determine whether the memory card write command should be diverted for a purpose other than a memory write based on at least a portion of an address to be written, wherein the memory command routing component is coupled to receive the memory card write command from the host interface ('After the command is detected by interface logic and the destination address of the command is decoded, it may be determined at block 310 whether the destination address is in a range of addresses designated as the configuration space', 'the address itself may be sufficient to indicate whether the command is a protected command' see para [0047]-[0050]).

As to claim 24, Poisner discloses a method comprising: receiving, at a non-memory control component in a memory card compatible device, an activation code in a data field of a memory write command ; comparing the activation code to a known value to detect a match ('Microcode that initiates a command over processor bus 130 may identify the command as a protected command in various ways, including but not limited to:.. placing predetermined data on the data lines' see para [0008], para [0010]); and if there is a match, requesting a password to be used in subsequent authentications to the non-memory control component in a memory card compatible device ('The fifth, sixth, and seventh blocks (0400-06FF) may be used to hold one or more cryptographic keys, which may be used during protected processing for encrypting, decrypting, and/or validating data' see para [0041]).

As to claim 25, Poisner discloses a method further comprising receiving non-memory related commands hidden in the data field of memory write commands, wherein the non- memory related commands include the password ('cryptographic keys' see para [0041], para [0048]-[0050]).

As to claim 26, Poisner discloses a method further comprising receiving a plurality of activation codes, wherein each of the plurality of activation codes corresponds to the activation of a different non-memory control component in the memory card compatible device (' The fifth, sixth, and seventh blocks (0400-06FF) may be used to hold one or more cryptographic keys, which may be used during protected processing for encrypting, decrypting, and/or validating data. In one embodiment, this entire space may be implemented as read-only registers that hold a single embedded key, but other embodiments may implement this space in other ways' see para [0041]).

Claims 1-26 have industrial applicability as defined by PCT Article 33(4) because the subject matter can be made or used in industry.

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

To: DANA LEMOINE
LEMOINE PATENT SERVICES, PLLC
C/O CPA GLOBAL
P.O. BOX 52050
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402

PCT

NOTIFICATION OF TRANSMITTAL OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT AND THE WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY, OR THE DECLARATION

(PCT Rule 44.1)

Date of mailing *(day/month/year)*	15 APR 2010
Applicant's or agent's file reference 115024WO1	**FOR FURTHER ACTION** See paragraphs 1 and 4 below
International application No. PCT/US2010/025014	International filing date *(day/month/year)* 23 February 2010
Applicant TYFONE, INC.	

1. ☒ The applicant is hereby notified that the international search report and the written opinion of the International Searching Authority have been established and are transmitted herewith.

   Filing of amendments and statement under Article 19:
   The applicant is entitled, if he so wishes, to amend the claims of the international application (see Rule 46):

   When? The time limit for filing such amendments is normally two months from the date of transmittal of the international search report.

   Where? Directly to the International Bureau of WIPO, 34 chemin des Colombettes 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland, Facsimile No.: +41 22 338 82 70

   For more detailed instructions, see the notes on the accompanying sheet.

2. ☐ The applicant is hereby notified that no international search report will be established and that the declaration under Article 17(2)(a) to that effect and the written opinion of the International Searching Authority are transmitted herewith.

3. ☐ **With regard to the protest** against payment of (an) additional fee(s) under Rule 40.2, the applicant is notified that:

   ☐ the protest together with the decision thereon has been transmitted to the International Bureau together with the applicant's request to forward the texts of both the protest and the decision thereon to the designated Offices.

   ☐ no decision has been made yet on the protest; the applicant will be notified as soon as a decision is made.

4. **Reminders**

   Shortly after the expiration of **18 months** from the priority date, the international application will be published by the International Bureau. If the applicant wishes to avoid or postpone publication, a notice of withdrawal of the international application, or of the priority claim, must reach the International Bureau as provided in Rules 90*bis*.1 and 90*bis*.3, respectively, before the completion of the technical preparations for international publication.

   The applicant may submit comments on an informal basis on the written opinion of the International Searching Authority to the International Bureau. The International Bureau will send a copy of such comments to all designated Offices unless an international preliminary examination report has been or is to be established. These comments would also be made available to the public but not before the expiration of 30 months from the priority date.

   Within **19 months** from the priority date, but only in respect of some designated Offices, a demand for international preliminary examination must be filed if the applicant wishes to postpone the entry into the national phase **until 30 months** from the priority date (in some Offices even later); otherwise, the applicant must, **within 20 months** from the priority date, perform the prescribed acts for entry into the national phase before those designated Offices.

   In respect of other designated Offices, the time limit of **30 months** (or later) will apply even if no demand is filed within 19 months.

   See the Annex to Form PCT/IB/301 and, for details about the applicable time limits, Office by Office, see the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Volume II, National Chapters and the WIPO Internet site.

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 Facsimile No. 571-273-3201	Authorized officer: Blaine R. Copenheaver Telephone No. 571-272-7774

Form PCT/ISA/220 (January 2004) *(See notes on accompanying sheet)*

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

(PCT Article 18 and Rules 43 and 44)

Applicant's or agent's file reference 115024WO1	**FOR FURTHER ACTION**	see Form PCT/ISA/220 as well as, where applicable, item 5 below.
International application No. PCT/US2010/025014	International filing date *(day/month/year)* 23 February 2010	(Earliest) Priority Date *(day/month/year)* 24 February 2009
Applicant TYPONE, INC.		

This international search report has been prepared by this International Searching Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to Article 18. A copy is being transmitted to the International Bureau.

This international search report consists of a total of 2 sheets.

☐ It is also accompanied by a copy of each prior art document cited in this report.

1. **Basis of the report**

   a. With regard to the **language**, the international search was carried out on the basis of:

   ☒ the international application in the language in which it was filed.

   ☐ a translation of the international application into _____ which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1(b)).

   b. ☐ This international search report has been established taking into account the **rectification of an obvious mistake** authorized by or notified to this Authority under Rule 91 (Rule 43.6*bis*(a)).

   c. ☐ With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, see Box No. I.

2. ☐ **Certain claims were found unsearchable** (see Box No. II).

3. ☐ **Unity of invention is lacking** (see Box No. III).

4. With regard to the **title**,

   ☒ the text is approved as submitted by the applicant.

   ☐ the text has been established by this Authority to read as follows:

5. With regard to the **abstract**,

   ☒ the text is approved as submitted by the applicant.

   ☐ the text has been established, according to Rule 38.2, by this Authority as it appears in Box No. IV. The applicant may, within one month from the date of mailing of this international search report, submit comments to this Authority.

6. With regard to the **drawings**,

   a. the figure of the **drawings** to be published with the abstract is Figure No. 4

   ☐ as suggested by the applicant.

   ☒ as selected by this Authority, because the applicant failed to suggest a figure.

   ☐ as selected by this Authority, because this figure better characterizes the invention.

   b. ☐ none of the figures is to be published with the abstract.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US2010/025014

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC(8) - G06K 19/077 (2010.01)
USPC - 257/679
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
IPC(8) - B42D 15/00; G06K 19/07, 19/077 (2010.01)
USPC - 235/380, 488, 492; 257/531, 679; 361/737

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
PatBase; Google Patents

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 2005/0168339 A1 (ARAI et al) 04 August 2005 (04.08.2005) entire document	1-23
A	US 2001/0002035 A1 (KAYANAKIS) 31 May 2001 (31.05.2001) entire document	1-23
A	US 6,588,660 B1 (BUESCHER et al) 08 July 2003 (08.07.2003) entire document	1-23
A	US 2007/0257797 A1 (RANCIEN et al) 08 November 2007 (08.11.2007) entire document	1-23

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐

* Special categories of cited documents:
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed
"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
04 April 2010	15 APR 2010
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US, Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 Facsimile No. 571-273-3201	Authorized officer: Blaine R. Copenheaver PCT Helpdesk: 571-272-4300 PCT OSP: 571-272-7774

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 2009)

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

To: DANA LEMOINE
LEMOINE PATENT SERVICES, PLLC
C/O CPA GLOBAL
P.O. BOX 52050
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402

PCT

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

(PCT Rule 43*bis*.1)

Date of mailing *(day/month/year)*	15 APR 2010

Applicant's or agent's file reference	FOR FURTHER ACTION
115024WO1	See paragraph 2 below

International application No.	International filing date *(day/month/year)*	Priority date *(day/month/year)*
PCT/US2010/025014	23 February 2010	24 February 2009

International Patent Classification (IPC) or both national classification and IPC
IPC(8) - G06K 19/077 (2010.01)
USPC - 257/679

Applicant TYFONE, INC.

1. This opinion contains indications relating to the following items:

- ☒ Box No. I Basis of the opinion
- ☐ Box No. II Priority
- ☐ Box No. III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
- ☐ Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention
- ☒ Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
- ☐ Box No. VI Certain documents cited
- ☐ Box No. VII Certain defects in the international application
- ☐ Box No. VIII Certain observations on the international application

2. **FURTHER ACTION**

If a demand for international preliminary examination is made, this opinion will be considered to be a written opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority ("IPEA") except that this does not apply where the applicant chooses an Authority other than this one to be the IPEA and the chosen IPEA has notified the International Bureau under Rule 66.1*bis*(b) that written opinions of this International Searching Authority will not be so considered.

If this opinion is, as provided above, considered to be a written opinion of the IPEA, the applicant is invited to submit to the IPEA a written reply together, where appropriate, with amendments, before the expiration of 3 months from the date of mailing of Form PCT/ISA/220 or before the expiration of 22 months from the priority date, whichever expires later.

For further options, see Form PCT/ISA/220.

3. For further details, see notes to Form PCT/ISA/220.

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US	Date of completion of this opinion	Authorized officer:
Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 Facsimile No. 571-273-3201	04 April 2010	Blaine R. Copenheaver PCT Helpdesk: 571-272-4300 PCT OSP: 571-272-7774

Form PCT/ISA/237 (cover sheet) (July 2009)

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US2010/025014

Box No. I Basis of this opinion

1. With regard to the **language**, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

   ☒ the international application in the language in which it was filed.

   ☐ a translation of the international application into _____ which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1(b)).

2. ☐ This opinion has been established taking into account the **rectification of an obvious mistake** authorized by or notified to this Authority under Rule 91 (Rule 43*bis*.1(a))

3. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, this opinion has been established on the basis of a sequence listing filed or furnished:

   a. (means)

      ☐ on paper

      ☐ in electronic form

   b. (time)

      ☐ in the international application as filed

      ☐ together with the international application in electronic form

      ☐ subsequently to this Authority for the purposes of search

4. ☐ In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

5. Additional comments:

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US2010/025014

Box No. V **Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement**

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Claims	8-23	YES
	Claims	1-7	NO
Inventive step (IS)	Claims	None	YES
	Claims	1-23	NO
Industrial applicability (IA)	Claims	1-23	YES
	Claims	None	NO

2. Citations and explanations:

Claims 1-7 lack novelty under PCT Article 33(2) as being anticipated by Arai et al. (hereafter Arai).

Referring to claim 1, Arai discloses an inductive element (Para. [0082] - electromagnetic induction type and a non-contact type ID label using a coiled antenna) comprising: a bottom surface (10); and a plurality of layers (11, 15, 16, 24; Figs. 1A-3B) substantially parallel to the bottom surface (Figs. 1A-3B), the plurality of layers including a combination of electrically conductive material (18, 22 and 56 are all conductive) and electrically insulating material (27, 55 and 58 are all insulating) such that when bonded together the plurality of layers form at least one conductive coil (11, 13) having a field coupling surface area substantially perpendicular to the bottom surface (Paras. [0082] and [0088]; Figs. 1A-3B).

Referring to claim 2, Arai discloses the inductive element of claim 1, further comprising bonding areas on the bottom surface (Para. [0086]).

Referring to claim 3, Arai discloses the inductive element of claim 1, further wherein the plurality of layers include magnetic material forming a magnetic core within the at least one conductive coil (Para. [0088] – In the present embodiment mode, the antenna structure using an electromagnetic induction type is employed. However, any of an electromagnetic coupling type using mutual induction of a coil due to an AC magnetic field).

Referring to claim 4, Arai discloses a multilayer inductive coupling element (Para. [0082] - electromagnetic induction type and a non-contact type ID label using a coiled antenna) comprising: a lower layer (11) having at least one conductive surface trace with trace ends (12; Paras. [0073] and [0074]); at least one intermediate layer having conductive through-traces (21) at locations to electrically contact the trace ends on the lower layer (Figs. 4A-7C); and an upper layer having at least one conductive surface trace (21b) aligned to electrically contact the conductive through-traces (21c) to form a conductive coil (11, 12 and 13) having at least one turn (Figs. 1A-3B).

Referring to claim 5, Arai discloses the multilayer inductive coupling element of claim 4, further wherein the at least one intermediate layer (28) comprises magnetic material (Cl. 14 – filler is nickel, which is magnetic) positioned between the through traces (Fig. 2B).

Referring to claim 6, Arai discloses the multilayer inductive coupling element of claim 4, further wherein the lower layer (11) includes magnetic material (Cl. 12 – antenna is Ni, Fe or Co, all of which are magnetic; Cl. 14 – filler is nickel, which is magnetic) positioned beyond the trace ends (12; Fig. 2B).

Referring to claim 7, Arai discloses the multilayer inductive coupling element of claim 4, further comprising a bottom layer (28) beneath the lower layer (11; Fig. 2B), the bottom layer including magnetic material (Cl. 14 – filler is nickel, which is magnetic) to be positioned beneath the at least one conductive trace (12) in the lower layer (Fig. 2B).

Claims 8-23 lack an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3) as being obvious over Arai et al. (hereafter Arai).

Referring to claim 8, Arai discloses an electronic device comprising: a circuit board (Para. [0016]); a contactless communications device affixed to the circuit board (Para. [0008]), the contactless communications device having an antenna port (11, 12); and an inductive element affixed to the circuit board and electrically coupled to the antenna port, the inductive element having a conductive coil with a field coupling surface area substantially perpendicular to the circuit board (Para. [0082] - electromagnetic induction type and a non-contact type ID label using a coiled antenna), but fails to explicitly disclose of the circuit board comprising a memory card slot interface. Arai does, however, teach that the circuit board comprises a memory (Para. [0002]). Accordingly, it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to provide a memory card slot interface on the circuit board of Arai, since the separating of parts which were once integral involves only routine skill in the art. The motivation being to allow the user the ability to separate the memory from the device for security and/or use in other applications.

Referring to claim 9, Arai discloses the electronic device of claim 8, further wherein the inductive element comprises a multilayer surface-mount inductor (11, 12 and 13; Para. [0082] - electromagnetic induction type and a non-contact type ID label using a coiled antenna; Figs. 1A-9B).

Referring to claim 10, Arai discloses the electronic device of claim 9, further wherein the multilayer surface-mount inductor (11, 12 and 13) is formed with layers substantially parallel to the circuit board (Figs. 1A-3B).

Supplemental Box

In case **the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.**
Continuation of:

Referring to claim 11, Arai discloses the electronic device of claim 9, further wherein the multilayer surface-mount inductor (11, 12 and 13) is formed with layers substantially perpendicular to the circuit board (Figs. 4A-7C, where 11, 12 and 13 extend perpendicularly from 10).

Referring to claims 12-14, Arai discloses the electronic device of claim 8, but fails to explicitly disclose [Cl. 12] wherein the memory card slot interface comprises a Secure Digital (SD) compatible interface; [Cl. 13] wherein the memory card slot interface comprises a micro Secure Digital (SD) compatible interface; or [Cl. 14] wherein the memory card slot interface comprises a mini Secure Digital (SD) compatible interface. Arai does, however, teach that the circuit board comprises a memory (Para. [0002]). Accordingly, it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to provide a memory card slot interface on the circuit board of Arai, and [Cl. 12] wherein the memory card slot interface comprises a Secure Digital (SD) compatible interface; [Cl. 13] wherein the memory card slot interface comprises a micro Secure Digital (SD) compatible interface; or [Cl. 14] wherein the memory card slot interface comprises a mini Secure Digital (SD) compatible interface, since the separating of parts which were once integral involves only routine skill in the art, and since Secure Digital (SD), micro Secure Digital (SD), and mini Secure Digital (SD) compatible interfaces are well-known in the art. The motivation being to allow the user the ability to separate the memory from the device for security and/or use in other applications.

Referring to claim 15, Arai discloses an apparatus comprising: a substrate having at least one surface (10), an inner edge (right edge of 10 in Fig. 2B), and an outer edge opposite (left edge of 10 in Fig. 2B) the inner edge; electrical contacts (11, 12) on the at least one surface (surface of 10) and situated along the inner edge (Figs. 1A-6B); and a conductive coil (11, 12 and 13) situated along the outer edge (Figs. 1A-6B), the conductive coil having a field coupling surface area substantially perpendicular to the at least one surface (Figs. 4A-7C, where 11, 12 and 13 extend perpendicularly from 10), but fails to explicitly disclose of said substrate comprising a memory card compatible substrate. Arai does, however, teach that the circuit board comprises a memory (Para. [0002]). Accordingly, it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to provide a memory card slot interface on the circuit board of Arai, since the separating of parts which were once integral involves only routine skill in the art. The motivation being to allow the user the ability to separate the memory from the device for security and/or use in other applications.

Referring to claim 16, Arai discloses the apparatus of claim 15 wherein: the at least one surface includes a top surface (surface of 10 facing 28 in Fig. 2B) and a bottom surface (surface of 10 visible in Fig. 2B) substantially parallel to each other; and the electrical contacts (11, 12) are on the top surface, and the conductive coil (11, 12 and 13) is on the top surface (Fig. 6A).

Referring to claim 17, Arai discloses the apparatus of claim 15 wherein: the at least one surface includes a top surface (surface of 10 visible in 2B) and a bottom surface (surface of 10 facing 28 in Fig. 2B) substantially parallel to each other; and the electrical contacts (11) are on the top surface, and the conductive coil (11, 12 and 13) is on the bottom surface (Fig. 5B).

Referring to claim 18, Arai discloses the apparatus of claim 15 wherein the conductive coil comprises a multilayer surface-mount inductor (11, 12 and 13; Para. [0082] - electromagnetic induction type and a non-contact type ID label using a coiled antenna; Figs. 1A-9B).

Referring to claim 19, Arai discloses the apparatus of claim 18, further wherein the multilayer surface-mount inductor (11, 12 and 13) is formed with layers substantially parallel to the circuit board (Figs. 1A-3B).

Referring to claim 20, Arai discloses the apparatus of claim 18, further wherein the multilayer surface-mount inductor (11, 12 and 13) is formed with layers substantially perpendicular to the circuit board (Figs. 4A-7C, where 11, 12 and 13 extend perpendicularly from 10).

Referring to claim 21, Arai discloses an apparatus comprising: a substrate having at least one surface (10), an inner edge (right edge of 10 in Fig. 2B), and an outer edge opposite (left edge of 10 in Fig. 2B) the inner edge; electrical contacts (11, 12) on the at least one surface (surface of 10) and situated along the inner edge (Figs. 1A-6B); and a three dimensional conductive coil (11, 12 and 13) situated along the outer edge (Figs. 1A-6B), but fails to explicitly disclose of said substrate comprising a memory card compatible substrate. Arai does, however, teach that the circuit board comprises a memory (Para. [0002]). Accordingly, it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to provide a memory card slot interface on the circuit board of Arai, since the separating of parts which were once integral involves only routine skill in the art. The motivation being to allow the user the ability to separate the memory from the device for security and/or use in other applications.

Referring to claim 22, Arai discloses the apparatus of claim 21, but fails to explicitly disclose wherein the apparatus has a micro secure digital (microSD) form factor. Arai does, however, teach that the circuit board comprises a memory (Para. [0002]). Accordingly, it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to provide a memory card slot interface on the circuit board of Arai, and wherein the apparatus has a micro secure digital (microSD) form factor, since the separating of parts which were once integral involves only routine skill in the art, and since micro Secure Digital (SD) compatible interfaces are well-known in the art. The motivation being to allow the user the ability to separate the memory from the device for security and/or use in other applications.

Referring to claim 23, Arai discloses the apparatus of claim 22, further wherein the three dimensional conductive coil (11, 12 and 13) has a field coupling surface area substantially perpendicular to the at least one surface of the memory card (Figs. 4A-7C, where 11, 12 and 13 extend perpendicularly from 10; Para. [0002] regarding functions as a memory and includes card).

Claims 1-23 meet the criteria set out in PCT Article 33(4) and thus have industrial applicability because the subject matter claimed can be made or used in industry.

NOTES TO FORM PCT/ISA/220

These Notes are intended to give the basic instructions concerning the filing of amendments under Article 19. The Notes are based on the requirements of the Patent Cooperation Treaty, the Regulations and the Administrative Instructions under that Treaty. In case of discrepancy between these Notes and those requirements, the latter are applicable. For more detailed information, see also the *PCT Applicant's Guide*.

In these Notes, "Article," "Rule" and "Section" refer to the provisions of the PCT, the PCT Regulations and the PCT Administrative Instructions, respectively.

INSTRUCTIONS CONCERNING AMENDMENTS UNDER ARTICLE 19

The applicant has, after having received the international search report and the written opinion of the International Searching Authority, one opportunity to amend the claims of the international application. It should however be emphasized that, since all parts of the international application (claims, description and drawings) may be amended during the international preliminary examination procedure, there is usually no need to file amendments of the claims under Article 19 except where, e.g. the applicant wants the latter to be published for the purposes of provisional protection or has another reason for amending the claims before international publication. Furthermore, it should be emphasized that provisional protection is available in some States only (see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, Annex B).

The attention of the applicant is drawn to the fact that amendments to the claims under Article 19 are not allowed where the International Searching Authority has declared, under Article 17(2), that no international search report would be established (see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, International Phase, paragraph 296).

What parts of the international application may be amended?

Under Article 19, only the claims may be amended.

During the international phase, the claims may also be amended (or further amended) under Article 34 before the International Preliminary Examining Authority. The description and drawings may only be amended under Article 34 before the International Preliminary Examining Authority.

Upon entry into the national phase, all parts of the international application may be amended under Article 28 or, where applicable, Article 41.

When? Within 2 months from the date of transmittal of the international search report or 16 months from the priority date, whichever time limit expires later. It should be noted, however, that the amendments will be considered as having been received on time if they are received by the International Bureau after the expiration of the applicable time limit but before the completion of the technical preparations for international publication (Rule 46.1).

Where not to file the amendments?

The amendments may only be filed with the International Bureau and not with the receiving Office or the International Searching Authority (Rule 46.2).

Where a demand for international preliminary examination has been/is filed, see below.

How? Either by cancelling one or more entire claims, by adding one or more new claims or by amending the text of one or more of the claims as filed.

A replacement sheet or sheets containing a complete set of claims in replacement of all the claims previously filed must be submitted.

Where a claim is cancelled, no renumbering of the other claims is required. In all cases where claims are renumbered, they must be renumbered consecutively in Arabic numerals (Section 205(a)).

The amendments must be made in the language in which the international application is to be published.

What documents must/may accompany the amendments?

Letter (Section 205(b)):

The amendments must be submitted with a letter.

The letter will not be published with the international application and the amended claims. It should not be confused with the "Statement under Article 19(1)" (see below, under "Statement under Article 19(1)").

The letter must be in English or French, at the choice of the applicant. However, if the language of the international application is English, the letter must be in English; if the language of the international application is French, the letter must be in French.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1471 of 1762

SEQUENCE LISTINGS AND TABLES RELATED THERETO IN INTERNATIONAL APPLICATIONS FILED IN THE U.S. RECEIVING OFFICE

The Administrative Instructions (AIs) under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT), in force as of **July 1, 2009**, contain important changes relating to the manner of filing, and applicable fees for, sequence listings and/or tables related thereto (sequence-related tables) in international applications. The complete text may be accessed at http://www.wipo.int/pct/en/texts/index.htm.

Effective July 1, 2009, Part 8 and Annex C-*bis* will no longer form part of the AIs. Part 8 was introduced in 2001 as a temporary solution to problems arising from the filing of very large sequence listings on paper and provided for a *sequence listing forming part of the international application* to be filed in electronic form on physical medium (*e.g.*, CD), together with the remainder of the application on paper. In 2002, Part 8 was expanded to include sequence-related tables and Annex C-*bis* was added to provide technical requirements. All applicants may now file complete international applications in electronic form, eliminating the need for these temporary provisions.

I. AIS PART 8 AND ANNEX C-*BIS DELETED AS OF JULY 1, 2009*

A) **Sequence-related tables cannot be filed as a separate part of the description or in text format.** They must be provided as an integral part of the international application either:
- in PDF format as part of an international application filed in electronic form via EFS-Web; or
- on paper as part of an international application filed on paper.

B) **A *sequence listing forming part of an international application*** may be provided either:
- in electronic form, as part of an international application filed in electronic form via EFS-Web, in
  - Annex C/ST.25 text format (preferred), or
  - PDF format; or
- on paper as part of an international application filed on paper.

C) **A *sequence listing not forming part of the international application* (for search under PCT Rule 13*ter*) in Annex C/ST.25 text format**
- is not required where the *sequence listing forming part of the international application* was filed in Annex C/ST.25 text format as part of an international application filed in electronic form via EFS-Web
- is required for search where the *sequence listing forming part of the international application* was filed in PDF
- is required for search on physical medium (*e.g.*, CD) where the *sequence listing forming part of the international application* was filed on paper as part of an international application filed on paper.

II. CALCULATION OF THE INTERNATIONAL FILING FEE AND FEE REDUCTION UNDER AI § 707

A) **A sequence-related table** must form an integral part of the international application and will incur FULL page fees with no upper limit.

B) **A *sequence listing forming part of an international application*** filed:
- via EFS-Web in Annex C/ST.25 text format will incur NO page fees;
- on paper or in PDF format will incur FULL page fees with no upper limit.

III. AVAILABILITY OF SEQUENCE LISTINGS SUBMITTED FOR SEARCH UNDER PCT RULE *13TER*

International Searching Authorities will be required to transmit to the International Bureau a copy of an Annex C/ST.25 text format sequence listing provided for search under PCT Rule 13*ter*. Any such sequence listing will be made available on PATENTSCOPE® (*sequence listings forming part of the international application* are already available).

IV. JULY 2009 REQUEST (PCT/RO/101)

The Request now has two options for the last sheet: one for paper filings; and one for EFS-Web filings. The July 2009 Request may be accessed at http://www.wipo.int/pct/en/forms/index.htm.

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

ADVANCE E-MAIL

PCT

From the INTERNATIONAL BUREAU

NOTIFICATION CONCERNING TRANSMITTAL OF COPY OF INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY REPORT ON PATENTABILITY (CHAPTER I OF THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY)
(PCT Rule 44bis.1(c))

To:

LEMOINE, Dana B.
LeMoine Patent Services, PLLC
c/o CPA Global
P.O. Box 52050
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402
ETATS-UNIS D'AMERIQUE

80499.030W01

Date of mailing *(day/month/year)*	
09 September 2011 (09.09.2011)	
Applicant's or agent's file reference: 115024WO1	IMPORTANT NOTICE

International application No.	International filing date *(day/month/year)*	Priority date *(day/month/year)*
PCT/US2010/025014	23 February 2010 (23.02.2010)	24 February 2009 (24.02.2009)

Applicant: TYFONE, INC. et al

The International Bureau transmits herewith a copy of the international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I of the Patent Cooperation Treaty)

CPA GLOBAL
SEP 20 2011
RECEIVED
Coded _____ Verified _____

The International Bureau of WIPO
34, chemin des Colombettes
1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

Facsimile No. +41 22 338 82 70

Authorized officer
Lingfei Bai

e-mail: pt02.pct@wipo.int

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY REPORT ON PATENTABILITY

(Chapter I of the Patent Cooperation Treaty)

(PCT Rule 44*bis*)

Applicant's or agent's file reference 115024WO1	**FOR FURTHER ACTION**	See item 4 below
International application No. PCT/US2010/025014	International filing date *(day/month/year)* 23 February 2010 (23.02.2010)	Priority date *(day/month/year)* 24 February 2009 (24.02.2009)
International Patent Classification (8th edition unless older edition indicated) See relevant information in Form PCT/ISA/237		
Applicant TYFONE, INC.		

1. This international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) is issued by the International Bureau on behalf of the International Searching Authority under Rule 44 *bis*.1(a).

2. This REPORT consists of a total of 5 sheets, including this cover sheet.

   In the attached sheets, any reference to the written opinion of the International Searching Authority should be read as a reference to the international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) instead.

3. This report contains indications relating to the following items:

☒	Box No. I	Basis of the report
☐	Box No. II	Priority
☐	Box No. III	Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
☐	Box No. IV	Lack of unity of invention
☒	Box No. V	Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
☐	Box No. VI	Certain documents cited
☐	Box No. VII	Certain defects in the international application
☐	Box No. VIII	Certain observations on the international application

4. The International Bureau will communicate this report to designated Offices in accordance with Rules 44*bis*.3(c) and 93*bis*.1 but not, except where the applicant makes an express request under Article 23(2), before the expiration of 30 months from the priority date (Rule 44*bis* .2).

	Date of issuance of this report 30 August 2011 (30.08.2011)
The International Bureau of WIPO 34, chemin des Colombettes 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland Facsimile No. +41 22 338 82 70	Authorized officer Lingfei Bai e-mail: pt02.pct@wipo.int

Form PCT/IB/373 (January 2004)

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

To: DANA LEMOINE
LEMOINE PATENT SERVICES, PLLC
C/O CPA GLOBAL
P.O. BOX 52050
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402

PCT

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

(PCT Rule 43*bis*.1)

Date of mailing *(day/month/year)*	15 APR 2010
Applicant's or agent's file reference 115024WO1	**FOR FURTHER ACTION** See paragraph 2 below

International application No.	International filing date *(day/month/year)*	Priority date *(day/month/year)*
PCT/US2010/025014	23 February 2010	24 February 2009

International Patent Classification (IPC) or both national classification and IPC
IPC(8) - G06K 19/077 (2010.01)
USPC - 257/679

Applicant TYFONE, INC.

1. This opinion contains indications relating to the following items:

- [X] Box No. I Basis of the opinion
- [ ] Box No. II Priority
- [ ] Box No. III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
- [ ] Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention
- [X] Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
- [ ] Box No. VI Certain documents cited
- [ ] Box No. VII Certain defects in the international application
- [ ] Box No. VIII Certain observations on the international application

2. **FURTHER ACTION**

If a demand for international preliminary examination is made, this opinion will be considered to be a written opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority ("IPEA") except that this does not apply where the applicant chooses an Authority other than this one to be the IPEA and the chosen IPEA has notified the International Bureau under Rule 66.1*bis*(b) that written opinions of this International Searching Authority will not be so considered.

If this opinion is, as provided above, considered to be a written opinion of the IPEA, the applicant is invited to submit to the IPEA a written reply together, where appropriate, with amendments, before the expiration of 3 months from the date of mailing of Form PCT/ISA/220 or before the expiration of 22 months from the priority date, whichever expires later.

For further options, see Form PCT/ISA/220.

3. For further details, see notes to Form PCT/ISA/220.

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US	Date of completion of this opinion	Authorized officer:
Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 Facsimile No. 571-273-3201	04 April 2010	Blaine R. Copenheaver PCT Helpdesk: 571-272-4300 PCT OSP: 571-272-7774

Form PCT/ISA/237 (cover sheet) (July 2009)

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US2010/025014

Box No. I Basis of this opinion

1. With regard to the **language**, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

   ☒ the international application in the language in which it was filed.

   ☐ a translation of the international application into _____ which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1(b)).

2. ☐ This opinion has been established taking into account the **rectification of an obvious mistake** authorized by or notified to this Authority under Rule 91 (Rule 43*bis*.1(a))

3. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, this opinion has been established on the basis of a sequence listing filed or furnished:

   a. (means)

      ☐ on paper

      ☐ in electronic form

   b. (time)

      ☐ in the international application as filed

      ☐ together with the international application in electronic form

      ☐ subsequently to this Authority for the purposes of search

4. ☐ In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

5. Additional comments:

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US2010/025014

Box No. V **Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement**

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Claims	8-23	YES
	Claims	1-7	NO
Inventive step (IS)	Claims	None	YES
	Claims	1-23	NO
Industrial applicability (IA)	Claims	1-23	YES
	Claims	None	NO

2. Citations and explanations:

Claims 1-7 lack novelty under PCT Article 33(2) as being anticipated by Arai et al. (hereafter Arai).

Referring to claim 1, Arai discloses an inductive element (Para. [0082] - electromagnetic induction type and a non-contact type ID label using a coiled antenna) comprising: a bottom surface (10); and a plurality of layers (11, 15, 16, 24; Figs. 1A-3B) substantially parallel to the bottom surface (Figs. 1A-3B), the plurality of layers including a combination of electrically conductive material (18, 22 and 56 are all conductive) and electrically insulating material (27, 55 and 58 are all insulating) such that when bonded together the plurality of layers form at least one conductive coil (11, 13) having a field coupling surface area substantially perpendicular to the bottom surface (Paras. [0082] and [0088]; Figs. 1A-3B).

Referring to claim 2, Arai discloses the inductive element of claim 1, further comprising bonding areas on the bottom surface (Para. [0086]).

Referring to claim 3, Arai discloses the inductive element of claim 1, further wherein the plurality of layers include magnetic material forming a magnetic core within the at least one conductive coil (Para. [0088] – In the present embodiment mode, the antenna structure using an electromagnetic induction type is employed. However, any of an electromagnetic coupling type using mutual induction of a coil due to an AC magnetic field).

Referring to claim 4, Arai discloses a multilayer inductive coupling element (Para. [0082] - electromagnetic induction type and a non-contact type ID label using a coiled antenna) comprising: a lower layer (11) having at least one conductive surface trace with trace ends (12; Paras. [0073] and [0074]); at least one intermediate layer having conductive through-traces (21) at locations to electrically contact the trace ends on the lower layer (Figs. 4A-7C); and an upper layer having at least one conductive surface trace (21b) aligned to electrically contact the conductive through-traces (21c) to form a conductive coil (11, 12 and 13) having at least one turn (Figs. 1A-3B).

Referring to claim 5, Arai discloses the multilayer inductive coupling element of claim 4, further wherein the at least one intermediate layer (28) comprises magnetic material (Cl. 14 – filler is nickel, which is magnetic) positioned between the through traces (Fig. 2B).

Referring to claim 6, Arai discloses the multilayer inductive coupling element of claim 4, further wherein the lower layer (11) includes magnetic material (Cl. 12 – antenna is Ni, Fe or Co, all of which are magnetic; Cl. 14 – filler is nickel, which is magnetic) positioned beyond the trace ends (12; Fig. 2B).

Referring to claim 7, Arai discloses the multilayer inductive coupling element of claim 4, further comprising a bottom layer (28) beneath the lower layer (11; Fig. 2B), the bottom layer including magnetic material (Cl. 14 – filler is nickel, which is magnetic) to be positioned beneath the at least one conductive trace (12) in the lower layer (Fig. 2B).

Claims 8-23 lack an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3) as being obvious over Arai et al. (hereafter Arai).

Referring to claim 8, Arai discloses an electronic device comprising: a circuit board (Para. [0016]); a contactless communications device affixed to the circuit board (Para. [0008]), the contactless communications device having an antenna port (11, 12); and an inductive element affixed to the circuit board and electrically coupled to the antenna port, the inductive element having a conductive coil with a field coupling surface area substantially perpendicular to the circuit board (Para. [0082] - electromagnetic induction type and a non-contact type ID label using a coiled antenna), but fails to explicitly disclose of the circuit board comprising a memory card slot interface. Arai does, however, teach that the circuit board comprises a memory (Para. [0002]). Accordingly, it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to provide a memory card slot interface on the circuit board of Arai, since the separating of parts which were once integral involves only routine skill in the art. The motivation being to allow the user the ability to separate the memory from the device for security and/or use in other applications.

Referring to claim 9, Arai discloses the electronic device of claim 8, further wherein the inductive element comprises a multilayer surface-mount inductor (11, 12 and 13; Para. [0082] - electromagnetic induction type and a non-contact type ID label using a coiled antenna; Figs. 1A-9B).

Referring to claim 10, Arai discloses the electronic device of claim 9, further wherein the multilayer surface-mount inductor (11, 12 and 13) is formed with layers substantially parallel to the circuit board (Figs. 1A-3B).

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US2010/025014

Supplemental Box

In case the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.
Continuation of:

Referring to claim 11, Arai discloses the electronic device of claim 9, further wherein the multilayer surface-mount inductor (11, 12 and 13) is formed with layers substantially perpendicular to the circuit board (Figs. 4A-7C, where 11, 12 and 13 extend perpendicularly from 10).

Referring to claims 12-14, Arai discloses the electronic device of claim 8, but fails to explicitly disclose [Cl. 12] wherein the memory card slot interface comprises a Secure Digital (SD) compatible interface; [Cl. 13] wherein the memory card slot interface comprises a micro Secure Digital (SD) compatible interface; or [Cl. 14] wherein the memory card slot interface comprises a mini Secure Digital (SD) compatible interface. Arai does, however, teach that the circuit board comprises a memory (Para. [0002]). Accordingly, it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to provide a memory card slot interface on the circuit board of Arai, and [Cl. 12] wherein the memory card slot interface comprises a Secure Digital (SD) compatible interface; [Cl. 13] wherein the memory card slot interface comprises a micro Secure Digital (SD) compatible interface; or [Cl. 14] wherein the memory card slot interface comprises a mini Secure Digital (SD) compatible interface, since the separating of parts which were once integral involves only routine skill in the art, and since Secure Digital (SD), micro Secure Digital (SD), and mini Secure Digital (SD) compatible interfaces are well-known in the art. The motivation being to allow the user the ability to separate the memory from the device for security and/or use in other applications.

Referring to claim 15, Arai discloses an apparatus comprising: a substrate having at least one surface (10), an inner edge (right edge of 10 in Fig. 2B), and an outer edge opposite (left edge of 10 in Fig. 2B) the inner edge; electrical contacts (11, 12) on the at least one surface (surface of 10) and situated along the inner edge (Figs. 1A-6B); and a conductive coil (11, 12 and 13) situated along the outer edge (Figs. 1A-6B), the conductive coil having a field coupling surface area substantially perpendicular to the at least one surface (Figs. 4A-7C, where 11, 12 and 13 extend perpendicularly from 10), but fails to explicitly disclose of said substrate comprising a memory card compatible substrate. Arai does, however, teach that the circuit board comprises a memory (Para. [0002]). Accordingly, it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to provide a memory card slot interface on the circuit board of Arai, since the separating of parts which were once integral involves only routine skill in the art. The motivation being to allow the user the ability to separate the memory from the device for security and/or use in other applications.

Referring to claim 16, Arai discloses the apparatus of claim 15 wherein: the at least one surface includes a top surface (surface of 10 facing 28 in Fig. 2B) and a bottom surface (surface of 10 visible in Fig. 2B) substantially parallel to each other; and the electrical contacts (11, 12) are on the top surface, and the conductive coil (11, 12 and 13) is on the top surface (Fig. 6A).

Referring to claim 17, Arai discloses the apparatus of claim 15 wherein: the at least one surface includes a top surface (surface of 10 visible in 2B) and a bottom surface (surface of 10 facing 28 in Fig. 2B) substantially parallel to each other; and the electrical contacts (11) are on the top surface, and the conductive coil (11, 12 and 13) is on the bottom surface (Fig. 5B).

Referring to claim 18, Arai discloses the apparatus of claim 15 wherein the conductive coil comprises a multilayer surface-mount inductor (11, 12 and 13; Para. [0082] - electromagnetic induction type and a non-contact type ID label using a coiled antenna; Figs. 1A-9B).

Referring to claim 19, Arai discloses the apparatus of claim 18, further wherein the multilayer surface-mount inductor (11, 12 and 13) is formed with layers substantially parallel to the circuit board (Figs. 1A-3B).

Referring to claim 20, Arai discloses the apparatus of claim 18, further wherein the multilayer surface-mount inductor (11, 12 and 13) is formed with layers substantially perpendicular to the circuit board (Figs. 4A-7C, where 11, 12 and 13 extend perpendicularly from 10).

Referring to claim 21, Arai discloses an apparatus comprising: a substrate having at least one surface (10), an inner edge (right edge of 10 in Fig. 2B), and an outer edge opposite (left edge of 10 in Fig. 2B) the inner edge; electrical contacts (11, 12) on the at least one surface (surface of 10) and situated along the inner edge (Figs. 1A-6B); and a three dimensional conductive coil (11, 12 and 13) situated along the outer edge (Figs. 1A-6B), but fails to explicitly disclose of said substrate comprising a memory card compatible substrate. Arai does, however, teach that the circuit board comprises a memory (Para. [0002]). Accordingly, it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to provide a memory card slot interface on the circuit board of Arai, since the separating of parts which were once integral involves only routine skill in the art. The motivation being to allow the user the ability to separate the memory from the device for security and/or use in other applications.

Referring to claim 22, Arai discloses the apparatus of claim 21, but fails to explicitly disclose wherein the apparatus has a micro secure digital (microSD) form factor. Arai does, however, teach that the circuit board comprises a memory (Para. [0002]). Accordingly, it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to provide a memory card slot interface on the circuit board of Arai, and wherein the apparatus has a micro secure digital (microSD) form factor, since the separating of parts which were once integral involves only routine skill in the art, and since micro Secure Digital (SD) compatible interfaces are well-known in the art. The motivation being to allow the user the ability to separate the memory from the device for security and/or use in other applications.

Referring to claim 23, Arai discloses the apparatus of claim 22, further wherein the three dimensional conductive coil (11, 12 and 13) has a field coupling surface area substantially perpendicular to the at least one surface of the memory card (Figs. 4A-7C, where 11, 12 and 13 extend perpendicularly from 10; Para. [0002] regarding functions as a memory and includes card).

Claims 1-23 meet the criteria set out in PCT Article 33(4) and thus have industrial applicability because the subject matter claimed can be made or used in industry.

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the INTERNATIONAL BUREAU

PCT

NOTIFICATION CONCERNING TRANSMITTAL OF COPY OF INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY REPORT ON PATENTABILITY (CHAPTER I OF THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY)
(PCT Rule 44bis.1(c))

To:

LEMOINE, Dana, B.
Suite 250
5520 SW Macadam Ave
Portland, OR 97239
ETATS-UNIS D'AMERIQUE

Date of mailing *(day/month/year)* 12 September 2013 (12.09.2013)	
Applicant's or agent's file reference 115026WO1	**IMPORTANT NOTICE**

International application No.	International filing date *(day/month/year)*	Priority date *(day/month/year)*
PCT/US2012/027128	29 February 2012 (29.02.2012)	01 March 2011 (01.03.2011)

Applicant
NARENDRA, Siva et al

The International Bureau transmits herewith a copy of the international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I of the Patent Cooperation Treaty)

The International Bureau of WIPO
34, chemin des Colombettes
1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

Authorized officer
Yolaine Cussac

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY REPORT ON PATENTABILITY

(Chapter I of the Patent Cooperation Treaty)

(PCT Rule 44*bis*)

Applicant's or agent's file reference 115026WO1	**FOR FURTHER ACTION**	See item 4 below
International application No. PCT/US2012/027128	International filing date *(day/month/year)* 29 February 2012 (29.02.2012)	Priority date *(day/month/year)* 01 March 2011 (01.03.2011)
International Patent Classification (8th edition unless older edition indicated) See relevant information in Form PCT/ISA/237		
Applicant NARENDRA, Siva		

1. This international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) is issued by the International Bureau on behalf of the International Searching Authority under Rule 44 *bis*.1(a).

2. This REPORT consists of a total of 5 sheets, including this cover sheet.

   In the attached sheets, any reference to the written opinion of the International Searching Authority should be read as a reference to the international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) instead.

3. This report contains indications relating to the following items:

☒	Box No. I	Basis of the report
☐	Box No. II	Priority
☐	Box No. III	Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
☐	Box No. IV	Lack of unity of invention
☒	Box No. V	Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
☐	Box No. VI	Certain documents cited
☐	Box No. VII	Certain defects in the international application
☐	Box No. VIII	Certain observations on the international application

4. The International Bureau will communicate this report to designated Offices in accordance with Rules 44*bis*.3(c) and 93*bis*.1 but not, except where the applicant makes an express request under Article 23(2), before the expiration of 30 months from the priority date (Rule 44*bis* .2).

	Date of issuance of this report 03 September 2013 (03.09.2013)
The International Bureau of WIPO 34, chemin des Colombettes 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland Facsimile No. +41 22 338 82 70	Authorized officer Yolaine Cussac e-mail: pt05.pct@wipo.int

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

To:
LEMOINE DANA

PO BOX 307 LONG LAKE MN 55356 USA

PCT

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

(PCT Rule 43bis.1)

Date of mailing *(day/month/year)*	**21 SEPTEMBER 2012 (21.09.2012)**
Applicant's or agent's file reference 115026WO1	**FOR FURTHER ACTION** See paragraph 2 below

International application No.	International filing date *(day/month/year)*	Priority date *(day/month/year)*
PCT/US2012/027128	**29 FEBRUARY 2012 (29.02.2012)**	01 MARCH 2011 (01.03.2011)

International Patent Classification (IPC) or both national classification and IPC

G06K 19/077(2006.01)i

Applicant

NARENDRA SIVA et al

1. This opinion contains indications relating to the following items:

- ☒ Box No. I Basis of the opinion
- ☐ Box No. II Priority
- ☐ Box No. III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
- ☐ Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention
- ☒ Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43bis.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
- ☐ Box No. VI Certain documents cited
- ☐ Box No. VII Certain defects in the international application
- ☐ Box No. VIII Certain observations on the international application

2. **FURTHER ACTION**

If a demand for international preliminary examination is made, this opinion will be considered to be a written opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority ("IPEA") except that this does not apply where the applicant chooses an Authority other than this one to be the IPEA and the chosen IPEA has notified the International Bureau under Rule 66.1bis(b) that written opinions of this International Searching Authority will not be so considered.

If this opinion is, as provided above, considered to be a written opinion of the IPEA, the applicant is invited to submit to the IPEA a written reply together, where appropriate, with amendments, before the expiration of 3 months from the date of mailing of Form PCT/ISA/220 or before the expiration of 22 months from the priority date, whichever expires later.
For further options, see Form PCT/ISA/220.

Name and mailing address of the ISA/KR	Date of completion of this opinion	Authorized officer
Korean Intellectual Property Office 189 Cheongsa-ro, Seo-gu, Daejeon Metropolitan City, 302-701, Republic of Korea	19 SEPTEMBER 2012 (19.09.2012)	Yim, Eun Jeong Telephone No. 82-42-481-8442

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.

PCT/US2012/027128

Box No. I Basis of this opinion

1. With regard to the **language**, this opinion has been established on the basis of :

   ☒ the international application in the language in which it was filed

   ☐ a translation of the international application into _____ , which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1(b))

2. ☐ This opinion has been established taking into account the **rectification of an obvious mistake** authorized by or notified to this Authority under Rule 91 (Rule 43*bis*.1(a))

3. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

   a. a sequence listing filed or furnished
      ☐ on paper
      ☐ in electronic form

   b. time of filing or furnishing
      ☐ contained in the international application as filed.
      ☐ filed together with the international application in electronic form.
      ☐ furnished subsequently to this Authority for the purposes of search.

4. ☐ In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additioanl copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

5. Additional comments:

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US2012/027128

Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43bis.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Claims	1-17	YES
	Claims	NONE	NO
Inventive step (IS)	Claims	NONE	YES
	Claims	1-17	NO
Industrial applicability (IA)	Claims	1-17	YES
	Claims	NONE	NO

2. Citations and explanations :

Reference is made to the following documents:

D1: US 2010-0033307 A1 (NARENDRA SIVA G. et al.) 11 February 2010
D2: KR 10-2010-0136546 A (DEUTSCHE TELEKOM AG) 28 December 2010
D3: US 2010-0069118 A1 (WANG PEN-LO) 18 March 2010

1. Novelty and Inventive Step
1.1 Independent Claim 1
D1, which is considered to be the closest prior art to the subject matter of claim 1, discloses a dual interface smartcard chip and a transmit circuit. Claim 1 differs from D1 in an amplifier to receive a signal from a receive antenna. However, it is well known that D2 discloses an amplifier to receive a signal from a receive antenna. Accordingly, claim 1 would have been obvious over D1 in view of D2. Therefore, claim 1 lacks an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.2 Dependent Claims 2-7
1.2.1 Claims 2-4
The additional features of claims 2-4 dependent on claim 1 are identical to the features of the transmit antenna and receive antenna in D2. Therefore, claims 2-4 lack an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.2.2 Claims 5,7
The additional features of claims 5,7 dependent on claim 1 are identical to the features of an extraction circuit and the memory card in D1. Therefore, claims 5,7 lack an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.2.3 Claim 6
The additional feature of claim 6 is merely matters of design option when the general technical knowledge in relevant field of the art is used. Therefore, claim 6 lacks an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.3 Independent Claim 8
D1, which is considered to be the closest prior art to the subject matter of claim 8, discloses a dual interface smartcard chip and a transmit circuit. Claim 8 differs from D1 in an amplifier to receive a signal from a receive antenna. However, it is well known that D2 discloses an amplifier to receive a signal from a receive antenna. Accordingly, claim 8 would have been obvious over D1 in view of D2. Therefore, claim 8 lacks an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.4 Dependent Claims 9-13
1.4.1 Claims 9-11
The additional features of claims 9-11 dependent on claim 8 are identical to the features of the transmit antenna and receive antenna in D2. Therefore, claims 9-11 lack an inventive step under PCT
Continued on Supplemental Box

Supplemental Box

In case **the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.**
Continuation of :

Box V

Article 33(3).

1.4.2 Claim 12
The additional feature of claim 12 dependent on claim 8 is identical to the feature of an extraction circuit in D1. Therefore, claim 12 lacks an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.4.3 Claim 13
The additional feature of claim 13 is merely matters of design option when the general technical knowledge in relevant field of the art is used. Therefore, claim 13 lacks an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.5 Independent Claim 14
D1, which is considered to be the closest prior art to the subject matter of claim 14, discloses a secure element, an antenna and a transmit circuit. Claim 14 differs from D1 in an amplifier coupled to form a simplex communication path from the antenna to the contactless interface. However, it is well known that D2 discloses an amplifier coupled to form a simplex communication path from the antenna to the interface. Accordingly, claim 14 would have been obvious over D1 in view of D2. Therefore, claim 14 lacks an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.6 Dependent Claim 15-17
The additional features of claims 15-17 dependent on claim 14 are identical to the features of the transmit circuit and the mobile device in D1. Therefore, claims 15-17 lack an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

2. Industrial Applicability
Claims 1-17 are industrially applicable under PCT Article 33(4).

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

To:

LEMOINE DANA

PO BOX 307 LONG LAKE MN 55356 USA

PCT

NOTIFICATION OF TRANSMITTAL OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT AND THE WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY, OR THE DECLARATION

(PCT Rule 44.1)

Applicant's or agent's file reference 115026WO1	**FOR FURTHER ACTION** See paragraphs 1 and 4 below
International application No. **PCT/US2012/027128**	International filing date *(day/month/year)* **29 FEBRUARY 2012 (29.02.2012)**

Date of mailing *(day/month/year)* 21 SEPTEMBER 2012 (21.09.2012)

Applicant

NARENDRA SIVA et al

1. ☒ The applicant is hereby notified that the international search report and the written opinion of the International Searching Authority have been established and are transmitted herewith.

Filing of amendments and statement under Article 19:

The applicant is entitled, if he so wishes, to amend the claims of the international application (see Rule 46):

When? The time limit for filing such amendments is normally two months from the date of transmittal of the international search report.

Where? Directly to the International Bureau of WIPO, 34 chemin des Colombettes 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland, Facsimile No.: +41 22 338 82 70

For more detailed instructions, see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, International Phase, paragraphs 9.004 . 9.011.

2. ☐ The applicant is hereby notified that no international search report will be established and that the declaration under Article 17(2)(a) to that effect and the written opinion of the International Searching Authority are transmitted herewith.

3. ☐ **With regard to any protest** against payment of (an) additional fee(s) under Rule 40.2, the applicant is notified that:

☐ the protest together with the decision thereon has been transmitted to the International Bureau together with any request to forward the texts of both the protest and the decision thereon to the designated Offices.

☐ no decision has been made yet on the protest; the applicant will be notified as soon as a decision is made.

4. **Reminders**

The applicant may submit comments on an informal basis on the written opinion of the International Searching Authority to the International Bureau. The International Bureau will send a copy of such comments to all designated Offices unless an international preliminary examination report has been or is to be established. Following the expiration of 30 months from the priority date, these comments will also be made available to the public.

Shortly after the expiration of **18 months** from the priority date, the international application will be published by the International Bureau. If the applicant wishes to avoid or postpone publication, a notice of withdrawal of the international application, or of the priority claim, must reach the International Bureau before the completion of the technical preparations for international publication (Rules 90bis.1 and 90bis.3).

Within **19 months** from the priority date, but only in respect of some designated Offices, a demand for international preliminary examination must be filed if the applicant wishes to postpone the entry into the national phase **until 30 months** from the priority date (in some Offices even later); otherwise, the applicant must, **within 20 months** from the priority date, perform the prescribed acts for entry into the national phase before those designated Offices.

In respect of other designated Offices, the time limit of **30 months** (or later) will apply even if no demand is filed within 19months.

For details about the applicable time limits, Office by Office, see www.wipo.int/pct/en/texts/time_limits.html and the PCT Applicant's Guide, National Chapters.

Name and mailing address of the ISA/KR Korean Intellectual Property Office 189 Cheongsa-ro, Seo-gu, Daejeon Metropolitan City, 302-701, Republic of Korea Facsimile No. 82-42-472-7140	Authorized officer COMMISSIONER Telephone No. 82-42-481-8753

Form PCT/ISA/220 (July 2010)

* Attention

Copies of the documents cited in the international search report can be searched in the following Korean Intellectual Property Office English website for three months from the date of mailing of the international search report.

http://www.kipo.go.kr/en/ => PCT Services => PCT Services

ID : PCT international application number
PW : **G7VSQQEG**

Inquiries related to PCT International Search Report or Written Opinion prepared by KIPO as an International Searching Authority can be answered not only by KIPO but also through IPKC (Intellectual Property Korea Center), located in Vienna, VA, which functions as a PCT Help Desk for PCT applicants.

Homepage: http://www.ipkcenter.com
Email: ipkc@ipkcenter.com
Phone: +1 703 388 1066
Fax: +1 703 388 1084

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

(PCT Article 18 and Rules 43 and 44)

Applicant's or agent's file reference	FOR FURTHER ACTION	see Form PCT/ISA/220 as well as, where applicable, item 5 below.
115026WO1		
International application No.	International filing date *(day/month/year)*	(Earliest) Priority Date *(day/month/year)*
PCT/US2012/027128	**29 FEBRUARY 2012 (29.02.2012)**	01 MARCH 2011 (01.03.2011)

Applicant

NARENDRA SIVA et al

This International search report has been prepared by this International Searching Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to Article 18. A copy is being transmitted to the International Bureau.

This international search report consists of a total of 3 sheets.

☐ It is also accompanied by a copy of each prior art document cited in this report.

1. **Basis of the report**
   a. With regard to the **language**, the international search was carried out on the basis of:
      ☒ the international application in the language in which it was filed
      ☐ a translation of the international application into _____, which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1(b))
   b. ☐ This international search report has been established taking into account the **rectification of an obvious mistake** authorized by or notified to this Authority under Rule 91 (Rule 43.6*bis*(a)).
   c. ☐ With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, see Box No. I.
2. ☐ **Certain claims were found unsearchable** (See Box No. II)
3. ☐ **Unity of invention is lacking** (See Box No. III)
4. With regard to the **title,**
   ☒ the text is approved as submitted by the applicant.
   ☐ the text has been established by this Authority to read as follows:
5. With regard to the **abstract,**
   ☒ the text is approved as submitted by the applicant.
   ☐ the text has been established, according to Rule 38.2, by this Authority as it appears in Box No. IV. The applicant may, within one month from the date of mailing of this international search report, submit comments to this Authority.
6. With regard to the drawings,
   a. the figure of the **drawings** to be published with the abstract is Figure No. 21
      ☒ as suggested by the applicant.
      ☐ as selected by this Authority, because the applicant failed to suggest a figure.
      ☐ as selected by this Authority, because this figure better characterizes the invention.
   b. ☐ none of the figure is to be published with the abstract.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US2012/027128

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

G06K 19/077(2006.01)i

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
G06K 19/077; H04M 1/00; G06K 19/07; G06K 19/06; H04Q 5/22; H04B 1/38

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched
Korean utility models and applications for utility models
Japanese utility models and applications for utility models

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
eKOMPASS(KIPO internal) & Keywords: subscriber identity module(SIM), card, amplifier, dual interface, mobile device

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	US 2010-0033307 A1 (NARENDRA SIVA G. et al.) 11 February 2010 See abstract, paragraphs [19]-[47], claims 1-23 and figures 1-4.	1-17
Y	KR 10-2010-0136546 A (DEUTSCHE TELEKOM AG) 28 December 2010 See abstract, paragraphs [2]-[54] and figures 1-3.	1-17
A	US 2010-0069118 A1 (WANG PEN-LO) 18 March 2010 See abstract, paragraphs [32]-[39] and figures 2-4.	1-17

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

☒ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of citation or other special reason (as specified)
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed
"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents,such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
19 SEPTEMBER 2012 (19.09.2012)	**21 SEPTEMBER 2012 (21.09.2012)**

Name and mailing address of the ISA/KR	Authorized officer
Korean Intellectual Property Office 189 Cheongsa-ro, Seo-gu, Daejeon Metropolitan City, 302-701, Republic of Korea	Yim, Eun Jeong
Facsimile No. 82-42-472-7140	Telephone No. 82-42-481-8442

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 2009)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No.
PCT/US2012/027128

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 2010-0033307 A1	11.02.2010	TW 201020934 A	01.06.2010
		US 2011-0171996 A1	14.07.2011
		US 2011-180610 A1	28.07.2011
		US 7961101 B2	14.06.2011
		US 8072331 B2	06.12.2011
KR 10-2010-0136546 A	28.12.2010	CA 2721220 A1	22.10.2009
		CN 102007501 A	06.04.2011
		EP 2269164 A1	05.01.2011
		JP 2011-521317 A	21.07.2011
		US 2011-0065386 A1	17.03.2011
		WO 2009-127279 A1	22.10.2009
US 2010-0069118 A1	18.03.2010	US 8086269 B2	27.12.2011

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

To:
LEMOINE DANA

PO BOX 307 LONG LAKE MN 55356 USA

PCT

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

(PCT Rule 43bis.1)

Date of mailing *(day/month/year)*	**21 SEPTEMBER 2012 (21.09.2012)**
Applicant's or agent's file reference: 115026WO1	**FOR FURTHER ACTION** See paragraph 2 below

International application No.	International filing date *(day/month/year)*	Priority date *(day/month/year)*
PCT/US2012/027128	**29 FEBRUARY 2012 (29.02.2012)**	01 MARCH 2011 (01.03.2011)

International Patent Classification (IPC) or both national classification and IPC

G06K 19/077(2006.01)i

Applicant

NARENDRA SIVA et al

1. This opinion contains indications relating to the following items:

- [x] Box No. I Basis of the opinion
- [ ] Box No. II Priority
- [ ] Box No. III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
- [ ] Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention
- [x] Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43bis.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
- [ ] Box No. VI Certain documents cited
- [ ] Box No. VII Certain defects in the international application
- [ ] Box No. VIII Certain observations on the international application

2. **FURTHER ACTION**

If a demand for international preliminary examination is made, this opinion will be considered to be a written opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority ("IPEA") except that this does not apply where the applicant chooses an Authority other than this one to be the IPEA and the chosen IPEA has notified the International Bureau under Rule 66.1bis(b) that written opinions of this International Searching Authority will not be so considered.

If this opinion is, as provided above, considered to be a written opinion of the IPEA, the applicant is invited to submit to the IPEA a written reply together, where appropriate, with amendments, before the expiration of 3 months from the date of mailing of Form PCT/ISA/220 or before the expiration of 22 months from the priority date, whichever expires later.
For further options, see Form PCT/ISA/220.

Name and mailing address of the ISA/KR	Date of completion of this opinion	Authorized officer
Korean Intellectual Property Office 189 Cheongsa-ro, Seo-gu, Daejeon Metropolitan City, 302-701, Republic of Korea Facsimile No. 82-42-472-7140	19 SEPTEMBER 2012 (19.09.2012)	Yim, Eun Jeong Telephone No.82-42-481-8442

Form PCT/ISA/237 (cover sheet) (July 2011)

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US2012/027128

Box No. I Basis of this opinion

1. With regard to the **language**, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

   ☒ the international application in the language in which it was filed

   ☐ a translation of the international application into _____, which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1(b))

2. ☐ This opinion has been established taking into account the **rectification of an obvious mistake** authorized by or notified to this Authority under Rule 91 (Rule 43*bis*.1(a))

3. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

   a. a sequence listing filed or furnished
      ☐ on paper
      ☐ in electronic form

   b. time of filing or furnishing
      ☐ contained in the international application as filed.
      ☐ filed together with the international application in electronic form.
      ☐ furnished subsequently to this Authority for the purposes of search.

4. ☐ In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additioanl copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

5. Additional comments:

Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43bis.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Claims	1-17	YES
	Claims	NONE	NO
Inventive step (IS)	Claims	NONE	YES
	Claims	1-17	NO
Industrial applicability (IA)	Claims	1-17	YES
	Claims	NONE	NO

2. Citations and explanations :

Reference is made to the following documents:

D1: US 2010-0033307 A1 (NARENDRA SIVA G. et al.) 11 February 2010
D2: KR 10-2010-0136546 A (DEUTSCHE TELEKOM AG) 28 December 2010
D3: US 2010-0069118 A1 (WANG PEN-LO) 18 March 2010

1. Novelty and Inventive Step

1.1 Independent Claim 1

D1, which is considered to be the closest prior art to the subject matter of claim 1, discloses a dual interface smartcard chip and a transmit circuit. Claim 1 differs from D1 in an amplifier to receive a signal from a receive antenna. However, it is well known that D2 discloses an amplifier to receive a signal from a receive antenna. Accordingly, claim 1 would have been obvious over D1 in view of D2. Therefore, claim 1 lacks an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.2 Dependent Claims 2-7

1.2.1 Claims 2-4

The additional features of claims 2-4 dependent on claim 1 are identical to the features of the transmit antenna and receive antenna in D2. Therefore, claims 2-4 lack an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.2.2 Claims 5,7

The additional features of claims 5,7 dependent on claim 1 are identical to the features of an extraction circuit and the memory card in D1. Therefore, claims 5,7 lack an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.2.3 Claim 6

The additional feature of claim 6 is merely matters of design option when the general technical knowledge in relevant field of the art is used. Therefore, claim 6 lacks an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.3 Independent Claim 8

D1, which is considered to be the closest prior art to the subject matter of claim 8, discloses a dual interface smartcard chip and a transmit circuit. Claim 8 differs from D1 in an amplifier to receive a signal from a receive antenna. However, it is well known that D2 discloses an amplifier to receive a signal from a receive antenna. Accordingly, claim 8 would have been obvious over D1 in view of D2. Therefore, claim 8 lacks an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.4 Dependent Claims 9-13

1.4.1 Claims 9-11

The additional features of claims 9-11 dependent on claim 8 are identical to the features of the transmit antenna and receive antenna in D2. Therefore, claims 9-11 lack an inventive step under PCT

Continued on Supplemental Box

Supplemental Box

In case **the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.**
Continuation of:

Box V

Article 33(3).

1.4.2 Claim 12
The additional feature of claim 12 dependent on claim 8 is identical to the feature of an extraction circuit in D1. Therefore, claim 12 lacks an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.4.3 Claim 13
The additional feature of claim 13 is merely matters of design option when the general technical knowledge in relevant field of the art is used. Therefore, claim 13 lacks an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.5 Independent Claim 14
D1, which is considered to be the closest prior art to the subject matter of claim 14, discloses a secure element, an antenna and a transmit circuit. Claim 14 differs from D1 in an amplifier coupled to form a simplex communication path from the antenna to the contactless interface. However, it is well known that D2 discloses an amplifier coupled to form a simplex communication path from the antenna to the interface. Accordingly, claim 14 would have been obvious over D1 in view of D2. Therefore, claim 14 lacks an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.6 Dependent Claim 15-17
The additional features of claims 15-17 dependent on claim 14 are identical to the features of the transmit circuit and the mobile device in D1. Therefore, claims 15-17 lack an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

2. Industrial Applicability
Claims 1-17 are industrially applicable under PCT Article 33(4).

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	20453440
Application Number:	14517575
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1973
Title of Invention:	AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Siva G. Narendra
Customer Number:	35781
Filer:	Dana B. LeMoine/Theresa LeMoine
Filer Authorized By:	Dana B. LeMoine
Attorney Docket Number:	115.026US6
Receipt Date:	17-OCT-2014
Filing Date:	
Time Stamp:	20:10:01
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	115026US6_SB08a_10-17-2014.pdf	619797 69edfa755250f9484d0a72516c05c8e2b446d423	no	33

Warnings:	
Information:	

2	Foreign Reference	DE10054890A1.pdf	528343 4cbb656e5dd5dd33358ebf65d1880016b3724511	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Foreign Reference	DE03632294A1.pdf	242737 8bbd8759db37394bee9c21929029c88801f0610b	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Foreign Reference	EP00818757A2.pdf	769903 1ccabea0c52d04cee00ed24e9b2920779bc48711	no	13
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Foreign Reference	EP1014290A2.pdf	932336 4f6ea0557155fb3157bf65d2661f7f96c8061446	no	25
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Foreign Reference	EP01117068A1.pdf	545960 53736ac775d49ab7a01cb637e8f7131930da94f5	no	40
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Foreign Reference	EP01178450A2.pdf	132524 c389857dda747321aa9dbc681f435bd3ddc591b2	no	11
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Foreign Reference	EP01189465A1.pdf	184817 b412692c91bcbad5901f462814bde956ff2c6ed2	no	10
Warnings:					
Information:					
9	Foreign Reference	EP01291748A2.pdf	208443 c428b77cf26f30dd49dc67a0bff2802a0171ae5d	no	16
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	Foreign Reference	EP0161060A1.pdf	643951 a5887e80504b29815ec348a5d5f87b811fbcba3f	no	17
Warnings:					
Information:					

11	Foreign Reference	GB02316908A.pdf	347076 2733a1059d2826543d66b07475a86076858b2a7c	no	11
Warnings:					
Information:					
12	Foreign Reference	JP2000010668A.pdf	370491 79b6268755b9f627092a5b9f3fe0c81abd6aefc9	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
13	Foreign Reference	JP2005018671A.pdf	373304 e6fa4f42cf25d619635c245dd806c5393527c259	no	11
Warnings:					
Information:					
14	Foreign Reference	JP2007199847A.pdf	365016 530d8a70e8613ff66af3d84cd3c216cfeac46917	no	11
Warnings:					
Information:					
15	Foreign Reference	JP2007328689A.pdf	339431 0a2cdd29f568f74fe516daeb2f565120b44a1b56	no	10
Warnings:					
Information:					
16	Foreign Reference	JP04102112A.pdf	35806 31639066f6e47f2e3e14f8692ac7ba9b39a47a59	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
17	Foreign Reference	TW200905471.pdf	1279477 ea03b4a0a5a9091a82c2f34d6f9087f1657bdf74	no	39
Warnings:					
Information:					
18	Foreign Reference	TW201020934.pdf	1730754 233f13d9001213a545aa3952e1833d873a56de98	no	53
Warnings:					
Information:					
19	Foreign Reference	TW201023662.pdf	1749731 c87e194b663206dcb0ce85943690af3e9a686964	no	52
Warnings:					
Information:					

20	Foreign Reference	TW201126422.pdf	1071266 38940acbc069a132597187e7151054c19c505824	no	33
Warnings:					
Information:					
21	Foreign Reference	TW200II336449B.pdf	184566 afe0786cda44b296ad14803cf86f5c5261e92522	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
22	Foreign Reference	W0014678.pdf	977746 d13f91a1120fdbc61e876facc9cdc17f1d8720cf	no	31
Warnings:					
Information:					
23	Foreign Reference	WO01088659A3.pdf	2872144 a26a9595c31f87f7609ab6e1d74fe5a694c0a9bb	no	62
Warnings:					
Information:					
24	Foreign Reference	WO03029942A2.pdf	6679466 b2c3b30f2800d15b67136de1b599745399741987	no	134
Warnings:					
Information:					
25	Foreign Reference	WO03077473A1.pdf	1600438 3c50a93d76155d81dc3d65de6fd0bef030a0f633	no	39
Warnings:					
Information:					
26	Foreign Reference	WO03081519A2.pdf	7633617 0f23cf57fd11ecabf046d92124a598046ae32819	no	163
Warnings:					
Information:					
27	Foreign Reference	WO2004012352A1.pdf	1562988 503ba35417d0d681bb930f5debd92ab8744e43cf	no	33
Warnings:					
Information:					
28	Foreign Reference	Wo2004095169.pdf	2466942 0201489e02f499548be99f3c25791ea4ba999bec	no	57
Warnings:					
Information:					

29	Foreign Reference	WO05027030A1.pdf	1236670 f42b3f8d8e7d834377d046e2c81e4549a17df329	no	40
Warnings:					
Information:					
30	Foreign Reference	WO2005119607.pdf	1629011 06ddc137404d2fbc572f2e0cd42838e58c19ad7b	no	52
Warnings:					
Information:					
31	Foreign Reference	WO2005119608.pdf	1660357 d83f3324391ae93adad3a4b06a266f72e47d15fc	no	45
Warnings:					
Information:					
32	Foreign Reference	WO06091709A2.pdf	1589162 01cef81ab0c9b492c1ba520e963c8d68c6a284f4	no	50
Warnings:					
Information:					
33	Foreign Reference	WO2006108184.pdf	1309816 a43323b470cd137af37fd8a8cac7965aefd39074	no	40
Warnings:					
Information:					
34	Foreign Reference	WO27011937A2.pdf	514645 461e1ddc2adfbc75737560975af8525b167452a9	no	17
Warnings:					
Information:					
35	Foreign Reference	WO28121566A1.pdf	1075067 a34193fe4c5c7d41b96c7bb7b063b83d8f14427c	no	29
Warnings:					
Information:					
36	Foreign Reference	WO09147548A2.pdf	800304 b642deb28cd28d051e352308d1eef16e0fdb6128	no	21
Warnings:					
Information:					
37	Foreign Reference	WO2010099093.pdf	870360 bb08a9e0a66d664c6d2f0a73df49ff792192a2fe	no	24
Warnings:					
Information:					

38	Foreign Reference	WO09626500A1.pdf	687257 abf8b38678bdf2b9d68a46f89c1eda944092c2ce	no	23
Warnings:					
Information:					
39	Foreign Reference	WO1998012674.pdf	856749 67951bee3dbaf2096b965a99517c38d0e2a39886	no	33
Warnings:					
Information:					
40	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	EPO_extended_European_search_report.pdf	327327 b97320bf98e01a62d94f7e1c55e6fe5c80a5cd2d	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
41	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	PCTUS2005019988_ISR.pdf	177122 0cf2ee34697bc7b885c7438f5b68b2f8232d11c5	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
42	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	PCTUS2005022993_ISR_10_21_05.pdf	102439 43e97bd4b44a72939390019fe5dafecd33406fb1	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
43	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	PCTUS2006013603_ISR_01_09_06.pdf	141065 6e4b7bc72787ed01006cc906c86e37f04c212a19	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
44	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	PCTUS2006027847_ISR_29_03_2007.pdf	160849 2c719d9838080c3b9adfee71e8a4804b73a5e1d0	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
45	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	PCT_US2005_019988_12-4-06.pdf	455374 20d9aa3e9c50ecd9d7086225ecc0ad8869244f42	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
46	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	PCT_US2005_022993_12-4-06.pdf	246769 f822a9b8f8fee99295b82b8f63562f469df0d6ef	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					

47	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	PCT_US2006_006361_IPRP.pdf	281733 462fe0cb4a881cc11b34f40932e3ed494a60effc	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
48	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	PCT_US2006_006361_PCT_Search_Report_09-22-2006.pdf	635693 002aa3d1c9244624af1732a68e3af3bfc112ba55	no	13
Warnings:					
Information:					
49	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	PCTUS2006013603_IPRP_WO_10_09_07.pdf	252849 6f1c63bc0a9791565fb7a1d6314952946398dd8f	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
50	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	PCTUS2006027847_IPRP_WO_22_01_2008.pdf	368512 e842075edd46bf0df0bdeea75d45c79a34934fb2	no	10
Warnings:					
Information:					
51	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	PCTUS2008057588_IPRP_WO_10_06_2009.pdf	347950 ce28a769c5d0b8dbb9983556c200d67c3c884c42	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
52	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	PCTUS2010025014_ISR_WR_04_15_2010.pdf	570152 b1d05b9635824dcbd93a78c8f4b02ab76edf773e	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
53	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	PCT_US2010_025014_IPRP.pdf	333036 24ab6071a41f2cec60996763e30c6bef4cb0ea89	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
54	Non Patent Literature	Lee_Antenna_Circuit_Design_.pdf	1701592 77c29c31b2b56bbe03575248ff9307c9547d5f59	no	50
Warnings:					
Information:					
55	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	PCTUS201202728_IPRwithWO_date12-09-2013_115026WO1.pdf	505095 9767e967aa9665005d46d7f0cb859a32b6022e37	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					

56	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	PCTUS2012027128_115_026wo1_ISR_WO_2012-09-21.pdf	812417 74c008ad2e15efc7ee9f5de609a7bd6e6a39bf09	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
57	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	PI-15139-US_OA_Report_r1_pto.pdf	19006072 a48e8a65a1ac21abfe1772c1950ab17c084fd9b9	no	33
Warnings:					
Information:					
58	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	13657846_OA_4-11-14.pdf	1157861 9cfcaf4feb2220e2b20f5534854183db90afb122	no	44
Warnings:					
Information:					
59	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	14460647_OA_09-25-2014.pdf	227502 38e33ef60a2031519ce67bb3b4a3fc5c88d4862d	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	76489877		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
14/517,575	10/17/2014	2684	1600	115.026US6	20	3

CONFIRMATION NO. 1973

FILING RECEIPT

35781
Tyfone, Inc.
Patent Dept.
5331 SW Macadam Avenue
Suite 251
Portland, OR 97239

OC00000071541798

Date Mailed: 10/29/2014

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections**

Inventor(s)

Siva G. Narendra, Portland, OR;
Saurav Chakraborty, West Bengal, INDIA;
Prabhakar Tadepalli, Bangalore, INDIA;

Applicant(s)

Tyfone, Inc., Portland, OR

Power of Attorney: The patent practitioners associated with Customer Number 35781

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This application is a CON of 14/460,647 08/15/2014
which is a CON of 13/871,849 04/26/2013 PAT 8866614
which is a CON of 12/188,346 08/08/2008 PAT 7961101
and is a CON of 13/038,341 03/01/2011 PAT 8451122
which is a CIP of 12/188,346 08/08/2008 PAT 7961101

Foreign Applications for which priority is claimed (You may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at the USPTO. Please see http://www.uspto.gov for more information.) - None.
Foreign application information must be provided in an Application Data Sheet in order to constitute a claim to foreign priority. See 37 CFR 1.55 and 1.76.

Permission to Access - A proper **Authorization to Permit Access to Application by Participating Offices** (PTO/SB/39 or its equivalent) has been received by the USPTO.

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 10/24/2014

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 14/517,575**

Projected Publication Date: 02/05/2015

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

Title

AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER

Preliminary Class

340

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications: No

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4258).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit http://www.SelectUSA.gov or call +1-202-482-6800.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 14/517,575

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I

	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	SMALL ENTITY		OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY	
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE($)	FEE($)		RATE($)	FEE($)
BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	280
SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	600
EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	720
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	20 minus 20 =	*			OR	x 80 =	0.00
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	3 minus 3 =	*				x 420 =	0.00
APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).						0.00
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))							0.00
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL			TOTAL	1600

APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II

		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)	SMALL ENTITY		OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY	
		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE($)	ADDITIONAL FEE($)		RATE($)	ADDITIONAL FEE($)
AMENDMENT A	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)					
		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE($)	ADDITIONAL FEE($)		RATE($)	ADDITIONAL FEE($)
AMENDMENT B	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest found in the appropriate box in column 1.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant:	Narendra et al.	Examiner: Pham, Toan Ngoc
Serial No.:	14/517,575	Group Art Unit: 2684
Filed:	October 17, 2014	Docket No.: 115.026US6
Title:	AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER	

REQUEST TO UPDATE DOMESTIC BENEFIT UNDER 37 CFR § 1.78

Via EFS-Web
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Please amend the above-captioned matter by replacing the domestic benefit information in its entirety with the domestic benefit information included in the attached application data sheet complying with 37 CFR 1.76.

Respectfully submitted,

Date 11/14/2014 By /Dana B. LeMoine/
Dana B. LeMoine
Reg. No. 40062

Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information:

This section allows for the applicant to either claim benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 365(c) or indicate National Stage entry from a PCT application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the specific reference required by 35 U.S.C. 119(e) or 120, and 37 CFR 1.78.
When referring to the current application, please leave the application number blank.

Prior Application Status	Pending		Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
	Continuation of	14460647	2014-08-15

Prior Application Status	Patented				Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Patent Number	Issue Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
14460647	Continuation of	13871849	2013-04-26	8866614	2014-10-21

Prior Application Status	Patented				Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Patent Number	Issue Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
13871849	Continuation of	13038341	2011-03-01	8451122	2013-05-28

Prior Application Status	Patented				Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Patent Number	Issue Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
13038341	Continuation in part of	12188346	2008-08-08	7961101	2011-06-14

Additional Domestic Benefit/National Stage Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button.

Date 11/14/2014 By /Dana B. LeMoine/
Dana B. LeMoine
Reg. No. 40062

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	20708046
Application Number:	14517575
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1973
Title of Invention:	AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Siva G. Narendra
Customer Number:	35781
Filer:	Dana B. LeMoine
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	115.026US6
Receipt Date:	14-NOV-2014
Filing Date:	17-OCT-2014
Time Stamp:	21:24:01
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		115_026us6_PriorityChangeRequest_2014-11-14.pdf	118640 8657679b278c854e4a8b518c8fb53997f521a5a4	yes	2

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Transmittal Letter	1	1
	Application Data Sheet	2	2
Warnings:			
Information:			
	Total Files Size (in bytes):	118640	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
14/517,575	10/17/2014	Siva G. Narendra	115.026US6

CONFIRMATION NO. 1973

PUBLICATION NOTICE

35781
Tyfone, Inc.
Patent Dept.
5331 SW Macadam Avenue
Suite 251
Portland, OR 97239

OC000000073234821

Title:AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER

Publication No.US-2015-0038194-A1
Publication Date:02/05/2015

NOTICE OF PUBLICATION OF APPLICATION

The above-identified application will be electronically published as a patent application publication pursuant to 37 CFR 1.211, et seq. The patent application publication number and publication date are set forth above.

The publication may be accessed through the USPTO's publically available Searchable Databases via the Internet at www.uspto.gov. The direct link to access the publication is currently http://www.uspto.gov/patft/.

The publication process established by the Office does not provide for mailing a copy of the publication to applicant. A copy of the publication may be obtained from the Office upon payment of the appropriate fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.19(a)(1). Orders for copies of patent application publications are handled by the USPTO's Office of Public Records. The Office of Public Records can be reached by telephone at (703) 308-9726 or (800) 972-6382, by facsimile at (703) 305-8759, by mail addressed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Office of Public Records, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or via the Internet.

In addition, information on the status of the application, including the mailing date of Office actions and the dates of receipt of correspondence filed in the Office, may also be accessed via the Internet through the Patent Electronic Business Center at www.uspto.gov using the public side of the Patent Application Information and Retrieval (PAIR) system. The direct link to access this status information is currently http://pair.uspto.gov/. Prior to publication, such status information is confidential and may only be obtained by applicant using the private side of PAIR.

Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197.

Office of Data Managment, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

PTO/SB/08a (01-10)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	14517575
Filing Date	2014-10-17
First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
Art Unit	2684
Examiner Name	Toan Ngoc PHAM
Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	5943624	A	1999-08-24	Fox et al.	Entire Document
	2	7110792	B2	2006-09-19	Rosenberg	Entire Document

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1							☐

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	14517575
	Filing Date	2014-10-17
	First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
	Art Unit	2684
	Examiner Name	Toan Ngoc PHAM
	Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1	International Written Opinion PCT Application No. PCT/US2012/027128, September 12, 2013, 6 pages	☐
	2	US Patent Application 14/517,495 Office Action dated November 19, 2014, 8 pages	☐
	3	US Patent Application 14/517,567 Office Action dated November 20, 2014, 8 pages	☐

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	14517575
Filing Date	2014-10-17
First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
Art Unit	2684
Examiner Name	Toan Ngoc PHAM
Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

☐ That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

☐ See attached certification statement.

☐ The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Dana B. LeMoine/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2015-02-06
Name/Print	Dana B. LeMoine	Registration Number	40062

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the INTERNATIONAL BUREAU

PCT

NOTIFICATION CONCERNING TRANSMITTAL OF COPY OF INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY REPORT ON PATENTABILITY (CHAPTER I OF THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY)
(PCT Rule 44bis.1(c))

To:

LEMOINE, Dana, B.
Suite 250
5520 SW Macadam Ave
Portland, OR 97239
ETATS-UNIS D'AMERIQUE

Date of mailing *(day/month/year)* 12 September 2013 (12.09.2013)	
Applicant's or agent's file reference 115026WO1	**IMPORTANT NOTICE**

International application No.	International filing date *(day/month/year)*	Priority date *(day/month/year)*
PCT/US2012/027128	29 February 2012 (29.02.2012)	01 March 2011 (01.03.2011)

Applicant
NARENDRA, Siva et al

The International Bureau transmits herewith a copy of the international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I of the Patent Cooperation Treaty)

The International Bureau of WIPO
34, chemin des Colombettes
1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

Authorized officer
Yolaine Cussac

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY REPORT ON PATENTABILITY

(Chapter I of the Patent Cooperation Treaty)

(PCT Rule 44*bis*)

Applicant's or agent's file reference 115026WO1	**FOR FURTHER ACTION**	See item 4 below
International application No. PCT/US2012/027128	International filing date *(day/month/year)* 29 February 2012 (29.02.2012)	Priority date *(day/month/year)* 01 March 2011 (01.03.2011)
International Patent Classification (8th edition unless older edition indicated) See relevant information in Form PCT/ISA/237		
Applicant NARENDRA, Siva		

1. This international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) is issued by the International Bureau on behalf of the International Searching Authority under Rule 44 *bis*.1(a).

2. This REPORT consists of a total of 5 sheets, including this cover sheet.

   In the attached sheets, any reference to the written opinion of the International Searching Authority should be read as a reference to the international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) instead.

3. This report contains indications relating to the following items:

☒	Box No. I	Basis of the report
☐	Box No. II	Priority
☐	Box No. III	Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
☐	Box No. IV	Lack of unity of invention
☒	Box No. V	Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
☐	Box No. VI	Certain documents cited
☐	Box No. VII	Certain defects in the international application
☐	Box No. VIII	Certain observations on the international application

4. The International Bureau will communicate this report to designated Offices in accordance with Rules 44*bis*.3(c) and 93*bis*.1 but not, except where the applicant makes an express request under Article 23(2), before the expiration of 30 months from the priority date (Rule 44*bis* .2).

	Date of issuance of this report 03 September 2013 (03.09.2013)
The International Bureau of WIPO 34, chemin des Colombettes 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland Facsimile No. +41 22 338 82 70	Authorized officer Yolaine Cussac e-mail: pt05.pct@wipo.int

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

To:
LEMOINE DANA

PO BOX 307 LONG LAKE MN 55356 USA

PCT

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

(PCT Rule 43bis.1)

Date of mailing *(day/month/year)*	**21 SEPTEMBER 2012 (21.09.2012)**
Applicant's or agent's file reference 115026WO1	**FOR FURTHER ACTION** See paragraph 2 below

International application No.	International filing date *(day/month/year)*	Priority date *(day/month/year)*
PCT/US2012/027128	**29 FEBRUARY 2012 (29.02.2012)**	01 MARCH 2011 (01.03.2011)

International Patent Classification (IPC) or both national classification and IPC

G06K 19/077(2006.01)i

Applicant

NARENDRA SIVA et al

1. This opinion contains indications relating to the following items:

- ☒ Box No. I Basis of the opinion
- ☐ Box No. II Priority
- ☐ Box No. III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
- ☐ Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention
- ☒ Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43bis.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
- ☐ Box No. VI Certain documents cited
- ☐ Box No. VII Certain defects in the international application
- ☐ Box No. VIII Certain observations on the international application

2. **FURTHER ACTION**

If a demand for international preliminary examination is made, this opinion will be considered to be a written opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority ("IPEA") except that this does not apply where the applicant chooses an Authority other than this one to be the IPEA and the chosen IPEA has notified the International Bureau under Rule 66.1bis(b) that written opinions of this International Searching Authority will not be so considered.

If this opinion is, as provided above, considered to be a written opinion of the IPEA, the applicant is invited to submit to the IPEA a written reply together, where appropriate, with amendments, before the expiration of 3 months from the date of mailing of Form PCT/ISA/220 or before the expiration of 22 months from the priority date, whichever expires later.
For further options, see Form PCT/ISA/220.

Name and mailing address of the ISA/KR	Date of completion of this opinion	Authorized officer
Korean Intellectual Property Office 189 Cheongsa-ro, Seo-gu, Daejeon Metropolitan City, 302-701, Republic of Korea	19 SEPTEMBER 2012 (19.09.2012)	Yim, Eun Jeong Telephone No. 82-42-481-8442

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US2012/027128

Box No. I Basis of this opinion

1. With regard to the **language**, this opinion has been established on the basis of :

   ☒ the international application in the language in which it was filed

   ☐ a translation of the international application into _____ , which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1(b))

2. ☐ This opinion has been established taking into account the **rectification of an obvious mistake** authorized by or notified to this Authority under Rule 91 (Rule 43*bis*.1(a))

3. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

   a. a sequence listing filed or furnished
      ☐ on paper
      ☐ in electronic form

   b. time of filing or furnishing
      ☐ contained in the international application as filed.
      ☐ filed together with the international application in electronic form.
      ☐ furnished subsequently to this Authority for the purposes of search.

4. ☐ In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additioanl copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

5. Additional comments:

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US2012/027128

Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43bis.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Claims	1-17	YES
	Claims	NONE	NO
Inventive step (IS)	Claims	NONE	YES
	Claims	1-17	NO
Industrial applicability (IA)	Claims	1-17	YES
	Claims	NONE	NO

2. Citations and explanations :

Reference is made to the following documents:

D1: US 2010-0033307 A1 (NARENDRA SIVA G. et al.) 11 February 2010
D2: KR 10-2010-0136546 A (DEUTSCHE TELEKOM AG) 28 December 2010
D3: US 2010-0069118 A1 (WANG PEN-LO) 18 March 2010

1. Novelty and Inventive Step
1.1 Independent Claim 1
D1, which is considered to be the closest prior art to the subject matter of claim 1, discloses a dual interface smartcard chip and a transmit circuit. Claim 1 differs from D1 in an amplifier to receive a signal from a receive antenna. However, it is well known that D2 discloses an amplifier to receive a signal from a receive antenna. Accordingly, claim 1 would have been obvious over D1 in view of D2. Therefore, claim 1 lacks an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.2 Dependent Claims 2-7
1.2.1 Claims 2-4
The additional features of claims 2-4 dependent on claim 1 are identical to the features of the transmit antenna and receive antenna in D2. Therefore, claims 2-4 lack an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.2.2 Claims 5,7
The additional features of claims 5,7 dependent on claim 1 are identical to the features of an extraction circuit and the memory card in D1. Therefore, claims 5,7 lack an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.2.3 Claim 6
The additional feature of claim 6 is merely matters of design option when the general technical knowledge in relevant field of the art is used. Therefore, claim 6 lacks an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.3 Independent Claim 8
D1, which is considered to be the closest prior art to the subject matter of claim 8, discloses a dual interface smartcard chip and a transmit circuit. Claim 8 differs from D1 in an amplifier to receive a signal from a receive antenna. However, it is well known that D2 discloses an amplifier to receive a signal from a receive antenna. Accordingly, claim 8 would have been obvious over D1 in view of D2. Therefore, claim 8 lacks an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.4 Dependent Claims 9-13
1.4.1 Claims 9-11
The additional features of claims 9-11 dependent on claim 8 are identical to the features of the transmit antenna and receive antenna in D2. Therefore, claims 9-11 lack an inventive step under PCT
Continued on Supplemental Box

Supplemental Box

In case **the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.**
Continuation of :

Box V

Article 33(3).

1.4.2 Claim 12
The additional feature of claim 12 dependent on claim 8 is identical to the feature of an extraction circuit in D1. Therefore, claim 12 lacks an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.4.3 Claim 13
The additional feature of claim 13 is merely matters of design option when the general technical knowledge in relevant field of the art is used. Therefore, claim 13 lacks an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.5 Independent Claim 14
D1, which is considered to be the closest prior art to the subject matter of claim 14, discloses a secure element, an antenna and a transmit circuit. Claim 14 differs from D1 in an amplifier coupled to form a simplex communication path from the antenna to the contactless interface. However, it is well known that D2 discloses an amplifier coupled to form a simplex communication path from the antenna to the interface. Accordingly, claim 14 would have been obvious over D1 in view of D2. Therefore, claim 14 lacks an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.6 Dependent Claim 15-17
The additional features of claims 15-17 dependent on claim 14 are identical to the features of the transmit circuit and the mobile device in D1. Therefore, claims 15-17 lack an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

2. Industrial Applicability
Claims 1-17 are industrially applicable under PCT Article 33(4).

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	21428067
Application Number:	14517575
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1973
Title of Invention:	AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Siva G. Narendra
Customer Number:	35781
Filer:	Dana B. LeMoine/Theresa LeMoine
Filer Authorized By:	Dana B. LeMoine
Attorney Docket Number:	115.026US6
Receipt Date:	07-FEB-2015
Filing Date:	17-OCT-2014
Time Stamp:	09:52:19
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	115026US6_SB08a_02-06-2015.pdf	612502 c09f2e022b0839520682d04278c5fd88ddeaacb3	no	4

Warnings:	
Information:	

2	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	PCTUS201202728_IPRwithWO_date12-09-2013_115026WO1.pdf	505095 9767e967aa9665005d46d7f0cb859a32b6022e37	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	14517495_OA_11-19-2014.pdf	277155 e8e3a32d944be86d8e65add6dbb5ff1948eb34a8	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	14517567_OA_11-20-2014.pdf	277120 0d8dff75ccd3a42aebe3efb96f604df2aa779030	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	1671872		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/08a (03-15)
Approved for use through 07/31/2016. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	14517575
Filing Date	2014-10-17
First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
Art Unit	2684
Examiner Name	Toan Ngoc PHAM
Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20070022012	A1	2007-01-25	Wu et al.	Entire Document
	2	2007145135	A1	2007-06-28	Jogand-Coulomb et al.	Entire Document
	3	2007145152	A1	2007-06-28	Jogand-Coulomb et al.	Entire Document

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1	200705275	TW	A	2007-02-01	Wu et al.	Entire Document	☐

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	14517575
	Filing Date	2014-10-17
	First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
	Art Unit	2684
	Examiner Name	Toan Ngoc PHAM
	Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

	2	200803215	TW	A	2008-01-01	Jogand-Coulomb et al.	Entire Document	☐
	3	M293494	TW		2006-07-01	LAI JEN-NAN	Entire Document	☐
	4	2007076456	WO	A2	2007-07-05	Jogand-Coulomb et al.	Entire Document	☐

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1	EP Patent Application 1568101.1 (115.026EP2) Extended European Search Report dated August 31, 2015, 4 pages	☐
	2	TW Patent Application 102143821 Office Action and Search Report dated May 28, 2015, 10 pages	☐
	3	TW Patent Application No. 10214318 Office Action and Search Report date July 7, 2015, 3 pages	☐

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	14517575
Filing Date	2014-10-17
First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
Art Unit	2684
Examiner Name	Toan Ngoc PHAM
Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

☐ That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

☐ See attached certification statement.

☐ The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Dana B. LeMoine/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2015-09-04
Name/Print	Dana B. LeMoine	Registration Number	40062

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	23415214
Application Number:	14517575
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1973
Title of Invention:	AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Siva G. Narendra
Customer Number:	35781
Filer:	Dana B. LeMoine/Theresa LeMoine
Filer Authorized By:	Dana B. LeMoine
Attorney Docket Number:	115.026US6
Receipt Date:	04-SEP-2015
Filing Date:	17-OCT-2014
Time Stamp:	18:11:33
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Foreign Reference	TW200705275A.pdf	551241 e1379a8c78895a7ac39ce04b75e5ea82195 6a45b	no	1

Warnings:	
Information:	

2	Foreign Reference	TW200803215A.pdf	548115 dd673f03ca9853585df245e954d79336fb47e10e	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Foreign Reference	TW_M293494.pdf	819192 ea95e7b34fbb70d94e565b18ec4f99af6e829b8d	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Foreign Reference	WO2007076456A2.pdf	1711850 3aadcba86e07daf86e821bfc062bc55d92ff31a7	no	40
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	115026EP1_Extended_European_search_report_8-31-2015.pdf	97850 db9af233efa106d8ba1e2caede7b050c407d79d0	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	TW102143821_OA_SR_05-28-2015.pdf	4478632 0ed334ae011967b131a147ac05964a53224ad9e4	no	10
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	TW102143818_115_022TW2_OA_SR_7-7-2015.pdf	1332263 f87314776fa4fbc714d8be03a5a090722a41e16a	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	115026US6_SB08a_9-4-2015.pdf	1007020 fc50bb702532903f6a5a0260d6287ce8214c1ac4	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	10546163		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

【19】中華民國　　【12】發明公開公報　(A)

【11】公開編號：200705275　　申請實體審查：有

【43】公開日：中華民國96(2007) 年 2 月 1 日

【51】國際專利分類 Int. Cl.：　*G06K19/00 (2006.01)*　　*G07F19/00 (2006.01)*
G06Q20/00 (2006.01)

【54】發明名稱：射頻識別讀寫裝置及使用該裝置之金融交易方法

【21】申請案號：094124817　　【22】申請日：中華民國94(2005)年7月22日

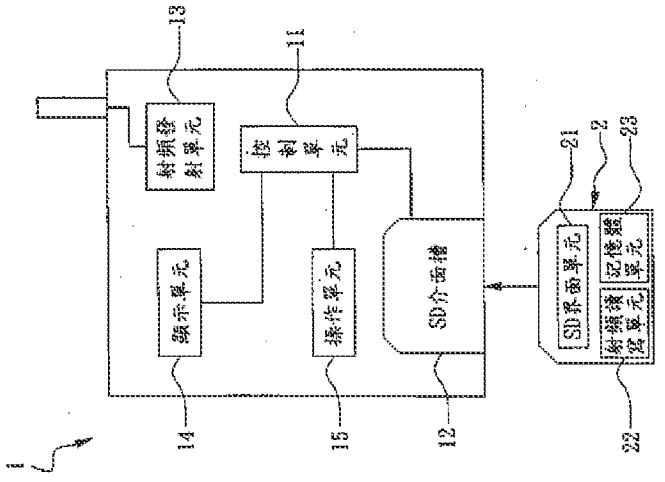
【72】發明人：吳柏成 WU, BO-CHEN；郭秉宸 KUO, BING-CHEN；許銘修 HSU, MING-HSIU；陳亞萍 CHEN, YA-PING

【71】申請人：財團法人工業技術研究院 INDUSTRIAL TECHNOLOGY RESEARCH INSTITUTE
新竹縣竹東鎮中興路4段195號

【74】代理人：何文淵

【57】發明摘要

本發明提供一種射頻識別讀寫裝置及使用該裝置之金融交易方法，該射頻識別讀寫裝置包括：一SD介面單元、一射頻讀寫單元以及一記憶單元。該射頻讀寫單元，其係與該SD介面單元相偶接，該射頻讀寫單元可以讀取以及變更射頻識別標籤的內容；該記憶體單元，其係與該SD介面單元相偶接，該記憶體單元可以儲存資料。此外，本發明並提供使用該裝置之金融交易方法，其係將該射頻識別讀寫裝置插置於一電子終端裝置之SD介面槽內，利用該電子終端裝置可以操控該射頻識別讀寫裝置讀取以一射頻識別標籤記錄價格之商品，使射頻識別讀寫裝置讀取記錄於該射頻識別標籤內之商品價格以進行交易。



1：電子終端裝置
2：射頻識別讀寫裝置
11：控制單元
12：SD介面槽
13：射頻發射單元
14：顯示單元
15：操作單元
21：SD介面單元
22：射頻讀寫單元
23：記憶體單元

代表圖式

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1530 of 1762

【19】中華民國　　【12】發明公開公報　(A)

【11】公開編號：200803215　　申請實體審查：有

【43】公開日：中華民國97(2008) 年 1 月 1 日

【51】國際專利分類 Int. Cl.：　*G11C11/00 (2006.01)*　　*H04B5/02 (2006.01)*

【54】發明名稱：具近場通信能力之巢狀記憶體系統

NESTED MEMORY SYSTEM WITH NEAR FIELD COMMUNICATIONS CAPABILITY

【21】申請案號：095149533　　【22】申請日：中華民國95(2006)年12月28日

【30】優先權主張：2005/12/28　美國　11/321,833

2005/12/28　美國　11/320,915

【72】發明人：菲布利斯　喬根得　庫倫巴 JOGAND-COULOMB, FABRICE；悠西　品托 PINTO, YOSI

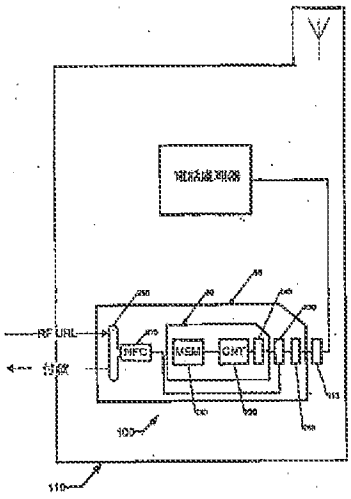
【71】申請人：桑迪士克股份有限公司 SANDISK CORPORATION

美國

【74】代理人：黃章典；樓穎智

【57】發明摘要

一大量儲存記憶卡可爲使用該大量儲存記憶卡時所結合之主機裝置添加功能性。除儲存大量使用者檔案及保護其免遭未經授權複製之外，依據本發明的一種大量儲存裝置可致動與一未具有此類功能性之可攜式電子裝置的近場通信。在一較佳具體實施例中，該大量儲存裝置具有一母／子組態，其中該子卡係一可獨立使用的全功能微SD卡。可在一SD卡插槽中接受該母卡且其經由一SD協定通信。無論該子卡是否存在於該母卡內，一其內具有該大量儲存裝置的主機均具近場通信能力。此等通信可爲點對點或可用以作爲一種電子錢包來購買商品或服務。該裝置之一控制器亦可操作以協調、控制、及保護將該等裝置與主機用作一電子錢包時所進行之財務交易。



代表圖式

50：子卡
95：母卡
100：大量儲存裝置
110：主機裝置
112：接點
220：控制器
230：記憶體
240：子卡接點
250：內部接點
260：外部接點
270：近場通信控制器（NFCC）／NFC控制器晶片
280：天線／突伸部件

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1531 of 1762

【19】中華民國　　【12】專利公報　(U)

【11】證書號數：M293494

【45】公告日：中華民國95(2006) 年 7 月 1 日

【51】Int. Cl.[7]：　G06K19/07

新型　　全 3 頁

【54】名稱：微型記憶卡結構改良

【21】申請案號：094217789　　【22】申請日：中華民國94(2005)年10月14日

【72】創作人：賴振楠

【71】申請人：快億科技有限公司 QMEM TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION LTD.
香港

【74】代理人：歐奉璋

1　　2

[57]申請專利範圍：

1.一種微型記憶卡結構改良，該微型記憶卡內係設有記憶裝置、一控制器、一RFID控制器及一天線，該記憶裝置係供資料存取，且與該控制器電性連接，該控制器係與該RFID控制器電性結合，而該RFID控制器再與天線電性連接；藉此，以供微型記憶卡兼具資料存取、發送訊號及修改RFID之內碼者。

2.如申請專利範圍第1項所述之微型記憶卡結構改良，其中，該微型記憶卡與RFID控制器係共用一記憶裝置者。

3.如申請專利範圍第1項所述之微型記憶卡結構改良，其中，該RFID係可有一獨立暫存記憶裝置者。

4.如申請專利範圍第1項所述之微型記憶卡結構改良，其中，該控制器係與該RFID控制器以匯流排連接，而該匯流排係為IIS標準介面。

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1532 of 1762

5.如申請專利範圍第1項所述之微型記憶卡結構改良，其中，該控制器係與該RFID控制器以匯流排連接，而該匯流排係為自定串列介面標準者。

6.一種微型記憶卡結構改良，該微型記憶卡內係設有記憶裝置、一控制器、一RFID控制器及一天線，該記憶裝置係供資料存取，且與該控制器電性連接，而該RFID控制器與天線電性連接；藉此，形成具雙功能之記憶卡者。

7.如申請專利範圍第6項所述之微型記憶卡結構改良，其中，該RFID控制器係另外配設有一記憶裝置。

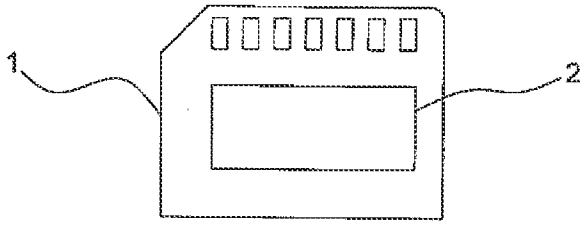
8.如申請專利範圍第6項所述之微型記憶卡結構改良，其中，該RFID控制器可經由連接卡槽，獲得由記憶卡介面所提供電源供應，以延長RFID傳送距離。

圖式簡單說明：

第1圖，係習用記憶卡之外觀示意圖。

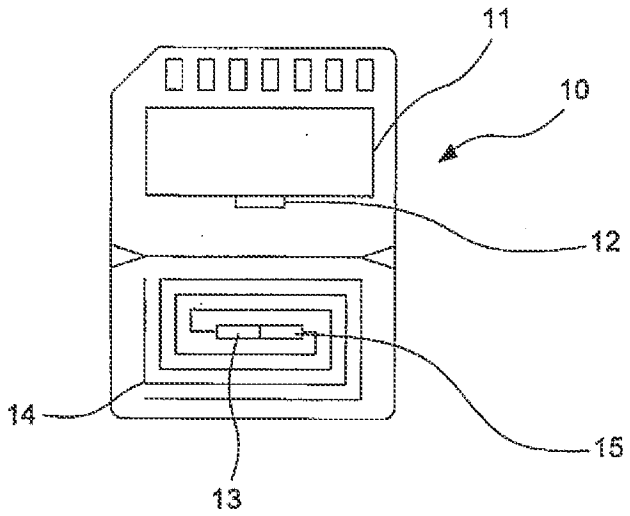
第2圖，係本創作第一實施例之使用示意圖。

第3圖，係本創作第二實施例之使用示意圖。

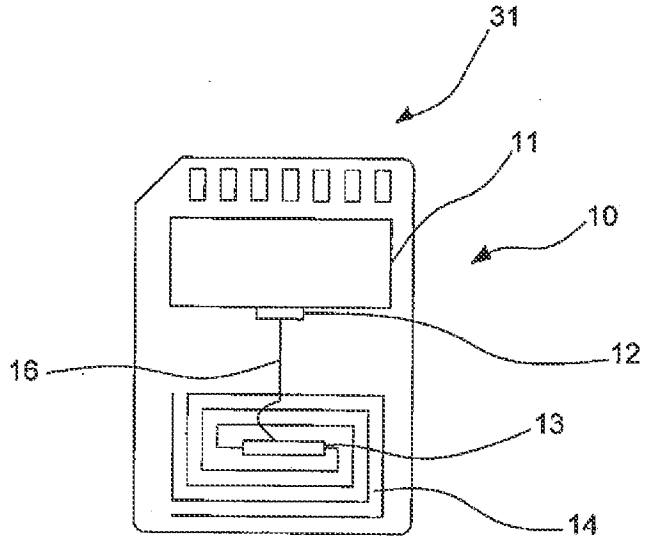


第1圖

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1533 of 1762



第 2 圖



第 3 圖

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1534 of 1762

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
5 July 2007 (05.07.2007)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2007/076456 A2

(51) International Patent Classification: Not classified

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2006/062520

(22) International Filing Date:
21 December 2006 (21.12.2006)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
11/321,833 28 December 2005 (28.12.2005) US
11/320,915 28 December 2005 (28.12.2005) US

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **SANDISK CORPORATION** [US/US]; 601 McCarthy Blvd., Milpitas, California 95035 (US).

(72) Inventors; and
(75) Inventors/Applicants *(for US only)*: **JOGAND-COULOMB, Fabrice** [FR/US]; 855 Buckland Avenue, San Carlos, California 94070 (US). **PINTO, Yosi** [IL/IL]; 2 Mishol Hanarkis, 25147 Kfar-vradim (IL).

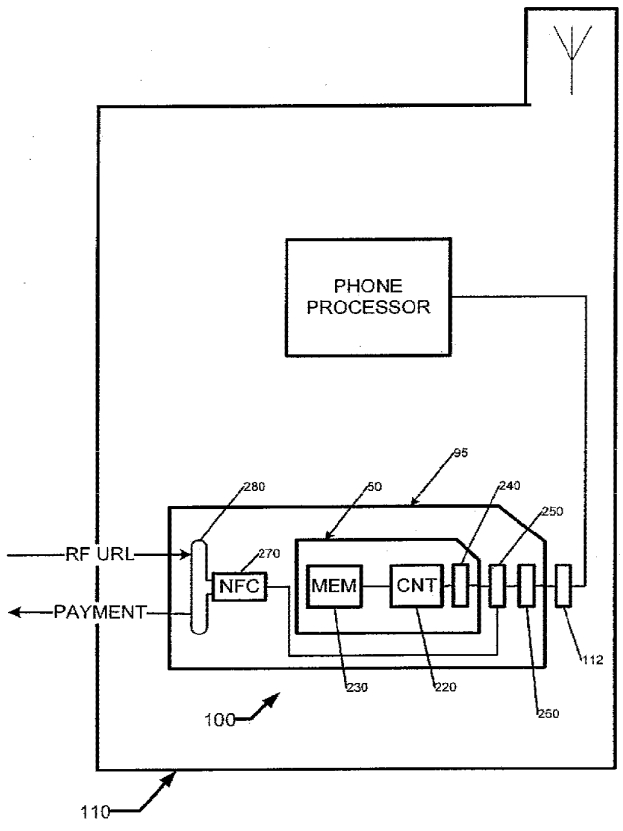
(74) Agents: **FANUCCI, Allan, A.** et al.; Winston & Strawn LLP, Patent Department, 1700 K Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20006-3817 (US).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: NESTED MEMORY SYSTEM WITH NEAR FIELD COMMUNICATIONS CAPABILITY



(57) Abstract: A mass storage memory card adds functionality to host devices with which it is used. In addition to the ability to store large amounts of user files and protect them from unauthorized duplication, a mass storage device according to the present invention enables near field communications with a portable electronic device that otherwise does not have such functionality. In a preferred embodiment the mass storage device has a mother/daughter configuration wherein the daughter card is a fully functioning micro-SD card that can be used independently. The mother card can be accepted in an SD card slot and communicates via the SD protocol. Whether or not the daughter card is present in the mother card, a host with the mass storage device therein will be capable of near field communications. These communications can be peer to peer or can be used to purchase goods or services as a sort of electronic wallet. A controller of the device is also operable to coordinate, control, and safeguard the financial transactions made when using the device and host as an electronic wallet.

WO 2007/076456 A2

ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— *without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

NESTED MEMORY SYSTEM WITH NEAR FIELD COMMUNICATIONS CAPABILITY

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

[0001] The present application is related to portable flash memory based mass storage devices, security of data and applications within such devices, and radio frequency communications.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0002] All documents, including but not limited to standards, papers and patents, referred to in any portion of this patent application, are incorporated by reference in their entireties, and are an intended to form integral part of the teachings of this document.

[0003] Electronic payment, and electronic commerce generally, are a great convenience to the user and the merchant alike. In addition to the electronic commerce over the Internet, payment can now be made with a radio frequency equipped card or portable device. One way of doing this is by utilizing near field communications ("NFC"). NFC allows payment by simply touching an NFC capable device to an NFC reader, or by putting the device within about ten to fifteen centimeters of the NFC reader. The close proximity requirement is necessary to avoid charging the wrong person or device.

[0004] Beyond using an NFC or "contactless" device on a contactless reader for payment of some other operation, two NFC devices can communicate with each other for any type of data transfer. The NFC technology can be also used to trigger Bluetooth connections. With two Bluetooth-enabled devices in close proximity, NFC can automatically initialize Bluetooth connectivity.

[0005] NFC technology is standardized in ISO 18092 and ISO 21481, ECMA 340, 352 and 356, and ETSI TS 102 190. NFC is also compatible with the broadly

established "contactless" smart card infrastructure based on ISO 14443 A, which includes Philips MIFARE® technology, as well as Sony's FeliCa™ card.

[0006] ISO 14443 defines a proximity card used for identification that usually uses the standard credit card form factor defined by ISO 7810 ID-1. Other form factors also are possible, and as mentioned above, NFC technology has been integrated into devices such as a mobile telephone. NFC devices or cards use an embedded microcontroller (including its own microprocessor and several types of memory) and a magnetic loop (inductive) antenna that operates at 13.56 MHz (RFID). ISO14443 consists of four parts and describes two types of cards: type A and type B. The main differences between these types concern modulation methods, coding schemes (part 2) and protocol initialization procedures (part 3). Both type A and type B cards uses the same high-level protocol (so called T=CL) described in part 4. T=CL protocol specifies data block exchange and related mechanisms.

[0007] ISO 15693 is an ISO standard for "Vicinity Cards", i.e. cards which can be read from a greater distance as compared to Proximity cards. ISO 15693 systems operate on 13.56MHz frequency, and offer maximum read distance of 1-1.5 meters. An example of this being the Radio Identification tags (RFID) used to collect toll electronically. Vicinity cards can also be used to allow access to buildings or other corporate environments. Vicinity detection systems that function according to ISO 15693 (or similar protocols) can also be built into portable devices.

[0008] A commonly employed NFC chip or controller is produced by Phillips and is believed to have part number PN531. This NFC controller has three communications paths. The first is through the antenna, and is used for communication with an NFC reader or other NFC capable device. The second is a serial interface through a UART of the NFC controller. If the NFC controller is integrated in a device, this is the path that the device uses to communicate data to and from the NFC controller and the antenna coupled to it. The third path is via a two wire/pin serial connection known as the S^2C connection or interface. Other NFC controllers and chips may have different connections and communications paths, and can also be used with the present invention, which will be described later.

[0009] Some currently available mobile telephones are capable of contactless communication. A few approaches are utilized for providing contactless communications within such telephones. In Japan, NFC (FeliCa™) functionality is provided in some mobile phones with an embedded secure controller and NFC chip, together with a permanent, dedicated NFC antenna built into the phone. This increases the cost of the phone for all consumers, including those who have no use for the NFC functionality, and is therefore an undesirable solution. Another approach is the so called "smart cover," which incorporates the NFC chip, secure controller, and battery all in a replacement battery cover. When the user wishes to add contactless communication to his phone, he can purchase a new smart cover and swap out his old cover. This however, is quite an expensive option because the battery is a very costly component that contributes significantly to the cost and price of the cover, and it also results in the waste of perfectly good batteries when the old battery is replaced with the new smart cover. Furthermore, there is not interchangeability or universality with such an approach. Another solution is a phone that has the NFC chip and antenna built into the phone, but relies on a SIM card for the secure controller. Again, this approach results in a costlier phone for all consumers including those that have no use for the NFC functionality. In yet another solution, only the NFC antenna is built into the phone, and a SIM card used with the phone has both the secure controller and NFC chip. This again requires the antenna to be built into the phone and increases the cost of the phone. Also, the NFC capability is not universal, and cannot be added to any phone, only those having a built in NFC antenna.

[0010] The approaches utilizing a SIM card have other drawbacks. A SIM card is normally owned by the mobile network operator, not the owner of the phone or a 3rd party. This makes it difficult for a 3rd party to use the SIM card to provide functionality. For example, a bank wishing to provide an application to the phone would have to establish a relationship with every mobile phone operator used by its customers in order to use the SIM card as a vehicle for the application. This is extremely onerous if not impossible. It also means that the bank would have to share customer information, which may be confidential and proprietary, with the network operator. This has obvious implications with regard to privacy and to competition. Finally, the life cycle of the SIM card and the bank application would likely be

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1539 of 1762

different, and this makes providing and updating applications difficult, which further adds to the complications in the business relations between the bank, in this example, and the various mobile phone operators. Therefore, to date, there is not a satisfactory solution for easily adding contactless communication to portable devices not already having such built in hardware and functionality.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0011] The present invention allows contactless communication to seamlessly be added to a wide variety of devices. Any device having a slot for a small mass storage type memory card can be utilized for contactless communication due to the present invention. Examples of a small mass storage type memory card are the SD card, mini-SD card, micro-SD card, MMC card, Memory Stick, Memory Stick Duo, Compact Flash card, Smart Media card, and XD card. Any device also having a USB port and can also now be utilized for contactless communication with a portable thumb drive, or alternatively, a memory card that has a USB connection such as the SanDisk Ultra® II SD™ Plus Card according to the present invention.

[0012] When the card is taken out of the host device, the user can then place it in another device, therefore enabling multiple devices to utilize contactless communication. When the communication involves electronic commerce, the user's information and accounts can therefore also travel with the user from host device to device. In a preferred embodiment incorporating a mother/daughter card configuration, the daughter card is extremely small and can be utilized directly as a mass storage device or can be used together with the mother card as a mass storage device. The very small daughter card can be used in devices incapable of accepting a larger card, such as certain mobile telephones for example, whereas when it is used with the mother card, it can be used in another variety or class of devices. When used with the mother card, contactless operations are possible in addition to the typical mass storage functionality.

[0013] This mother daughter configuration allows for maximum flexibility for use in electronic commerce and identification. For example, the daughter card can be used in a number of differently configured mother cards. The same daughter card could be

used in an SD card, a USB device, or a device specific type card. For example, a particular model of mobile phone may require a particular configuration of mother card due the geometry of the phone and placement of the mother card receptacle. In this case, the mother card may be a phone specific accessory to provide NFC or other functionality. The same may be true for any number of different host devices such as music players and digital cameras. With the mother/daughter configuration, the cost of the mother card can be reduced because the main mass storage memory is within the daughter card, and this reduces the cost of maintaining inventory of a variety mother cards. In certain embodiments, the antenna of the mother card may even telescope out from the main body of the mother card to facilitate contactless communication.

[0014] Other additional functionality such as a camera or GPS routines and maps can be provided with such a flexible mother/daughter combination.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0015] FIG. 1A is an illustration of a standard SD card.

[0016] FIG. 1B is an illustration of mass storage device 100, according to an embodiment of the present invention.

[0017] FIG. 1C is an illustration of the functionality that mass storage device ("MSD") 100 can add to a host device.

[0018] FIG. 1D is a schematic illustration of MSD 100 within a mobile or cellular telephone.

[0019] FIG. 2 is single mass storage controller, single card embodiment of MSD 100.

[0020] FIG. 3 is a schematic illustration of single card embodiment of MSD 100 having a first controller for mass storage and digital rights management and a second controller for financial transactions.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1541 of 1762

[0021] FIG. 4A is plan view of a standard micro-SD card also known as a TransFlash™ card.

[0022] FIG. 4B is plan view a micro-SD card equipped for use as daughter card in the present invention.

[0023] FIG. 5 is a schematic illustration of a mother/daughter card embodiment of MSD 100 utilizing a single mass storage memory controller.

[0024] FIG. 6A is a schematic illustration of a mother daughter card embodiment of MSD 100 utilizing a single mass storage memory controller incorporating NFC hardware and capability.

[0025] FIG. 6B is a schematic illustration of a mother daughter card embodiment of MSD 100 having a first controller for mass storage and digital rights management and a second controller for financial transactions.

[0026] FIG. 7 is a plan view illustrating the concept of MSD 100.

[0027] FIG. 8 is an illustration of MSD 100 as used with host 110.

[0028] FIG. 9 is a plan view of MSD 100 illustrating insertion and retraction of distal member 97.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

CURRENTLY AVAILABLE MEMORY CARDS

[0029] In 1994, SanDisk Corporation, assignee of the present application, introduced the CompactFlash™ card (CF™ card) that is functionally compatible with the PC Card but is much smaller. The CF™ card is rectangularly shaped with dimensions of 42.8 mm. by 36.4 mm. and a thickness of 3.3 mm., and has a female pin connector along one edge. The CF™ card is widely used with cameras for the storage of still video data. A passive adapter card is available, in which the CF card fits, that then can be inserted into a PC Card slot of a host computer or other device. The controller within the CF card operates with the card's flash memory to provide an ATA interface at its connector. That is, a host with which a CF card is connected interfaces with the card as if it is a disk drive. Specifications for the CompactFlash card have been

established by the CompactFlash Association, "CF+ and CompactFlash Specification Revision 2.0," dated May 2003. An implementation of these specifications is described by SanDisk Corporation in a product manual "CompactFlash Memory Card Product Manual," revision 10.1, dated September 2003.

[0030] The SmartMedia™ card is about one-third the size of a PC Card, having dimensions of 45.0 mm. by 37.0 mm. and is very thin at only 0.76 mm. thick. Contacts are provided in a defined pattern as areas on a surface of the card. Its specifications have been defined by the Solid State Floppy Disk Card (SSFDC) Forum, which began in 1996. It contains flash memory, particularly of the NAND type. The SmartMedia™ card is intended for use with portable electronic devices, particularly cameras and audio devices, for storing large amounts of data. A memory controller is included either in the host device or in an adapter card in another format such as one according to the PC Card standard. Physical and electrical specifications for the SmartMedia™ card have been issued by the SSFDC Forum.

[0031] Another non-volatile memory card is the MultiMediaCard (MMC™). The physical and electrical specifications for the MMC™ are given in "The MultiMediaCard System Specification" that is updated and published from time-to-time by the MultiMediaCard Association (MMCA), including version 3.1, dated June 2001. MMC products having varying storage capacity are currently available from SanDisk Corporation. The MMC card is rectangularly shaped with a size similar to that of a postage stamp. The card's dimensions are 32.0 mm. by 24.0 mm. and 1.4 mm. thick, with a row of electrical contacts on a surface of the card along a narrow edge that also contains a cut-off corner. These products are described in a "MultiMediaCard Product Manual," Revision 5.2, dated March 2003, published by SanDisk Corporation. Certain aspects of the electrical operation of the MMC products are also described in United States patent no. 6,279,114 and in patent application Serial No. 09/186,064, filed November 4, 1998, both by applicants Thomas N. Toombs and M. Holtzman, and assigned to SanDisk Corporation. The physical card structure and a method of manufacturing it are described in U.S. patent no. 6,040,622, assigned to SanDisk Corporation.

[0032] A modified version of the MMC™ card is the later Secure Digital (SD) card. The SD Card has the same rectangular size as the MMC™ card but with an increased thickness (2.1 mm.) in order to accommodate an additional memory chip when that is desired. A primary difference between these two cards is the inclusion in the SD card of security features for its use to store proprietary data such as that of music. Another difference between them is that the SD Card includes additional data contacts in order to enable faster data transfer between the card and a host. The other contacts of the SD Card are the same as those of the MMC™ card in order that sockets designed to accept the SD Card can also be made to accept the MMC™ card. A total of nine contacts are positioned along a short edge of the card that contains a cutoff corner. This is described in patent application Serial No. 09/641,023, filed by Cedar et al. on August 17, 2000, International Publication Number WO 02/15020. The electrical interface with the SD card is further made to be, for the most part, backward compatible with the MMC™ card, in order that few changes to the operation of the host need be made in order to accommodate both types of cards. Complete specifications for the SD card are available to member companies from the SD Association (SDA). A public document describing the physical and some electrical characteristics of the SD Card is available from the SDA: "Simplified Version of: Part 1 Physical Layer Specification Version 1.01," dated April 15, 2001.

[0033] More recently, a miniSD card has been specified by the SDA and is commercially available. This card is smaller than the SD card but provides much of the same functionality. It has a modified rectangular shape with dimensions of 21.5 mm. long, 20.0 mm. wide and 1.4 mm. thick. A total of eleven electrical contacts are positioned in a row on a surface of the card along one edge. The miniSD memory card is available from SanDisk Corporation and described in the "SanDisk miniSD Card Product Manual," version 1.0, April 2003.

[0034] A different type of card is the Subscriber Identity Module (SIM), the specifications of which are published by the European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI). A portion of these specifications appear as GSM 11.11, a recent version being technical specification ETSI TS 100 977 V8.3.0 (2000-08), entitled "Digital Cellular Telecommunications System (Phase 2+); Specification of the Subscriber Identity Module – Mobile Equipment (SIM – ME) Interface," (GSM 11.11

Version 8.3.0 Release 1999). Two types of SIM cards are specified: ID-1 SIM and Plug-in SIM.

[0035] The ID-1 SIM card has a format and layout according to the ISO/IEC 7810 and 7816 standards of the International Organization for Standardizaton (ISO) and the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC). The ISO/IEC 7810 standard is entitled "Identification cards – Physical characteristics," second edition, August 1995. The ISO/IEC 7816 standard has the general title of "Identification cards – Integrated Circuit(s) Cards with Contacts," and consists of parts 1-10 that carry individual dates from 1994 through 2000. Copies of these standards are available from the ISO/IEC in Geneva, Switzerland. The ID-1 SIM card is generally the size of a credit card, having dimensions of 85.60 mm. by 53.98 mm., with rounder corners, and a thickness of 0.76 mm. Such a card may have only memory or may also include a microprocessor, the latter often being referred to as a "Smart Card." One application of a Smart Card is as a debit card where an initial credit balance is decreased every time it is used to purchase a product or a service.

[0036] The Plug-in SIM is a very small card, smaller than the MMC™ and SD cards. The GSM 11.11 specification referenced above calls for this card to be a rectangle 25 mm. by 15 mm., with one corner cut off for orientation, and with the same thickness as the ID-1 SIM card. A primary use of the Plug-in SIM card is in mobile telephones and other devices for security against the theft and/or unauthorized use of the devices, in which case the card stores a security code personal to the device's owner or user. In both types of SIM cards, eight electrical contacts (but with as few as five being used) are specified in the ISO/IEC 7816 standard to be arranged on a surface of the card for contact by a host receptacle.

[0037] Sony Corporation has developed and commercialized a non-volatile memory card, sold as the Memory Stick™, that has yet another set of specifications. Its shape is that of an elongated rectangle having 10 electrical contacts in a row and individually recessed into a surface adjacent one of its short sides that also contains a cut out corner for orientation. The card's size is 50.0 mm. long by 21.5 mm. wide by 2.8 mm. thick.

[0038] A more recent Memory Stick Duo card is smaller, having dimensions of 31.0 mm. long by 20.0 mm. wide by 1.6 mm. thick. Ten contacts are provided in a common recess in a surface and along a short side of the card, which also contains an orienting notch. This smaller card is often used by insertion into a passive adapter having the shape of a Memory Stick card.

[0039] SanDisk Corporation has introduced an even smaller transportable non-volatile micro-SD card also known as the TransFlash memory module, in a modified rectangular shape, having dimensions of 15.0 mm. long by 11.0 mm. wide by 1.0 mm. thick. Eight electrical contact pads are provided in a row on a surface adjacent a short edge of the card. This card is useful for a variety of applications, particularly with portable devices, and is being incorporated into multimedia camera cell telephones.

[0040] As is apparent from the foregoing summary of the primary electronic card standards, there are many differences in their physical characteristics including size and shape, in the number, arrangement and structure of electrical contacts and in the electrical interface with a host system through those contacts when the card is connected with a host. Electronic devices that use electronic cards are usually made to work with only one type of card. Adaptors, both active and passive types, have been provided or proposed to allow some degree of interchangeability of electronic cards among such host devices. U.S. patent no. 6,266,724 of Harari et al. describes use of combinations of mother and daughter memory cards.

[0041] Small, hand-held re-programmable non-volatile memories have also been made to interface with a computer or other type of host through a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connector. These are especially convenient for users who have one or more USB connectors available on the front of their personal computers, particularly if a receptacle slot for one of the above identified memory cards is not present. Such devices are also very useful for transferring data between various host systems that have USB receptacles, including portable devices. Mechanical and electrical details of the USB interface are provided by the "Universal Serial Bus Specification," revision 2.0, dated April 27, 2000. There are several USB flash drive products commercially available from SanDisk Corporation under its trademark

Cruzer. USB flash drives are typically larger and shaped differently than the memory cards described above.

[0042] Some of the devices described above are mass storage devices, and some are not. In particular, the SIM and smart cards are *not* mass storage cards because they not capable of storing any substantial amount of data. They do not have the memory capacity, and more importantly they were never meant to store more than a small amount of data relating to a user's identification and transactions. It is not just an issue of memory capacity. The controllers in the SIM cards are not equipped to frequently read and write the relatively massive amounts of data, for instance, of a digital photo or song. Nor do they typically have the digital rights management routines that limit the access to copyrighted or otherwise limited access content to only authorized users.

USE OF THE CARDS AND OTHER MASS STORAGE DEVICES

[0043] The micro-SD card is extremely small. For reference, the micro-SD card has a footprint much smaller than a U.S. ten cent coin, also known as a dime. In fact, it can be placed upon a dime with room to spare. It is already available with hundreds of times the capacity of floppy disks, and is therefore a very convenient way to store and transport volumes of data. The micro-SD card will be especially useful in portable or handheld mobile devices such as telephones, music players, cameras, digital organizers or all in one devices that combine some or all of the functions into one device.

[0044] Referring to Figure 1A, a standard mass storage memory card 11, in this case the SD card, is shown. Although any of the mass storage memory cards, as well as the portable USB flash drives can be used in the present invention, the use of the SD card and/or card bus is preferred and will be described in detail. According to the SD Memory Card Specifications, nine electrical contacts 15 – 23 are provided on bottom surfaces of recesses 25 – 32 in the plastic housing of the card 11, the two contacts 22 and 23 being placed in the one recess 32. The card is 24 mm. by 32 mm. in size with a thickness 35 of 2.1 mm. This card is backwards compatible with the MMC card and will fill into any device accepting an MMC card. Many different portable devices currently accept the SD and MMC cards and have the associated SD card slot. Long

popular as the card of choice for PDA's, the SD card is also now utilized by a wide array of digital cameras and music players, because of the copyright management ("CPRM") integrated into the cards. Because of the small size of the card, they are also frequently used in many types of mobile telephones.

[0045] With the present invention, these cards will add functionality, above and beyond the mass storage ability present in a standard SD card, to devices that otherwise lack the functionality. As discussed in the background, this is advantageous to manufacturers and consumers alike, because it allows the user to tailor the functionality of his device to his own needs and tastes, rather than integrating some predetermined functionality that not every user wants or needs into the device. This keeps the cost of the basic device down, and provides a greater level of flexibility over time.

[0046] As seen in FIG. 1B, mass storage device ("MSD") 100 will be used with host device 110. Device 100 will have the form factor of a memory card (or USB device, as mentioned previously), preferably, an SD card like SD card 11. While this is generally true, the form factor can deviate from the standard version of the memory card, so long as the card will fit into its intended receptacle and still communicate using the associated card standard or protocol. More specifically, some portion of device 100 may extend out of the slot of host 110, although the device will still be physically and logically compatible with the slot and the host. Host 110 can be any electronic device with a slot or receptacle for accepting device 100, many examples of which were previously described.

[0047] Device 100 can add any range of functionality to the host 110. While preferably, device 100 comprises a card within a card structure, embodiments utilizing only a single card (or body in the case of a USB "thumb" drive) are also encompassed by the present invention. For purposes of this application, the larger of the cards will be referred to as the mother card, and the smaller of the cards will be referred to as the daughter card. As seen in FIG. 1B, daughter card 50 fits within mother card 95. The functionality and hardware of device 100 will be distributed differently between daughter card 50 and mother card 95 depending on the end use of device 100, and some examples of the distribution and connectivity will be described

later. Mother card 95, may also be referred to as an adapter, but unlike other currently available adapters, it is preferably not simply an adapter for making a small card fit into a larger card receptacle, but contributes to the overall functionality added by device 100.

[0048] FIG. 1C illustrates some examples of the functionality that device 100 can add to host device 110. MSD 100 can add near field communications (proximity and/or vicinity) technology to any host 110. This means that, for example, a user could use his mobile telephone to pay for any item he wants, by touching or putting the phone near to a payment receiver or other "smart poster" that allows a person to pay for an advertised good or service in the poster. This will be discussed more later with regard to FIG. 1D. Another interesting use of the device would be for instantly buying a plane or train ticket and for boarding a train or plane after that. It also means, that a user, could use the same phone to enter his office building or any other location where a wallet sized access card is typically utilized. While the phone is used as an example because a person rarely goes anywhere without his phone, as mentioned previously, the host could be any electronic device with the proper slot/receptacle.

[0049] GPS functionality and the maps associated with the GPS could also be added to a user's device. In such a case, all or some of the circuitry and routines necessary to enable GPS communication would be included in device 100. Of course, coordination of the functionality with the host device 100 will typically be important in most scenarios and is achieved via communications with the processor of the host device.

[0050] Wireless local area networks ("LANs") can also be accessed with device 100. This is more commonly referred to typically as WiFi. As discussed in the background, WiFi is governed by the 802.11x guidelines at the moment. Other radio frequency ("RF") transmission can also be included, including Bluetooth etc. In many RF applications, an antenna of device 100 will be positioned so that it will extend out from host device 110 and may also translate into or out of some portion of MSD 100.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1549 of 1762

[0051] In addition, a camera can be added to a host device via portable device 100. While it has been possible for some time now to add a camera to mobile phones and other devices, those cameras have been device specific. This is mainly true because the processor of the phone had to directly control the camera. In device 100, a controller of the device can control the camera, and interface with a wide variety of host devices 110 through a simple application programming interface ("API"). Therefore, camera adapter of device 100 could be easily interchangeable with many different types of host a user may already have. For instance, the user could swap the camera from his PDA to his phone to his laptop or his mp3 player simply by inserting and removing the device from the host.

[0052] Preferably, the hardware required to provide the added functionality is contained in mother card 95. In such a way, the daughter card, usable directly in different host devices, with all of the user files and data therein, can easily be inserted into and removed from the mother card 95 without removing all of the functionality of MSD 100. Although all the functionality can be contained in the daughter card 95 as well, or as mentioned previously in a one card (non mother-daughter) embodiment, it is currently preferred to have much of the functionality specific hardware in the mother card 95.

[0053] It is important to note that while portion 95 is often referred to as a mother card, in some (but not all) embodiments it will lack the memory controller, and rely on the memory controller in the daughter card 50 for data storage and security. In such embodiments, this is not to say that it does not have a processor or other type of controller for other purposes, .e.g. a communications or other controller. However, the most common embodiments will rely on the controller of daughter card 50 in order to cut down on the cost of mother card 95 and the overall cost of device 100. This is also advantageous because, as mentioned previously, daughter card 50 can function as a stand alone mass storage memory card that can be used directly with any number of hosts. Even in embodiments where the mother card 95 does not have a memory controller, the mother card 95 will function without the daughter card. This means that the added functionality provided by device 100 will be usable by the host device whether or not the daughter card 50 is inserted. In embodiments of device 100 where the mother card lacks mass storage functionality on its own right, this mass

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1550 of 1762

storage functionality will be the only thing lacking when the mother card is used alone.

[0054] It is envisioned that the smaller daughter card may be accepted in a range of products different than the mother card 95 and the overall device 100, although of course, some amount of overlap will almost certainly be present. For instance, this is advantageous because while the daughter card may be accepted by certain small mobile phones, there may not be a slot for such a daughter card in a laptop computer or a digital television, for example. In such a case, the data on the daughter card can still easily be accessed by inserting the mother/daughter combination into the laptop computer or digital television.

[0055] FIG. 1D illustrates device 100 in one possible environment, that of a mobile telephone type of host 110. The present invention is especially useful in such an environment and will be described in such an environment from this point forward, although it should be well understood that this is only one of many possible hosts and environments.

[0056] A user of a mobile phone typically carries his phone more than any other electronic device at his disposal. This makes for a convenient platform in which to add functionality. One especially useful function to add to the phone is RF communications, especially near field communications, as described in the background. A host 110 capable of near field communications (via mass storage device 100) can communicate directly with another NFC enabled device. This could be a reader or another device in what is known as peer to peer communication. This happens through antenna 280 in MSD 100. It does not happen via the built in antenna of the telephone. This is because an NFC capable antenna is of a different design than the long range antenna in the telephone. Generally speaking, an NFC antenna is not capable of transmitting the long range signals needed to communicate with cellular telephone transmitters, and conversely, the long range antenna of the phone is not suitable for NFC communication, although there may be some exceptions. Although some design comprises might be made to use one single dual purpose antenna, at present it is believed that one dual purpose antenna would perform poorly at either task. Furthermore, it is undesirable for MSD 100 to use the

antenna of the phone for NFC because of the variances (parasitic characteristics etc.) in the antenna from phone to phone. This is all to say that the NFC capability is provided by MSD 100 and relies on the antenna 280 of the MSD.

[0057] One interesting application for NFC communication is payment. With MSD 100 inserted into a phone, one could use the phone to pay for any range of goods and services, via the MSD. In order to do so, the user would place his phone within the NFC range, which is about 10-15 centimeters, although typically the user may actually touch the phone to an NFC enabled device. Any kind of cash register, or electronic device for that matter, could be NFC equipped. As an example, a type of advertisement known as a "smart poster" has been developed. This smart poster would allow a person with an NFC equipped phone to pay for whatever is advertised on the face of the poster by putting his phone within NFC range of the poster. In such a case, a radio frequency universal resource locator ("RF URL") is transmitted from the poster to the antenna 280 of MSD 100. Once the good or service is purchased, a signal indicating payment is then transmitted from the MSD back to the poster. The payment details are kept secure within the memory 230 of MSD 100. User input may be provided through the user interface of the phone and would be coordinated with the phone processor. More specifically, a controller of MSD 100 would coordinate such transactions with the processor of the telephone. Alternatively, all of the transaction can be handled by a controller of MSD 100. In either case, the phone could be used to display details of the transaction, regardless of how the transaction was conducted.

[0058] Shown in FIG. 1D is the mother/daughter embodiment of device 100, although the one piece embodiment could be utilized. Within mother card 95 is the short range antenna 280 and NFC controller or "chip" 270. Also within mother card 95 are two sets of contacts, internal contacts 250 for communicating with daughter card 50 and external contacts 260 for communicating with host device 110. In the preferred case where the mother card has the form factor of an SD card as shown in FIG. 1A, the set of external contacts 260 would comprise contacts 15-23 as in an SD card shown. The internal set of contacts 250 are part of a receptacle within the mother card 95 for accepting and communicating with the daughter card 50, and as such will vary depending on the type of daughter card. In the preferred case, the daughter card is a type of micro-SD card and the contacts will be as shown and described later with

regard to FIG. 4B. NFC chip 270 is coupled to one or more of the internal set of contacts 250. Host device 110 has a receptacle with a group of contacts 112. When MSD 100 is inserted into host 110, host contacts 112 make electrical contact with mother card external contacts 260, which are intern coupled with some or all of mother card internal contacts 250, intern coupled to daughter card contacts 240 when the daughter card 50 is within a receptacle of mother card 95. Within daughter card 50, daughter card contacts 240 are coupled via a bus to controller 220. Controller 220 controls the read/write operations of the flash memory 230. Controller 220 includes security precautions that limit access to content in flash memory 230, and provides the security to overall MSD 100.

[0059] A larger sized but backward compatible SIM card is also currently being developed. It is envisioned that a version of the micro-SD card may be used as a daughter card in this larger sized SIM, which is also referred to as a mega or super SIM.

[0060] For purposes of this application an NFC capable device or NFC chip is capable of both vicinity and proximity range communications under ISO/IEC 14443PCD mode and ISO/IEC 15693VCD mode.

[0061] FIG. 2 illustrates a first embodiment of MSD 100. This is a single piece embodiment, rather than a mother/daughter embodiment. There are two communications paths to/from MSD 100. The first is to and from host 110 via the card contacts 260. This can be referred to as wired communication. The external card contacts 260 are connected to host device contacts 112. The second is an RF path to/from an NFC enabled device via NFC controller chip 270 and NFC antenna 280. One example of a currently available NFC chip is Phillips part No. 531 or 511. NFC controller ("NFCC") 270 has two interfaces, one for data, and one for configuration. The data interface is transceiver or "UART" 208, where data is sent to and from controller 220 via data lines 225. These communications can be of a proprietary nature or according to SDA or other protocol. The configuration interface 212 is connected to controller 220 via one ore more configuration lines 223. In the example NFC from Phillips, configuration can be accomplished with Phillips S^2C protocol which is a two wire solution. Other single wire solutions are currently

available from Axalto. Other versions of NFCC 270 may have a different configuration for communication and configuration.

[0062] As can be seen, controller 220 is at the heart of MSD 100. Controller 220 controls reading and writing of data to/from the mass storage flash memory 230, and in turn controls communication to/from MSD 100 to host device 110, and to/from a second NFC enabled device (not shown) via NFCC 270. As such, it also is responsible for the security of MSD 100.

[0063] Controller 220 is a secure controller capable of copy protection of user content such as copyrighted works as well as secure data relating to commercial ("EC") transactions. Protection of copyrighted or other content is sometimes referred to as CPRM or also one well known implementation of copy protection known as digital rights management ("DRM"). DRM when used in this application shall have the broad meaning of a scheme for limiting access to user content/files such as those that contain copyrighted or other material that is deemed worthy of copy protection. One of the security mechanisms of secure controller 220 is encryption. Data stored in mass storage memory 230 is encrypted, and data transmitted to and from MSD 100 may also be encrypted. The encryption techniques can be implemented in software or hardware, or a combination of the two. For more information on the security provided by controller 220 please refer to the following patents and patent applications, each of which is hereby incorporated by this reference it its entirety: co-pending patent application No. 11/317,862, entitled "Secure Memory Card with Life Cycle Phases" to M. Holtzman et al., Attorney Docket No. SNDK.383US3; co-pending patent application No. 11/313,536, having attorney docket number SNDK.382US4, and entitled "Control Structure for Versatile Content Control," to Fabrice Jogand-Coulomb et al; and published patent application No. 20020176575 entitled "System, method, and device for playing back recorded audio, video or other content from non-volatile memory cards, compact disks or other media" to Qawami et al.

[0064] In the case of financial transactions, in order to be accepted by the financial community as being sufficiently secure and robust, controller 220 is preferably certified or approved by a well accepted certifying body. For instance, the Smart

Card has such a controller that is certified. Controllers for smart cards are well known in the industry, and one example is referred to as an SMX controller, also from Philips. It is preferred have one single controller 220 that is certified (or otherwise well accepted) for financial transactions, as well as for DRM, as is shown in FIG. 2. If this is not the case, two separate controllers may be utilized, as will be described below.

[0065] FIG. 3 illustrates a one card, two controller embodiment of MSD 100. In such an embodiment, a first controller 220A controls the reading and writing of data to and from the flash memory and also contains the DRM functionality, but coordinates operations relating to financial transactions with a second controller 220B. This would be the implementation where, for example, controller 220A was not certified or otherwise sufficiently well accepted for financial transactions or electronic commerce whereas controller 220B was. An example of controller 220B is the Philips SMX controller, which although certified for financial transactions does not control the read/write operations of mass storage memory 230, including the copy protection management referred to herein as DRM. Communications between the two controllers 220A and 220B is over controller link 227 according to the ISO 7816 standard/protocol. This communication can alternatively be accomplished with proprietary communications or with a newly developed protocol of the SDA defined in the Mobile Commerce Extension Specification. For further information on this please refer to the micro-SD specification "SD Specifications, Part A1, Mobile Commerce Extension Specification, Version 1.00, February, 2004" available from the SD Association.

[0066] FIGS. 5, 6A, and 6B illustrate mother/daughter embodiments of MSD 100. The daughter card is preferably a mini-SD card or a micro-SD card, which is also known by its trademark name of the TransFlash™ card. Usage of a micro-SD card is shown in FIGS. 5, 6A and 6B will now be described. First, the standard micro-SD card is shown in FIG. 4A. Contacts 70-77 are used to communicate data according to the SD protocol. For further information on this please refer to documents entitled: "SD memory card specification, Part 1, physical layer specification ver.1.0;" and "SD Specifications, Part A1, Mobile Commerce Extension Specification, Version 1.00,

February, 2004" available from the SD Association. Other documents of interest may also be available from the SD Association.

[0067] The micro-SD card shown in FIG. 4A, when used as a daughter card in MSD 100, is not equipped to communicate with the NFCC. All of contacts 70-77 are utilized for communication and operation with a host device, as can be seen in the SD specification. To be used as a daughter card in an NFC enabled mother daughter combination, additional contacts have to be provided to communicate with the NFC hardware in the mother card. One example of a microSD card comprising the additional contacts for such operation is shown in FIG. 4B. Additional contacts 80 and 81 are used to communicate data to/from the UART 208 of NFCC 270. Additional contacts 90-91 are used to configure NFCC 270 via configuration interface 212 of the device. As mentioned previously, a single wire connection 223 can also be utilized to configure NFCC 270. In such a case, only one of contacts 90 or 91 would be necessary and present on daughter card 50 shown in FIG. 4B. Also, the arrangement and position of the contacts 80-81 and 90-91 may differ from that illustrated. It should be noted that the addition of contacts 80-81 and 90-91 in no way affects the compatibility of the microSD card with slots or receptacles designed to receive it. A slot or receptacle designed to work with the standard micro-SD card seen in FIG. 4A will accept daughter card 50 of FIG. 4B and utilize the standard contacts 70-77 just as it would the standard micro-SD card.

[0068] FIG. 5 shows the single controller 220 within daughter card 50. The signals used to configure NFCC 270 pass through contacts 90-91 of daughter card 50. They make a connection with contacts 250A-B of mother card 95, which are coupled to configuration interface 212 via configuration lines 223B. Data communication from the daughter card memory controller 220 to the NFCC in the mother card is through contacts 80-81 of daughter card 50. The communication lines 225 are now in two parts: 225A within the daughter card and 225B within the mother card. Communication to (contacts 112 of) host 110 from the daughter card memory controller 220 goes via the mother card SD contacts 260. Mother card contacts 260 are connected to the memory controller 220 though daughter card contacts 70-77 which are coupled to mother card internal contacts 250E-K.

[0069] FIG. 6A illustrates an embodiment of MSD 100 which is a mother/daughter combination where the NFC capability is directly integrated into controller 220. Controller 220 therefore controls DRM, EC, and NFC. In this case, contacts 80 and 81 of the daughter card that are used for RF/NFC communication are connected to antenna 280 in mother card 95 via contacts 250M and 250N of contacts 250, as there is no longer an NFC chip within mother card 95. This can also be implemented in a one piece version (not shown) rather than a mother/daughter configuration.

[0070] Finally, FIG. 6B shows a two controller mother/daughter embodiment of MSD 100. As in the embodiment shown in FIG. 3, controller 220A and 220B communicate via ISO 7816 or SDA protocol/standards. The EC controller 220B configures the NFCC 270 while mass storage memory controller 220A with DRM manages data storage and wireless and wired communications. As discussed previously, wireless near field communication takes place via NFCC 270 and antenna 280, whereas wired communications utilize the mother card contacts 260, which in the case of an SD card are SD card contacts 15-23.

[0071] Although an NFC controller 270 and antenna 280 have been described, any RF transmitter and controller can alternatively be implemented, including those for longer range wireless LAN (802.11) communication known as WiFi. The present invention is not limited to NFC range communications and the frequencies involved. Any radio frequencies can be utilized, and antennas tuned for different ranges and frequencies can be utilized. Therefore, it should be understood that the near field communications controller 270 described would also be capable of other RF communications.

[0072] Another embodiment of the invention not shown in the figures involves a mother card with a memory controller (such as controller 220) and a daughter card also having a memory controller (such as controller 220). Because each controller (220) is in charge of data storage operations in the mass storage flash memory (230 in the figures) there must be a way to coordinate the operation of both controllers when the daughter card is in the mother card. One way is for all communications with the host to be routed through the mother card controller. An application running in the mother card would then determine the nature of the incoming command type. If the

command is a storage type command it would then transmit the command and associated data to the daughter card and its controller. If the command is not a storage type command the command would be communicated to and handled by another application running in the mother card.

[0073] A second way is to route incoming communications from a host through a type of hardware based dispatcher in the card before the communication goes to the mother card controller. In this second way, the dispatcher assesses the command type and sends the command and associated data to either the mother card controller or to the daughter card and its controller.

[0074] FIG. 7 illustrates the daughter card 50 to be inserted into mother card 95. On the end of mother card 95 is a distal member 97 that would stick out of a host device when MSD 100 is inserted into the receptacle/slot of the host. This distal member 97 is where antenna 280 will be located in some embodiments of MSD 100. In other embodiments antenna 280 will be contained within the standard form factor for the given type of memory card. Putting the antenna in this distal, protruding member 280 provides for a clearer communication path with the device with which MSD 100 will be communicating, whether it is a reader or another device capable of wireless or "contactless" communication. FIG. 8 illustrates MSD 100 as it would be inserted into a PDA type of host 110, with where distal member 97 would protrude from the housing of the PDA to facilitate NFC or other RF communication using the PDA. In embodiments of MSD 100 where a camera would be provided, the camera would be contained on this distal member 97. In such an arrangement, the distal member 97 can have different geometries and sizes depending on the nature of the host. For example, an antenna suitable for GPS communication could provided on/in the distal member. GPS functionality would then be provided by an application running in the card controller and/or the host device processor.

[0075] In certain embodiments, the distal member can be inserted into the body of MSD 100 when it is not being used or if it is otherwise desirable to leave it within the body of MSD 100 for some other reason, as can be seen in FIG. 9. Different configurations of the member could be implemented to make it suitable for use with a variety of different host devices and with different mother/daughter combinations.

IT IS CLAIMED:

1. A portable mass storage device comprising:

a mother card comprising:

a first plurality of contacts that make contact with a host device, said mother card enabling frequent insertion and removal of the portable mass storage device in a slot of the host device;

a communications controller;

an antenna coupled to the communications controller, said communications controller and antenna together operable to communicate directly with the first device, said antenna having a range of 2 meters or less;

a receptacle that receives a daughter card, said receptacle having a second plurality of contacts for communicating with a daughter card; and

a daughter card comprising:

a third plurality of contacts;

a mass storage memory;

a first controller, the first controller controlling read and write operations of the mass storage memory and the daughter card.

2. The portable mass storage device of claim 1, wherein when the daughter card is inserted into the mother card, the first controller controls the read and write operations of the portable mass storage device.

3. The portable mass storage device of claim 1, further comprising a second controller, the second controller controlling communications relating to identification and financial transactions.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1559 of 1762

4. The portable mass storage device of 1, wherein the first controller protects against unauthorized copying or altering of copy protected content stored in the mass storage memory.

5. The portable mass storage device of claim 3, wherein the first and second controller communicate with each other and coordinate read write operations of data relating to identification and financial transactions.

6. The portable mass storage device of claim 4, wherein the secure content comprises information relating to identification and financial transactions.

7. The portable mass storage device of claim 1, wherein the mother card is an SD compatible card and fits in an SD card slot.

8. The portable mass storage device of claim 1, wherein the daughter card is a micro-SD card.

9. The portable mass storage device of claim 1, wherein the daughter card is a mini-SD card.

10. The portable mass storage device of claim 1, wherein the mother card is a mini-SD card and the daughter card is a micro-SD card.

11. The portable mass storage device of claim 8, wherein the third plurality of contacts of the micro-SD card comprises a first group and a second group of contacts, the first group conforming with the SD protocol and the second group of contacts used for communication with the communications controller.

12. The portable mass storage device of claim 11, wherein 2 contacts of the second group are coupled to a transceiver of the communications controller, and are used to communicate data from the mass storage memory to the first device via the communications controller and the antenna.

13. The portable mass storage device of claim 11, wherein 2 contacts of the second group are coupled to the communications controller, and are used to configure the communications controller.

14. The portable mass storage device of claim 11, wherein the second group comprises a single contact.

15. The portable mass storage device of claim 14, wherein the single contact is used to configure the communications controller.

16. The portable mass storage device of claim 14, wherein the single contact is used to communicate data to and from the communications controller.

17. The portable mass storage device of claim 11, wherein 1 or more contacts of the second group are coupled to the communications controller, and are used to configure the communications controller and/or to communicate data from the mass storage memory and/or its controller to the first device via the communications controller and the antenna.

18. A memory card comprising:

removable means for storing mass quantities of data, said removable means having a first standardized memory card format compatible with a range of electronic devices; and

a body capable of receiving the removable means within the body, the memory card operable when said removable means is within the body and inoperable when the removable means is removed from said body,

said memory card conforming with a second standardized memory card format,

said body comprising means for short range communication.

19. The memory card of claim 18, wherein the range is within about 1.5 meters for vicinity communications.

20. The memory card of claim 18, wherein the range is within about 15 centimeters for proximity communications.

21. A portable mass storage device insertable into a slot of a mobile electronic device, the slot for accepting a first format of a mass storage memory card, the mass storage device comprising:

a functional application that adds functionality not otherwise incorporated in the mobile electronic device;

a mass storage memory card comprising:

flash memory;

a microprocessor that controls read and write operations of the flash memory and communications to and from the mass storage memory card;

a body compatible with receptacles that accept a second format of a mass storage memory card; and

an adapter that accepts the mass storage memory card, the adapter shaped so as to be compatible with the slot for accepting the first format of a mass storage memory card,

the adapter comprising an antenna and radio frequency transmission circuitry coupled to the antenna.

22. The portable mass storage device of claim 21, wherein the functional application adds global positioning functionality to the mobile electronic device.

23. The portable mass storage device of claim 22, wherein the functional application adds wireless LAN functionality to the electronic device.

24. The portable mass storage device of claim 22, wherein the functional application adds near field communications functionality to the electronic device.

25. The portable mass storage device of claim 21, wherein the functional application is stored within the flash memory of the mass storage memory card.

26. The portable mass storage device of claim 21, wherein the adapter comprises a memory, and wherein the functional application is stored within the memory of the adapter.

27. The portable mass storage device of claim 21, wherein the adapter further comprises a camera.

28. The portable mass storage device of claim 21, wherein the microprocessor of the portable mass storage device is operable to interact with a processor of the mobile electronic device and controls the storage of data in the flash memory of the mass storage memory card within the adapter and the overall portable mass storage device.

29. The portable mass storage device of claim 28, wherein when the portable mass storage device is within the slot of the mobile electronic device, the mobile electronic device is operable to read a radio frequency universal resource locator, facilitate the purchase of goods or services for a user of the portable electronic device from a provider associated with the radio frequency universal resource locator, and make payment for the goods or services.

30. A method of expanding the functionality of a portable electronic device to include near field communications, the method comprising:

providing a mass storage memory card comprising a near field communications controller and a near field communications antenna,

said near field communications controller coupled to a controller of the memory card,

said memory card removably coupled to the portable electronic device, and in communication with a processor of the electronic device.

31. A method of expanding the functionality of a portable electronic device to include near field communications, the method comprising:

providing an SD compatible card comprising a near field communications controller and a near field communications antenna,

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1563 of 1762

said near field communications controller coupled to a controller of the SD compatible card,

said SD compatible card removably connectable with the portable electronic device at an SD receptacle of the electronic device, and in communication with a processor of the electronic device.

32. A method of expanding the functionality of a portable electronic device to include near field communications, the method comprising:

providing a first mass storage memory card comprising a memory controller; and

providing a module comprising a near field communications controller and an antenna, the module having the form factor of a second mass storage memory card,

the module having a recess that accepts the first mass storage memory card such that the first mass storage device fits in the recess and within the form factor of the of the second mass storage memory card,

the module and first mass storage memory card insertable in a slot of the electronic device.

33. A method of expanding the functionality of a portable electronic device to include short range communications, the method comprising:

providing a first mass storage memory card comprising a memory controller,

said memory controller comprising a radio frequency transceiver; and

providing a module comprising a short range antenna, the module having the form factor of a second mass storage memory card,

the module having a recess that accepts the first mass storage memory card such that the first mass storage device fits in the recess and within the form factor of the second mass storage memory card,

the transceiver within the first mass storage memory card coupled to the short range antenna within the module, the module having the form factor of a second mass storage memory card,

the module and first mass storage memory card therein, insertable together into a slot of the electronic device.

34. The method of claim 33, wherein the form factor of the first mass storage memory card is a micro-SD card form factor.

35. The method of claim 33, wherein the form factor of the module is an SD card form factor.

36. The method of claim 33, wherein the form factor of the module is one of: a MiniSD format, Memory Stick format, Memory Stick duo format, a compact flash card format, or an XD card format.

37. The method of claim 34, wherein providing a first mass storage memory card further comprises providing one or more contacts used for communicating with radio frequencies via the short range antenna, said one or more contacts provided in addition to a plurality of contacts utilized for wired data transfer if the first mass storage memory card were to be placed directly into an electronic device without the module.

38. A method of enabling near field communications in a portable electronic device having a slot for receiving a memory card, the method comprising:

providing a memory card that fits into the slot of the electronic device,

the memory card operable to store and retrieve user files and having digital rights management routines operable to protect copyrighted content on the card from unauthorized duplication,

the memory card also operable to safeguard transactional data used in commerce;

providing a near field communications circuit within the memory card; and

providing a near field antenna within the memory card.

39. The method of claim 38, further comprising providing a movable element within the memory card, a portion of said element extending a distance away from a body of the card.

40. The method of claim 38, wherein the near field antenna is provided on or within the movable element, and wherein the element is extended to enhance near field communications.

41. A method of making a payment using a mobile telephone, the method comprising:

inserting a mass storage memory card having an antenna of a shorter range than the antenna of the mobile telephone into a receptacle of the mobile telephone;

receiving a signal associated with an available good or service with the mass storage memory card;

making the payment for the available good or service with the telephone by sending a signal from the mass storage memory card.

42. The method of claim 41, wherein the signal associated with the good or service comprises information regarding a radio frequency universal resource locator.

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1566 of 1762

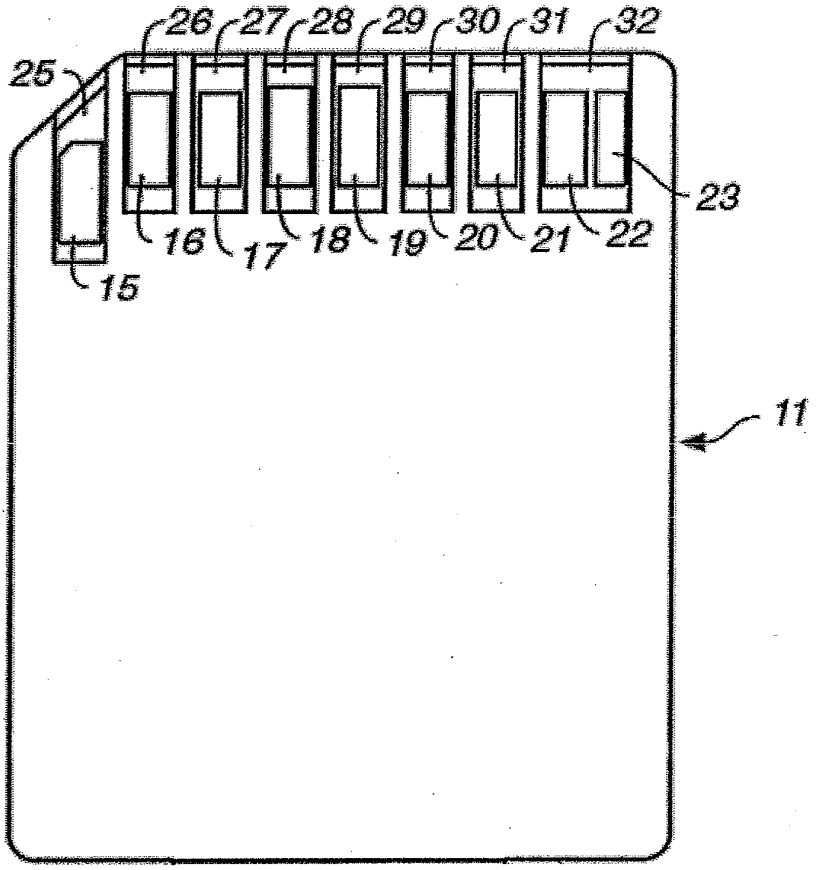


FIG. 1A

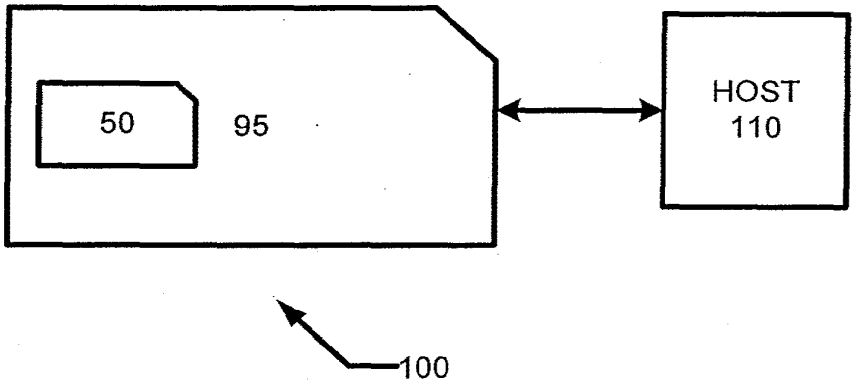


FIG. 1B

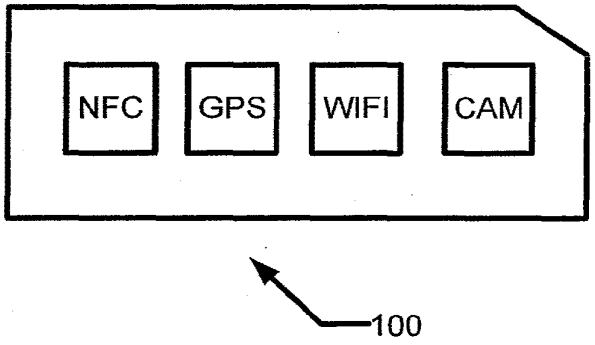


FIG. 1C

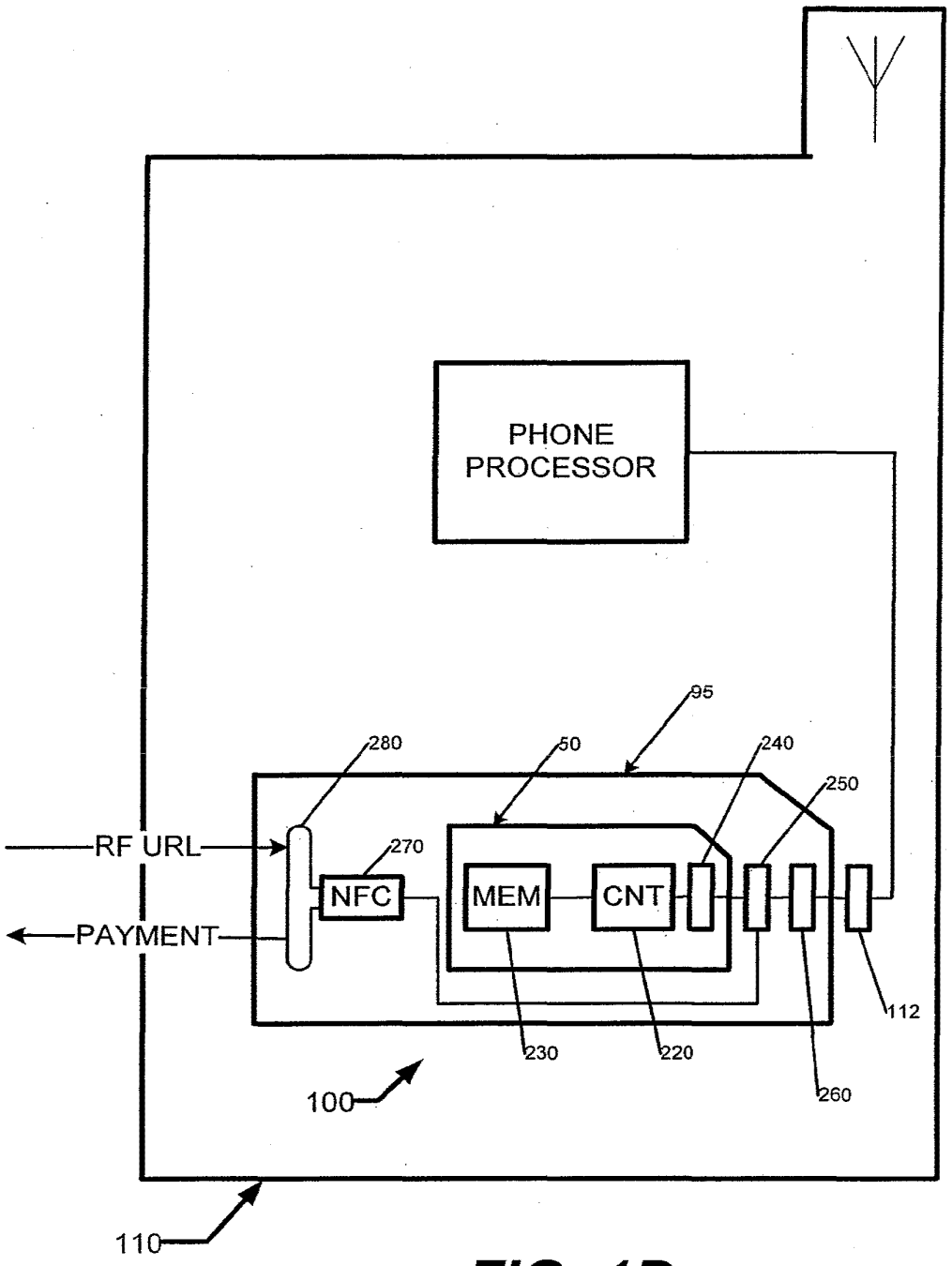

PHONE
PROCESSOR
95
280
50
240
250
RF URL
270
NFC
MEM
CNT
PAYMENT
112
230
220
260
100
110

FIG. 1D

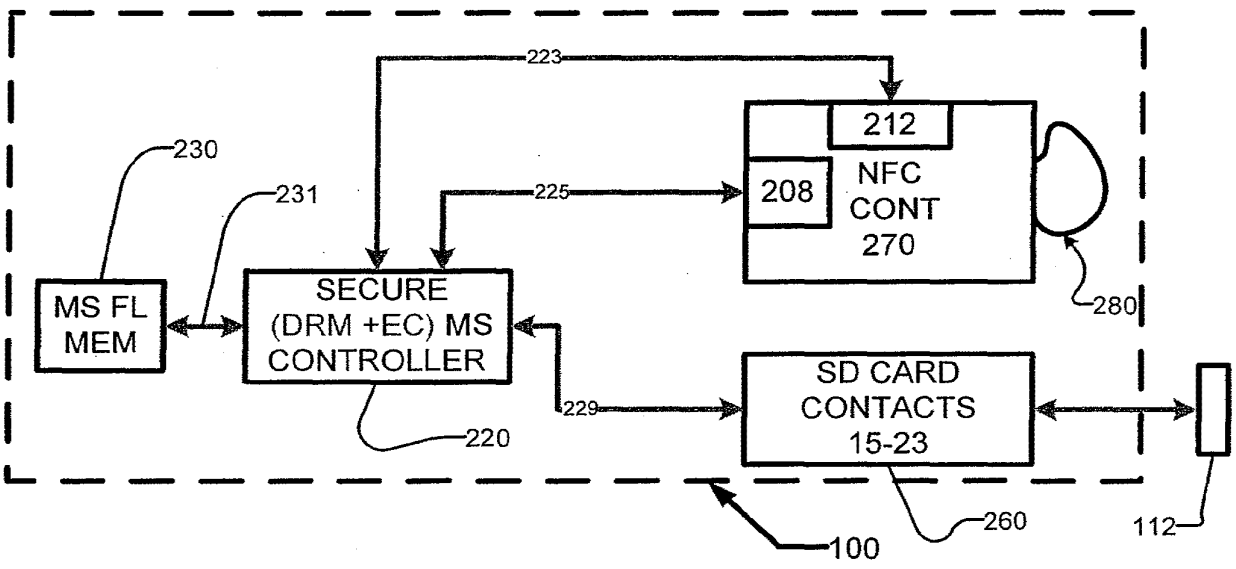

223
212
230
231
225
208
NFC
CONT
270
MS FL
MEM
SECURE
(DRM +EC) MS
CONTROLLER
280
SD CARD
CONTACTS
15-23
229
220
260
112
100

FIG. 2

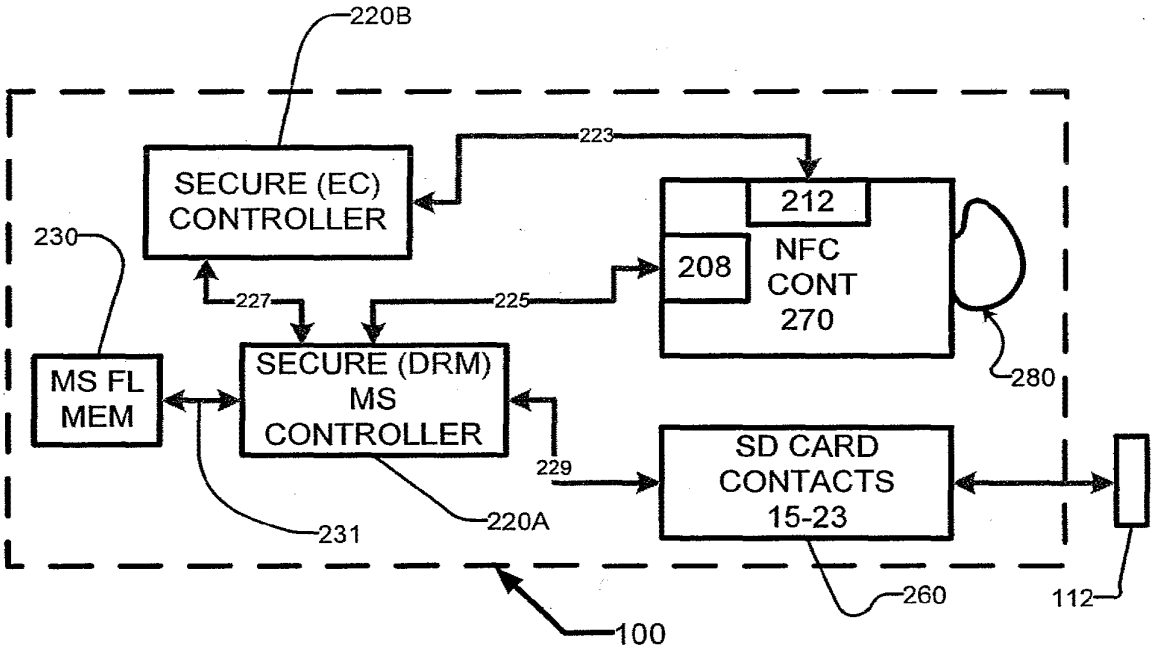

220B
SECURE (EC)
CONTROLLER
223
212
230
208
NFC
CONT
270
227
225
MS FL
MEM
SECURE (DRM)
MS
CONTROLLER
280
229
SD CARD
CONTACTS
15-23
231
220A
260
112
100

FIG. 3

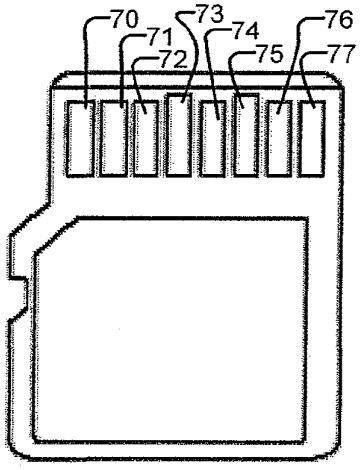


FIG. 4A

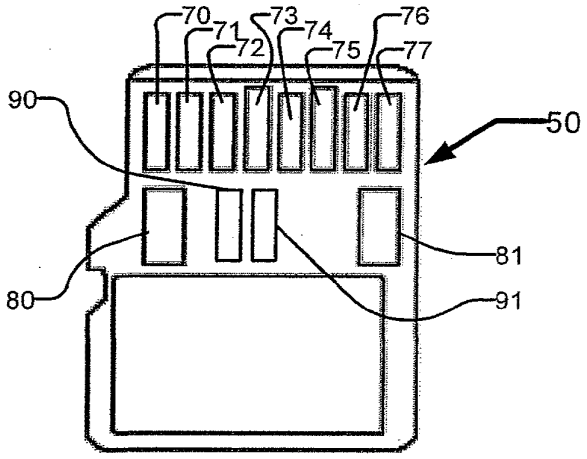


FIG. 4B

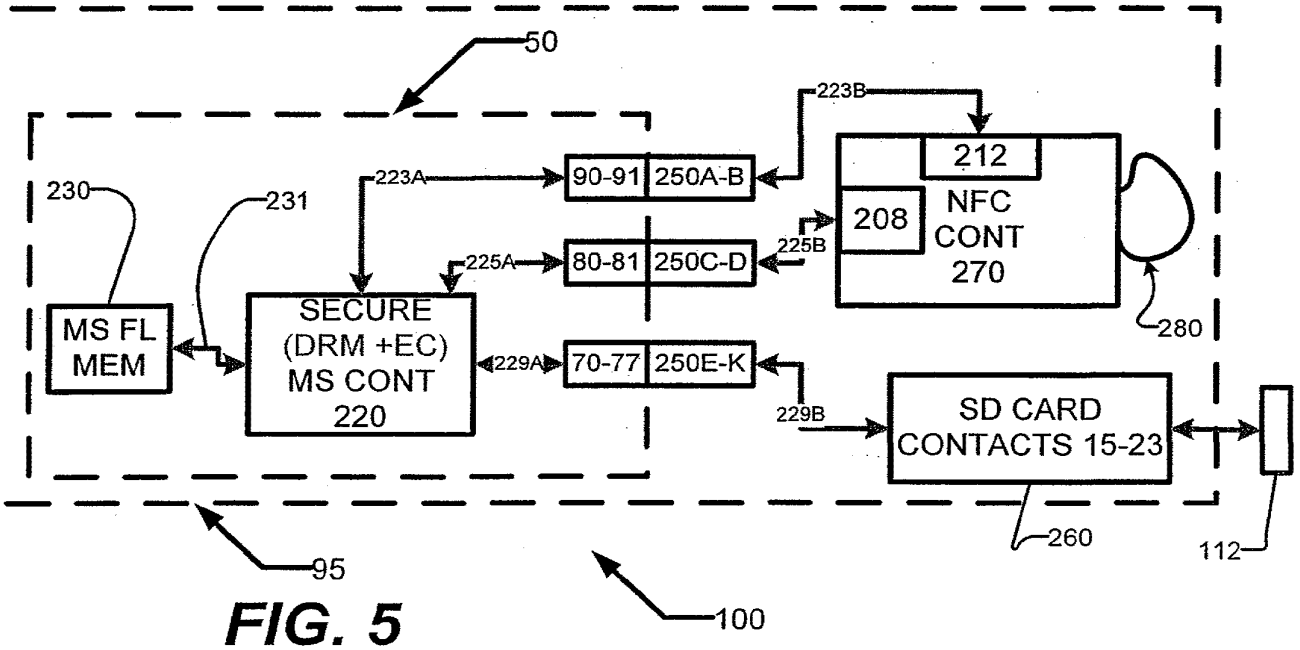


FIG. 5

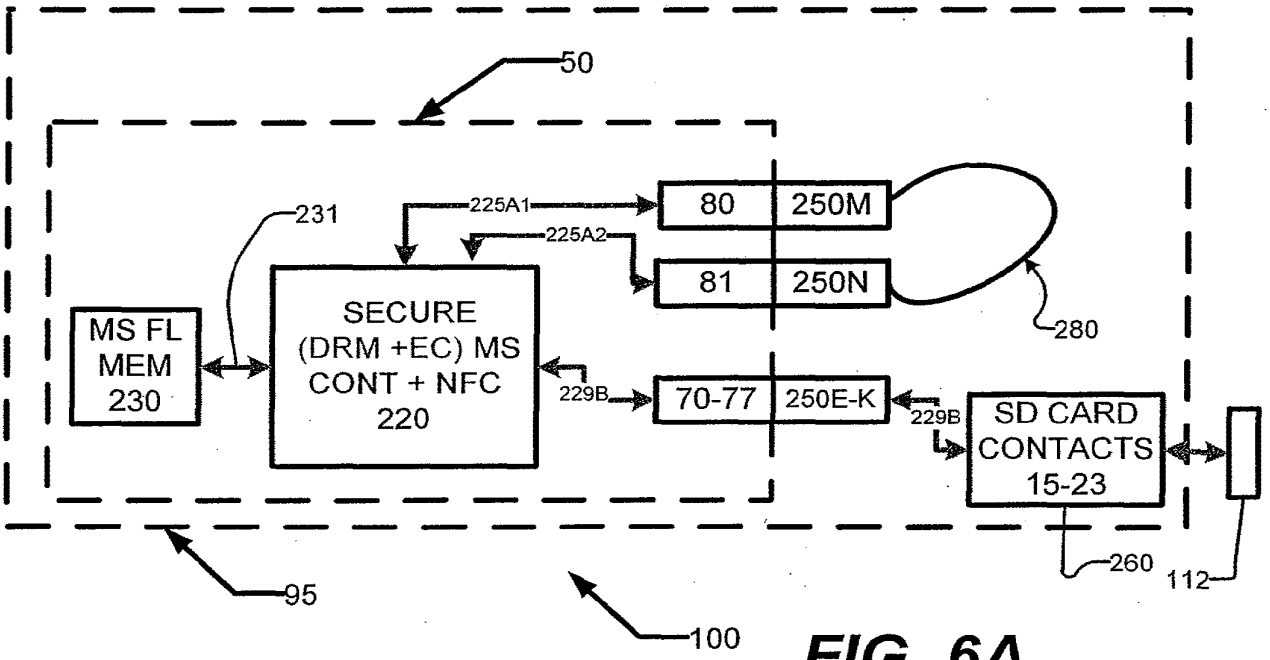

50
231
225A1
225A2
80
250M
81
250N
280
MS FL MEM 230
SECURE (DRM +EC) MS CONT + NFC 220
229B
70-77
250E-K
229B
SD CARD CONTACTS 15-23
260
112
95
100

FIG. 6A

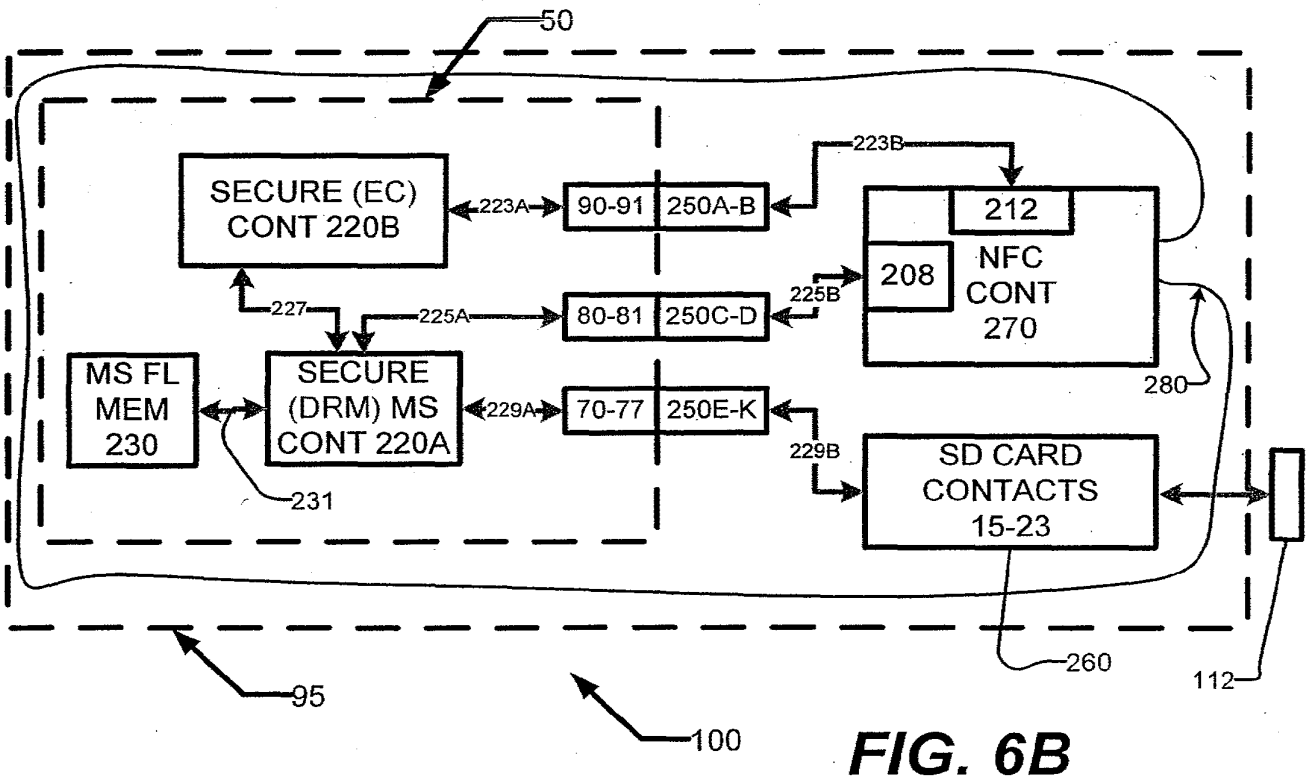

50
SECURE (EC) CONT 220B
223A
90-91
250A-B
223B
212
208
NFC CONT 270
225B
227
225A
80-81
250C-D
280
MS FL MEM 230
SECURE (DRM) MS CONT 220A
229A
70-77
250E-K
229B
SD CARD CONTACTS 15-23
231
260
112
95
100

FIG. 6B

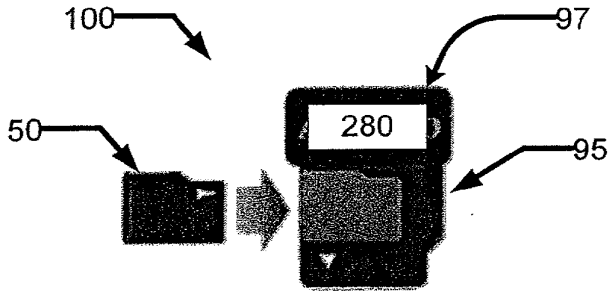

100
97
280
50
95

FIG. 7

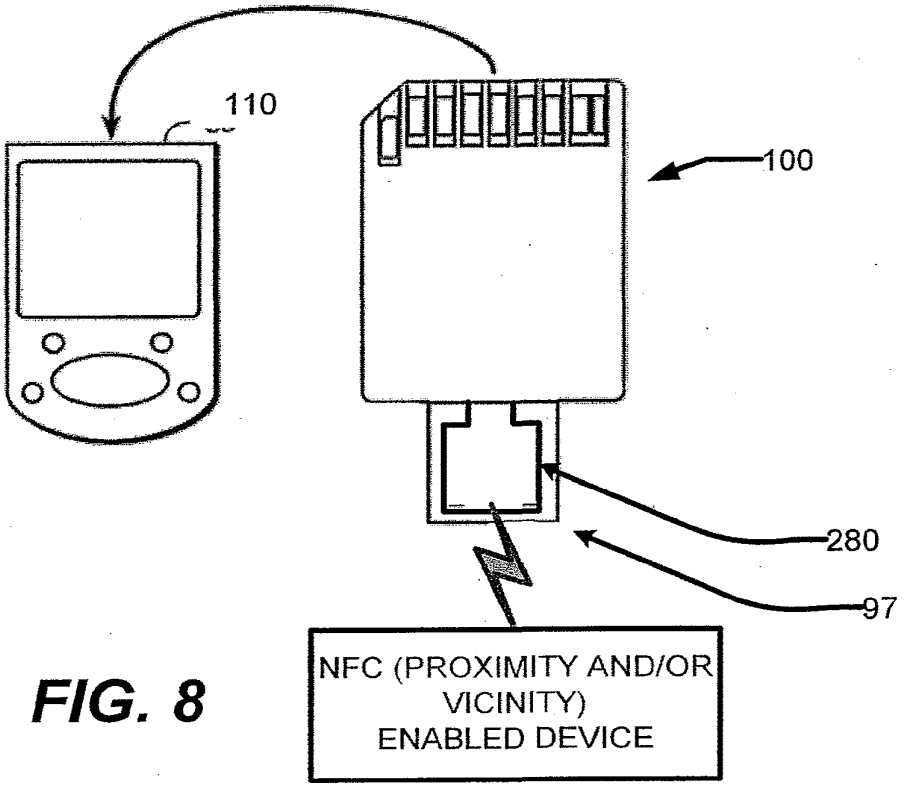

110
100
280
97
NFC (PROXIMITY AND/OR VICINITY) ENABLED DEVICE

FIG. 8

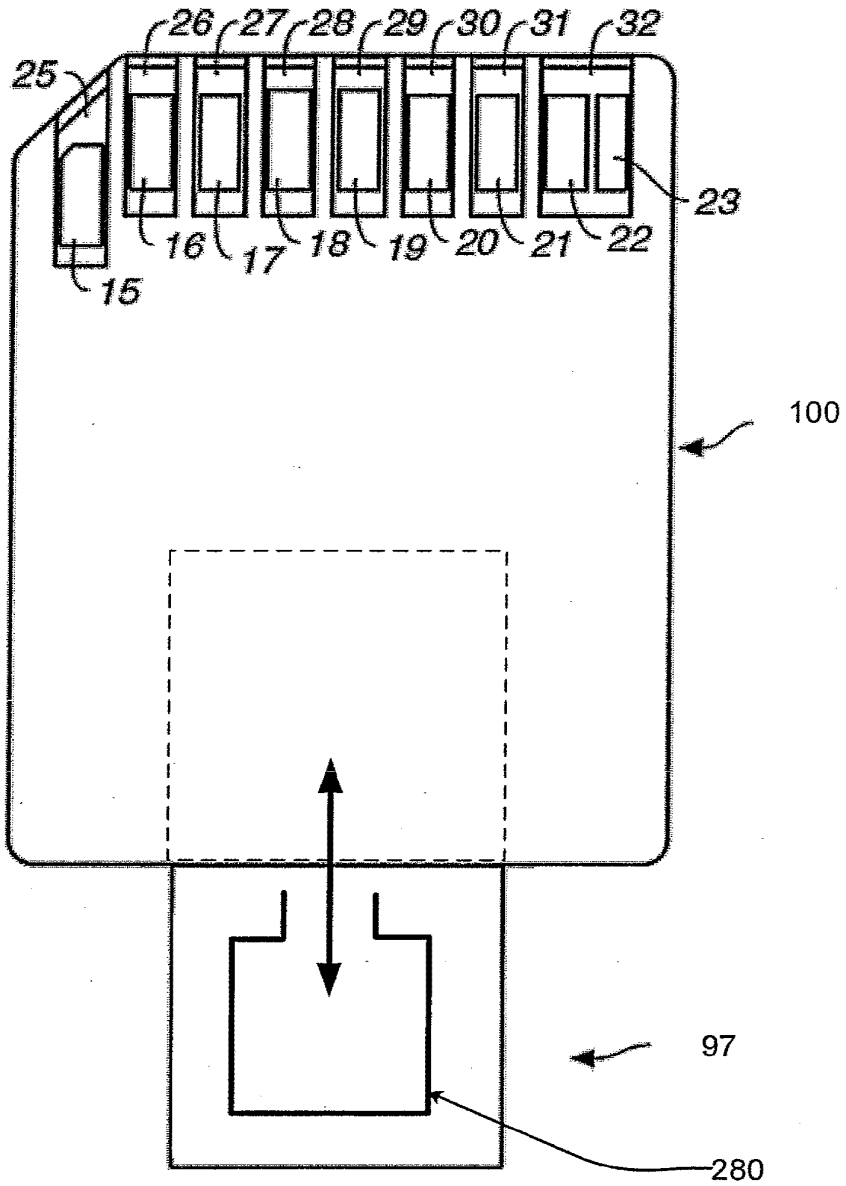


FIG. 9

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/517,575	10/17/2014	Siva G. Narendra	115.026US6	1973

35781 7590 12/02/2015

Tyfone, Inc.
Patent Dept.
5331 SW Macadam Avenue
Suite 251
Portland, OR 97239

EXAMINER	
PHAM, TOAN NGOC	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2684	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
12/02/2015	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

tlippara@gmail.com
dana.lemoine@tyfone.com
eofficeaction@appcoll.com

Office Action Summary	Application No. 14/517,575	Applicant(s) NARENDRA ET AL.	
	Examiner TOAN N. PHAM	Art Unit 2684	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status No

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE *3* MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

1)☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on *10/17/14*.

☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2a)☐ This action is **FINAL**. 2b)☒ This action is non-final.

3)☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

4)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims*

5)☒ Claim(s) *1-20* is/are pending in the application.

5a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

6)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

7)☒ Claim(s) *1-20* is/are rejected.

8)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.

9)☐ Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

* If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.

Application Papers

10)☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

11)☐ The drawing(s) filed on _____ is/are: a)☐ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

Certified copies:

a)☐ All b)☐ Some** c)☐ None of the:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

** See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

1) ☒ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)

2) ☒ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08a and/or PTO/SB/08b) Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____.

3) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____ .

4) ☐ Other: _____.

The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

DETAILED ACTION

Double Patenting

The nonstatutory double patenting rejection is based on a judicially created doctrine grounded in public policy (a policy reflected in the statute) so as to prevent the unjustified or improper timewise extension of the "right to exclude" granted by a patent and to prevent possible harassment by multiple assignees. A nonstatutory double patenting rejection is appropriate where the claims at issue are not identical, but at least one examined application claim is not patentably distinct from the reference claim(s) because the examined application claim is either anticipated by, or would have been obvious over, the reference claim(s). See, e.g., *In re Berg*, 140 F.3d 1428, 46 USPQ2d 1226 (Fed. Cir. 1998); *In re Goodman*, 11 F.3d 1046, 29 USPQ2d 2010 (Fed. Cir. 1993); *In re Longi*, 759 F.2d 887, 225 USPQ 645 (Fed. Cir. 1985); *In re Van Ornum*, 686 F.2d 937, 214 USPQ 761 (CCPA 1982); In re Vogel, 422 F.2d 438, 164 USPQ 619 (CCPA 1970); and *In re Thorington*, 418 F.2d 528, 163 USPQ 644 (CCPA 1969).

A timely filed terminal disclaimer in compliance with 37 CFR 1.321(c) or 1.321(d) may be used to overcome an actual or provisional rejection based on a nonstatutory double patenting ground provided the reference application or patent either is shown to be commonly owned with this application, or claims an invention made as a result of activities undertaken within the scope of a joint research agreement. See MPEP § 717.02 for applications subject to examination under the first inventor to file provisions

of the AIA as explained in MPEP § 2159. See MPEP §§ 706.02(l)(1) - 706.02(l)(3) for applications not subject to examination under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA. A terminal disclaimer must be signed in compliance with 37 CFR 1.321(b).

The USPTO Internet website contains terminal disclaimer forms which may be used. Please visit www.uspto.gov/forms/. The filing date of the application in which the form is filed determines what form (e.g., PTO/SB/25, PTO/SB/26, PTO/AIA/25, or PTO/AIA/26) should be used. A web-based eTerminal Disclaimer may be filled out completely online using web-screens. An eTerminal Disclaimer that meets all requirements is auto-processed and approved immediately upon submission. For more information about eTerminal Disclaimers, refer to http://www.uspto.gov/patents/process/file/efs/guidance/eTD-info-I.jsp.

Claims 1-20 are provisionally rejected on the ground of nonstatutory double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-20 of copending Application No. 14/517,585 (reference application). Although the claims at issue are not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other because they all claimed the same common subject matter regarding the smart card controller, an antenna; and a circuit that couples between them.

This is a provisional nonstatutory double patenting rejection because the patentably indistinct claims have not in fact been patented.

Claims 1-20 are rejected on the ground of nonstatutory double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-20 of U.S. Patent No. 9,117,152 and claims 1-20 of U.S.

Patent No. 9,122,965. Although the claims at issue are not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other because they all claimed the same common subject matter regarding the smart card controller, an antenna; and a circuit that couples between them.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

> A person shall be entitled to a patent unless –
>
> (e) the invention was described in a patent granted on an application for patent by another filed in the United States before the invention thereof by the applicant for patent, or on an international application by another who has fulfilled the requirements of paragraphs (1), (2), and (4) of section 371(c) of this title before the invention thereof by the applicant for patent.

The changes made to 35 U.S.C. 102(e) by the American Inventors Protection Act of 1999 (AIPA) and the Intellectual Property and High Technology Technical Amendments Act of 2002 do not apply when the reference is a U.S. patent resulting directly or indirectly from an international application filed before November 29, 2000. Therefore, the prior art date of the reference is determined under 35 U.S.C. 102(e) prior to the amendment by the AIPA (**pre-AIPA** 35 U.S.C. 102(e)).

Claims 1-20 are rejected under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e) as being anticipated by Kowalski (US 8,260,199).

Regarding claim 1: Kowalski discloses a mobile phone comprising a smartcard controller (311); an antenna (AC3); and at least one active circuit (LCT2b) coupled between the smartcard controller and the antenna, wherein the at least one active

circuit is coupled to be powered by the mobile device (col. 14, lines 16-65; Figs. 22A-22C).

Regarding claim 2: Kowalski discloses the antenna is tuned to operate at 13.56 MHz. (col. 9, lines 17-22)

Regarding claim 3: Kowalski discloses the antenna comprises an inductive element too small to draw enough power sufficient to operate the smartcard controller from an interrogating radio frequency (RF) field (the inductive coupling of the antennas are maximize after bringing them together; thus, they are small by themselves)(col. 13, lines 55-61).

Regarding claim 4: Kowalski discloses the smartcard controller is coupled to be powered by the mobile device (col. 12, lines 12-17).

Regarding claim 5: Kowalski discloses the at least one active circuit is coupled to be powered by the mobile device (col. 14, lines 16-65).

Regarding claim 6: Kowalski discloses the mobile device comprises a mobile phone (col. 14, line 19; Figs. 22A-C).

Regarding claim 7: Kowalski discloses a smartcard controller; an antenna; and an amplifier coupled between the smartcard controller and the antenna, wherein the amplifier is coupled to be powered by the mobile device (col. 16, lines 15-20).

Regarding claim 8: Kowalski discloses the antenna is tuned to operate at 13.56 MHz. (col. 9, lines 17-22)

Regarding claim 9: Kowalski discloses the antenna comprises an inductive element too small to draw enough power sufficient to operate the smartcard controller

from an interrogating radio frequency (RF) field (the inductive coupling of the antennas are maximize after bringing them together; thus, they are small by themselves)(col. 13, lines 55-61).

Regarding claim 10: Kowalski discloses the smartcard controller is coupled to be powered by the mobile device (col. 12, lines 12-17).

Regarding claim 11: Kowalski discloses the load modulation circuit (RFM) coupled between the smartcard controller and the antenna (col. 10, lines 27-40).

Regarding claim 12: Kowalski discloses the at least one active circuit is coupled to be powered by the mobile device (col. 14, lines 16-65).

Regarding claim 13: Kowalski discloses the mobile device comprises a mobile phone (col. 14, line 19; Figs. 22A-C).

Regarding claim 14: See claim 1 above.

Regarding claim 15: Kowalski discloses the antenna is tuned to operate at 13.56 MHz. (col. 9, lines 17-22)

Regarding claim 16: Kowalski discloses the antenna comprises an inductive element too small to draw enough power sufficient to operate the smartcard controller from an interrogating radio frequency (RF) field (the inductive coupling of the antennas are maximize after bringing them together; thus, they are small by themselves)(col. 13, lines 55-61).

Regarding claim 17: Kowalski discloses the smartcard controller is coupled to be powered by the mobile device (col. 12, lines 12-17).

Regarding claim 18: Kowalski discloses the amplifier coupled between the smartcard controller and the antenna (col. 16, lines 12-20).

Regarding claim 19: Kowalski discloses the at least one active circuit is coupled to be powered by the mobile device (col. 14, lines 16-65).

Regarding claim 20: Kowalski discloses the mobile device comprises a mobile phone (col. 14, line 19; Figs. 22A-C).

Conclusion

The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure. The prior art of Matsushita et al. (US 7,796,449) discloses a mobile device with wireless smartcard communication.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to TOAN N. PHAM whose telephone number is (571)272-2967. The examiner can normally be reached on M-F.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Benjamin C. Lee can be reached on (571) 272-2963. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/TOAN N PHAM/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2684
11/25/15

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 14/517,575	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination NARENDRA ET AL.	
	Examiner TOAN N. PHAM	Art Unit 2684	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	CPC Classification	US Classification
*	A	US-8,260,199 B2	09-2012	Kowalski; Jacek	G06K7/10178	235/462.25
*	B	US-7,796,949 B2	09-2010	Matsushita; Yuka	H04B1/406	455/114.2
	C	US-				
	D	US-				
	E	US-				
	F	US-				
	G	US-				
	H	US-				
	I	US-				
	J	US-				
	K	US-				
	L	US-				
	M	US-				

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	CPC Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Index of Claims	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14517575	NARENDRA ET AL.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	TOAN N PHAM	2684

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected	A	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference	O	Objected

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE								
Final	Original	11/25/2015								
	1	✓								
	2	✓								
	3	✓								
	4	✓								
	5	✓								
	6	✓								
	7	✓								
	8	✓								
	9	✓								
	10	✓								
	11	✓								
	12	✓								
	13	✓								
	14	✓								
	15	✓								
	16	✓								
	17	✓								
	18	✓								
	19	✓								
	20	✓								

PTO/SB/08a (01-10)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	14517575
Filing Date	2014-10-17
First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
Art Unit	
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

U.S.PATENTS						Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	4701601	A	1987-10-20	Francini et al.	
	2	4786791	A	1988-11-22	Hodama	
	3	4791283	A	1988-12-13	Burkhardt	
	4	4864109	A	1989-09-05	Minematsu et al.	
	5	5212478	A	1993-05-18	Moseley	
	6	5378887	A	1995-01-03	Kobayashi	
	7	5537584	A	1996-07-16	Miyai et al.	
	8	5574273	A	1996-11-12	Nakagawa et al.	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /T.P./

	9	5585787	A	1996-12-17	Wallerstein	
	10	5629981	A	1997-05-13	Nerlikar	
	11	5700037	A	1997-12-23	Keller	
	12	5710421	A	1998-01-20	Kokubu	
	13	5834756	A	1998-11-10	Gutman et al.	
	14	5909491	A	1999-06-01	Luo	
	15	5940510	A	1999-08-17	Curry et al.	
	16	5949880	A	1999-09-07	Curry et al.	
	17	5952641	A	1999-09-14	Korshun	
	18	5955961	A	1999-09-21	Wallerstein	
	19	6016476	A	2000-01-18	Maes Stephane et al.	

Receipt date: 10/17/2014	Application Number	14517575	14517575 - GAU: 2684
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)**	Filing Date	2014-10-17	
	First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra	
	Art Unit		
	Examiner Name		
	Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6	

	20	6021944	A	2000-02-08	Arakaki	
	21	6039260	A	2000-03-21	Eisele	
	22	6045043	A	2000-04-04	Bashan et al.	
	23	6068184	A	2000-05-30	Barnett	
	24	6105013	A	2000-08-15	Curry et al.	
	25	6182891	B1	2001-02-06	Furuhashi et al.	
	26	6189786	B1	2001-02-20	Itou et al.	
	27	6206293	B1	2001-03-27	Gutman et al.	
	28	6219439	B1	2001-04-17	Burger	
	29	6223954	B1	2001-05-01	Carow	
	30	6223984	B1	2001-05-01	Renner G et al.	

Receipt date: 10/17/2014	Application Number	14517575	14517575 - GAU: 2684
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)**	Filing Date	2014-10-17	
	First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra	
	Art Unit		
	Examiner Name		
	Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6	

	31	6237095	B1	2001-05-22	Curry et al.	
	32	6250557	B1	2001-06-26	Forslund et al.	
	33	6315195	B1	2001-11-13	Ramachandran	
	34	6402029	B1	2002-06-11	Gangi	
	35	6481623	B1	2002-11-19	Grant et al.	Entire Document
	36	6568600	B1	2003-05-27	Carpier et al.	
	37	6588660	B1	2003-07-08	Buescher et al.	
	38	6592044	B1	2003-07-15	Wong et al.	
	39	6594759	B1	2003-07-15	Wang	
	40	6598031	B1	2003-07-22	Ice	
	41	6606025	B1	2003-08-12	Staufer et al.	Entire Document

	42	6607127	B2	2003-08-19	Wong	
	43	6609654	B1	2003-08-26	Anderson et al.	
	44	6631849	B2	2003-10-14	Blossom	
	45	6636833	B1	2003-10-21	Flitcroft et al.	
	46	6669487	B1	2003-12-30	Nishizawa et al.	
	47	6705520	B1	2004-03-16	Pitroda et al.	Entire Document
	48	6712277	B2	2004-03-30	Spencer	
	49	6715679	B1	2004-04-06	Infosino	
	50	6721196	B1	2004-04-13	Grassl	
	51	6747547	B2	2004-06-08	Benson	
	52	6764005	B2	2004-07-20	Cooper J	

	53	6769607	B1	2004-08-03	Pitroda et al.	
	54	6805288	B2	2004-10-19	Routhenstein et al.	
	55	6811082	B2	2004-11-02	Wong	
	56	6836843	B2	2004-12-28	Seroussi et al.	
	57	6857566	B2	2005-02-22	Wankmueller	
	58	6882900	B1	2005-04-19	Terranova	
	59	6883718	B1	2005-04-26	Le et al.	
	60	6905072	B2	2005-06-14	Ramachandran	
	61	6907123	B1	2005-06-14	Schier	
	62	6908030	B2	2005-06-21	Rajasekaran et al.	
	63	6925568	B1	2005-08-02	Heinonen	

	64	6937526	B2	2005-08-30	Furukawa	
	65	6952788	B2	2005-10-04	Rommelmann et al.	
	66	6995651	B2	2006-02-07	Amtmann et al.	
	67	7059520	B1	2006-06-13	Shtesl	
	68	7088246	B2	2006-08-08	Fukuoka	
	69	7185146	B2	2007-02-27	Masuyama et al.	
	70	7221473	B2	2007-05-22	Jeran et al.	
	71	7281101	B2	2007-10-09	Mizushima et al.	
	72	7295790	B2	2007-11-13	Morimoto et al.	
	73	7333062	B2	2008-02-19	Leizerovich et al.	
	74	7350717	B2	2008-04-01	Conner et al.	

	75	7353993	B2	2008-04-08	Fujimoto	
	76	7410102	B2	2008-08-12	Winkler	
	77	7493484	B2	2009-02-17	Lee	
	78	7558107	B2	2009-07-07	Sakurai et al.	
	79	7558110	B2	2009-07-07	Mizushima et al.	
	80	7581678	B2	2009-09-01	Narendra et al.	
	81	7607580	B2	2009-10-27	Takita et al.	
	82	7673080	B1	2010-03-02	Yu et al.	
	83	7716082	B1	2010-05-11	Blalock	
	84	7789303	B2	2010-09-07	Fukasawa	
	85	7792516	B2	2010-09-07	Soderstrom	

	86	7828214	B2	2010-11-09	Narendra et al.	
	87	7933571	B2	2011-04-26	Black et al.	
	88	7941197	B2	2011-05-10	Jain et al.	
	89	7948356	B2	2011-05-24	Kawamura et al.	
	90	7954715	B2	2011-06-07	Narendra et al.	
	91	7954716	B2	2011-06-07	Narendra et al.	
	92	7954717	B2	2011-06-07	Narendra et al.	
	93	7961101	B2	2011-06-14	Narendra et al.	
	94	7991158	B2	2011-08-02	Narendra et al.	
	95	8072331	B2	2011-12-06	Narendra et al.	
	96	8083145	B2	2011-12-27	Narendra et al.	

Receipt date: 10/17/2014	Application Number	14517575	14517575 - GAU: 2684
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)**	Filing Date	2014-10-17	
	First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra	
	Art Unit		
	Examiner Name		
	Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6	

	97	8091786	B2	2012-01-10	Narendra et al.	
	98	8451122	B2	2013-05-28	Narendra et al.	Entire Document
	99	RE41352	E	2010-05-25	Wood Jr	
	100	RE41471	E	2010-08-03	Wood Jr	
	101	RE42254	E	2011-03-29	Wood Jr	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20010002035	A1	2001-05-31	Kayanakis	
	2	20010006902	A	2001-07-05	Ito	Entire Document
	3	20010013551	A1	2001-08-16	Ramachandran	
	4	20020007434	A1	2002-01-17	Campardo	

	5	20020043566	A1	2002-04-18	Goodman et al.	
	6	20020044043	A1	2002-04-18	Chaco et al.	Entire Document
	7	20020095588	A1	2002-07-18	Shigematsu et al.	
	8	20020096570	A1	2002-07-25	Wong et al.	
	9	20020099665	A1	2002-07-25	Burger et al.	
	10	20020130187	A1	2002-09-19	Berg et al.	
	11	20020138422	A1	2002-09-26	Natsuno	
	12	20020138735	A1	2002-09-26	Felt et al.	
	13	20020139849	A1	2002-10-03	Gangi	
	14	20020148892	A1	2002-10-17	Bardwell	
	15	20020153424	A1	2002-10-24	Li	

Receipt date: 10/17/2014	Application Number	14517575 14517575 - GAU: 2684
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)**	Filing Date	2014-10-17
	First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

	16	20020158747	A1	2002-10-31	Mcgregor et al.	
	17	20020178124	A1	2002-11-28	Lewis Shawn	
	18	20020180584	A1	2002-12-05	Mcgregor et al.	
	19	20020186845	A1	2002-12-12	Dutta et al.	
	20	20030025939	A1	2003-02-06	Jeran et al.	
	21	20030028481	A1	2003-02-06	Flitcroft et al.	
	22	20030052168	A1	2003-03-20	Wong	
	23	20030057278	A1	2003-03-27	Wong	
	24	20030061168	A1	2003-03-27	Routhenstein	
	25	20030079096	A1	2003-04-24	Murakami	
	26	20030080183	A1	2003-05-01	Rajasekaran et al.	

	27	20030085288	A1	2003-05-08	Luu	
	28	20030115126	A1	2003-06-19	Pitroda	
	29	20030128124	A1	2003-07-10	Amtmann et al.	
	30	20030159050	A1	2003-08-21	Gantman et al.	
	31	20030200180	A1	2003-10-23	Phelan et al.	
	32	20030220876	A1	2003-11-27	Burger et al.	
	33	20030231550	A1	2003-12-18	Macfarlane	
	34	20040006654	A1	2004-01-08	Bando	
	35	20040027881	A1	2004-02-12	Furukawa	
	36	20040030660	A1	2004-02-12	Shatford	
	37	20040035942	A1	2004-02-26	Silverman	

	38	20040050930	A1	2004-03-18	Rowe	
	39	20040058705	A1	2004-03-25	Morgan et al.	
	40	20040064612	A1	2004-04-01	Pinto et al.	
	41	20040065733	A1	2004-04-08	Fukuoka	
	42	20040077372	A1	2004-04-22	Halpern	
	43	20040087339	A1	2004-05-06	Goldthwaite et al.	
	44	20040094624	A1	2004-05-20	Fernandes et al.	
	45	20040133787	A1	2004-07-08	Doughty et al.	
	46	20040162932	A	2004-08-19	Mizushima et al.	Entire Document
	47	20040177045	A1	2004-09-09	Brown Kerry	
	48	20040188519	A1	2004-09-30	Cassone	

Receipt date: 10/17/2014	Application Number	14517575	14517575 - GAU: 2684
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)**	Filing Date	2014-10-17	
	First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra	
	Art Unit		
	Examiner Name		
	Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6	

	49	20040199469	A1	2004-10-07	Barillova et al.	
	50	20040227859	A1	2004-11-18	Liang	
	51	20040243785	A1	2004-12-02	Shanmugasundaram et al.	
	52	20040243806	A1	2004-12-02	Mckinley et al.	
	53	20040251303	A1	2004-12-16	Cooper J	
	54	20040255145	A1	2004-12-16	Chow	
	55	20050006462	A1	2005-01-13	Rouille et al.	
	56	20050017068	A1	2005-01-27	Zalewski et al.	
	57	20050022002	A	2005-01-27	Poisner	Entire Document
	58	20050029349	A1	2005-02-10	Mcgregor et al.	
	59	20050038736	A1	2005-02-17	Saunders	

	60	20050039027	A1	2005-02-17	Shapiro	
	61	20050044044	A1	2005-02-24	Burger et al.	
	62	20050050367	A1	2005-03-03	Burger et al.	
	63	20050052924	A1	2005-03-10	Nishizawa et al.	
	64	20050060586	A1	2005-03-17	Burger et al.	
	65	20050071282	A1	2005-03-31	Lu Hongqian et al.	
	66	20050077349	A1	2005-04-14	Bonalle et al.	
	67	20050092830	A1	2005-05-05	Blossom	
	68	20050108096	A1	2005-05-19	Burger et al.	
	69	20050109838	A1	2005-05-26	Linlor	
	70	20050116026	A1	2005-06-02	Burger et al.	

	71	20050121512	A1	2005-06-09	Wankmueller	
	72	20050122209	A1	2005-06-09	Black	
	73	20050127164	A1	2005-06-16	Wankmueller	
	74	20050127166	A1	2005-06-16	Minemura	
	75	20050133606	A1	2005-06-23	Brown	
	76	20050136964	A1	2005-06-23	Le Saint et al.	
	77	20050168339	A1	2005-08-04	Arai et al.	
	78	20050177724	A1	2005-08-11	Ali et al.	
	79	20050197859	A1	2005-09-08	Wilson et al.	
	80	20050204077	A1	2005-09-15	Kou	
	81	20050204092	A1	2005-09-15	Masuyama et al.	

Receipt date: 10/17/2014	Application Number	14517575 14517575 - GAU: 2684
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT	Filing Date	2014-10-17
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

	82	20050212657	A1	2005-09-29	Simon	
	83	20050223143	A1	2005-10-06	Kang et al.	
	84	20050224589	A	2005-10-13	Park et al.	Entire Document
	85	20050240778	A1	2005-10-27	Saito	
	86	20050246546	A	2005-11-03	Takagi et al.	Entire Document
	87	20050253687	A1	2005-11-17	Martinez et al.	
	88	20050258245	A1	2005-11-24	Bates et al.	
	89	20050268058	A	2005-12-01	Drasnin et al.	Entire Document
	90	20050268330	A1	2005-12-01	Di Rienzo	
	91	20060011731	A1	2006-01-19	Anders et al.	Entire Document
	92	20060027655	A1	2006-02-09	Smets et al.	

	93	20060045555	A1	2006-03-02	Morimoto et al.	
	94	20060077039	A1	2006-04-13	Ibi et al.	
	95	20060097851	A1	2006-05-11	Amtmann et al.	
	96	20060124755	A1	2006-06-15	Ito	
	97	20060169778	A1	2006-08-03	Chung	Entire Document
	98	20060172606	A1	2006-08-03	Irisawa	
	99	20060186209	A1	2006-08-24	Narendra et al.	
	100	20060219776	A	2006-10-05	Finn	Entire Document
	101	20060226217	A1	2006-10-12	Narendra et al.	
	102	20060268764	A1	2006-11-30	Harris	
	103	20060279413	A1	2006-12-14	Yeager	

	104	20070033334	A1	2007-02-08	Katayama et al.	
	105	20070076877	A1	2007-04-05	Camp et al.	
	106	20070108280	A1	2007-05-17	Li et al.	
	107	20070110404	A1	2007-05-17	Ching et al.	
	108	20070145135	A1	2007-06-28	Jogand-Coulomb et al.	
	109	20070145152	A1	2007-06-28	Jogand-Coulomb et al.	
	110	20070195458	A1	2007-08-23	Sawai et al.	
	111	20070205864	A1	2007-09-06	Mutti et al.	
	112	20070257797	A1	2007-11-08	Rancien et al.	
	113	20070293202	A1	2007-12-20	Moshir et al.	
	114	20080046649	A1	2008-02-21	Ito	

	115	20080065830	A1	2008-03-13	Aoki et al.	
	116	20080068173	A1	2008-03-20	Alexis et al.	
	117	20080073436	A1	2008-03-27	Nishizawa et al.	
	118	20080136619	A1	2008-06-12	Moran	
	119	20080147950	A1	2008-06-19	Chen	
	120	20080148077	A1	2008-06-19	Lee et al.	
	121	20080153416	A1	2008-06-26	Washiro	
	122	20080186174	A1	2008-08-07	Alexis et al.	
	123	20080214111	A1	2008-09-04	Moshir et al.	
	124	20080244208	A1	2008-10-02	Narendra et al.	
	125	20080279381	A1	2008-11-13	Narendra et al.	

	126	20080311849	A1	2008-12-18	Washiro	
	127	20080318535	A1	2008-12-25	Black et al.	
	128	20090065571	A1	2009-03-12	Jain	
	129	20090065572	A1	2009-03-12	Jain	
	130	20090069049	A1	2009-03-12	Jain	
	131	20090069050	A1	2009-03-12	Jain et al.	
	132	20090069051	A1	2009-03-12	Jain et al.	
	133	20090069052	A1	2009-03-12	Jain et al.	
	134	20090070272	A1	2009-03-12	Jain	
	135	20090070691	A1	2009-03-12	Jain	
	136	20090070861	A	2009-03-12	Jain	Entire Document

	137	20090108063	A1	2009-04-30	Jain et al.	
	138	20090150610	A1	2009-06-11	Hsu et al.	
	139	20090152361	A1	2009-06-18	Narendra et al.	
	140	20090199283	A1	2009-08-06	Jain	
	141	20090250521	A1	2009-10-08	Fujita et al.	
	142	20090265552	A1	2009-10-22	Moshir et al.	
	143	20090270127	A1	2009-10-29	Kakimoto	
	144	20090290582	A1	2009-11-26	Suenaga et al.	
	145	20090298540	A1	2009-12-03	Narendra et al.	
	146	20090315667	A1	2009-12-24	Kawamura et al.	
	147	2009108063	A	2009-04-30	Jain et al.	Entire Document

Receipt date: 10/17/2014	Application Number	14517575 14517575 - GAU: 2684
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99**)	Filing Date	2014-10-17
	First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

	148	20100033307	A	2010-02-11	Narendra et al.	Entire Document
	149	20100033310	A	2010-02-11	Narendra et al.	Entire Document
	150	20100049878	A1	2010-02-25	Yu et al.	
	151	20100069118	A	2010-03-18	Wang	Entire Document
	152	20100115164	A	2010-05-06	Huang et al.	Entire Document
	153	20100213265	A1	2010-08-26	Narendra et al.	
	154	2010044444	A	2010-02-25	Jain et al.	Entire Document
	155	20110053644	A1	2011-03-03	Narendra et al.	
	156	20110065386	A	2011-03-17	Keller	Entire Document
	157	20110073663	A1	2011-03-31	Narendra et al.	
	158	20110073665	A1	2011-03-31	Narendra et al.	

Receipt date: 10/17/2014	Application Number	14517575 14517575 - GAU: 2684
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99**)	Filing Date	2014-10-17
	First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

	159	20110077052	A1	2011-03-31	Narendra et al.	
	160	20110110404	A1	2011-05-12	Washiro	
	161	20110171996	A1	2011-07-14	Narendra et al.	
	162	20110180610	A1	2011-07-28	Narendra et al.	
	163	20110220726	A1	2011-09-15	Narendra et al.	
	164	20110223972	A1	2011-09-15	Narendra et al.	
	165	20110269438	A1	2011-11-03	Narendra et al.	
	166	20110271044	A1	2011-11-03	Narendra et al.	
	167	20110272468	A1	2011-11-10	Narendra et al.	
	168	20110272469	A1	2011-11-10	Narendra et al.	
	169	20130233931	A1	2013-09-12	Narendra et al.	Entire Document

Receipt date: 10/17/2014	Application Number	14517575	14517575 - GAU: 2684
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)**	Filing Date	2014-10-17	
	First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra	
	Art Unit		
	Examiner Name		
	Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1	10054890	DE	A1	2002-04-25	Schneider		☐
	2	3632294	DE	A1	1988-04-07	Limmer		☐
	3	0818757	EP	A2	1998-01-14	Hazra et al.		☐
	4	1014290	EP	A2	2000-06-28	Kettunene et al.		☐
	5	1117068	EP	A1	2001-07-18	Nagaoka et al.		☐
	6	1178450	EP	A2	2002-02-06	Vazvan		☐
	7	1189465	EP	A1	2002-03-20	Christensen Per et al.		☐
	8	1291748	EP	A2	2003-03-12	Stevens et al.		☐
	9	161060	EP	A1	1985-11-13	Pullukat Thomas et al.		☐

Receipt date: 10/17/2014	Application Number	14517575	14517575 - GAU: 2684
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)**	Filing Date	2014-10-17	
	First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra	
	Art Unit		
	Examiner Name		
	Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6	

	10	2316908	GB	A	1998-03-11	Cowling		☐
	11	2000010668	JP	A	2000-01-14	Funatsu		☐
	12	2005018671	JP	A	2005-01-20	Okawa et al.		☐
	13	2007199847	JP	A	2007-08-09	Nakao et al.		☐
	14	2007328689	JP	A	2007-12-20	Yamada		☐
	15	4102112	JP	A	1992-04-03	Fukushima et al.		☐
	16	200905471	TW	A	2009-02-01	Narendra et al.		☐
	17	201020934	TW	A	2010-06-01	Narendra et al.		☐
	18	201023662	TW	A	2010-06-16	Narendra et al.		☐
	19	201126422	TW	A	2011-08-01	Narendra et al.	English Abstract	☐
	20	I336449	TW		2011-01-21	Narendra et al.		☐

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. / T.P./

Receipt date: 10/17/2014	Application Number	14517575	14517575 - GAU: 2684
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)**	Filing Date	2014-10-17	
	First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra	
	Art Unit		
	Examiner Name		
	Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6	

	21	0014678	WO	A1	2000-03-16	Combaluzier Pierre		☐
	22	0188659	WO	A2	2001-11-22	Wong et al.		☐
	23	03029942	WO	A2	2003-04-10	Burger et al.		☐
	24	03077473	WO	A1	2003-09-18	Andersson et al.		☐
	25	03081519	WO	A2	2003-10-02	Thomas et al.		☐
	26	2004012352	WO	A1	2004-02-05	Goldthwaite et al.		☐
	27	2004095169	WO	A2	2004-11-04	Osterweil et al.		☐
	28	2005027030	WO	A1	2005-03-24	Kurokawa et al.		☐
	29	2005119607	WO	A2	2005-12-15	Spitzer et al.		☐
	30	2005119608	WO	A1	2005-12-15	Spitzer et al.		☐
	31	2006091709	WO	A2	2006-08-31	Narendra et al.		☐

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /T.P./

Receipt date: 10/17/2014	Application Number	14517575 14517575 - GAU: 2684
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)**	Filing Date	2014-10-17
	First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

	32	2006108184	WO	A1	2006-10-12	Narendra et al.		☐
	33	2007011937	WO	A2	2007-01-25	Narendra et al.		☐
	34	2008121566	WO	A1	2008-10-09	Narendra et al.		☐
	35	2009147548	WO	A2	2009-12-10	Corda		☐
	36	2010099093	WO	A1	2010-09-02	Narendra et al.		☐
	37	9626500	WO	A1	1996-08-29	Peek		☐
	38	9812674	WO	A2	1998-03-26	Field John		☐

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1	European search report and search opinion App #/Patent # 12752195.3 - 1811 / 2681694 PCT/US2012027128, 6 pages dated 11-Feb-2014	☐
	2	International Search Report PCT Application No. PCT/US2005/019988, December 16, 2005, 5 pages.	☐

Receipt date: 10/17/2014	Application Number	14517575 14517575 - GAU: 2684
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99**)	Filing Date	2014-10-17
	First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

	3	International Search Report PCT Application No. PCT/US2005/022993, October 21, 2005, 3 pages.	☐
	4	International Search Report PCT Application No. PCT/US2006/013603, January 9, 2006, 3 pages.	☐
	5	International Search Report PCT Application No. PCT/US2006/027847, March 29, 2007, 5 pages.	☐
	6	International Search Report PCT Application No. PCT/US2008/057588, August 7, 2008, 1 pages.	☐
	7	International Written Opinion PCT Application No. PCT/US2005/019988 , Dec. 4, 2006, 9 Pages.	☐
	8	International Written Opinion PCT Application No. PCT/US2005/022993, December 4, 2006, 6 pages.	☐
	9	International Written Opinion PCT Application No. PCT/US2006/006361, August 28, 2007, 8 pages.	☐
	10	International Written Opinion PCT Application No. PCT/US2006/006361, September 22, 2006, 13 pages.	☐
	11	International Written Opinion PCT Application No. PCT/US2006/013603, October 9, 2007, 7 pages.	☐
	12	International Written Opinion PCT Application No. PCT/US2006/027847, January 22, 2008, 10 pages.	☐
	13	International Written Opinion PCT Application No. PCT/US2008/057588, October 6, 2009, 6 pages.	☐

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /T.P./

Receipt date: 10/17/2014	Application Number	14517575 14517575 - GAU: 2684
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)**	Filing Date	2014-10-17
	First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

	14	International Written Opinion PCT Application No. PCT/US2010/025014, April 15, 2010, 9 pages.	☐
	15	International Written Opinion PCT Application No. PCT/US2010/025014, September 09, 2011, 6 pages.	☐
	16	Lee, Youbok; "Antenna Circuit Design for RFID Applications", Microchip, AN710, 2003 Microchip Technology Inc., (2003), 50 pages.	☐
no date	17	Notification Concerning Transmittal of Copy of International Preliminary Report on Patentability (IPR) includes the Written Opinion of International Searching Authority	☐
	18	PCTUS2012027128_115_026wo1_ISR_WO_2012-09-21	☐
	19	Translation of official letter corresponding to patent application #100143174 dated February 17, 2014, 33 pages	☐
	20	US Patent Application 13/657,846 Office Action dated April 11, 2014, 44 pages	☐
	21	US Patent Application 14/460,647 Office Action dated September 25, 2014, 7 pages	☐

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/Toan Pham/	Date Considered	11/25/2015

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L3	7	("20060074813" | "20060280149" | "20070115125" | "20080181252" | "6873259" | "7699231" | "7796949").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/11/25 15:39
L4	7	("20060074813" | "20060280149" | "20070115125" | "20080181252" | "6873259" | "7699231" | "7796949").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/11/25 15:39
L5	7	("20060074813" | "20060280149" | "20070115125" | "20080181252" | "6873259" | "7699231" | "7796949").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/11/25 15:41
L6	7	("20060074813" | "20060280149" | "20070115125" | "20080181252" | "6873259" | "7699231" | "7796949").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/11/25 15:41
S1	46	("20050022002" "20040064612" "20080244208" "20080279381" "20090152361" "20090199283" "20090108063" "20090070861" "20090070691" "20090070272" "20090069052" "20090069051" "20090069050" "20090069049" "20090065572" "20090065571" "20060124755" "6568600" "20060027655" "6712277" "20010006902" "20050224589" "7333062").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/08/10 10:06
S2	8	memory with card with coil with (magnetic adj2 core)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/08/10 10:58
S3	2400	mobile with payment with device	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/08/13 16:19
S4	309	S3 and (memory adj2 card)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/08/13 16:19
S5	3	S4 and (magnetic adj2 core)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/08/13 16:20
S6	180	S4 and magnetic	US-PGPUB;	OR	OFF	2010/08/13 16:20

			USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			
S7	133	S6 and secure and digital	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/08/13 16:20
S8	25	S7 and antenna and coil	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/08/13 16:21
S9	10	((memory sd) adj2 card) with magnetic with core with coil	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/09/24 10:39
S10	0	340/572.8.ccls. and ((memory sd) adj2 card) and contactless and communication and magnetic and core and coil	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/09/24 10:44
S11	0	340/572.1.ccls. and ((memory sd) adj2 card) and contactless and communication and magnetic and core and coil	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/09/24 10:44
S12	1	340/10.1.ccls. and ((memory sd) adj2 card) and contactless and communication and magnetic and core and coil	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/09/24 10:44
S13	1	340/10.51.ccls. and ((memory sd) adj2 card) and contactless and communication and magnetic and core and coil	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/09/24 10:44
S14	12	235/492.ccls. and ((memory sd) adj2 card) and contactless and communication and magnetic and core and coil	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/09/24 10:44
S15	40	memory with card with mifare	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/09/24 13:13
S16	22	((memory sd) adj2 card) and contactless and communication and magnetic and core and coil and impedance	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/09/24 13:30
S17	16	S16 and inductive	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/09/24 13:30
S18	0	235/379.ccls. and ((memory sd) adj2 card) and contactless and communication	US-PGPUB;	OR	OFF	2010/09/24 14:03

		and magnetic and core and coil	USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			
S19	7	235/380.ccls. and ((memory sd) adj2 card) and contactless and communication and magnetic and core and coil	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/09/24 14:03
S20	5	235/493.ccls. and ((memory sd) adj2 card) and contactless and communication and magnetic and core and coil	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/09/24 14:03
S21	0	705/1.ccls. and ((memory sd) adj2 card) and contactless and communication and magnetic and core and coil	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/09/24 14:03
S22	425	contactless and communications and memory and card and slot and interface and power and (delivery supply)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2011/04/18 09:37
S23	6	S22 and controller and (antenna adj2 port)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2011/04/18 09:37
S24	229	("4701601" "4786791" "4791283" "5585787" "5700037" "5710421" "5834756" "5909491" "5952641" "5955961" "6016476" "6039260" "6068184" "6182891" "6189786" "6206293" "6219439" "6223954" "6223984" "6250557" "6315195" "6402029" "6481623" "6592044" "6594759" "6598031" "6607127" "6609654" "6631849" "6636833" "6669487" "6705520" "6715679" "6721196" "6764005" "6769607" "6805288" "6811082" "6836843" "6857566" "6882900" "6669487" "6705520" "6715679" "6721196" "6764005" "6769607" "6805288" "6811082" "6836843" "6857566" "6882900" "20030080183" "20040058705" "20040077372" "20040188519" "20010013551" "20010002035" "20020007434" "20020043566" "20020044043" "20020095588" "20020096570" "20020099665" "20020130187" "20020138422" "20020138735" "20020139849" "20020148892" "20020153424" "20020158747" "20020178124" "20020180584" "20020186845" "20030028481" "20030052168" "20030057278" "20030061168" "20030115126" "20030159050" "20030200180" "20030220876" "20030231550" "20040030660" "20040035942"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2011/04/18 09:44

		"20040050930" "20040087339" "20040094624" "20040133787" 20O40199469 "20040243806" "20040251303" "20040255145" "20050006462" "20050017068" "20050029349" "20050038736" "20050039027" "20050044044" "20050050367" "20050060586" "20050071282" "20050077349" "20050092830" "20050108096" "20050109838" "20050116026" "20050121512" "20050122209" "20050127164" "20050127166" "20050133606" "20050136964" "20050168339" "20050177724" "20050197859" "20050212657" "20050240778" "20050258245" "20050268058" "20060011731" "20060169778" 20O60186209 "20060226217" "20070076877" "20070145135" "20070145152" "20070257797" "20090298540" "20100033307" "20100033310" i20100213265).pn.				
S25	7	S24 and contactless and communications and memory and card and slot and interface and power and (delivery supply)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2011/04/18 09:45
S26	7	rfid with card with power with host	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2011/04/19 08:51
S27	4	710/100.ccls. and rfid and card and power and antenna and communication	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2011/04/19 08:55
S28	4	710/301.ccls. and rfid and card and power and antenna and communication	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2011/04/19 08:56
S29	1144	rfid and card and power and antenna and communication and memory and contactless	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2011/04/19 08:58
S30	71	S29 and sd	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2011/04/19 08:58
S31	24	memory with card with inductive with coil	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2011/04/19 10:22
S32	4	("8072331" "7961101").pn.	US-PGPUB;	OR	OFF	2012/09/17 10:06

			USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			
S33	112	("4701601" "4786791" "4791283" "4864109" "5212478" "5378887" "5537584" "5574273" "5585787" "5629981" "5700037" "5710421" "5834756" "5909491" "5952641" "5955961" "6016476" "6021944" "6039260" "6068184" "6182891" "6189786" "6206293" "6219439" "6223954" "6223984" "6250557" "6315195" "6402029" "6481623" "6568600" "6588660" "6592044" "6594759" "6598031" "6607127" "6609654" "6631849" "6636833" "6669487" "6705520" "6712277" "6715679" "6721196" "6747547" "6764005" "6769607" "6805288" "6811082" "6836843" "6857566" "6882900").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/09/17 12:14
S34	110	("6883718" "6905072" "6907123" "6908030" "6925568" "6937526" "6952788" "6995651" "7059520" "7088246" "7185146" "7221473" "7281101" "7295790" "7333062" "7350717" "7353993" "7493484" "7558107" "7558110" "7581678" "7607580" "7673080" "7716082" "7789303" "7792516" "7828214" "7933571" "7941197" "7948356" "7954715" "7954716" "7954717" "7961101" "7991158" RE41352 RE41471 RE42254 "7410102" "5949880" "8091786" "8072331" "8083145" "5940510" "6105013" "6237095" "6045043" "20010002035" "20010006902" "20010013551" "20020007434" "20020043566" "20020044043").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/09/17 12:15
S35	108	("20020095588" "20020096570" "20020099665" "20020130187" "20020138422" "20020138735" "20020139849" "20020148892" "20020153424" "20020158747" "20020178124" "20020180584" "20020186845" "20030025939" "20030028481" "20030052168" "20030057278" "20030061168" "20030079096" "20030080183" "20030085288" "20030115126" "20030128124" "20030159050" "20030200180" "20030220876" "20030231550" "20040006654" "20040027881" "20040030660" "20040035942" "20040050930" "20040058705" "20040064612" "20040065733" "20040077372" "20040087339" "20040094624" "20040133787" "20040162932" "20040177045" "20040188519" "20040199469" "20040227859" "20040243785" "20040243806"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/09/17 12:17

		"20040251303" "20040255145" "20050006462" "20050017068" "20050022002" "20050029349" "20050038736" "20050039027" "20050044044").pn.				
S36	108	("20050050367" "20050052924" "20050060586" "20050071282" "20050077349" "20050092830" "20050108096" "20050109838" "20050116026" "20050121512" "20050122209" "20050127164" "20050127166" "20050204077" "20050133606" "20050136964" "20050168339" "20050177724" "20050197859" "20050204092" "20050212657" "20050223143" "20050224589" "20050240778" "20050246546" "20050253687" "20050258245" "20050268058" "20050268330" "20060011731" "20060027655" "20060045555" "20060077039" "20060097851" "20060124755" "20060169778" "20060172606" "20060186209" "20060219776" "20060226217" "20060268764" "20060279413" "20070033334" "20070076877" "20070108280" "20070110404" "20070145135" "20070145152" "20070195458" "20070205864" "20070257797" "20070293202" "20080046649" "20080065830" "20080068173").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/09/17 12:19
S37	93	("20080073436" "20080136619" "20080147950" "20080148077" "20080153416" "20080186174" "20080214111" "20080244208" "20080279381" "20080311849" "20080318535" "20090065571" "20090065572" "20090069049" "20090069050" "20090069051" "20090069052" "20090070272" "20090070691" "20090070861" "20090108063" "20090150610" "20090152361" "20090199283" "20090265552" "20090270127" "20090290582" "20090298540" "20090315667" "20100033307" "20100033310" "20100049878" "20100213265" "20110053644" "20110073663" "20110073665" "20110077052" "20110110404" "20110171996" "20110180610" "20110220726" "20110223972" "20110269438" "20110271044" "20110272469" "20110272468" "20090250521").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/09/17 12:20
S38	1	S33 and ((memory sd) adj2 card) with magnetic with core with coil	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/09/17 12:20
S39	4	S34 and ((memory sd) adj2 card) with	US-	OR	OFF	2012/09/17

		magnetic with core with coil	PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			12:21
S40	0	S35 and ((memory sd) adj2 card) with magnetic with core with coil	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/09/17 12:21
S41	0	S36 and ((memory sd) adj2 card) with magnetic with core with coil	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/09/17 12:21
S42	0	S33 and (mobile with payment with device)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/09/17 12:22
S43	5	S34 and (mobile with payment with device)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/09/17 12:22
S44	2	S35 and (mobile with payment with device)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/09/17 12:22
S45	3	S36 and (mobile with payment with device)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/09/17 12:22
S46	3	(first adj2 rfid) and (master adj2 rfid) and (interrogating reading) and reader and identifier and identifying and articles and (managed managing)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/09/21 14:59
S47	19	("20020030597" | "20040223481" | "20050237184" | "20050241548" | "20060243174" | "20070137531" | "20070163472" | "20070171080" | "20080066658" | "20080121339" | "20080122610" | "5565858" | "5856788" | "6943678" | "6972682" | "7342496" | "7348886" | "7504949" | "7522568").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/09/21 14:59
S48	279	("5565858").URPN.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/09/21 15:01
S49	4	("8072331" "7961101").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/09/21 15:26
S50	313	("20010002035" | "20010006902" | "20010013551" | "20020007434" | "20020043566" | "20020044043" | "20020095588" | "20020096570" |	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS;	OR	OFF	2013/01/14 15:18

		"20020099665"	"20020130187"	EPO; JPO; DERWENT					
		"20020138422"	"20020138735"						
		"20020139849"	"20020148892"						
		"20020153424"	"20020158747"						
		"20020178124"	"20020180584"						
		"20020186845"	"20030028481"						
		"20030052168"	"20030057278"						
		"20030061168"	"20030080183"						
		"20030115126"	"20030159050"						
		"20030200180"	"20030220876"						
		"20030231550"	"20040030660"						
		"20040035942"	"20040050930"						
		"20040058705"	"20040064612"						
		"20040077372"	"20040087339"						
		"20040094624"	"20040133787"						
		"20040188519"	"20040199469"						
		"20040243806"	"20040251303"						
		"20040255145"	"20050006462"						
		"20050017068"	"20050022002"						
		"20050029349"	"20050038736"						
		"20050039027"	"20050044044"						
		"20050050367"	"20050060586"						
		"20050071282"	"20050077349"						
		"20050092830"	"20050108096"						
		"20050109838"	"20050116026"						
		"20050121512"	"20050122209"						
		"20050127164"	"20050127166"						
		"20050133606"	"20050136964"						
		"20050168339"	"20050177724"						
		"20050197859"	"20050212657"						
		"20050224589"	"20050240778"						
		"20050258245"	"20050268058"						
		"20060011731"	"20060027655"						
		"20060124755"	"20060169778"						
		"20060186209"	"20060226217"						
		"20070076877"	"20070145135"						
		"20070145152"	"20070257797"						
		"20070293202"	"20080214111"						
		"20080244208"	"20080279381"						
		"20090065571"	"20090065572"						
		"20090069049"	"20090069050"						
		"20090069051"	"20090069052"						
		"20090070272"	"20090070691"						
		"20090070861"	"20090108063"						
		"20090152361"	"20090199283"						
		"20090265552"	"20090298540"						
		"20100033307"	"20100033310"						
		"20100213265"	"20110073663"						
		"20110073665"	"20110077052"						
		"4701601"	"4786791"	"4791283"					
		"5574273"	"5585787"	"5700037"					
		"5710421"	"5834756"	"5909491"					
		"5952641"	"5955961"	"6016476"					
		"6021944"	"6039260"	"6068184"					
		"6182891"	"6189786"	"6206293"					
		"6219439"	"6223954"	"6223984"					
		"6250557"	"6315195"	"6402029"					
		"6481623"	"6568600"	"6588660"					
		"6592044"	"6594759"	"6598031"					
		"6607127"	"6609654"	"6631849"					
		"6636833"	"6669487"	"6705520"					
		"6712277"	"6715679"	"6721196"					
		"6764005"	"6769607"	"6805288"					
		"6811082"	"6836843"	"6857566"					

		"6882900" | "6883718" | "6905072" | "6907123" | "6908030" | "6925568" | "7059520" | "7333062" | "7581678" | "7828214").PN.				
S51	45	S50 and antenna and receive and transmit and data	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/14 15:19
S52	112	smartcard with contactless with interface	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/14 16:06
S53	5	S52 and (first adj2 antenna)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/14 16:06
S54	5	smartcard with contactless with interface and (first adj2 antenna)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/14 16:08
S55	11	smartcard with interface and (first adj2 antenna)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/14 16:10
S56	21	smartcard with contactless and (first adj2 antenna)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/14 16:54
S57	166	("20030025939" | "20030079096" | "20030085288" | "20030128124" | "20040006654" | "20040027881" | "20040065733" | "20040162932" | "20040177045" | "20040227859" | "20040243785" | "20050052924" | "20050204077" | "20050204092" | "20050223143" | "20050246546" | "20050253687" | "20050268330" | "20060045555" | "20060077039" | "20060097851" | "20060172606" | "20060219776" | "20060268764" | "20060279413" | "20070033334" | "20070108280" | "20070110404" | "20070195458" | "20070205864" | "20080046649" | "20080065830" | "20080068173" | "20080073436" | "20080136619" | "20080147950" | "20080148077" | "20080153416" | "20080186174" | "20080311849" | "20080318535" | "20090150610" | "20090270127" | "20090290582" |	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/14 20:15

		"20090315667" | "20100049878" | "20110110404" | "20110180610" | "20110220726" | "20110223972" | "4864109" | "5212478" | "5378887" | "5537584" | "5629981" | "6747547" | "6937526" | "6952788" | "6995651" | "7088246" | "7185146" | "7221473" | "7281101" | "7295790" | "7350717" | "7353993" | "7410102" | "7493484" | "7558107" | "7558110" | "7607580" | "7673080" | "7716082" | "7789303" | "7792516" | "7933571" | "7941197" | "7948356" | "7954715" | "7954716" | "7954717" | "7961101" | "7991158" | "RE41352" | "RE41471" | "RE42254").PN.				
S58	24	S57 and antenna and receive and transmit and data	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/14 20:15
S59	153	("20010002035" | "20010006902" | "20010013551" | "20020007434" | "20020043566" | "20020044043" | "20020095588" | "20020096570" | "20020099665" | "20020130187" | "20020138422" | "20020138735" | "20020139849" | "20020148892" | "20020153424" | "20020158747" | "20020178124" | "20020180584" | "20020186845" | "20030028481" | "20030052168" | "20030057278" | "20030061168" | "20030080183" | "20030115126" | "20030159050" | "20030200180" | "20030220876" | "20030231550" | "20040030660" | "20040035942" | "20040050930" | "20040058705" | "20040064612" | "20040077372" | "20040087339" | "20040094624" | "20040133787" | "20040188519" | "20040199469" | "20040243806" | "20040251303" | "20040255145" | "20050006462" | "20050017068" | "20050022002" | "20050029349" | "20050038736" | "20050039027" | "20050044044" | "20050050367" | "20050060586" | "20050071282" | "20050077349" | "20050092830" | "20050108096" | "20050109838" | "20050116026" | "20050121512" | "20050122209" | "20050127164" | "20050127166" | "20050133606" | "20050136964" | "20050168339" | "20050177724" | "20050197859" | "20050212657" | "20050224589" | "20050240778" | "20050258245" | "20050268058" | "20060011731" | "20060027655" | "20060124755" | "20060169778" | "20060186209" | "20060226217" | "20070076877" | "20070145135" | "20070145152" | "20070257797" | "20080244208" | "20080279381" | "20090065571" | "20090065572" |	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/14 20:18

		"20090069049" | "20090069050" | "20090069051" | "20090069052" | "20090070272" | "20090070691" | "20090070861").PN. OR ("20090108063" | "20090152361" | "20090199283" | "20090298540" | "20100033307" | "20100033310" | "20100213265" | "4701601" | "4786791" | "4791283" | "5574273" | "5585787" | "5700037" | "5710421" | "5834756" | "5909491" | "5952641" | "5955961" | "6016476" | "6039260" | "6068184" | "6182891" | "6189786" | "6206293" | "6219439" | "6223954" | "6223984" | "6250557" | "6315195" | "6402029" | "6481623" | "6568600" | "6592044" | "6594759" | "6598031" | "6607127" | "6609654" | "6631849" | "6636833" | "6669487" | "6705520" | "6712277" | "6715679" | "6721196" | "6764005" | "6769607" | "6805288" | "6811082" | "6836843" | "6857566" | "6882900" | "6883718" | "6905072" | "6907123" | "6908030" | "6925568" | "7059520" | "7333062" | "7581678" | "7828214").PN.				
S60	41	S59 and contactless	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/14 20:27
S61	33	S57 and contactless	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/14 20:46
S62	83	smartcard with contactless with antenna	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 07:58
S63	2	smartcard with amplifier with antenna	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 14:54
S64	0	("6606025").URPN.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 14:56
S65	8	("3816708" | "4333072" | "4654658" | "4673932" | "4685099" | "4893118" | "5434396" | "5467082").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 15:43
S66	0	340/572.1.ccls. and controller with contractless with interface	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 16:09

S67	0	340/572.1.ccls. and controller and contractless and interface	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 16:09
S68	0	340/572.8.ccls. and controller and contractless and interface	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 16:09
S69	0	340/10.1.ccls. and controller and contractless and interface	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 16:10
S70	0	340/10.51.ccls. and controller and contractless and interface	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 16:10
S71	0	235/492.ccls. and controller and contractless and interface	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 16:10
S72	0	235/379.ccls. and controller and contractless and interface	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 16:10
S73	1	235/380.ccls. and controller and contractless and interface	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 16:10
S74	0	235/493.ccls. and controller and contractless and interface	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 16:10
S75	0	705/1.ccls. and controller and contractless and interface	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 16:11
S76	0	710/100.ccls. and controller and contractless and interface	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 16:11

S77	0	710/301.ccls. and controller and contractless and interface	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 16:11
S78	0	455/558.ccls. and controller and contractless and interface	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 16:11
S79	3	controller and contractless and interface	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 16:11
S80	5546	controller and contactless and interface	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 16:12
S81	351	S80 and smartcard and antenna	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 16:12
S82	15	S81 and amplifier and modulation	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 16:13
S83	0	smartcard with pad with transmitter	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 18:29
S84	1	smartcard with pad with transmit$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 18:29
S85	1	smartcard with (dual adj2 interface) with transmit$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/01/15 18:33
S86	4	("7961101" "8072331").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/02/04 16:12

S87	2	"7961101".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/07/22 19:35
S88	8	((smart memory) adj2 card) with controller with amplifier with antenna	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/07/23 14:43
S89	1	S88 and inductively and coupled	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/07/23 14:43
S90	98	((smart memory) adj2 card) with controller with amplifier	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/07/23 15:11
S91	1	S90 and inductively and coupled	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/07/23 15:11
S92	1	S90 and contactless and interface	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/07/23 15:14
S93	1	S90 and antenna and simplex and communication	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/07/23 15:15
S94	0	S90 and microsd and card	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/07/23 15:15
S95	11	S90 and sd and card	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/07/23 15:15
S96	78	("8451122" "20110171996" "20130233931" "6121544" "20080190526" "7587756" "20050033688" "8156272" "8386681" "20120226840" "7961101" "8072331" "7961101" "8072331" "8410936" "20100033307" "20100033310" "20110180610" "20120305653" "20130043317" "7663567" "7857202" "7936274" "8011577" "7936274" "8011577" "8283975" "8441342" "8459548" "8570155" "8668143" "8740650" "20060113381" "20070131759" "20080126260" "20080217413" "20080316135" "20090159689" "20090159690"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/07/23 15:19

		"20090159698" "20090166421" "20090179743" "20090230197" "20110102078" "20110210825" "20110276436" "20110276437" "20120037706" "20130086389" "20130240632").pn.				
S97	5	S96 and amplifier and antenna	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/07/23 15:21
S98	4	("8451122" "7961101").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/09/19 15:02
S99	6	("8866614" "7961101" "8451122" "7961101").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/11/12 19:06
S100	6	mobile with (smartcard adj2 controller) with antenna	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/11/13 10:40
S101	5	S100 and amplifier	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/11/13 10:40
S102	1	mobile with smartcard with antenna with amplifier	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/11/13 10:41
S103	23	mobile with smartcard with antenna	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/11/13 10:41
S104	7	S103 and amplifier	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/11/13 10:41
S105	5	S104 and modulation	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/11/13 10:41
S106	21	(smartcard same controller) and antenna and amplifier and modulation and (mobile phone)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/11/13 10:59
S107	132	(smartcard same controller) and antenna and mhz	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO;	OR	OFF	2014/11/13 12:56

			DERWENT			
S108	58	(smartcard same controller) and antenna and ("13.56" adj2 mhz)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/11/13 12:56
S109	160	("20010002035" | "20010006902" | "20010013551" | "20020007434" | "20020043566" | "20020044043" | "20020095588" | "20020096570" | "20020099665" | "20020130187" | "20020138422" | "20020138735" | "20020139849" | "20020148892" | "20020153424" | "20020158747" | "20020178124" | "20020180584" | "20020186845" | "20030025939" | "20030028481" | "20030052168" | "20030057278" | "20030061168" | "20030079096" | "20030080183" | "20030085288" | "20030115126" | "20030128124" | "20030159050" | "20030200180" | "20030220876" | "20030231550" | "20040006654" | "20040027881" | "20040030660" | "20040035942" | "20040050930" | "20040058705" | "20040064612" | "20040065733" | "20040077372" | "20040087339" | "20040094624" | "20040133787" | "20040162932" | "20040177045" | "20040188519" | "20040199469" | "20040227859" | "20040243785" | "20040243806" | "20040251303" | "20040255145" | "20050006462" | "20050017068" | "20050022002" | "20050029349" | "20050038736" | "20050039027" | "20050044044" | "20050050367" | "20050052924" | "20050060586" | "20050071282" | "20050077349" | "20050092830" | "20050108096" | "20050109838" | "20050116026" | "20050121512" | "20050122209" | "20050127164" | "20050127166" | "20050133606" | "20050136964" | "20050168339" | "20050177724" | "20050197859" | "20050204077" | "20050204092" | "20050212657").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/11/14 17:40
S110	372	("20050223143" | "20050224589" | "20050240778" | "20050246546" | "20050253687" | "20050258245" | "20050268058" | "20050268330" | "20060011731" | "20060027655" | "20060045555" | "20060077039" | "20060097851" | "20060124755" | "20060169778" | "20060172606" | "20060186209" | "20060219776" | "20060226217" | "20060268764" | "20060279413" | "20070033334" | "20070076877" | "20070108280" | "20070110404" | "20070145135" | "20070145152" | "20070195458" | "20070205864" | "20070257797" | "20070293202" | "20080046649" |	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/11/14 17:40

		"20080065830" | "20080068173" | "20080073436" | "20080136619" | "20080147950" | "20080148077" | "20080153416" | "20080186174" | "20080214111" | "20080244208" | "20080279381" | "20080311849" | "20080318535" | "20090065571" | "20090065572" | "20090069049" | "20090069050" | "20090069051" | "20090069052" | "20090070272" | "20090070691" | "20090070861" | "20090108063" | "20090150610" | "20090152361" | "20090199283" | "20090250521" | "20090265552" | "20090270127" | "20090290582" | "20090298540" | "20090315667" | "9108063" | "20100033307" | "20100033310" | "20100049878" | "20100069118" | "20100115164" | "20100213265" | "0044444" | "20110053644" | "20110065386" | "20110073663" | "20110073665" | "20110077052" | "20110110404" | "20110171996" | "20110180610" | "20110220726" | "20110223972" | "20110269438" | "20110271044" | "20110272468" | "20110272469" | "20130233931" | "4701601" | "4786791" | "4791283" | "4864109" | "5212478" | "5378887" | "5537584" | "5574273" | "5585787" | "5629981" | "5700037" | "5710421" | "5834756" | "5909491" | "5940510" | "5949880" | "5952641" | "5955961" | "6016476" | "6021944" | "6039260" | "6045043" | "6068184" | "6105013" | "6182891" | "6189786" | "6206293" | "6219439" | "6223954" | "6223984" | "6237095" | "6250557" | "6315195" | "6402029" | "6481623" | "6568600" | "6588660" | "6592044" | "6594759" | "6598031" | "6606025" | "6607127" | "6609654" | "6631849" | "6636833" | "6669487" | "6705520" | "6712277" | "6715679" | "6721196" | "6747547" | "6764005" | "6769607" | "6805288" | "6811082" | "6836843" | "6857566" | "6882900" | "6883718" | "6905072" | "6907123" | "6908030" | "6925568" | "6937526" | "6952788" | "6995651" | "7059520" | "7088246" | "7185146" | "7221473" | "7281101" | "7295790" | "7333062" | "7350717" | "7353993" | "7410102" | "7493484" | "7558107" | "7558110" | "7581678" | "7607580" | "7673080" | "7716082" | "7789303" | "7792516" | "7828214" | "7933571" | "7941197" | "7948356" | "7954715" | "7954716" | "7954717" | "7961101" | "7991158" | "8072331" | "8083145" | "8091786" | "8451122" | "RE41352" | "RE41471" | "RE42254").PN.				
S111	0	S109 and smartcard and controller and (amplifier same modulation same circuit)	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	OFF	2014/11/14 17:41

			EPO; JPO; DERWENT			
S112	4	S110 and smartcard and controller and (amplifier same modulation same circuit)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/11/14 17:41
S113	4	("8866614" "8451122").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2014/11/14 17:50
S114	9	("8937549" "8866614" "7961101" "8451122").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/04/01 07:42
S115	1	"14517495"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/07/10 15:54
S116	31	G06K19/0723.CPC. and ((memory sd) adj2 card) and contactless and communication and magnetic and core and coil	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/07/10 15:57
S117	16	G06K19/0723.CPC. and ((memory sd) adj2 card) and contactless and communication and amplifier and antenna and load and modulation	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/07/10 15:58
S118	13	G06K19/0727.CPC. and ((memory sd) adj2 card) and contactless and communication and amplifier and antenna and load and modulation	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/07/10 16:06
S119	16	G06K19/07732.CPC. and ((memory sd) adj2 card) and contactless and communication and amplifier and antenna and load and modulation	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/07/10 16:06
S120	14	G06K19/07749.CPC. and ((memory sd) adj2 card) and contactless and communication and amplifier and antenna and load and modulation	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/07/10 16:07
S121	93	((memory sd) adj2 card) and contactless and communication and amplifier and antenna and load and modulation	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/07/10 16:07
S122	6	("8866614" "7961101" "8451122" "7961101").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/07/10 18:41
S123	5	("5943624" | "7110792").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	OFF	2015/07/10 18:46

			EPO; JPO; DERWENT			
S124	6	("8866614" "7961101" "8451122" "7961101").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/07/11 10:26
S125	0	(mobile adj2 device) with smartcard with amplifier with signal with antenna	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/07/11 10:32
S126	569	(mobile adj2 device) with smartcard	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/07/11 10:32
S127	13	S126 and amplifier and signal and antenna	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/07/11 10:33
S128	1638	((mobile cell smart) adj2 (phone device)) and (smartcard flashcard memorycard) and control$4 and antenna	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/11/19 15:37
S129	169	S128 and coil and amplifier	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/11/19 15:38
S130	3218	((mobile cell smart) adj2 (phone device)) and (smartcard flashcard memorycard) and reader	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/11/19 16:46
S131	218	S130 and antenna and amplifier	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/11/19 16:47
S132	144	S131 and tuned	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/11/19 16:47
S133	3178	(mobile near3 device) with $card with reader	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/11/19 17:08
S134	31	S133 and antenna and tuned and amplifier and circuit	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/11/19 17:08
S135	15	"8260199"	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	OFF	2015/11/19 19:24

			EPO; JPO; DERWENT			
S136	7	("20060074813" | "20060280149" | "20070115125" | "20080181252" | "6873259" | "7699231" | "7796949").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/11/19 19:54
S137	3178	(mobile near3 device) with $card with reader	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/11/20 08:02
S138	31	S137 and antenna and tuned and amplifier and circuit	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/11/20 08:03
S139	4	S138 and inductive and (small little) and power	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/11/20 08:03
S140	15	("8866614" "7961101" "8451122" "7961101" "8937549" "9117152" "9122965").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/11/25 10:01
S141	2	("8260199").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/11/25 13:34
S142	1	S141 and modulation	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/11/25 13:34

11/25/2015 3:48:59 PM
C:\Users\tpham2\Documents\EAST\Workspaces\memory card slot interface.wsp

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

BIB DATA SHEET

CONFIRMATION NO. 1973

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
14/517,575	10/17/2014 RULE	340	2684	115.026US6

APPLICANTS

Tyfone, Inc., Portland, OR, Assignee (with 37 CFR 1.172 Interest);

INVENTORS

Siva G. Narendra, Portland, OR;
Saurav Chakraborty, West Bengal, INDIA;
Prabhakar Tadepalli, Bangalore, INDIA;

**** CONTINUING DATA ***************************

This application is a CON of 14/460,647 08/15/2014 PAT 8937549
which is a CON of 13/871,849 04/26/2013 PAT 8866614
which is a CON of 12/188,346 08/08/2008 PAT 7961101
and is a CON of 13/038,341 03/01/2011 PAT 8451122
which is a CIP of 12/188,346 08/08/2008 PAT 7961101

**** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS ***************************

**** IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED ****

10/24/2014

Foreign Priority claimed ☐ Yes ☑ No 35 USC 119(a-d) conditions met ☐ Yes ☑ No Verified and Acknowledged /TOAN NGOC PHAM/ Examiner's Signature	☐ Met after Allowance Initials	STATE OR COUNTRY	SHEETS DRAWINGS	TOTAL CLAIMS	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS
		OR	30	20	3

ADDRESS

Tyfone, Inc.
Patent Dept.
5331 SW Macadam Avenue
Suite 251
Portland, OR 97239
UNITED STATES

TITLE

AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER

FILING FEE RECEIVED		
1600	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No._____ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No._____ for following:	☐ All Fees ☐ 1.16 Fees (Filing) ☐ 1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time) ☐ 1.18 Fees (Issue) ☐ Other _____ ☐ Credit

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	14517575
Filing Date	2014-10-17
First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
Art Unit	2684
Examiner Name	Toan Ngoc PHAM
Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	5943624	A	1999-08-24	Fox et al.	Entire Document
	2	7110792	B2	2006-09-19	Rosenberg	Entire Document

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1							☐

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. / T.P./

Receipt date: 02/07/2015	Application Number	14517575	14517575 - GAU: 2684
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)**	Filing Date	2014-10-17	
	First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra	
	Art Unit	2684	
	Examiner Name	Toan Ngoc PHAM	
	Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6	

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1	International Written Opinion PCT Application No. PCT/US2012/027128, September 12, 2013, 6 pages	☐
	2	US Patent Application 14/517,495 Office Action dated November 19, 2014, 8 pages	☐
	3	US Patent Application 14/517,567 Office Action dated November 20, 2014, 8 pages	☐

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button **Add**

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/Toan Pham/	Date Considered	11/25/2015

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	14517575
Filing Date	2014-10-17
First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
Art Unit	2684
Examiner Name	Toan Ngoc PHAM
Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20070022012	A1	2007-01-25	Wu et al.	Entire Document
	2	2007145135	A1	2007-06-28	Jogand-Coulomb et al.	Entire Document
	3	2007145152	A1	2007-06-28	Jogand-Coulomb et al.	Entire Document

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1	200705275	TW	A	2007-02-01	Wu et al.	Entire Document	☐

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. / T.P./

Receipt date: 09/04/2015	Application Number	14517575	14517575 - GAU: 2684
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)**	Filing Date	2014-10-17	
	First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra	
	Art Unit	2684	
	Examiner Name	Toan Ngoc PHAM	
	Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6	

	2	200803215	TW	A	2008-01-01	Jogand-Coulomb et al.	Entire Document	☐
	3	M293494	TW		2006-07-01	LAI JEN-NAN	Entire Document	☐
	4	2007076456	WO	A2	2007-07-05	Jogand-Coulomb et al.	Entire Document	☐

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1	EP Patent Application 1568101.1 (115.026EP2) Extended European Search Report dated August 31, 2015, 4 pages	☐
	2	TW Patent Application 102143821 Office Action and Search Report dated May 28, 2015, 10 pages	☐
	3	TW Patent Application No. 10214318 Office Action and Search Report date July 7, 2015, 3 pages	☐

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/Toan Pham/	Date Considered	11/25/2015

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14517575	NARENDRA ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	TOAN N PHAM	2684

CPC- SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
G06K19/0723, G06K19/0727, G06K19/07732, G06K19/07749	11/19/15	TNP

CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
340	572.1, 572.8, 10.1, 10.51	11/19/15	TNP
235	492, 379, 380, 493	11/19/15	TNP
710	1, 100, 301	11/19/15	TNP
455	558	11/19/15	TNP

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
EAST	11/19/15, 11/20/15, 11/25/15	TNP

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
US Class/ CPC Symbol	US Subclass / CPC Group	Date	Examiner

Doc Code: DIST.E.FILE Document Description: Electronic Terminal Disclaimer - Filed	PTO/SB/25 PTO/SB/26 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Department of Commerce

Electronic Petition Request	**TERMINAL DISCLAIMER TO OBVIATE A PROVISIONAL DOUBLE PATENTING REJECTION OVER A PENDING "REFERENCE" APPLICATION AND TERMINAL DISCLAIMER TO OBVIATE A DOUBLE PATENTING REJECTION OVER A "PRIOR" PATENT**
Application Number	14517575
Filing Date	17-Oct-2014
First Named Inventor	Siva Narendra
Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6
Title of Invention	AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER

☒ Filing of terminal disclaimer does not obviate requirement for response under 37 CFR 1.111 to outstanding Office Action

☒ This electronic Terminal Disclaimer is not being used for a Joint Research Agreement.

Owner	Percent Interest
Tyfone, Inc.	100 %

The owner(s) of percent interest listed above in the instant application hereby disclaims, except as provided below, the terminal part of the statutory term of any patent granted on the instant application which would extend beyond the expiration date of the full statutory term of any patent granted on pending reference Application Number(s)

14517585 filed on 10/17/2014

as the term of any patent granted on said reference application may be shortened by any terminal disclaimer filed prior to the grant of any patent on the pending reference application. The owner hereby agrees that any patent so granted on the instant application shall be enforceable only for and during such period that it and any patent granted on the reference application are commonly owned. This agreement runs with any patent granted on the instant application and is binding upon the grantee, its successors or assigns.

In making the above disclaimer, the owner does not disclaim the terminal part of any patent granted on the instant application that would extend to the expiration date of the full statutory term of any patent granted on said reference application, "as the term of any patent granted on said reference application may be shortened by any terminal disclaimer filed prior to the grant of any patent on the pending reference application," in the event that any such patent granted on the pending reference application: expires for failure to pay a maintenance fee, is held unenforceable, is found invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, is statutorily disclaimed in whole or terminally disclaimed under 37 CFR 1.321, has all claims canceled by a reexamination certificate, is reissued, or is in any manner terminated prior to the expiration of its full statutory term as shortened by any terminal disclaimer filed prior to its grant.

The owner(s) with percent interest listed above in the instant application hereby disclaims, except as provided below, the terminal part of the statutory term of any patent granted on the instant application which would extend beyond the expiration date of the full statutory term of prior patent number(s)

9122965

9117152

as the term of said prior patent is presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer. The owner hereby agrees that any patent so granted on the instant application shall be enforceable only for and during such period that it and the prior patent are commonly owned. This agreement runs with any patent granted on the instant application and is binding upon the grantee, its successors or assigns.

In making the above disclaimer, the owner does not disclaim the terminal part of the term of any patent granted on the instant application that would extend to the expiration date of the full statutory term of the prior patent, "as the term of said prior patent is presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer," in the event that said prior patent later:
- expires for failure to pay a maintenance fee;
- is held unenforceable;
- is found invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction;
- is statutorily disclaimed in whole or terminally disclaimed under 37 CFR 1.321;
- has all claims canceled by a reexamination certificate;
- is reissued; or
- is in any manner terminated prior to the expiration of its full statutory term as presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer.

(●) Terminal disclaimer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d) is included with Electronic Terminal Disclaimer request.

( ) I certify, in accordance with 37 CFR 1.4(d)(4), that the terminal disclaimer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d) required for this terminal disclaimer has already been paid in the above-identified application.

Applicants claims the following fee status:

( ) Small Entity

( ) Micro Entity

(●) Regular Undiscounted

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

THIS PORTION MUST BE COMPLETED BY THE SIGNATORY OR SIGNATORIES

I certify, in accordance with 37 CFR 1.4(d)(4) that I am:

(●) An attorney or agent registered to practice before the Patent and Trademark Office who is of record in this application

Registration Number 40062

( ) A sole inventor

( ) A joint inventor; I certify that I am authorized to sign this submission on behalf of all of the inventors as evidenced by the power of attorney in the application

( ) A joint inventor; all of whom are signing this request

Signature	/Dana B. LeMoine/
Name	Dana B. LeMoine

*Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) is required if terminal disclaimer is signed by the assignee (owner).
Form PTO/SB/96 may be used for making this certification. See MPEP § 324.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	14517575
Filing Date:	17-Oct-2014
Title of Invention:	AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Siva G. Narendra
Filer:	Dana B. LeMoine/Theresa LeMoine
Attorney Docket Number:	115.026US6

Filed as Large Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Statutory or Terminal Disclaimer	1814	1	160	160
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
			Total in USD ($)	**160**

Doc Code: DISQ.E.FILE
Document Description: Electronic Terminal Disclaimer – Approved

Application No.: 14517575

Filing Date: 17-Oct-2014

Applicant/Patent under Reexamination: Narendra et al.

Electronic Terminal Disclaimer filed on February 29, 2016

☒ APPROVED

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer

☐ DISAPPROVED

Approved/Disapproved by: Electronic Terminal Disclaimer automatically approved by EFS-Web

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	25050045
Application Number:	14517575
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1973
Title of Invention:	AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Siva G. Narendra
Customer Number:	35781
Filer:	Dana B. LeMoine/Theresa LeMoine
Filer Authorized By:	Dana B. LeMoine
Attorney Docket Number:	115.026US6
Receipt Date:	29-FEB-2016
Filing Date:	17-OCT-2014
Time Stamp:	16:34:05
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$160
RAM confirmation Number	3921
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Electronic Terminal Disclaimer-Filed	eTerminal-Disclaimer.pdf	36295 7b7db480a117a696a11c65967b4b3e05b420a7fe	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30462 f1430dbb51b91cbc6e3319c3475d371d2e0c001c	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	66757		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor:	Siva G. Narendra et al.	Examiner: Pham, Toan Ngoc
Serial No.:	14/517,575	Group Art Unit: 2684
Filed:	October 17, 2014	Docket No.: 115.026US6
Title:	AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER	

AMENDMENT AND RESPONSE UNDER 37 CFR § 1.111

Via EFS-Web
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Applicant has reviewed the Office Action mailed on December 2, 2015. Please consider the following.

IN THE CLAIMS

Please amend the claims as follows:

1. (Currently Amended) A mobile device comprising:

a smartcard controller;

an antenna tuned to operate at 13.56 MHz; and

at least one active circuit coupled between the smartcard controller and the antenna, wherein the at least one active circuit ~~is~~ includes an amplifier coupled to be powered by the mobile device, and wherein the amplifier is coupled to amplify a signal received from the antenna and to provide an amplified signal to the smartcard controller.

2. (Canceled)

3. (Original) The mobile device of claim 1 wherein the antenna comprises an inductive element too small to draw enough power sufficient to operate the smartcard controller from an interrogating radio frequency (RF) field.

4. (Original) The mobile device of claim 1 wherein the smartcard controller is coupled to be powered by the mobile device.

5. (Canceled)

6. (Original) The mobile device of claim 1 wherein the mobile device comprises a mobile phone.

7. (Currently Amended) A mobile device comprising:

a smartcard controller;

an antenna tuned to operate at 13.56 MHz; and

an amplifier coupled between the smartcard controller and the antenna, wherein the amplifier is coupled to be powered by the mobile device, and wherein the amplifier is coupled to

amplify a signal received from the antenna and to provide an amplified signal to the smartcard controller.

8. (Canceled)

9. (Original) The mobile device of claim 7 wherein the antenna comprises an inductive element too small to draw enough power sufficient to operate the smartcard controller from an interrogating radio frequency (RF) field.

10. (Original) The mobile device of claim 7 wherein the smartcard controller is coupled to be powered by the mobile device.

11. (Original) The mobile device of claim 7 further comprising a load modulation circuit coupled between the smartcard controller and the antenna.

12. (Original) The mobile device of claim 7 further comprising an active transmit driver circuit coupled between the smartcard controller and the antenna.

13. (Original) The mobile device of claim 7 wherein the mobile device comprises a mobile phone.

14. (Currently Amended) A mobile device comprising:

a smartcard controller;

an antenna tuned to operate at 13.56 MHz;

an amplifier coupled to be powered by the mobile device, wherein the amplifier is coupled to amplify a signal received from the antenna and to provide an amplified signal to the smartcard controller; and

an active transmit driver circuit coupled between the smartcard controller and the antenna, wherein the active transmit driver circuit is coupled to be powered by the mobile device.

15. (Canceled)

16. (Original) The mobile device of claim 14 wherein the antenna comprises an inductive element too small to draw enough power sufficient to operate the smartcard controller from an interrogating radio frequency (RF) field.

17. (Original) The mobile device of claim 14 wherein the smartcard controller is coupled to be powered by the mobile device.

18-19. (Canceled)

20. (Original) The mobile device of claim 14 wherein the mobile device comprises a mobile phone.

REMARKS

Applicant has reviewed and considered the Office Action mailed on December 2, 2015, and the references cited therewith. Claims 1, 7, and 14 are amended, claims 2, 5, 8, 15, and 18-19 are canceled, and no claims are added; as a result, claims 1, 3, 4, 6, 7, 9-14, 16, 17, and 20 are now pending in this application.

Nonstatutory Double Patenting Rejection of the Claims

Claims 1-20 were provisionally rejected on the ground of nonstatutory double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-20 of copending Application No. 14/517,585.

Claims 1-20 were rejected on the ground of nonstatutory double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-20 of U.S. Patent No. 9,117,152 and claims 1-20 of U.S. Patent No. 9,122,965.

A terminal disclaimer is being filed concurrently herewith to overcome this rejection.

35 USC § 102 Rejection of the Claims

Claims 1-20 were rejected under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e) as being anticipated by Kowalski (US 8,260, 199).

Independent claims 1, 7, and 14 have been amended to overcome this rejection. Applicant has amended the independent claims to recite the antenna being tuned to operate at 13.56 MHz, and an amplifier coupled to amplify a signal received from the antenna and to provide an amplified signal to the smartcard controller. Applicant respectfully submits that Kowalski fails to teach this combination. Accordingly, applicant believes independent claims 1, 7, and 14 are in condition for allowance. Further applicant believes the remaining dependent claims are in condition for allowance at least by virtue of dependency.

Conclusion

Applicants respectfully submit that the claims are in condition for allowance and notification to that effect is earnestly requested. The Examiner is invited to telephone Applicant's attorney (971-344-0038) to facilitate prosecution of this application.

Respectfully submitted,

By Applicant's Representatives,

Customer Number 35781

Date February 29, 2016 By /Dana B. LeMoine/
Dana B. LeMoine
Reg. No. 40,062

PTO/SB/08a (03-15)
Approved for use through 07/31/2016. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	14517575
Filing Date	2014-10-17
First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
Art Unit	2684
Examiner Name	Toan Ngoc PHAM
Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1	102007501	CN	A	2011-04-06	Keller	Entire Document	
	2	I421774	TW		2014-01-01	Narendra et al.	Entire Document	

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	14517575
Filing Date	2014-10-17
First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
Art Unit	2684
Examiner Name	Toan Ngoc PHAM
Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1	CN Patent Application # 2012800111253 Office Action dated December 1, 2015, 6 pages, Chinese version	
	2	CN Patent Application # 2012800111253 Office Action dated December 1, 2015, 8 pages, English translation	
	3	EP Patent Application 15178337.0 (115.026EP3) Extended European Search Report dated December 3, 2015, 5 pages	
	4	TW Patent Application 103136821 English Translation of Office Action and Search Report dated December 25, 2015, 6 pages	
	5	US Patent Application 14/517,585 Office Action dated December 2, 2015, 10 pages	
	6	US Patent Application 14/542,440 Office Action dated January 14, 2016, 9 pages	

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	14517575
Filing Date	2014-10-17
First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
Art Unit	2684
Examiner Name	Toan Ngoc PHAM
Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

☒ The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Dana B. LeMoine/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2016-02-29
Name/Print	Dana B. LeMoine	Registration Number	40062

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

(19)中华人民共和国国家知识产权局

(12)发明专利申请

(10)申请公布号 CN 102007501 A
(43)申请公布日 2011.04.06

(21)申请号 200980113087.0
(22)申请日 2009.01.26
(30)优先权数据
102008018896.4 2008.04.14 DE
(85)PCT申请进入国家阶段日
2010.10.14
(86)PCT申请的申请数据
PCT/EP2009/000472 2009.01.26
(87)PCT申请的公布数据
WO2009/127279 DE 2009.10.22
(71)申请人 德国电信股份公司
地址 德国波恩
(72)发明人 W·科勒
(74)专利代理机构 中国国际贸易促进委员会专利商标事务所 11038
代理人 赵科
(51)Int.Cl.
G06K 19/07(2006.01)

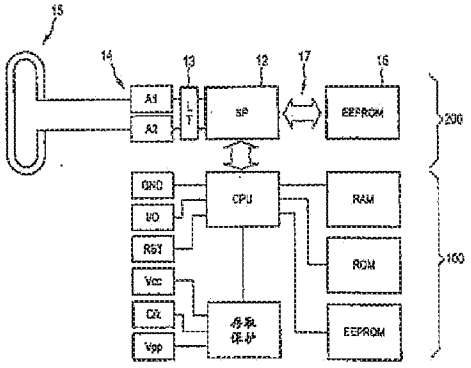
权利要求书 1 页 说明书 6 页 附图 4 页
按照条约第19条的修改 1 页

(54)发明名称

具有发送和接收设备以及用于无线传输的天线的芯片卡

(57)摘要

一种 SIM 卡 (21) 或芯片卡 (20)，特别用于验证至少一个移动通信终端设备，其中 SIM 卡 (21) 具有至少一个处理器 (1) 和用于连接该 SIM 卡 (21) 与移动通信终端设备的接触区 (22)，其中 SIM 卡 (21) 具有天线 (15，23) 或用于与天线 (15，23) 连接的其他接触区 (14，24)，并且 SIM 卡 (21) 具有用于建立和保持近距离无线连接的无线接口 (200)。



CN 102007501 A

1. 一种 SIM 卡 (21) 或者芯片卡 (20)，尤其用于验证至少一个移动通信终端设备，其中所述 SIM 卡 (21) 具有至少一个处理器 (1) 和用于将该 SIM 卡 (21) 与移动通信终端设备相连接的接触区 (22)，其特征在于，所述 SIM 卡 (21) 具有天线 (15,23) 或者用于与天线 (15) 连接的其他接触区 (14)，并且所述 SIM 卡 (21) 具有用于建立和保持近距离无线连接的无线接口 (200)。

2. 根据权利要求 1 所述的 SIM 卡 (21)，其特征在于，所述天线 (23) 平坦地设置在所述 SIM 卡 (21) 的背面。

3. 根据权利要求 1 或 2 所述的 SIM 卡 (21)，其特征在于，所述无线接口 (200) 由集成在所述 SIM 卡 (21) 内的信号处理器 (12) 构成。

4. 根据上述权利要求之一所述的 SIM 卡 (21)，其特征在于，所述无线接口 (200) 具有模数转换器和数模转换器。

5. 根据上述权利要求之一所述的 SIM 卡 (21)，其特征在于，所述无线接口 (200) 具有数字滤波器。

6. 根据上述权利要求之一所述的 SIM 卡 (21)，其特征在于，所述无线接口 (200) 具有输入和 / 或输出放大器。

7. 根据上述权利要求之一所述的 SIM 卡 (21)，其特征在于，所述信号处理器具有自己的程序存储器和数据存储器 (16)。

8. 根据上述权利要求之一所述的 SIM 卡 (21)，其特征在于，所述信号处理器能够不依赖于 SIM 处理器及其存储设备地执行自己的存储器事务处理、计算方法和程序步骤。

9. 根据上述权利要求之一所述的 SIM 卡 (21)，其特征在于，所述信号处理器的程序存储器和 / 或数据存储器 (16) 能够在 SIM 处理器的支持下通过移动通信网络和 / 或连接到移动通信终端设备的与服务器设备、PC 或者网络等的接口被改变、加载或者再加载。

10. 根据上述权利要求之一所述的 SIM 卡 (21)，其特征在于，所述信号处理器的程序存储器和 / 或数据存储器 (16) 能够通过 PRL 空中接口被改变、加载或者再加载。

11. 根据上述权利要求之一所述的 SIM 卡 (21)，其特征在于，所述 SIM 卡 (21) 的无线接口 (200) 和处理器 (1,100) 被集成到一个电子元件内。

12. 一种验证方法，其特征在于，移动通信终端设备的 SIM 卡 (21) 通过集成在该 SIM 卡 (21) 内的无线接口 (200) 在近距离通信中与一个或者多个读取设备无线连接，并且用于验证这个 / 这些移动通信终端设备。

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1662 of 1762

具有发送和接收设备以及用于无线传输的天线的芯片卡

技术领域

[0001] 本发明涉及一种 SIM 卡或芯片卡，尤其用于验证至少一个移动通信终端设备，其中该 SIM 卡具有至少一个处理器和用于将该 SIM 卡与移动通信终端设备连接的接触区域。

背景技术

[0002] 所谓 SIM 卡（Subscriber Identity Module 即用户身份模块）指一种芯片卡，该芯片卡被插入一个移动通信终端设备、例如移动电话机内，并且用于在移动通信网络中识别用户，亦即用于验证移动通信终端设备。SIM 卡通常具有一个带存储器的处理器。通过 SIM 卡，移动通信终端设备，即尤其是移动电话机，被对应到一个用户并且验证该用户。为此目的，在 SIM 卡上存储有相应的标识、号码和算法。

[0003] 其中，SIM 卡的电源供应通过该 SIM 卡被放入或者插入的移动通信终端设备进行。

[0004] 此外已知多种在使用芯片卡的情况下的支付方法。当今，为无现金支付往来等使用芯片卡。芯片卡是信用卡形式的塑料卡（通常为 85×55mm），具有内置的电子电路，带或不带磁条以及带或不带电触点，它在支付点（销售终端 ;Point of Sale, POS）与适宜的读卡器一起使用。

[0005] 此外，芯片卡可以作为移动通信终端设备中的 SIM（用户身份模块）用于具有附加用途（例如存储用户电话号码等）的用户验证。该卡通常以信用卡形式被提供，并且具有一个大小为 25×15mm 的预先冲制的（vorgestanzt）小芯片卡，这个小芯片卡能够容易地通过预定折裂位置而从完整格式的卡上拆下并用于小的移动通信终端设备中。此外，存在一种用于个人计算机（PC）的 SIM 适配器，其可选地通过通用串行总线（USB）、Firewire（火线）或者 PC 卡被连接，并且由此使得能够读写 SIM 存储器以及把 PC 用作移动通信终端设备。

[0006] 通过使用与移动通信网络连接的移动通信终端设备而实现的各种支付种类被称为移动支付。其中也存在这样一种变体方案，在该方案中，SIM 卡或者一般而言的芯片卡（银行卡）作为预付卡工作并且管理所预付的资金金额，该金额例如使得能够在专门为此装备的自动装置（例如自动售票机）上进行支付。

[0007] 迄今的借助于移动通信终端设备（手机）和例如自动装置之间的通信的支付解决方案需要一种特别制造的带发送 / 接收设备（例如蓝牙、RFIT-NFC（按照 ECMA-340 或者 NFCIP-1 的近距离通信 - 按照 ISO/IEC 18092 的近距离通信接口和协议）、无线以太网（WiFi）、或者无线局域网（WLAN）等）的手机，。

[0008] 例如蓝牙、WiFi 和 WLAN 的当前标准化需要很高的配置开销来在两个设备之间建立可靠的连接，并且通常不提供必需的滥用保护措施，而必需的滥用保护措施对于在 POS 上在例如收款系统和移动通信终端设备之间的自动连接是必需的。另一方面，这样的接口主更存在于当前昂贵的多媒体终端设备内，在那里它们用于传输视频和音频数据以及用于连接免提通话设备。

[0009] 特别的缺点在于，不可能为已有的终端设备增加这样的接口。

[0010] RFIT 是为读取设备和标签之间的连接而被提供的，并且用于读出数据，基于其没

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1663 of 1762

有提供不同设备之间的可靠的通信。与此相反，所提出的近距离无线通信系统 NFC 应该使得能够实现设备间的通信，尤其是也用于支付过程的通信，并且其在无线通信技术上基于 RFIT 规范，但是使用不同的传输协议和方法来可靠地建立不同设备之间的连接。

[0011] NFC 方法在 13.56MHz 的范围中在设备距离最大为 20 厘米的情况下工作，并且最大直至 424 千比特 / 秒地进行传输，或者按照扩展标准 (ISO/IEC 18092、ECMA 340、ETSI TS 102190) 直至 1 兆比特 / 秒地进行传输。

[0012] NFC 方法的缺点是需要专门的终端设备。为了使用该方法，需要专门设置或者改进的终端设备。

发明内容

[0013] 本发明的任务在于提供一种解决方案，即如何能够以尽可能简单经济的方式方法为不同的移动通信终端设备配备尤其是用于执行支付过程的为短距离优化的发送和接收设备。

[0014] 根据本发明，该任务通过按照权利要求 1 的 SIM 卡以及按照权利要求 12 的方法解决。本发明的进一步的有利扩展方案在各从属权利要求中给出。

[0015] 对于根据本发明的 SIM 卡或芯片卡、尤其是用于验证至少一个移动通信终端设备的 IM 卡或芯片卡，其中 SIM 卡具有至少一个处理器和用于将该 SIM 卡与移动通信终端设备连接的接触区域，特别有利地，该 SIM 卡具有天线或者用于与天线连接的其他接触区域，以及该 SIM 卡具有用于建立和保持近距离无线连接的无线通信接口。

[0016] 因此，根据本发明，为 SIM 卡配备发送和接收设备以及用于无线传输的天线或者用于与用于无线传输的天线连接的接触位置，使得能够借助于该 SIM 卡在不使用移动无线通信网络的情况下建立和保持近距离无线连接，以便不依赖于移动无线通信网络而使用增值服务。例如能够通过这样一种近距离无线连接进行支付过程。

[0017] 优选地，天线平坦地设置在 SIM 卡的背面。通过这种设置，以有利的方式可以将用于建立和保持无线连接的天线集成到 SIM 卡中，而无须改变 SIM 卡的几何边界条件，也就是说根据本发明的 SIM 卡可以对应于标准形式。

[0018] 在一种优选的实施方式中，无线接口由集成在 SIM 卡内的信号处理器构成。

[0019] 优选地，无线接口具有模数转换器和数模转换器。

[0020] 在一种优选的实施方式中，无线接口具有数字滤波器。

[0021] 优选地，无线接口具有输入和 / 或输出放大器。

[0022] 由于可以提供模数转换器和数模转换器以及 / 或者数字滤波器以及 / 或者输入和 / 或输出放大器，根据本发明的无线接口能够适配各种需求，以便能够与合适的对方站建立和保持无线连接。

[0023] 在一种特别优选的实施方式中，SIM 卡的无线接口和处理器被集成到一个电子元件内，也就是说 SIM 卡的迄今已知的处理器以及 SIM 卡的根据本发明设置的无线接口都可以被集成在该卡的单个集成芯片内。

[0024] 对于根据本发明的验证方法，特别有利地，移动通信终端设备的 SIM 卡通过集成在该 SIM 卡内的无线接口在近距离通信中与一个或者多个读取设备无线连接，并且用于验证这个 / 这些移动通信终端设备。

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1664 of 1762

[0025] 根据本发明的解决方案从下面一点出发，即在一个芯片卡、优选是在 SIM 上集成用于针对 POS 上的短距离优化的包括天线的无线接口的完整的发送和接收设备，并且作为移动终端设备的能加装模块、例如蜂窝 GSM 或 UMTS 网络的 MS 提供，由此不再必须购买专门的、配备有相应硬件的终端设备。

[0026] 在以下说明中，为移动通信终端设备和 POS 之间的无线传输方法代表性且仅示范性地使用表述“支付点无线连接”（支付无线链路 :Payment Radio Link-PRL）。因此，PRL 包括用于在通常为短的距离上无线传输数据（可选地为语音）的技术设备（发送和接收放大器、调制器、解调器、模数转换器、数模转换器、根据需要的回波补偿方法、中间存储器、天线等）以及用于建立（协商）两个设备之间的可靠连接的逻辑前提以及用于可靠地执行所必需的数据传输和用于确定性地中断该连接的相应的传输协议，该距离根据应用而处于分米或者米的范围内。

[0027] PRL 在这一意义上可以基于 NFC 传输方法，但是也可以是上述功能性的任意一种其他的方法。本发明不涉及传输方法本身，而是介绍一种技术功能性以及其以下述方式集成到移动通信终端设备中，即可以使尽可能多的已有的和新的终端设备以尽可能经济的方式方法通过这样一种技术参与到改革的新的服务，例如 POS 上的新的无现金支付方法。

[0028] 毫无疑问，该新的方法 - 例如也具有 PRL 功能性 - 可以通过将电子元件和软件程序添加到新的手机电路中而被集成。然而，根据本发明从下述一点出发，即用户应该能够在后来为已经有的手机加装这样一种功能性，或者移动通信提供商能够在不进行新开发的情况下用这种技术对各种终端设备进行配置。

[0029] 在这种情况下，SIM 适合于作为集成的场所，因为这样的模块在分布最广的蜂窝式 GSM 和 UMTS 移动通信网络中在每一个终端设备中使用，并且能够容易地更换。在将天线集成到 SIM 上时，必须考虑到由于终端设备自身的屏蔽效应（SIM 通常被设置在手机内部）而导致的缩小的作用范围，然而这个缩小的作用范围对于该应用所必需的短的无线作用范围而言不起任何作用。然而，通过提供在 SIM 外部设置天线这种可能性，本发明为具有较大作用范围需求的应用提供了空间。例如无法接近地设置的自动装置能够由此受益。为与外部设置的天线的连接设置相应的接触面。

附图说明

[0030] 附图中示出了本发明的一个实施例，并且在下面对该实施例进行说明。附图中：

[0031] 图 1 示出了根据现有技术的 SIM 卡的示意图；

[0032] 图 2 示出了根据本发明的 SIM 卡的示意图；

[0033] 图 3 示出了集成有发送 / 接收设备的芯片卡的视图；

[0034] 图 4a 示出了根据现有技术的 SIM 卡的截面图；

[0035] 图 4b 示出了根据本发明的集成有天线的 SIM 卡的截面图；

[0036] 相同的元件或组件在附图中具有相同的附图标记并且在下面相应地使用。

具体实施方式

[0037] 图 1 示意性地表示通常的 SIM。它具有完整的微处理器电路 100，即具有存储器 2(RAM) 的微处理器 1，并且能够在对于智能化增值服务的舒适执行中被考虑。因此，在存储

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1665 of 1762

器 2 中可以存储例如电话号码。新的 SIM 还具有例如用于音频或者视频数据的大的存储器 2。不同的功能决通常设置在单个电子元件（芯片）内。

[0038] 此外，在只读存储器 3(ROM) 中存储 SIM 卡的操作系统，在 EEPROM4 中存储应用数据。SIM 卡具有存取保护形式的安全设备 5，此外还具有诸如编程电压 6(Vpp)、时钟信号 7(Clk)、电源供给 8(Vcc)、复位 9(RST, reset)、输入 / 输出 10(I/O) 和地 11(GND) 这样的各种接点。

[0039] 因此，图 1 示意性表示了通常的 SIM 卡。

[0040] 根据本发明，SIM 被扩展以 PRL 功能性。这在图 2 中示意性表示。在图 2 中示出了根据本发明的 SIM 卡，包括对应于根据图 1 的架构的常规芯片卡架构 100，该架构根据本发明被扩展以无线接口 200。无线接口 200 具有信号处理器 12(SP)、专门分配的程序和数据存储器 16(EEPROM)、线路驱动器（发送 / 接收放大器）13(LT) 以及与天线 15 的接点 14(A1, A2)。

[0041] 在此，作为例如与终端设备的接口的 SIM 连接设计在物理上保特不变，由此它能应用在现有的终端设备中。为 SIM 补充涉及 SIM 处理器、或者优选作为 SIM 芯片的集成扩展的附加的信号处理器功能，其与 SIM 的微处理器协作执行无线接口协议方法，以及实现所必需的模拟的放大器和滤波器功能、模 / 数转换及反过来的数 / 模转换、调制解调器功能以及输入和输出放大和通过例如回波补偿方法的发送和接收信号的去耦合。

[0042] 信号处理器 12 具有自己的程序和数据存储器 16，它通过特定的接口 17 连接，并且解除 SIM 处理器 100 对于 PRL 功能性的时序要求严格的处理方法负担，例如发送和接收任务、调制和解调、编码方法、错误补偿等。这些功能可以由 SIM 处理器发起和控制地在信号处理器 200 中自主地进行。

[0043] 根据本发明，信号处理器的程序存储器可以在 SIM 处理器的支持下经由移动通信网络从服务器设备被加载，以便校正可能的程序错误以及使程序优化及新的 PRL 功能性能够使用。

[0044] 天线 15 优选同样位于 SIM 模块上。在一种有利的实现变形方案中，包括信号处理器和驱动电路的完整电路集成在 SIM 上的单个元件（芯片）内。

[0045] 天线 15 可选地可以预先设置在设备中，并且在这种情况下通过扩展有功能性 A1 和 A2 的接触区与 SIM 连接。在这种方案中，为了最佳的高频传输，可选地在设备中设置发送 / 接收放大器 13。这样的方法导致新的终端设备（或者可选地是 SIM 适配器），并且如果作用范围要包括多个收款位置，则这样的方法例如在涉及 PC 控制的收款的 SIM 应用中是有意义的。在这种情况下，包括附加天线的 SIM 可以例如被插入 SIM 适配器内，而 SIM 适配器又安装在收款区域中的暴露位置，并且例如借助于以太网或者 USB 连接与收款 PC 连接。

[0046] 有利地，SIM 天线 15、23 可以通过印刷技术或者电镀技术被设置在 SIM 的背面（接触侧）上，如在图 4b 中所示。在这种处理方式中，该电子元件超出通常的连接端子的框架具有两个附加的接触面 (A1 和 A2)。

[0047] 将 SIM 天线设置在 SIM 接触面（背面）上是特别有利的，并且尤其允许在单一工序中同时生产工艺地制造接触面和天线。

[0048] 对于电镀接触面的材料厚度和机械强度足够的情况，可以不需要通过芯片载体 26 的电镀通孔。在这种情况下，导线连接 25 通过芯片载体的相应空隙直接与 SIM 天线和 SIM

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1666 of 1762

接触面连接（结合）。

[0049] 图 3 举例示出了天线 23 在具有例如 6 个用于终端设备中接触弹簧的接触区 22 的 SIM 21 的接触侧上的设置，其中 SIM 21 作为芯片卡 20（通常为信用卡形式）的截面表示。为天线连接使用附加的触点接触 24，其不通过接触区 22 与终端设备连接。

[0050] 图 4 示意性示出了 SIM 的一种优选的机械结构。接触区 22 的为了连接天线 23 而使用的区域不被用于 SIM 保持架的弹簧接触，而根据本发明用于通过芯片载体 26 执行天线连接，并且在这一特征中在与 SIM 接触区 22 的通孔相同的加工过程中被一起制造。与按照图 4a 的通常的 SIM 不同，按照图 4 的变体 b 此外在为此特别扩大的芯片载体 26 上还具有优选电镀地与触点一起设置的天线 23。实际的芯片通常借助于焊接、粘合或者连接技术（示出的是导线连接技术）而被设置。根据图 3，为天线连接例如可以使用外接触面 24。

[0051] 图 4 在图 4a（上图）中以侧视图示意性表示两个接触区 22 穿过芯片载体 26 并借助于连接导线到 SIM 芯片的连接。在图 4b（下图）中，用侧视图表示设置在接触侧上的天线 23（右侧）以及示范性的接触区 22（左侧）的连接。芯片和布线 25 集成在卡壳 21 内，卡壳 21 在其底面具有触点 22 和天线 23。

[0052] 这个根据本发明的方法同样使得能够经济地和简单地为 POS 加装 PRL 功能。这里，SIM 通过使用通常的 SIM 适配器以 USB、FireWire、PCCard 或者类似的方法与 PC、或者处理器控制的收款机或自动装置连接，或者被插入 PC（收款机或者自动装置）的相应插座内，其中可以使用商用的 SIM 适配器。

[0053] 因此根据本发明，为芯片卡配备发送和接收设备以及用于无线传输的天线，使得为芯片卡、例如移动通信网络用户身份模块 (SIM) 为了开展无现金支付服务被配备有天线和所有对于在通常为短的、优选在分米或米范围内的距离上数据（可选地为语音）的无线传输所必需的电路和程序控制部件，例如信号处理器、协议控制器（程序控制的微处理器）、模拟的放大器元件、数模和模数变换器等，以便在用户发起后全自动地建立移动通信终端设备和支付点（销售终端 POS）之间的可靠连接，可靠地执行相应的传输协议，以及然后确定性地结束存在的连接，其中 SIM 优选地在单个电子电路（芯片）内包含所必需的电子部件，以及例如以印制或电镀技术制造的形式在 SIM 内或者可选地在至少一个外表面上包含天线。

[0054] 通过简单地用根据本发明的 SIM 更换常规的 SIM 提供支付点无线连接（支付无线链路 PRL）的这种功能，而无需终端设备中的附加硬件措施，其中终端设备的对于扩展后的 SIM 的控制以及对于设备内开展支付服务（菜单控制）而附加需要的驱动软件和对于可选附加的与移动通信网络的通信内部的或者连接到移动通信网络的金融服务功率设备（例如服务器设备）附加地可以通过例如更换终端设备程序存储器或者从特定的服务器设备下载而被引入。该功能性还包括用于 PRL 信号处理器的程序更换，以灵活地匹配 PRL 无线接口的无线技术的改变。

[0055] 用于 PRL 的 SIM 天线优选地可以（例如以电镀技术）在同一加工过程中与触点连接一起在 SIM 的接触侧上被制造（图 4），并且位于因此为这种情况而扩大的芯片载体上，其中天线与 SIM 芯片的连接以与 SIM 芯片接触同样的方式通过导线连接或者粘合或者焊接被建立，天线在 SIM 的接触侧上的连接以与 SIM 连接端子接触同样的方式通过芯片载体进行，这在该制造过程中也可以以与芯片触点的通孔相同的加工步骤进行。该方法的目的是在成

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1667 of 1762

本方面优化用于将附加的天线设置在 SIM 模块上的制造过程。

[0056] 可能的是，PRL 芯片卡能够多重使用，并且可以例如通过插座或者 SIM 适配器用例如 USB、fireWire、以太网、或者 PC 卡接口而连接到处理器控制的 POS，例如收款设备、POS 中央计算机或者自动装置等，其中涉及 PRL 芯片卡的附加软件负责 PRL 芯片卡的控制。在这种应用中，PRL 芯片卡的运行控制被组织为使得纯 PRL 功能在没有移动通信操作的情况下也可以使用。由此，该模块是能广泛使用的。移动通信领域中通常的验证和加密方法在这种应用中不被使用，并且通过经由设备连接通知 SIM 的控制指令被切断。

[0057] 可选地，设置在 PRL 芯片卡外的天线可以通过（设备中或者例如 PC 适配器中）模块的天线连接触点的接触被操作，并且由此能够实现模块的提高的作用范围和传输质量，其中在这种操作方式中又可选地，发送和接收放大器被设置在终端设备或者例如适配器内的 PRL 芯片卡之外。在这种情况下需要具有用于区域 A1 和 A2 的附加触点的扩展 SIM 插座。该方法适于固定的 POS 操作以及例如特殊的终端设备（PC、笔记本计算机和专用终端设备，例如为需要较大无线通信作用范围的行动不便的人）。

[0058] 还可能的是，将 SIM 卡以及天线都集成到塑料载体内，或者塑料卡、芯片卡等内。

[0059] 术语“SIM 卡”在本发明的意义上被理解为所有的用户身份模块（Subscriber Identity Module），如 SIM 或者 USIM 等，但是尤其还被理解为芯片卡的所有其他的形式，例如集成在信用卡等上的具有处理器和用于与设备连接的接触面的芯片卡。在这种芯片卡内也可以集成根据本发明的无线接口以及天线触点或者天线。

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1668 of 1762

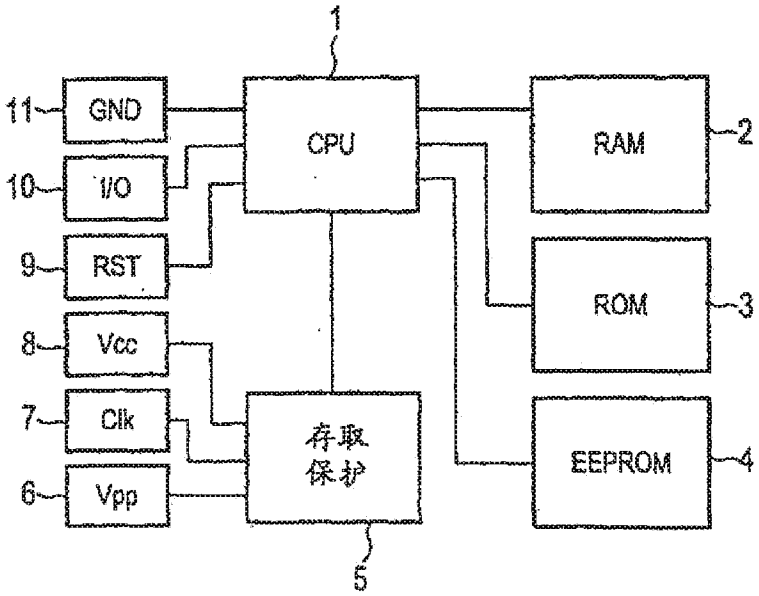


图 1 现有技术

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1669 of 1762

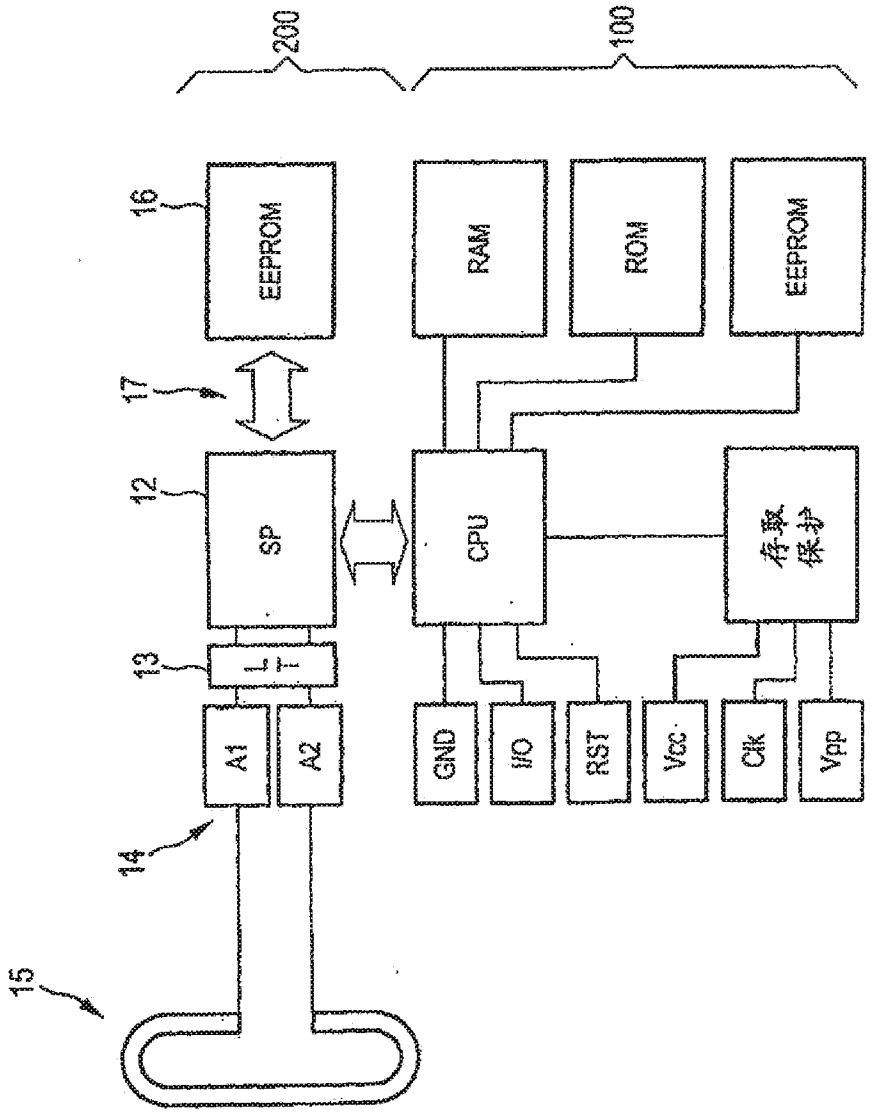


图 2

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1670 of 1762

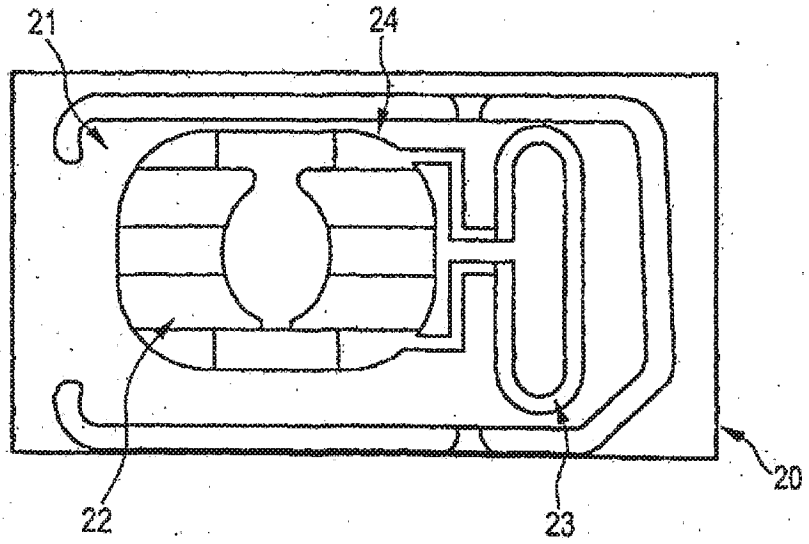


图 3

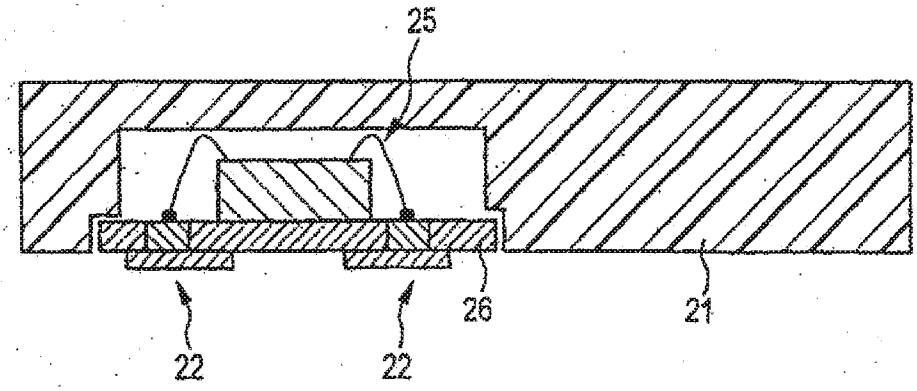


图 4a

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1671 of 1762

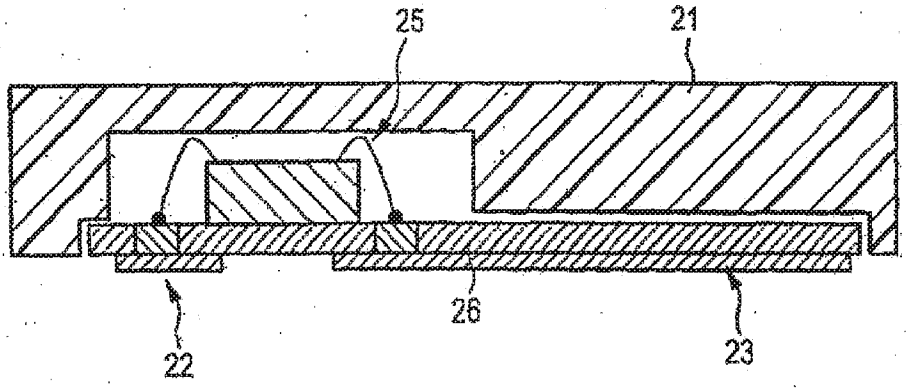


图 4b

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1672 of 1762

1. 一种 SIM 卡 (21) 或者芯片卡 (20)，尤其用于验证至少一个移动通信终端设备，其中所述 SIM 卡 (21) 具有至少一个处理器 (1) 和用于将该 SIM 卡 (21) 与移动通信终端设备相连接的接触区 (22)，其特征在于，所述 SIM 卡 (21) 具有天线 (15,23) 或者用于与天线 (15) 连接的其他接触区 (14)，并且所述 SIM 卡 (21) 具有用于建立和保持近距离无线连接的无线接口 (200)，其中该 SIM 卡 (21) 的无线接口 (200) 和处理器 (1,100) 被集成在一个电子元件内。

2. 根据权利要求 1 所述的 SIM 卡 (21)，其特征在于，所述天线 (23) 平坦地设置在所述 SIM 卡 (21) 的背面。

3. 根据权利要求 1 或 2 所述的 SIM 卡 (21)，其特征在于，所述无线接口 (200) 由集成在所述 SIM 卡 (21) 内的信号处理器 (12) 构成。

4. 根据上述权利要求之一所述的 SIM 卡 (21)，其特征在于，所述无线接口 (200) 具有模数转换器和数模转换器。

5. 根据上述权利要求之一所述的 SIM 卡 (21)，其特征在于，所述无线接口 (200) 具有数字滤波器。

6. 根据上述权利要求之一所述的 SIM 卡 (21)，其特征在于，所述无线接口 (200) 具有输入和 / 或输出放大器。

7. 根据上述权利要求之一所述的 SIM 卡 (21)，其特征在于，所述信号处理器具有自己的程序存储器和数据存储器 (16)。

8. 根据上述权利要求之一所述的 SIM 卡 (21)，其特征在于，所述信号处理器能够不依赖于 SIM 处理器及其存储设备地执行自己的存储器事务处理、计算方法和程序步骤。

9. 根据上述权利要求之一所述的 SIM 卡 (21)，其特征在于，所述信号处理器的程序存储器和 / 或数据存储器 (16) 能够在 SIM 处理器的支持下通过移动通信网络和 / 或连接到移动通信终端设备的与服务器设备、PC 或者网络等的接口被改变、加载或者再加载。

10. 根据上述权利要求之一所述的 SIM 卡 (21)，其特征在于，所述信号处理器的程序存储器和 / 或数据存储器 (16) 能够通过 PRL 空中接口被改变、加载或者再加载。

11. 一种验证方法，其特征在于，移动通信终端设备的 SIM 卡 (21) 通过集成在该 SIM 卡 (21) 内的无线接口 (200) 在近距离通信中与一个或者多个读取设备无线连接，并且用于验证这个 / 这些移动通信终端设备。

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1673 of 1762

【19】中華民國　　【12】專利公報　（B）

【11】證書號數：I421774
【45】公告日：中華民國 103 (2014) 年 01 月 01 日
【51】Int. Cl.：　*G06K19/07　(2006.01)*

發明　　全 12 頁

【54】名　稱：具有整合感應元件之小型ＲＦＩＤ卡
SMALL RFID CARD WITH INTEGRATED INDUCTIVE ELEMENT

【21】申請案號：098126590　　【22】申請日：中華民國 98 (2009) 年 08 月 06 日
【11】公開編號：201020934　　【43】公開日期：中華民國 99 (2010) 年 06 月 01 日
【30】優先權：2008/08/08　美國　12/188,346

【72】發明人：納廉達西瓦G (IN) NARENDRA, SIVA G.；塔迪帕里波拉伯哈卡爾 (IN) TADEPALLI, PRABHAKAR；伽拉柏堤索瑞 (IN) CHAKRABORTY, SAURAV
【71】申請人：泰豐股份有限公司　TYFONE, INC.
美國
【74】代理人：蔡坤財；李世章

【56】參考文獻：
TW　200705275A　　TW　200803215A
US　5574273

審查人員：李惟任

[57]申請專利範圍

1. 一種與記憶卡相容的 RFID 卡片，其包含：一記憶卡插槽介面；一記憶卡控制器，其係耦接到該記憶卡插槽介面；一無接觸通訊裝置，其係耦接到該記憶卡控制器，該無接觸通訊裝置具有一天線埠；一電力傳遞機制，以將電力從該記憶卡插槽介面傳遞到該無接觸通訊裝置；一磁核；以及一圍著該磁核纏繞的線圈，該線圈係耦接到該無接觸通訊裝置之該天線埠。
2. 如申請專利範圍第 1 項所述之卡片，其中該無接觸通訊裝置係設計成符合 ISO 14443。
3. 如申請專利範圍第 1 項所述之卡片，其中該無接觸通訊裝置係設計成能與 MIFARE 交互運作。
4. 如申請專利範圍第 1 項所述之卡片，其中該卡片符合一標準記憶卡的尺寸需求。
5. 如申請專利範圍第 4 項所述之卡片，其中該卡片符合下列其中一者之記憶卡尺寸需求：安全數位(SD)卡、迷你 SD 卡、以及微 SD 卡。
6. 如申請專利範圍第 1 項所述之卡片，更包含一電路板，其中該記憶卡控制器、該無接觸通訊裝置、該磁核及線圈皆固定於其上。
7. 如申請專利範圍第 1 項所述之卡片，其中該無接觸通訊裝置係可運作以反射實質上在 13.56MHz 上所接收之訊號。
8. 如申請專利範圍第 7 項所述之卡片，其中該無接觸通訊裝置係可運作以藉由修改一耦接到該天線埠之內部電路之阻抗的方式，來反射一已接收訊號。
9. 如申請專利範圍第 1 項所述之卡片，更包含耦接到該記憶卡控制器之非揮發性記憶體。
10. 一種無線射頻識別(RFID)記憶卡，其至少包含：一記憶卡控制器，其係與一主機端通訊；一 RFID 裝置，其具有一天線埠，且該 RFID 裝置進一步被耦接以從該主機端接收電

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1674 of 1762

力；一感應元件，其耦接到該天線埠，其中該感應元件對於要提供足夠能源以對該 RFID 裝置供電而言太小。

11. 如申請專利範圍第 10 項所述之 RFID 記憶卡，其中該 RFID 裝置係設計成符合 ISO 14443。

12. 如申請專利範圍第 10 項所述之 RFID 記憶卡，其中該 RFID 裝置係設計成能與 MIFARE 交互運作。

13. 如申請專利範圍第 10 項所述之 RFID 記憶卡，其中該卡片符合下列其中一者之記憶卡尺寸需求：安全數位(SD)卡、迷你 SD 卡、以及微 SD 卡。

14. 如申請專利範圍第 10 項所述之 RFID 記憶卡，更包含一電路板，其中該記憶卡控制器、該 RFID 裝置以及該感應元件皆固定於其上。

15. 如申請專利範圍第 10 項所述之 RFID 記憶卡，其中該 RFID 裝置係可運作以反射實質上在 13.56MHz 上所接收之訊號。

16. 一種行動付款裝置，其至少包含：一磁核，其具有一纏繞於其上之線圈，以感應地耦接到一由一行動付款讀取器所傳輸之訊問無線射頻場；一雙介面智慧卡控制器，其具有一耦接到該線圈之天線埠，該雙介面智慧卡控制器更被耦接以從除了該天線埠之外的其他處接收電力；一記憶卡控制器，其被耦接以與該雙介面智慧卡控制器通訊；一記憶卡相容電路板，其中該磁核、該雙介面智慧卡、以及該記憶卡控制器皆係裝配於其上。

17. 如申請專利範圍第 16 項所述之行動付款裝置，更包含金屬接觸，其係與在一主機端裝置內之一記憶卡插槽相容。

18. 如申請專利範圍第 16 項所述之行動付款裝置，其中該雙介面智慧卡控制器係耦接到該等金屬接觸，以從該主機端裝置接收電力。

19. 如申請專利範圍第 16 項所述之行動付款裝置，其中該雙介面智慧卡控制器被耦接，以從該記憶卡控制器處接收電力。

20. 如申請專利範圍第 16 項所述之行動付款裝置，其中該行動付款裝置符合下列其中一者之記憶卡尺寸需求：安全數位(SD)卡、迷你 SD 卡、以及微 SD 卡。

21. 如申請專利範圍第 20 項所述之行動付款裝置，更包含非揮發性記憶體，其耦接到該記憶卡控制器。

22. 如申請專利範圍第 16 項所述之行動付款裝置，其中該雙介面智慧卡控制器係可運作以反射實質上在 13.56MHz 上所接收之訊號。

圖式簡單說明

第 1 圖顯示一行動計算裝置以及一與記憶卡差曾相容之小型 RFID 卡；

第 2 圖顯示一行動計算裝置之方塊圖；

第 3A-3B 圖顯示具有整合感應元件之記憶卡相容 RFID 卡的方塊圖；

第 4 圖顯示具有一整合感應元件之記憶卡相容 RFID 卡的照片；

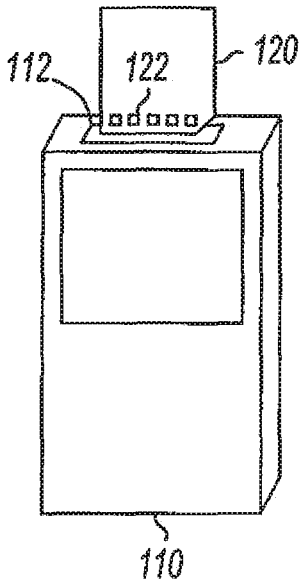
第 5 圖顯示一記憶體寫入命令之資料部分；

第 6-11 圖顯示根據本發明之各具體實施例之方法的流程圖；

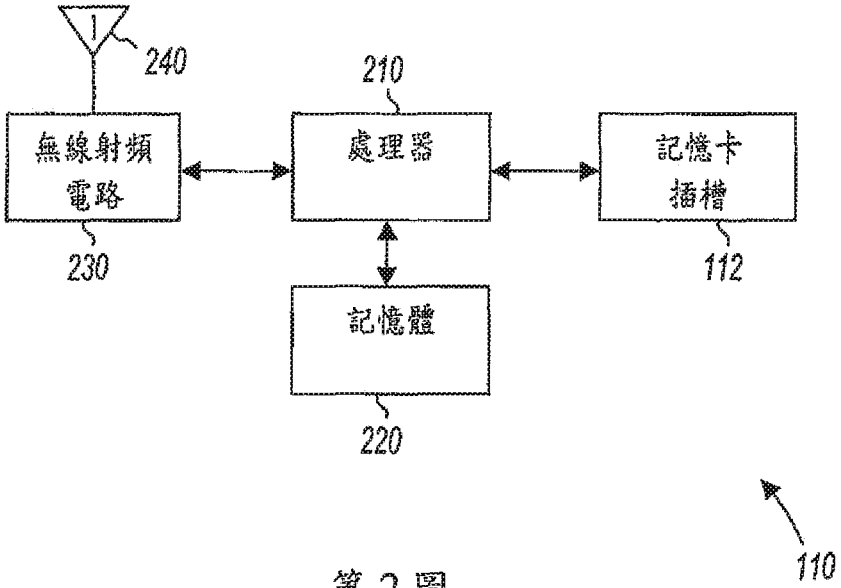
第 12 圖顯示在存在著一訊問 RF 場的情況下，藉由整流在一迴路天線內所感應之電壓而隨著時間所發展的電源供應電壓；以及

第 13 圖顯示在一安全數位(SD)記憶卡中之一先前技術之 RFID 標籤實作。

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1675 of 1762

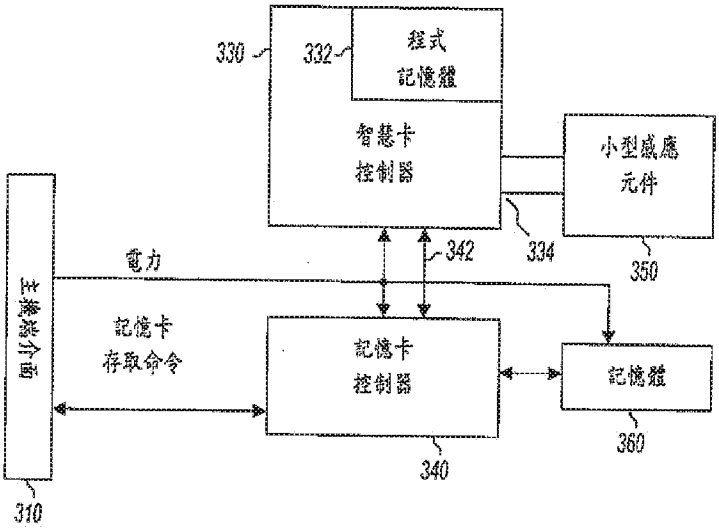


第 1 圖

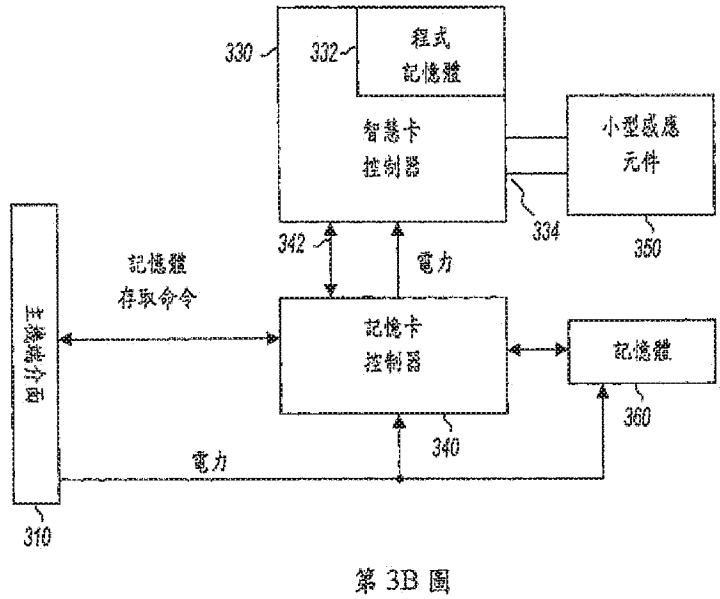


第 2 圖

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1676 of 1762

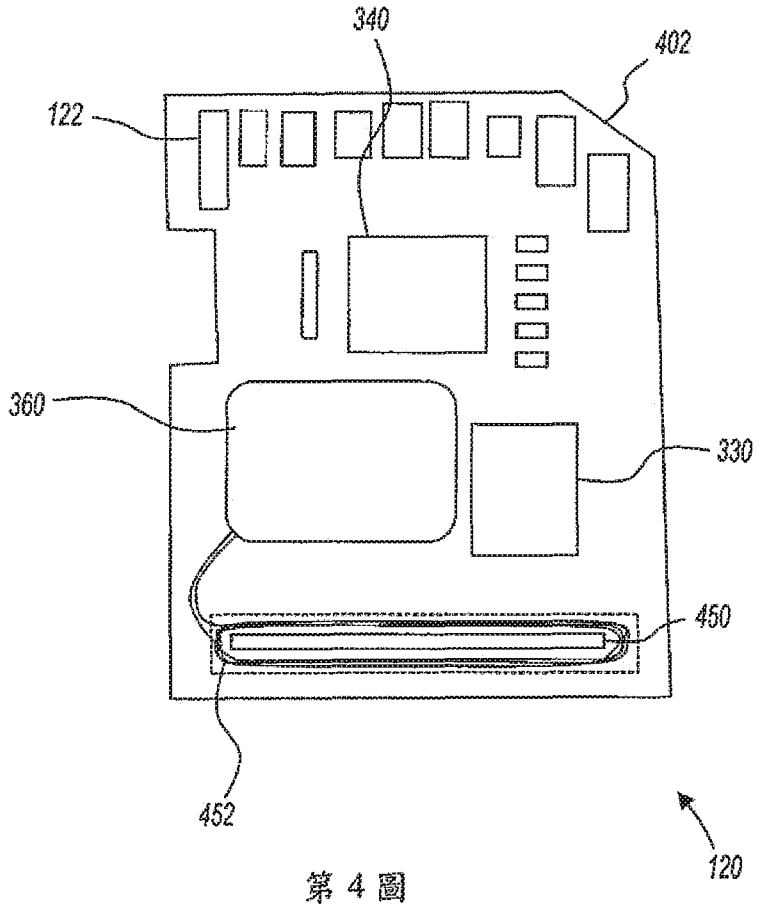


第 3A 圖

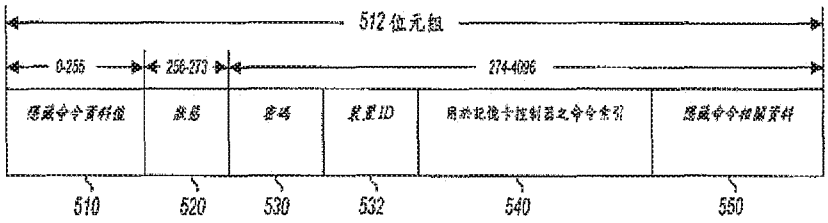


第 3B 圖

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1677 of 1762

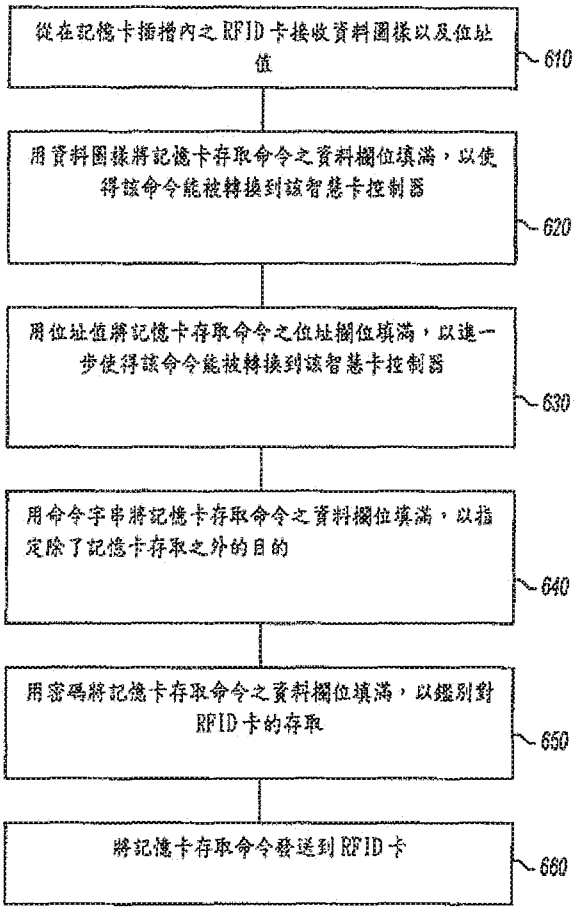


第 4 圖



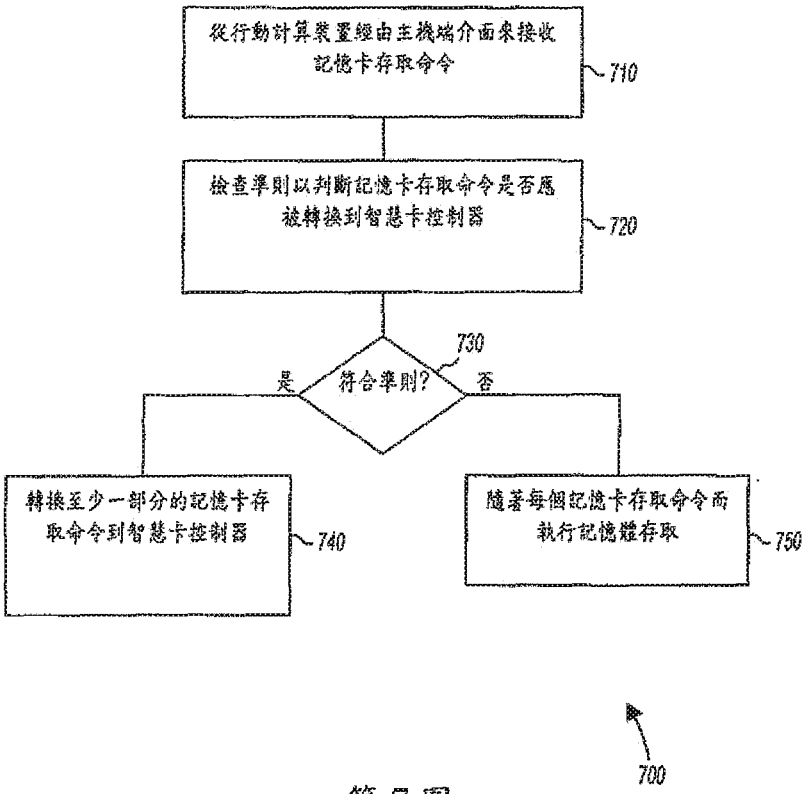
第 5 圖

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1678 of 1762



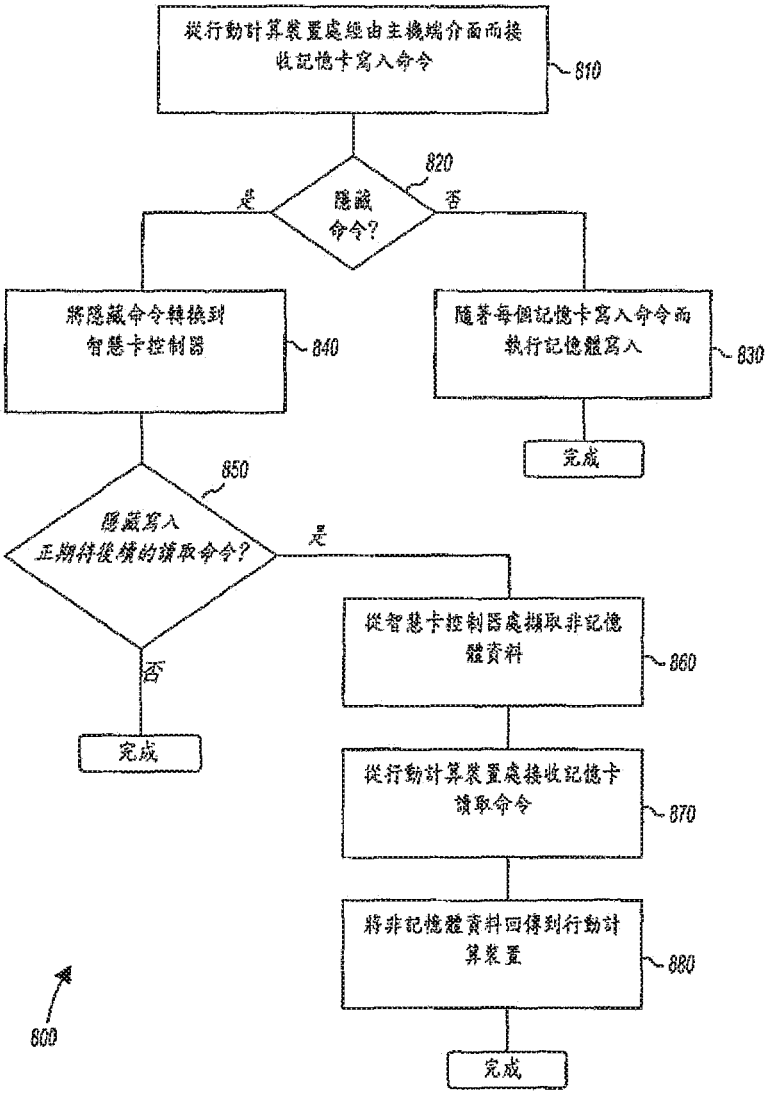
第 6 圖

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1679 of 1762



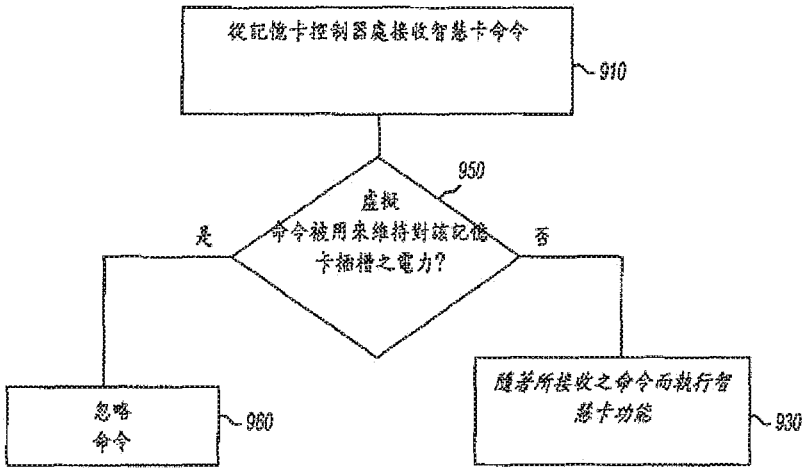
第 7 圖

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1680 of 1762



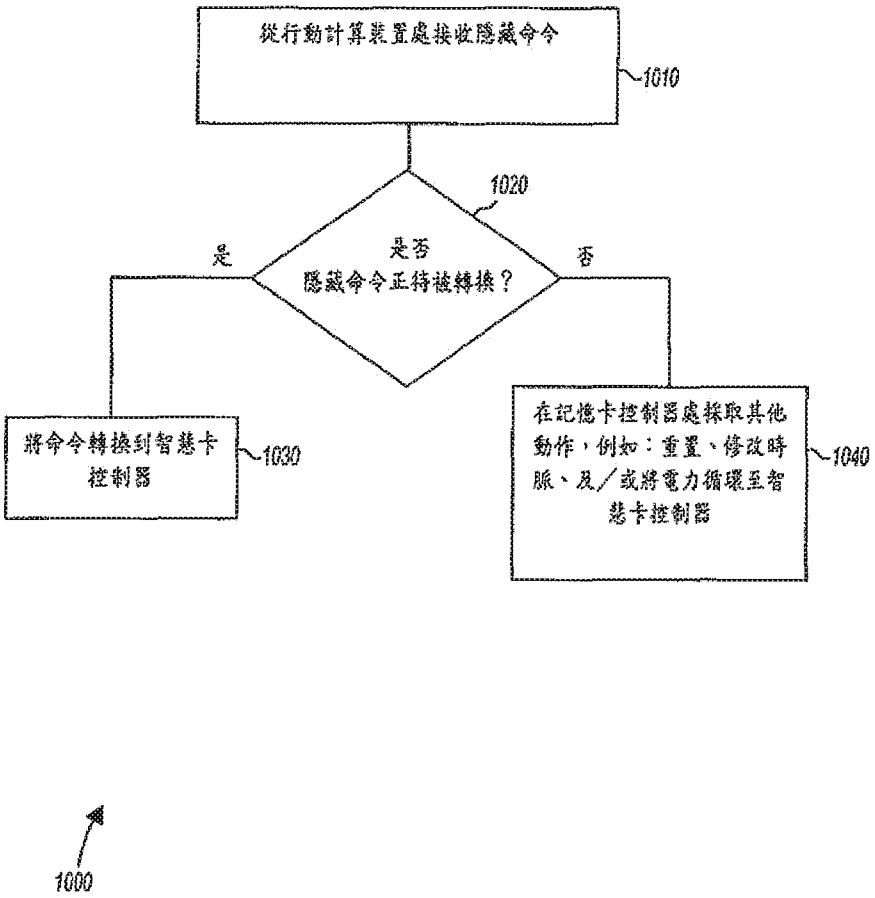
第 8 圖

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1681 of 1762



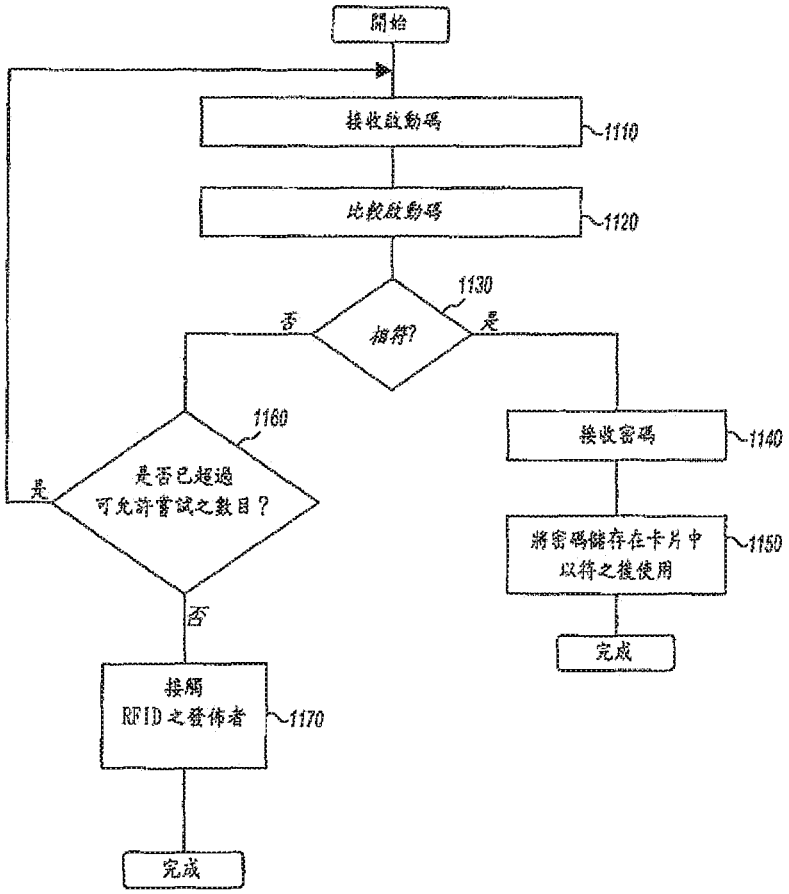
第 9 圖

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1682 of 1762



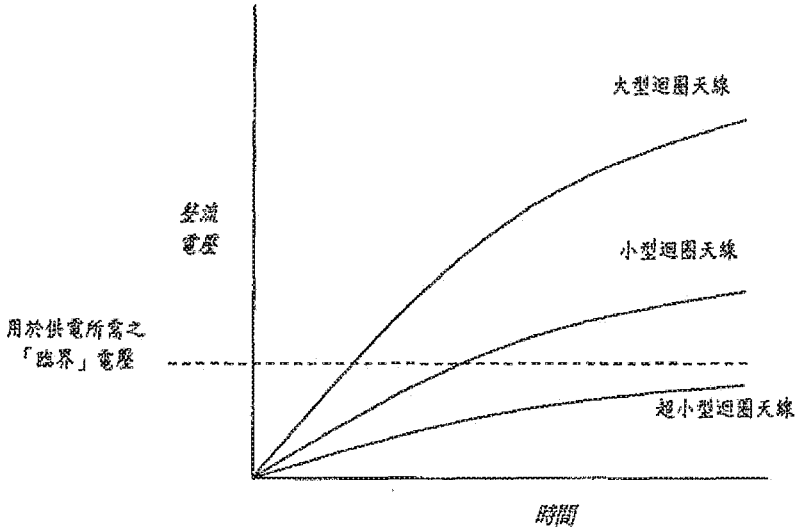
第 10 圖

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1683 of 1762

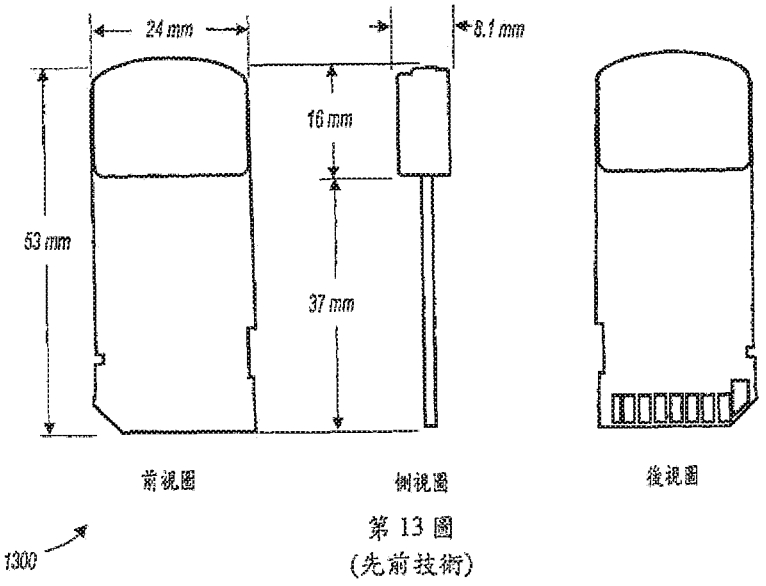


第 11 圖

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1684 of 1762



第 12 圖
(先前技術)



第 13 圖
(先前技術)

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1685 of 1762

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	14517575
Filing Date:	17-Oct-2014
Title of Invention:	AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Siva G. Narendra
Filer:	Dana B. LeMoine/Theresa LeMoine
Attorney Docket Number:	115.026US6

Filed as Large Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
		Total in USD ($)		**180**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	25051290
Application Number:	14517575
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1973
Title of Invention:	AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Siva G. Narendra
Customer Number:	35781
Filer:	Dana B. LeMoine/Theresa LeMoine
Filer Authorized By:	Dana B. LeMoine
Attorney Docket Number:	115.026US6
Receipt Date:	29-FEB-2016
Filing Date:	17-OCT-2014
Time Stamp:	16:34:58
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$180
RAM confirmation Number	3980
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		115026US6_OAR_2016-02-29.pdf	92776 6ecfbd7fff9f09a930cacaaec5d9171828f0b91c	yes	6

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject	1	1
	Claims	2	4
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	5	6

Warnings:

Information:

2	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	115026US6_SB08a_IDS_2-29-2016.pdf	1006995 97703abe6e4ae435987b39e9b055cab55623e52e	no	4

Warnings:

Information:

A U.S. Patent Number Citation or a U.S. Publication Number Citation is required in the Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) form for autoloading of data into USPTO systems. You may remove the form to add the required data in order to correct the Informational Message if you are citing U.S. References. If you chose not to include U.S. References, the image of the form will be processed and be made available within the Image File Wrapper (IFW) system. However, no data will be extracted from this form. Any additional data such as Foreign Patent Documents or Non Patent Literature will be manually reviewed and keyed into USPTO systems.

3	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	115026EP3_Extended_European_search_report_12-3-2015.pdf	111482 217ce47c0073b7dc150631d5d32b8f9f0345e6b9	no	5

Warnings:

Information:

4	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	14517585_OA_12-2-2015.pdf	331107 91dbadef621f2ff4f45a98b5e91abe73b087a1fe	no	10

Warnings:

Information:

5	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	14542440_OA_01-14-2016.pdf	284860 55b09d2819b292e81bfa710fb3bf908a340b9736	no	9

Warnings:

Information:					
6	Foreign Reference	CN102007501A.pdf	8337954 9446fc176233f689d91d0a2b73d3bded45df67b6	no	13
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Foreign Reference	TWI421774.pdf	3156696 d380090885a22b36f65d7f6332db102eb35baf80	no	12
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	CN2012800111253_OA_12-1-2015_Chinese.pdf	4404654 7d6127d55c4079465b8dab9f17760405336cdd29	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
9	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	CN2012800111253_OA_12-1-2015_EnglishTranslation.pdf	6473343 7b523c26422e510fc16de25057c55031dd11aa29	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	TW103136821_Translation_OA_SR_12-25-2015.pdf	3764684 519662ff6160c4df60a7b9d67afc00f0e2dec1c3	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
11	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30655 f3b07383fe40f7516d2f6c4703c871139da69534	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
			Total Files Size (in bytes):	27995206	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/06 (09-11)
Approved for use through 1/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 14/517,575	Filing Date 10/17/2014	☐ To be Mailed

ENTITY: ☒ LARGE ☐ SMALL ☐ MICRO

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	RATE ($)	FEE ($)
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*	X $ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*	X $ =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))				
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II

AMENDMENT **02/29/2016**

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 14	Minus	** 20	= 0	X $80 =	0
Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 3	Minus	***3	= 0	X $420 =	0
☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0

AMENDMENT

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	X $ =	
Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	X $ =	
☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

LIE
/NINA RATANAVONG/

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**
If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/517,575	10/17/2014	Siva G. Narendra	115.026US6	1973

35781 7590 04/29/2016

Tyfone, Inc.
Patent Dept.
5331 SW Macadam Avenue
Suite 251
Portland, OR 97239

EXAMINER	
PHAM, TOAN NGOC	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2684	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
04/29/2016	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

tlippara@gmail.com
dana.lemoine@tyfone.com
eofficeaction@appcoll.com

Office Action Summary	Application No. 14/517,575	Applicant(s) NARENDRA ET AL.	
	Examiner TOAN N. PHAM	Art Unit 2684	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status No

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE *3* MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

1)☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on *2/29/16*.

☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2a)☒ This action is **FINAL**. 2b)☐ This action is non-final.

3)☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

4)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims*

5)☒ Claim(s) *1,3,4,6,7,9-14,16,17 and 20* is/are pending in the application.

5a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

6)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

7)☒ Claim(s) *1,3,4,6,7,9-14,16,17 and 20* is/are rejected.

8)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.

9)☐ Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

* If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.

Application Papers

10)☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

11)☒ The drawing(s) filed on *10/17/14* is/are: a)☒ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

Certified copies:

a)☐ All b)☐ Some** c)☐ None of the:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

** See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

1) ☒ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)

2) ☒ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08a and/or PTO/SB/08b) Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____.

3) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____ .

4) ☐ Other: _____.

The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

DETAILED ACTION

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

> (a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 1, 3, 4, 6, 7, 9-14, 16, 17 and 20 are rejected under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Kowalski (US 8,260,199) in view of Park et al. (US 2005/0224589).

Regarding claim 1: Kowalski discloses a mobile phone comprising a smartcard controller (311); an antenna (AC3) tuned to operate at 13.56 MHz. (col. 9, lines 17-22); and at least one active circuit (LCT2b) coupled between the smartcard controller and the antenna, wherein the at least one active circuit is coupled to be powered by the mobile device (col. 14, lines 16-65; Figs. 22A-22C); an amplifier to be powered by the mobile device (col. 16, lines 15-20). Kowalski does not disclose the amplifier to amplify the received signal from the antenna. Park et al. (US 2005/0224589) discloses a smart card with an amplifier to amplify the received signal to provide an amplified signal to the smartcard controller [0052]. It would have been obvious at the time of the invention to amplify the received signal so that the received data may be enhanced for better

communication.

Regarding claim 3: Kowalski discloses the antenna comprises an inductive element too small to draw enough power sufficient to operate the smartcard controller from an interrogating radio frequency (RF) field (the inductive coupling of the antennas are maximize after bringing them together; thus, they are small by themselves)(col. 13, lines 55-61).

Regarding claim 4: Kowalski discloses the smartcard controller is coupled to be powered by the mobile device (col. 12, lines 12-17).

Regarding claim 6: Kowalski discloses the mobile device comprises a mobile phone (col. 14, line 19; Figs. 22A-C).

Regarding claim 7: Kowalski discloses a smartcard controller; an antenna tuned to operate at 13.56 MHz (col. 9, lines 17-22); and an amplifier coupled between the smartcard controller and the antenna, wherein the amplifier is coupled to be powered by the mobile device (col. 16, lines 15-20). Kowalski does not disclose the amplifier to amplify the received signal from the antenna. Park et al. (US 2005/0224589) discloses a smart card with an amplifier to amplify the received signal to provide an amplified signal to the smartcard controller [0052]. It would have been obvious at the time of the invention to amplify the received signal so that the received data may be enhanced for better communication.

Regarding claim 9: Kowalski discloses the antenna comprises an inductive element too small to draw enough power sufficient to operate the smartcard controller

from an interrogating radio frequency (RF) field (the inductive coupling of the antennas are maximize after bringing them together; thus, they are small by themselves)(col. 13, lines 55-61).

Regarding claim 10: Kowalski discloses the smartcard controller is coupled to be powered by the mobile device (col. 12, lines 12-17).

Regarding claim 11: Kowalski discloses the load modulation circuit (RFM) coupled between the smartcard controller and the antenna (col. 10, lines 27-40).

Regarding claim 12: Kowalski discloses the at least one active circuit is coupled to be powered by the mobile device (col. 14, lines 16-65).

Regarding claim 13: Kowalski discloses the mobile device comprises a mobile phone (col. 14, line 19; Figs. 22A-C).

Regarding claim 14: See claim 1 above.

Regarding claim 16: Kowalski discloses the antenna comprises an inductive element too small to draw enough power sufficient to operate the smartcard controller from an interrogating radio frequency (RF) field (the inductive coupling of the antennas are maximize after bringing them together; thus, they are small by themselves)(col. 13, lines 55-61).

Regarding claim 17: Kowalski discloses the smartcard controller is coupled to be powered by the mobile device (col. 12, lines 12-17).

Regarding claim 20: Kowalski discloses the mobile device comprises a mobile phone (col. 14, line 19; Figs. 22A-C).

Response to Arguments

Applicant's arguments, see Remarks, filed 2/29/16, with respect to the rejection(s) of claim(s) 1-20 under Kowalski (US 8,260,199) have been fully considered and are persuasive. Therefore, the rejection has been withdrawn. However, upon further consideration, a new ground(s) of rejection is made in view of Park et al. (US 2005/0224589).

Conclusion

Applicant's amendment necessitated the new ground(s) of rejection presented in this Office action. Accordingly, **THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL**. See MPEP § 706.07(a). Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the date of this final action.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to TOAN N. PHAM whose telephone number is (571)272-2967. The examiner can normally be reached on M-F.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Benjamin C. Lee can be reached on (571) 272-2963. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/TOAN N PHAM/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2684
4/26/16

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 14/517,575	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination NARENDRA ET AL.	
	Examiner TOAN N. PHAM	Art Unit 2684	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	CPC Classification	US Classification
*	A	US-2005/0224589 A1	10-2005	Park, Young Soo	G06K19/07732	235/492
	B	US-				
	C	US-				
	D	US-				
	E	US-				
	F	US-				
	G	US-				
	H	US-				
	I	US-				
	J	US-				
	K	US-				
	L	US-				
	M	US-				

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	CPC Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Doc code: IDS
Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (03-15)
Approved for use through 07/31/2016. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	14517575
Filing Date	2014-10-17
First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
Art Unit	2684
Examiner Name	Toan Ngoc PHAM
Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1	102007501	CN	A	2011-04-06	Keller	Entire Document	
	2	1421774	TW		2014-01-01	Narendra et al.	Entire Document	

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /T.N.P/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	14517575
Filing Date	2014-10-17
First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
Art Unit	2684
Examiner Name	Toan Ngoc PHAM
Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1	CN Patent Application # 2012800111253 Office Action dated December 1, 2015, 6 pages, Chinese version	
	2	CN Patent Application # 2012800111253 Office Action dated December 1, 2015, 8 pages, English translation	
	3	EP Patent Application 15178337.0 (115.026EP3) Extended European Search Report dated December 3, 2015, 5 pages	
	4	TW Patent Application 103136821 English Translation of Office Action and Search Report dated December 25, 2015, 6 pages	
	5	US Patent Application 14/517,585 Office Action dated December 2, 2015, 10 pages	
	6	US Patent Application 14/542,440 Office Action dated January 14, 2016, 9 pages	

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/TOAN N PHAM/	Date Considered	04/25/2016

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /T.N.P/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	14517575
Filing Date	2014-10-17
First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
Art Unit	2684
Examiner Name	Toan Ngoc PHAM
Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

☒ The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Dana B. LeMoine/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2016-02-29
Name/Print	Dana B. LeMoine	Registration Number	40062

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /T.N.P/

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

 REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /T.N.P/

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14517575	NARENDRA ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	TOAN N PHAM	2684

CPC- SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
G06K19/0723, G06K19/0727, G06K19/07732, G06K19/07749	11/19/15	TNP

CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
340	572.1, 572.8, 10.1, 10.51	11/19/15	TNP
235	492, 379, 380, 493	11/19/15	TNP
710	1, 100, 301	11/19/15	TNP
455	558	11/19/15	TNP

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
EAST	11/19/15, 11/20/15, 11/25/15	TNP
UPDATE SEARCH	4/25/16	TNP

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
US Class/ CPC Symbol	US Subclass / CPC Group	Date	Examiner

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S155	8	("9117152" "9122965" "8260199").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2016/04/25 14:34
S156	0	S155 and applifier	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2016/04/25 14:37
S157	2	("8260199").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2016/04/25 14:43
S158	1	("8260199").pn. and (amplifier amplify)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2016/04/25 19:02
S159	321	("20020043566" "20020044043" "20020095588" "20020096570" "20020099665" "20020130187" "20020138422" "20020138735" "20020139849" "20020148892" "20020153424" "20020158747" "20020178124" "20020180584" "20020186845" "20030025939" "20030028481" "20030052168" "20030057278" "20030061168" "20030079096" "20030080183" "20030085288" "20030115126" "20030128124" "20030159050" "20030200180" "20030220876" "20030231550" "20040006654" "20040027881" "20040030660" "20040035942" "20040050930" "20040058705" "20040064612" "20040065733" "20040077372" "20040087339" "20040094624" "20040133787" "20040162932" "20040177045" "20040188519" "20040199469" "20040227859" "20040243785" "20040243806" "20040251303" "20040255145" "20050006462" "20050017068" "20050022002" "20050029349" "20050038736" "20050039027" "20050044044" "20050050367" "20050052924" "20050060586" "20050071282" "20050077349" "20050092830" "20050108096"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2016/04/25 19:05

		"20050109838" "20050116026" "20050121512" "20050122209" "20050127164" "20050127166" "20050133606" "20050136964" "20050168339" "20050177724" "20050197859" "20050204077" "20050204092" "20050212657" "20050223143" "20050224589" "20050240778" "20050246546" "20050253687" "20050258245" "20050268058" "20050268330" "20060011731" "20060027655" "20060045555" "20060077039" "20060097851" "20060124755" "20060169778" "20060172606" "20060186209" "20060219776" "20060226217" "20060268764" "20060279413" "20070033334" "20070076877" "20070108280" "20070110404" "20070145135" "20070145152" "20070195458" "20070205864" "20070257797" "20070293202" "20080046649" "20080065830" "20080068173" "20080073436" "20080136619" "20080147950" "20080148077" "20080153416" "20080186174" "20080214111" "20080244208" "20080279381" "20080311849" "20080318535" "20090065571" "20090065572" "20090069049" "20090069050" "20090069051" "20090069052" "20090070272" "20090070691" "20090070861" "20090108063" "20090150610" "20090152361" "20090199283" "20090250521" "20090265552" "20090270127" "20090290582" "20090298540" "20090315667" "20090108063" "20100033307" "20100033310" "20100049878" "20100069118" "20100115164" "20100213265" "2010044444" "20110053644" "20110065386" "20110073663" "20110073665" "20110077052" "20110110404" "20110171996" "20110180610" "20110220726" "20110223972" "20110269438" "20110271044" "20110272468" "20110272469" "20130233931").PN.				
S160	3	S159 and ((amplify amplified) same receive$2 same signal)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2016/04/25 19:06

4/ 26/ 2016 12:17:38 PM
C:\ Users\ tpham2\ Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ memory card slot interface.wsp

Index of Claims	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14517575	NARENDRA ET AL.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	TOAN N PHAM	2684

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected	A	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference	O	Objected

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE								
Final	Original	11/25/2015	04/26/2016							
	1	✓	✓							
	2	✓	-							
	3	✓	✓							
	4	✓	✓							
	5	✓	-							
	6	✓	✓							
	7	✓	✓							
	8	✓	-							
	9	✓	✓							
	10	✓	✓							
	11	✓	✓							
	12	✓	✓							
	13	✓	✓							
	14	✓	✓							
	15	✓	-							
	16	✓	✓							
	17	✓	✓							
	18	✓	-							
	19	✓	-							
	20	✓	✓							

PTO/SB/30EFS (07-14)
Approved for use through 07/31/2016. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

REQUEST FOR CONTINUED EXAMINATION(RCE)TRANSMITTAL
(Submitted Only via EFS-Web)

Application Number	14/517,575	Filing Date	2014-10-17	Docket Number (if applicable)	115.026US6	Art Unit	2684
First Named Inventor	NARENDRA, Siva G			Examiner Name	PHAM, Toan Ngoc		

This is a Request for Continued Examination (RCE) under 37 CFR 1.114 of the above-identified application.
Request for Continued Examination (RCE) practice under 37 CFR 1.114 does not apply to any utility or plant application filed prior to June 8, 1995, to any international application that does not comply with the requirements of 35 U.S.C. 371, or to any design application. The Instruction Sheet for this form is located at WWW.USPTO.GOV.

SUBMISSION REQUIRED UNDER 37 CFR 1.114

Note: If the RCE is proper, any previously filed unentered amendments and amendments enclosed with the RCE will be entered in the order in which they were filed unless applicant instructs otherwise. If applicant does not wish to have any previously filed unentered amendment(s) entered, applicant must request non-entry of such amendment(s).

☐ Previously submitted. If a final Office action is outstanding, any amendments filed after the final Office action may be considered as a submission even if this box is not checked.

- ☐ Consider the arguments in the Appeal Brief or Reply Brief previously filed on _____
- ☐ Other _____

☒ Enclosed

- ☒ Amendment/Reply
- ☒ Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)
- ☐ Affidavit(s)/ Declaration(s)
- ☐ Other _____

MISCELLANEOUS

☐ Suspension of action on the above-identified application is requested under 37 CFR 1.103(c) for a period of months _____ (Period of suspension shall not exceed 3 months; Fee under 37 CFR 1.17(i) required)

☐ Other _____

FEES

The RCE fee under 37 CFR 1.17(e) is required by 37 CFR 1.114 when the RCE is filed.

☐ The Director is hereby authorized to charge any underpayment of fees, or credit any overpayments, to Deposit Account No _____

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT, ATTORNEY, OR AGENT REQUIRED

☒ Patent Practitioner Signature

Applicant Signature

PTO/SB/30EFS (07-14)
Approved for use through 07/31/2016. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Signature of Registered U.S. Patent Practitioner			
Signature	/Dana B. LeMoine/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2016-08-29
Name	Dana B. LeMoine	Registration Number	40062

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.114. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these records.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor:	Siva G. Narendra et al.	Examiner: Pham, Toan Ngoc
Serial No.:	14/517,575	Group Art Unit: 2684
Filed:	October 17, 2014	Docket No.: 115.026US6
Title:	AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER	

SUBMISSION ACCOMPANYING AN RCE UNDER 37 CFR § 1.114

Via EFS-Web
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Applicant has reviewed the Office Action mailed on April 29, 2016. Please consider the following.

IN THE CLAIMS

Please amend the claims as follows:

1. (Currently Amended) A mobile device comprising:

a smartcard controller that includes load modulation circuitry for half duplex communication by creating at least one frequency sideband about a carrier frequency of an interrogating radio frequency (RF) field;

an antenna tuned to operate at 13.56 MHz; and

at least one active circuit coupled between the smartcard controller and the antenna, wherein the at least one active circuit includes an amplifier coupled to be powered by the mobile device, and wherein the amplifier is coupled to amplify a signal received from the antenna and to provide an amplified signal to the smartcard controller, and the at least one active circuit further includes a transmit circuit coupled between the smartcard controller and the antenna that in operation forms a signal that mimics the at least one frequency sideband and wherein the signal drives the antenna.

2. (Canceled)

3. (Currently Amended) The mobile device of claim 1 wherein the antenna comprises an inductive element too small to draw enough power sufficient to operate the smartcard controller from ~~an~~ the interrogating radio frequency (RF) field.

4. (Original) The mobile device of claim 1 wherein the smartcard controller is coupled to be powered by the mobile device.

5. (Canceled)

6. (Original) The mobile device of claim 1 wherein the mobile device comprises a mobile phone.

7. (Currently Amended) A mobile device comprising:

a smartcard controller that includes load modulation circuitry for half duplex communication by creating at least one frequency sideband about a carrier frequency of an interrogating radio frequency (RF) field;

an antenna tuned to operate at 13.56 MHz; ~~and~~

an amplifier coupled between the smartcard controller and the antenna, wherein the amplifier is coupled to be powered by the mobile device, and wherein the amplifier is coupled to amplify a signal received from the antenna and to provide an amplified signal to the smartcard controller; and

a transmit circuit coupled between the smartcard controller and the antenna that in operation forms a signal that mimics the at least one frequency sideband and wherein the signal drives the antenna.

8. (Canceled)

9. (Currently Amended) The mobile device of claim 7 wherein the antenna comprises an inductive element too small to draw enough power sufficient to operate the smartcard controller from ~~an~~ the interrogating radio frequency (RF) field.

10. (Original) The mobile device of claim 7 wherein the smartcard controller is coupled to be powered by the mobile device.

11. (Currently Amended) The mobile device of claim 7 ~~further comprising~~ wherein the transmit circuit comprises a load modulation circuit ~~coupled between the smartcard controller and the antenna~~.

12. (Currently Amended) The mobile device of claim 7 ~~further comprising~~ wherein the transmit circuit comprises an active transmit driver ~~circuit coupled between the smartcard controller and the antenna~~.

13. (Original) The mobile device of claim 7 wherein the mobile device comprises a mobile phone.

14. (Currently Amended) A mobile device comprising:

a smartcard controller that includes load modulation circuitry for half duplex communication by creating at least one frequency sideband about a carrier frequency of an interrogating radio frequency (RF) field;

an antenna tuned to operate at 13.56 MHz;

an amplifier coupled to be powered by the mobile device, wherein the amplifier is coupled to amplify a signal received from the antenna and to provide an amplified signal to the smartcard controller; and

an active transmit driver circuit coupled between the smartcard controller and the antenna, wherein the active transmit driver circuit is coupled to be powered by the mobile device.

15. (Canceled)

16. (Currently Amended) The mobile device of claim 14 wherein the antenna comprises an inductive element too small to draw enough power sufficient to operate the smartcard controller from ~~an~~ the interrogating radio frequency (RF) field.

17. (Original) The mobile device of claim 14 wherein the smartcard controller is coupled to be powered by the mobile device.

18-19. (Canceled)

20. (Original) The mobile device of claim 14 wherein the mobile device comprises a mobile phone.

REMARKS

Applicant has reviewed and considered the Office Action mailed on April 29, 2016, and the references cited therewith. Claims 1, 3, 7, 9, 11, 12, 14, and 16 are amended, and no claims are canceled or added; as a result, claims 1, 3, 4, 6, 7, 9-14, 16, 17, and 20 are now pending in this application.

35 USC § 103 Rejection of the Claims

Claims 1, 3, 4, 6, 7, 9-14, 16, 17 and 20 were rejected under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Kowalski (US 8,260,199) in view of Park et al. (US 2005/0224589).

Independent claims 1, 7, and 14 have been amended to overcome this rejection. Applicant has amended the independent claims to recite the smartcard controller including load modulation circuitry, and the mobile device including transmit circuitry separate from the load modulation circuitry in the smartcard controller. These newly added claim limitations are supported throughout the application as filed, including for example at pg. 3, ll. 13-19, pg.25, ll. 4-28, (1410, FIG. 14, load modulation inside smartcard controller), and (1530, FIG. 15; transmit circuit). Applicant respectfully submits that the combination of references fails to teach this combination. Accordingly, applicant believes independent claims 1, 7, and 14 are in condition for allowance. Further, applicant believes the remaining dependent claims are in condition for allowance at least by virtue of dependency.

Conclusion

Applicants respectfully submit that the claims are in condition for allowance and notification to that effect is earnestly requested. The Examiner is invited to telephone Applicant's attorney (971-344-0038) to facilitate prosecution of this application.

Respectfully submitted,

By Applicant's Representatives,

Customer Number 35781

Date August 29, 2016 By /Dana B. LeMoine/
Dana B. LeMoine
Reg. No. 40,062

PTO/SB/08a (03-15)
Approved for use through 07/31/2016. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	14517575
Filing Date	2014-10-17
First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
Art Unit	2684
Examiner Name	Toan Ngoc PHAM
Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1							

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	14517575
	Filing Date	2014-10-17
	First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
	Art Unit	2684
	Examiner Name	Toan Ngoc PHAM
	Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

	1	US Patent Application 14/517,585 Office Action dated April 29, 2016, 8 pages

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	14517575
Filing Date	2014-10-17
First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
Art Unit	2684
Examiner Name	Toan Ngoc PHAM
Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Dana B. LeMoine/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2016-08-29
Name/Print	Dana B. LeMoine	Registration Number	40062

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	14517575
Filing Date:	17-Oct-2014
Title of Invention:	AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Siva G. Narendra
Filer:	Dana B. LeMoine/Theresa LeMoine
Attorney Docket Number:	115.026US6

Filed as Large Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Extension - 1 month with $0 paid	1251	1	200	200
Miscellaneous:				
RCE- 1st Request	1801	1	1200	1200
		Total in USD ($)		**1400**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	26775235
Application Number:	14517575
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1973
Title of Invention:	AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Siva G. Narendra
Customer Number:	35781
Filer:	Dana B. LeMoine/Theresa LeMoine
Filer Authorized By:	Dana B. LeMoine
Attorney Docket Number:	115.026US6
Receipt Date:	29-AUG-2016
Filing Date:	17-OCT-2014
Time Stamp:	16:13:52
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$1400
RAM confirmation Number	2967
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)	115026US6_sb0030efs_RCE_8-29-2016.pdf	1349862 694b62434926ca8fe8f55278c0d5c41506bb9717	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
2		115026US6_OAR_2016-08-29.pdf	92594 90ed544365d4cacae23299f7b49e2fb238033d12	yes	6

Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description

Document Description	Start	End
Response After Final Action	1	1
Claims	2	4
Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	5	6

Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	115026US6_SB08a_IDS_8-29-2016.pdf	1006675 2db0b51cac2549fd90c740ce6d7ad8b0c4590f72	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					

A U.S. Patent Number Citation or a U.S. Publication Number Citation is required in the Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) form for autoloading of data into USPTO systems. You may remove the form to add the required data in order to correct the Informational Message if you are citing U.S. References. If you chose not to include U.S. References, the image of the form will be processed and be made available within the Image File Wrapper (IFW) system. However, no data will be extracted from this form. Any additional data such as Foreign Patent Documents or Non Patent Literature will be manually reviewed and keyed into USPTO systems.

4	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	14517585_OA_4-29-2016.pdf	271601 fad0c2f353e177ebdbad76ee2735441727607726	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					

5	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	32515 b8a1e3cb457c3670d8d648cb812d264147ae4dbf	no	2

Warnings:	
Information:	
Total Files Size (in bytes):	2753247

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/06 (09-11)
Approved for use through 1/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 14/517,575	Filing Date 10/17/2014	☐ To be Mailed

ENTITY: ☒ LARGE ☐ SMALL ☐ MICRO

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	RATE ($)	FEE ($)
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*	X $ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*	X $ =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))				
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II

AMENDMENT **08/29/2016**

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 14	Minus	** 20	= 0	X $80 =	0
Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 3	Minus	***3	= 0	X $420 =	0
☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0

AMENDMENT

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	X $ =	
Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	X $ =	
☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

LIE
WANDA BARNES

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**
If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

35781 7590 09/23/2016

Tyfone, Inc.
Patent Dept.
5331 SW Macadam Avenue
Suite 251
Portland, OR 97239

EXAMINER
PHAM, TOAN NGOC

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2684	

DATE MAILED: 09/23/2016

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/517,575	10/17/2014	Siva G. Narendra	115.026US6	1973

TITLE OF INVENTION: AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	UNDISCOUNTED	$960	$0	$0	$960	12/23/2016

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the ENTITY STATUS shown above. If the ENTITY STATUS is shown as SMALL or MICRO, verify whether entitlement to that entity status still applies.

If the ENTITY STATUS is the same as shown above, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

If the ENTITY STATUS is changed from that shown above, on PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, complete section number 5 titled "Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)".

For purposes of this notice, small entity fees are 1/2 the amount of undiscounted fees, and micro entity fees are 1/2 the amount of small entity fees.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail **Mail Stop ISSUE FEE**
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

35781 7590 09/23/2016

Tyfone, Inc.
Patent Dept.
5331 SW Macadam Avenue
Suite 251
Portland, OR 97239

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/517,575	10/17/2014	Siva G. Narendra	115.026US6	1973

TITLE OF INVENTION: AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	UNDISCOUNTED	$960	$0	$0	$960	12/23/2016

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
PHAM, TOAN NGOC	2684	340-572100

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

❑ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

❑ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list

(1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,

(2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1 _____

2 _____

3 _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE

(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ❑ Individual ❑ Corporation or other private group entity ❑ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:

❑ Issue Fee

❑ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)

❑ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Payment of Fee(s): **(Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above)**

❑ A check is enclosed.

❑ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.

❑ The director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credits any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number _____ (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

❑ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29

NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.

❑ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27

NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.

❑ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.

NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature _____ Date _____

Typed or printed name _____ Registration No. _____

Samsung Exhibit No. 1011
Page 1729 of 1762

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/517,575	10/17/2014	Siva G. Narendra	115.026US6	1973

35781 7590 09/23/2016

Tyfone, Inc.
Patent Dept.
5331 SW Macadam Avenue
Suite 251
Portland, OR 97239

EXAMINER	
PHAM, TOAN NGOC	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2684	

DATE MAILED: 09/23/2016

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(Applications filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Office has discontinued providing a Patent Term Adjustment (PTA) calculation with the Notice of Allowance.

Section 1(h)(2) of the AIA Technical Corrections Act amended 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(3)(B)(i) to eliminate the requirement that the Office provide a patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. See Revisions to Patent Term Adjustment, 78 Fed. Reg. 19416, 19417 (Apr. 1, 2013). Therefore, the Office is no longer providing an initial patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. The Office will continue to provide a patent term adjustment determination with the Issue Notification Letter that is mailed to applicant approximately three weeks prior to the issue date of the patent, and will include the patent term adjustment on the patent. Any request for reconsideration of the patent term adjustment determination (or reinstatement of patent term adjustment) should follow the process outlined in 37 CFR 1.705.

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

OMB Clearance and PRA Burden Statement for PTOL-85 Part B

The Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) of 1995 requires Federal agencies to obtain Office of Management and Budget approval before requesting most types of information from the public. When OMB approves an agency request to collect information from the public, OMB (i) provides a valid OMB Control Number and expiration date for the agency to display on the instrument that will be used to collect the information and (ii) requires the agency to inform the public about the OMB Control Number's legal significance in accordance with 5 CFR 1320.5(b).

The information collected by PTOL-85 Part B is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Notice of Allowability	Application No. 14/517,575	Applicant(s) NARENDRA ET AL.	
	Examiner TOAN N. PHAM	Art Unit 2684	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status No

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☒ This communication is responsive to *RCE, amendment and remarks filed on 8/29/16*.
   ☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on_____.
2. ☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.
3. ☒ The allowed claim(s) is/are *1,3,4,6,7,9-14,16,17 and 20*. As a result of the allowed claim(s), you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.
4. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

   Certified copies:

   a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some *c) ☐ None of the:
   1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
   2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____ .
   3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

   * Certified copies not received: _____.

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

5. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
   ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____.

   Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).
6. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Attachment(s)

1. ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2. ☒ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date _____
3. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material
4. ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date _____ .
5. ☐ Examiner's Amendment/Comment
6. ☐ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
7. ☐ Other _____.

/TOAN N PHAM/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2684

Doc code: IDS
Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (03-15)
Approved for use through 07/31/2016. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	14517575
Filing Date	2014-10-17
First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
Art Unit	2684
Examiner Name	Toan Ngoc PHAM
Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1							

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /T.N.P/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	14517575
Filing Date	2014-10-17
First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
Art Unit	2684
Examiner Name	Toan Ngoc PHAM
Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

	1	US Patent Application 14/517,585 Office Action dated April 29, 2016, 8 pages	

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/TOAN N PHAM/	Date Considered	09/13/2016

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /T.N.P./

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	14517575
Filing Date	2014-10-17
First Named Inventor	Siva G. Narendra
Art Unit	2684
Examiner Name	Toan Ngoc PHAM
Attorney Docket Number	115.026US6

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Dana B. LeMoine/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2016-08-29
Name/Print	Dana B. LeMoine	Registration Number	40062

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /T.N.P/

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /T.N.P/

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14517575	NARENDRA ET AL.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	TOAN N PHAM	2684

CPC							
Symbol						**Type**	**Version**
G06K		19	/	0727		F	2013-01-01
G06K		19	/	0701		I	2013-01-01
G06K		19	/	0723		I	2013-01-01
G06K		19	/	07732		I	2013-01-01
G06K		19	/	07769		I	2013-01-01
G06K		19	/	073		I	2013-01-01
G06K		19	/	0726		I	2013-01-01
G06Q		20	/	204		I	2013-01-01
H04B		1	/	3816		I	2013-01-01
H04B		5	/	0025		I	2013-01-01
G06K		19	/	07749		I	2013-01-01
			/				
			/				
			/				
			/				

CPC Combination Sets							
Symbol					**Type**	**Set**	**Ranking**	**Version**
			/					
			/					

NONE		**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	14	
/TOAN N PHAM/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 2684	09/13/2016	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	1, 2

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14517575	NARENDRA ET AL.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	TOAN N PHAM	2684

US ORIGINAL CLASSIFICATION		INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION												
CLASS	SUBCLASS	CLAIMED					NON-CLAIMED							
340	572.1	G	0	8	B	13 / 14 (2006.01.01)								

CROSS REFERENCE(S)					
CLASS	SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)				
340	10.1				
455	558				
235	380	492			
710	301				

NONE		Total Claims Allowed:	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	14	
/TOAN N PHAM/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 2684	09/13/2016	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	1, 2

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14517575	NARENDRA ET AL.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	TOAN N PHAM	2684

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☒ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
1	1	13	17												
	2		18												
2	3		19												
3	4	14	20												
	5														
4	6														
5	7														
	8														
6	9														
7	10														
8	11														
9	12														
10	13														
11	14														
	15														
12	16														

NONE (Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	**Total Claims Allowed:** 14	
/TOAN N PHAM/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 2684 (Primary Examiner)	09/13/2016 (Date)	O.G. Print Claim(s) 1	O.G. Print Figure 1, 2

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14517575	NARENDRA ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	TOAN N PHAM	2684

CPC- SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
G06K19/0723, G06K19/0727, G06K19/07732, G06K19/07749	11/19/15	TNP

CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
340	572.1, 572.8, 10.1, 10.51	11/19/15	TNP
235	492, 379, 380, 493	11/19/15	TNP
710	1, 100, 301	11/19/15	TNP
455	558	11/19/15	TNP

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
EAST	11/19/15, 11/20/15, 11/25/15	TNP
UPDATE SEARCH	4/25/16	TNP
UPDATE SEARCH	9/13/16	TNP

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
US Class/ CPC Symbol	US Subclass / CPC Group	Date	Examiner
340	572.1, 10.1	9/13/16	TNP
455	558	9/13/16	TNP
235	380, 492	9/13/16	TNP
710	301	9/13/16	TNP
G06K	19/073; 19/0727; 19/07732; 19/07749	9/13/16	TNP

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail **Mail Stop ISSUE FEE**
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

35781 7590 09/23/2016

Tyfone, Inc.
Patent Dept.
5331 SW Macadam Avenue
Suite 251
Portland, OR 97239

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/517,575	10/17/2014	Siva G. Narendra	115.026US6	1973

TITLE OF INVENTION: AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	UNDISCOUNTED	$960	$0	$0	$960	12/23/2016

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
PHAM, TOAN NGOC	2684	340-572100

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

☐ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list

(1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,

(2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1 Dana B. LeMoine
2
3

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE: Tyfone, Inc.

(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY): Portland, OR

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ☐ Individual ☒ Corporation or other private group entity ☐ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:

☒ Issue Fee

☐ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)

☐ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Payment of Fee(s): **(Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above)**

☐ A check is enclosed.

☐ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.

☐ The director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credits any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number _____ (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

☐ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29

NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.

☐ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27

NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.

☐ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.

NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature /Dana B. LeMoine/ Date September 23, 2016

Typed or printed name Dana B. LeMoine Registration No. 40062

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	14517575
Filing Date:	17-Oct-2014
Title of Invention:	AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Siva G. Narendra
Filer:	Dana B. LeMoine/Theresa LeMoine
Attorney Docket Number:	115.026US6

Filed as Large Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
UTILITY APPL ISSUE FEE	1501	1	960	960

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
			Total in USD ($)	**960**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	27016518
Application Number:	14517575
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1973
Title of Invention:	AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Siva G. Narendra
Customer Number:	35781
Filer:	Dana B. LeMoine/Theresa LeMoine
Filer Authorized By:	Dana B. LeMoine
Attorney Docket Number:	115.026US6
Receipt Date:	23-SEP-2016
Filing Date:	17-OCT-2014
Time Stamp:	15:24:09
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	CARD
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$960
RAM confirmation Number	092616INTEFSW15254400
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	14517575_PTOL85b_09-23-2016.pdf	123376 fe76fe976c792665664e68c740ea40577ff8a759	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30440 a39bcb8b2dd6266aa65f069297742f055a86ece3	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	153816		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/517,575	11/01/2016	9483722	115.026US6	1973

35781 7590 10/12/2016

Tyfone, Inc.
Patent Dept.
5331 SW Macadam Avenue
Suite 251
Portland, OR 97239

ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 0 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Data Management (ODM) at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Siva G. Narendra, Portland, OR;
Tyfone, Inc., Portland, OR;
Saurav Chakraborty, West Bengal, INDIA;
Prabhakar Tadepalli, Bangalore, INDIA;

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The USA offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to encourage and facilitate business investment. To learn more about why the USA is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, and grow your business, visit SelectUSA.gov.

PTO/SB/44 (09-07)
Approved for use through 08/31/2013. OMB 0651-0033
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.
(Also Form PTO-1050)

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 9,483,722

APPLICATION NO.: 14/517,575

ISSUE DATE : November 1, 2016

INVENTOR(S) : Narendra, Siva G., Chakraborty, Saurav, Tadepalli, Prabhakar

It is certified that an error appears or errors appear in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

In the claims, page 44, column 20, line 31, Claim 9, the phrase "further comprising" should be omitted.

9. The mobile device of claim 5 ~~further comprising~~ wherein the transmit circuit comprises an active transmit driver.

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number below):

TYFONE, INC.
5331 SW MACADAM AVE, STE 251
PORTLAND, OR 97239

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.322, 1.323, and 1.324. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1.0 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Attention Certificate of Corrections Branch, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor:	Siva G. Narendra et al.	Examiner: PHAM, Toan Ngoc
Serial No.:	14/517,575	Group Art Unit: 2684
Filed:	October 17, 2014	Docket No.: 115.026US6
Title:	AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER	

REQUEST FOR CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION 37 CFR § 1.322

Via EFS-Web
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Please issue the certification of correction on the attached form PTO/SB/44. As the error is that of the office, Applicant believes no fee is necessary.

Respectfully submitted,

By Applicant's Representatives,

Customer Number 35781

Date December 20, 2016 By /Dana B. LeMoine/
Dana B. LeMoine
Reg. No. 40,062

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	27844257
Application Number:	14517575
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1973
Title of Invention:	AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Siva G. Narendra
Customer Number:	35781
Filer:	Dana B. LeMoine/Theresa LeMoine
Filer Authorized By:	Dana B. LeMoine
Attorney Docket Number:	115.026US6
Receipt Date:	20-DEC-2016
Filing Date:	17-OCT-2014
Time Stamp:	14:04:31
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Request for Certificate of Correction	115026US6_sb0044_12-20-2016.pdf	146331 d2b5ac4a597f5caa04cc7c120294f83e9458c313	no	2

Warnings:

Information:					
2	Request for Certificate of Correction	115026US6_CoC_2016-12-20.pdf	70976 68d288489f327cf091f3d66e9530eda4d54c8744	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
			Total Files Size (in bytes):	217307	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO.	: 9,483,722 B2
APPLICATION NO.	: 14/517575
DATED	: November 1, 2016
INVENTOR(S)	: Narendra et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

In the Claims

Column 20, Line 31, Claim 9, should read:

9. The mobile device of claim 5 wherein the transmit circuit comprises an active transmit driver.

Signed and Sealed this
Fourteenth Day of February, 2017

Michelle K. Lee

Michelle K. Lee
Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office

PATENT ASSIGNMENT COVER SHEET

Electronic Version v1.1
Stylesheet Version v1.2

EPAS ID: PAT6233870

SUBMISSION TYPE:	NEW ASSIGNMENT
NATURE OF CONVEYANCE:	RELEASE OF SECURITY INTEREST

CONVEYING PARTY DATA

Name	Execution Date
RPX CORPORATION	07/27/2020

RECEIVING PARTY DATA

Name:	TYFONE, INC.
Street Address:	5331 SW MACADAM AVENUE
City:	PORTLAND
State/Country:	OREGON
Postal Code:	97239

PROPERTY NUMBERS Total: 109

Property Type	Number
Patent Number:	7581678
Patent Number:	7828214
Patent Number:	7954715
Patent Number:	7954716
Patent Number:	8091786
Patent Number:	8573494
Patent Number:	8408463
Patent Number:	8403219
Patent Number:	7954717
Patent Number:	8083145
Patent Number:	8474718
Patent Number:	8136732
Patent Number:	9004361
Patent Number:	9092708
Patent Number:	9202156
Patent Number:	9208423
Patent Number:	9251453
Patent Number:	9626611
Patent Number:	9715649
Patent Number:	10185909

Property Type	Number
Patent Number:	7805615
Patent Number:	8477940
Patent Number:	8189788
Patent Number:	7364092
Patent Number:	7991158
Application Number:	13104962
Patent Number:	9741027
Patent Number:	7961101
Patent Number:	8072331
Patent Number:	8410936
Patent Number:	8814053
Application Number:	12188382
Patent Number:	8231061
Patent Number:	8745709
Patent Number:	9055029
Patent Number:	9148405
Application Number:	14850297
Patent Number:	8451122
Patent Number:	8866614
Patent Number:	8937549
Patent Number:	9122965
Patent Number:	9117152
Patent Number:	9483722
Patent Number:	9489608
Patent Number:	9390359
Patent Number:	9904887
Patent Number:	8843062
Application Number:	14464888
Application Number:	13295902
Patent Number:	8949974
Application Number:	13591210
Patent Number:	9087184
Application Number:	13470163
Application Number:	13531342
Application Number:	14289884
Application Number:	13630342
Patent Number:	9077794
Patent Number:	9166281

Property Type	Number
Patent Number:	9281633
Patent Number:	9520684
Patent Number:	9195974
PCT Number:	US1423514
Application Number:	13802492
Patent Number:	9177310
Application Number:	13802510
Patent Number:	9230282
Patent Number:	9959532
Patent Number:	9959533
Patent Number:	9959534
Application Number:	13802523
Application Number:	13842871
Patent Number:	9143938
Patent Number:	9215592
Patent Number:	9319881
Patent Number:	9906365
PCT Number:	US1423533
Patent Number:	9781598
Application Number:	13843628
Patent Number:	9231945
Patent Number:	9436165
Patent Number:	9563892
Patent Number:	9659295
Patent Number:	9448543
Patent Number:	9576281
Patent Number:	9183371
Patent Number:	9154500
Application Number:	13844216
Application Number:	13844255
Application Number:	13844301
Application Number:	13844339
Application Number:	14741493
Application Number:	13842937
Application Number:	13843065
Patent Number:	9207650
Patent Number:	9113329
Application Number:	14047023

Property Type	Number
Application Number:	14047024
Patent Number:	9483723
Patent Number:	9715650
Patent Number:	9208424
Patent Number:	9159014
Application Number:	14105776
Application Number:	14244845
Patent Number:	9317723
Patent Number:	9373010
Patent Number:	9317796
Patent Number:	9495628
Application Number:	15290672
Application Number:	14044636

CORRESPONDENCE DATA

Fax Number: (503)972-3873

Correspondence will be sent to the e-mail address first; if that is unsuccessful, it will be sent using a fax number, if provided; if that is unsuccessful, it will be sent via US Mail.

Phone: 503-221-1440
Email: trademark@tonkon.com
Correspondent Name: TONKON TORP LLP
Address Line 1: 888 SW FIFTH AVE., SUITE 1600
Address Line 4: PORTLAND, OREGON 97204

ATTORNEY DOCKET NUMBER:	38636-00015
NAME OF SUBMITTER:	CHRISTOPHER D. ERICKSON
SIGNATURE:	/Christopher D. Erickson/
DATE SIGNED:	08/04/2020
	This document serves as an Oath/Declaration (37 CFR 1.63).

Total Attachments: 5
source=Tyfone Form Release of Security Interest from RPX (for Tyfone) FINAL 20200727 (DA Sig)#page1.tif
source=Tyfone Form Release of Security Interest from RPX (for Tyfone) FINAL 20200727 (DA Sig)#page2.tif
source=Tyfone Form Release of Security Interest from RPX (for Tyfone) FINAL 20200727 (DA Sig)#page3.tif
source=Tyfone Form Release of Security Interest from RPX (for Tyfone) FINAL 20200727 (DA Sig)#page4.tif
source=Tyfone Form Release of Security Interest from RPX (for Tyfone) FINAL 20200727 (DA Sig)#page5.tif

RELEASE OF SECURITY INTEREST (TERMINATION STATEMENT)

This Release of Security Interest (this "Release"), dated and effective as of July 27, 2020 (the "Effective Date"), is made by RPX Corporation ("Lender") in favor of Tyfone, Inc. ("Borrower").

RECITALS

A. Pursuant to the Loan and Security Agreement dated May 15, 2015 (the "Loan and Security Agreement"), Borrower granted to Lender a security interest in the Patent Collateral (as defined in the Loan and Security Agreement).

B. Subsequent to the effective date of the Loan and Security Agreement, Lender recorded the Loan and Security Agreement with the United States Patent and Trademark Office ("USPTO") and with the State of Oregon, evidencing its security interest in the Patent Collateral, including but not limited to those patents and patent applications listed on Exhibit 1 to this Release.

C. Lender did not record the Loan and Security Agreement with any other authority of office other than ones mentioned in Recital B.

D. Borrower has fully paid the Obligations that were secured by the security interest in the Patent Collateral under the Loan and Security Agreement, and Lender desires to release fully its security interests in the Patent Collateral pursuant to this Release.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

In consideration of the mutual promises and undertakings set forth herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, and with the intention of being legally bound hereby, Lender hereby: (a) releases the security interest in the Patent Collateral; and (b) authorizes the recordation of this Release with the USPTO, the State of Oregon, and any other authority or office as may be necessary to effectuate this Release.

Lender agrees to cooperate with Borrower and to execute, acknowledge and deliver such further releases, termination statements, assignments and other assurances pursuant to this Release, as may be reasonably requested by Borrower in order to effectuate the complete release of Lender's security interest in the Patent Collateral.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Lender has executed this Release as of the Effective Date:

RPX Corporation

By: David Anderson

Name: David Anderson

Title: CFO

EXHIBIT 1

Title	App. No.	Pub. No.	Pat. No.	Issue Date
ELECTRONIC TRANSACTION CARD	11/063,291	20060186209	7581678	9/1/2009
MOBILE PHONE WITH ELECTRONIC TRANSACTION CARD	12/539,369	20090298540	7828214	11/9/2010
MOBILE DEVICE WITH TRANSACTION CARD IN ADD-ON SLOT	12/941,410	20110053644	7954715	6/7/2011
ELECTRONIC TRANSACTION CARD POWERED BY MOBILE DEVICE	12/962,937	20110073665	7954716	6/7/2011
ADD-ON CARD WITH SMARTCARD CIRCUITRY POWERED BY A MOBILE DEVICE	13/114,434	20110220726	8091786	1/10/2012
APPARATUS FOR SECURE FINANCIAL TRANSACTIONS	13/304,663	20120067964	8573494	11/5/2013
MOBILE DEVICE ADD-ON APPARATUS FOR FINANCIAL TRANSACTIONS	13/370,291	20120138675	8408463	4/2/2013
APPARATUS WITH SMARTCARD CIRCUITRY POWERED BY A MOBILE DEVICE	13/651,365	20130037611	8403219	3/26/2013
PROVISIONING ELECTRONIC TRANSACTION CARD IN MOBILE DEVICE	12/962,953	20110077052	7954717	6/7/2011
PROVISIONING AN ADD-ON APPARATUS WITH SMARTCARD CIRCUITY FOR ENABLING TRANSACTIONS	13/114,473	20110223972	8083145	12/27/2011
METHOD FOR PROVISIONING AN APPARATUS CONNECTED CONTACTLESS TO A MOBILE DEVICE	13/426,500	20120178433	8474718	7/2/2013
ELECTRONIC TRANSACTION CARD WITH CONTACTLESS INTERFACE	13/184,240	20110272469	8136732	3/20/2012
WEARABLE DEVICE TRANSACTION SYSTEM	13/592,323	20130168453	9004361	4/14/2015
WEARABLE DEVICE WITH TIME-VARYING MAGNETIC FIELD	14/680,684	20150213350	9092708	7/28/2015
MOBILE DEVICE WITH TIME-VARYING MAGNETIC FIELD	14/747,770	20150294208	9202156	12/1/2015
MOBILE DEVICE WITH TIME-VARYING MAGNETIC FIELD AND SINGLE TRANSACTION ACCOUNT NUMBERS	14/833,113	20150363684	9208423	12/8/2015
WEARABLE DEVICE WITH TIME-VARYING MAGNETIC FIELD AND SINGLE TRANSACTION ACCOUNT NUMBERS	14/866,998	20160019450	9251453	2/2/2016
PROVISIONING MOBILE DEVICE WITH TIME-VARYING MAGNETIC FIELD	14/929,297	20160055405	9626611	4/18/2017
DEVICE WITH CURRENT CARRYING CONDUCTOR TO PRODUCE TIME-VARYING MAGNETIC FIELD	14/948,325	20160086073	9715649	7/25/2017
WEARABLE DEVICE WITH CURRENT CARRYING CONDUCTOR TO PRODUCE TIME-VARYING MAGNETIC FIELD	15/658,208	20170323188	10185909	1/22/2019
ASYMMETRIC CRYPTOGRAPHY WITH USER AUTHENTICATION	11/182,520	20070016798	7805615	9/28/2010
SYMMETRIC CRYPTOGRAPHY WITH USER AUTHENTICATION	11/182,099	20070014407	8477940	7/2/2013
HYBRID SYMMETRIC/ASYMMETRIC CRYPTOGRAPHY WITH USER AUTHENTICATION	11/182,920	20070014408	8189788	5/29/2012
ELECTRONIC STRIPE CARDS	11/488,400	20070023532	7364092	4/29/2008
SECURE MESSAGING	11/895,637	20080279381	7991158	8/2/2011
MEMORY CARD HAVING ONE OR MORE SECURE ELEMENTS ACCESSED WITH HIDDEN COMMANDS	13/104,962	20110271044		
MEMORY CARD BASED CONTACTLESS DEVICES	12/002,317	20090152361	9741027	8/22/2017
SMALL RFID CARD WITH INTEGRATED INDUCTIVE ELEMENT	12/188,346	20100033307	7961101	6/14/2011
MOBILE PAYMENT DEVICE	13/081,775	20110180610	8072331	12/6/2011
CONTACTLESS CARD THAT RECEIVES POWER FROM HOST DEVICE	13/311,247	20120305653	8410936	4/2/2013

Title	App. No.	Pub. No.	Pat. No.	Issue Date
MOBILE PAYMENT DEVICE WITH SMALL INDUCTIVE DEVICE POWERED BY A HOST DEVICE	13/657,846	20130043317	8814053	8/26/2014
POWER NEGOTATION FOR SMALL RFID CARD	12/188,382	20100033310		
CONTACTLESS DEVICE WITH MINIATURIZED ANTENNA	12/710,560	20100213265	8231061	7/31/2012
MULTIFACTOR AUTHENTICATION SERVICE	13/036,774	20120222099	8745709	6/3/2014
TOKEN BASED MULTIFACTOR AUTHENTICATION	14/289,901	20140282859	9055029	6/9/2015
CLIENT DEVICE TOKEN BASED MULTIFACTOR AUTHENTICATION	14/608,073	20150143457	9148405	9/29/2015
SMARTCARD BASED MULTIFACTOR BANKING AUTHENTICATION	14/850,297	20150381613		
SMARTCARD PERFORMANCE ENHANCEMENT CIRCUITS AND SYSTEMS	13/038,341	20110171996	8451122	5/28/2013
ACTIVE CIRCUIT FOR RFID	13/871,849	20130233931	8866614	10/21/2014
ENHANCED INTEGRATED CIRCUIT WITH SMARTCARD CONTROLLER	14/460,647	20140353390	8937549	1/20/2015
13.56 MHZ ENHANCEMENT CIRCUIT FOR SMARTCARD CONTROLLER	14/517,495	20150034727	9122965	9/1/2015
13.56 MHZ ENHANCEMENT CIRCUIT FOR SMARTMX SMARTCARD CONTROLLER	14/517,567	20150034728	9117152	8/25/2015
AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTCARD CONTROLLER	14/517,575	20150038194	9483722	11/1/2016
AMPLIFIER AND TRANSMISSION SOLUTION FOR 13.56MHZ RADIO COUPLED TO SMARTMX SMARTCARD CONTROLLER	14/517,585	20150038195	9489608	11/8/2016
MOBILE DEVICE WITH A CONTACTLESS SMARTCARD DEVICE AND ACTIVE LOAD MODULATION	14/542,440	20150069139	9390359	7/12/2016
COMPUTING DEVICE WITH NFC AND ACTIVE LOAD MODULATION	15/338,436	20170046609	9904887	2/27/2018
COUPLING AREA ENHANCEMENT APPARATUS, SYSTEM, AND METHOD	13/097,167	20120276963	8843062	9/23/2014
MOBILE DEVICE WITH COUPLING AREA ENHANCEMENT	14/464,888	20140354503		
MOBILE DEVICE POWER MANAGEMENT	13/295,902	20130122804		
MOBILE DEVICE WITH PASSWORD PROTECTED DESKTOP SCREEN	13/470,139	20130305351	8949974	2/3/2015
APPLICATION WITH DEVICE SPECIFIC USER INTERFACE	13/591,210	20130303084		
MOBILE DEVICE WITH DESKTOP SCREEN INDICATORS	13/591,213	20130305352	9087184	7/21/2015
INSTALLING APPLICATIONS TO PASSWORD PROTECTED DESKTOP SCREENS ON A MOBILE DEVICE	13/470,163	20130305240		
METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SECURE CONSOLIDATION OF CLOUD SERVICES	13/531,342	20130347075		
SECURE ELEMENT APPARATUS WITH MEMORY	14/289,884	20140273970		
MOBILE DEVICE WITH REVEAL OF DYNAMIC CONTENT	13/630,342	20140095315		
LIGHTNING CONNECTOR ACCESSORY DEVICE	13/629,595	20140087789	9077794	7/7/2015
OFFSET PCB LIGHTNING CONNECTOR ACCESSORY DEVICE	14/729,268	20150270601	9166281	10/20/2015
MICROUSB ACCESSORY DEVICE WITH ANTENNA	14/843,336	20150380874	9281633	3/8/2016
MICROUSB LIGHTNING DEVICE WITH OFFSET CIRCUIT BOARD	15/053,806	20160181737	9520684	12/13/2016
DYNAMIC IDENTITY REPRESENTATION IN MOBILE DEVICES	14/044,636	20150095222		
REMOTE DEPOSIT CAPTURE COMPATIBLE CHECK IMAGE GENERATION	13/802,481	20140270461	9195974	11/24/2015
MOBILE REMOTE DEPOSIT CAPTURE	PCT/US14/23514	WO 2014/159412		
REMOTE DEPOSIT CAPTURE COMPATIBLE CHECK IMAGE GENERATION IN RESPONSE TO MOTION OF A MOBILE DEVICE	13/802,492	20140279480		
MOBILE DEVICE AND APPLICATION FOR REMOTE DEPOSIT OF CHECK IMAGES RECEIVED FROM PAYORS	13/802,498	20140270462	9177310	11/3/2015

Title	App. No.	Pub. No.	Pat. No.	Issue Date
MOBILE DEVICE AND APPLICATION FOR REMOTE DEPOSIT OF CHECK IMAGES SECURELY RECEIVED FROM PAYORS	13/802,510	20140279481		
REMOTE DEPOSIT CAPTURE SYSTEM WITH CHECK IMAGE GENERATION AND STORAGE	13/802,516	20140270463	9230282	1/5/2016
SECURE ELEMENT AUTHENTICATION FOR REMOTE DEPOSIT CAPTURE COMPATIBLE CHECK IMAGE GENERATION	14/979,974	20160110697	9959532	5/1/2018
SECURE ELEMENT AUTHENTICATION FOR REMOTE DEPOSIT OF CHECK IMAGES RECEIVED FROM PAYORS	14/982,904	20160117648	9959533	5/1/2018
REMOTE DEPOSIT CAPTURE SYSTEM WITH SECURE ELEMENT AUTHENTICATION FOR CHECK IMAGE GENERATION AND STORAGE	14/983,166	20160132848	9959534	5/1/2018
REMOTE DEPOSIT CAPTURE SYSTEM WITH CHECK IMAGE STORAGE	13/802,523	20140279482		
PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY DEVICE	13/842,871	20140273959		
PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY DEVICE RESPONSIVE TO USER INTERACTION	13/843,000	20140270173	9143938	9/22/2015
CONFIGURABLE PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY DEVICE RESPONSIVE TO USER INTERACTION	13/843,091	20140281565	9215592	12/15/2015
PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY DEVICE WITH FINGERPRINT SENSOR	13/843,402	20140273961	9319881	4/19/2016
PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY DEVICE WITH FINGERPRINT SENSOR AND CHALLENGE-RESPONSE KEY	15/069,548	20160197727	9906365	2/27/2018
PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY DEVICE	PCT/US14/23533	WO 2014/150535		
PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY DEVICE WITH FINGERPRINT SENSOR RESPONSIVE TO USER INTERACTION	13/843,529	20140266601	9781598	10/3/2017
CONFIGURABLE PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY DEVICE WITH FINGERPRINT SENSOR RESPONSIVE TO USER INTERACTION	13/843,628	20140266602		
PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY DEVICE WITH MOTION SENSOR	13/843,694	20140281566	9231945	1/5/2016
PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY DEVICE WITH MOTION SENSOR RESPONSIVE TO USER INTERACTION	13/843,831	20140266597	9436165	9/6/2016
PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY CARD WITH MOTION SENSOR RESPONSIVE TO USER INTERACTION	15/237,624	20160358166	9563892	2/7/2017
PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY DEVICE WITH NEAR FIELD AND NON NEAR FIELD RADIOS FOR ACCESS CONTROL	15/249,081	20160366591	9659295	5/23/2017
CONFIGURABLE PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY DEVICE WITH MOTION SENSOR RESPONSIVE TO USER INTERACTION	13/843,988	20140266598	9448543	9/20/2016
CONFIGURABLE PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY CARD WITH MOTION SENSOR RESPONSIVE TO USER INTERACTION	15/237,735	20160358148	9576281	2/21/2017
PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY DEVICE WITH MICROPHONE	13/844,141	20140282987	9183371	11/10/2015
PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY DEVICE WITH MICROPHONE RESPONSIVE TO USER INTERACTION	13/844,183	20140266605	9154500	10/6/2015
CONFIGURABLE PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY DEVICE WITH MICROPHONE RESPONSIVE TO USER INTERACTION	13/844,216	20140266606		
PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY DEVICE WITH IMAGER	13/844,255	20140270175		
PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY DEVICE WITH IMAGER RESPONSIVE TO USER INTERACTION	13/844,301	20140266603		
CONFIGURABLE PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY DEVICE WITH IMAGER RESPONSIVE TO USER INTERACTION	13/844,339	20140266599	9086689	7/21/2015
CONFIGURABLE PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY DEVICE WITH AUTHENTICATION USING IMAGE RECEIVED OVER RADIO LINK	14/741,493	20150317468	9734319	8/15/2017
PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY DEVICE WITH USER AUTHENTICATION FACTOR CAPTURED IN MOBILE DEVICE	13/842,937	20140273960		
PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY DEVICE RESPONSIVE TO USER INTERACTION WITH USER AUTHENTICATION FACTOR CAPTURED IN MOBILE DEVICE	13/843,065	20140270174		

Title	App. No.	Pub. No.	Pat. No.	Issue Date
CONFIGURABLE PERSONAL DIGITAL IDENTITY DEVICE RESPONSIVE TO USER INTERACTION WITH USER AUTHENTICATION FACTOR CAPTURED IN MOBILE DEVICE	13/843,181	20140266596	9207650	12/8/2015
MOBILE DEVICE LEARNING MODE FOR SECURE IDENTIFICATION	14/083,208	20150140966	9113329	8/18/2015
LIGHT SEQUENCE OUT-OF-BAND BLUETOOTH PAIRING	14/047,023	20150098706		
AUDIO SEQUENCE OUT-OF-BAND BLUETOOTH PAIRING	14/047,024	20150099466		
PASSIVE CONTROL SECURE TRANSACTION CARD	14/047,005	20150097037	9483723	11/1/2016
DUAL COIL TRANSACTION CARD	15/337,675	20170046608	9715650	7/25/2017
ACTIVE CONTROL SECURE TRANSACTION CARD	14/047,006	20150097038	9208424	12/8/2015
ACTIVE CONTROL SECURE TRANSACTION CARD WITH TUNED COIL	14/047,007	20150097039	9159014	10/13/2015
URL MAPPING TO NON-HYPERLINKED CODE	14/105,776	20150172368		
PASSIVE RF TAG WITH MULTIPLE CONDUCTIVE COILS	14/244,845	20150286847		
PASSIVE RF TAG WITH POWER CYCLING	14/244,852	20150286848	9317723	4/19/2016
PASSIVE RFID TAG COIL ALIGNMENT AND COMMUNICATION	15/075,486	20160203348	9373010	6/21/2016
RF PROBE ALIGNMENT WITH PASSIVE TAG	14/244,853	20150286850	9317796	4/19/2016
PASSIVE RF TAG WITH ADIABATIC CIRCUITS	14/244,855	20150286918	9495628	11/15/2016
FINE GRAIN RECONFIGURABLE BUILDING BLOCK FOR IC PROTECTION AND OBFUSCATION	15/290,672	20180102908		

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY.DOCKET NO./TITLE	REQUEST ID
14/517,575	10/17/2014	Siva G. Narendra	115.026US6	187496

Acknowledgement of Change to Small Entity Status

The entity status change request below filed through Private PAIR on 04/13/2023 has been accepted.

CERTIFICATIONS:

Change of Entity Status:

X Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27.

NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.

This portion must be completed by the signatory or signatories making the entity status change in accordance with 37 CFR 1.4(d)(4).

Signature:	/Usman Mughal/
Name:	Usman Mughal
Registration Number:	62887